

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 06542 994 4

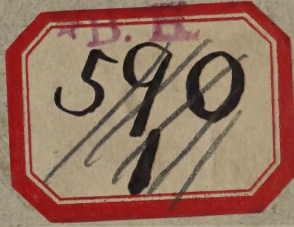
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

DATES & L.

NOT TO BE TAKEN AWAY.

Library

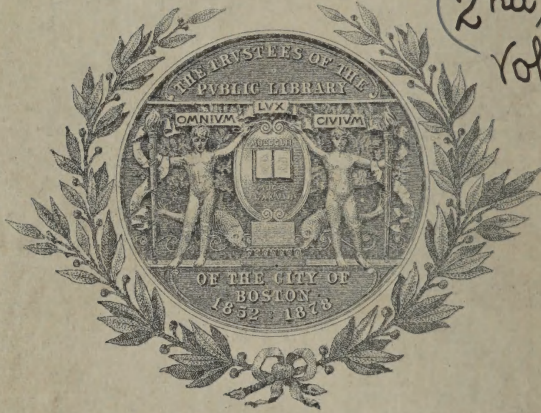
Soc Sci
HIST. REF.
F61
M41



No. ~~111~~ 53.15

v. 17-18

(2nd Ser)
Vol. 7-8







COLLECTIONS

OF THE

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

VOLUME VII.
OF THE SECOND SERIES.

SECOND EDITION.

BOSTON :

PRINTED BY NATHAN HALE, CONGRESS STREET.

1826.

Auction sale

HIST. REF.

8/22/49 F61
.M41

v. 17-18

MASSACHUSETTS

C

263, 218

Nov. 13. 1879.

VOLUME VII
OF THE SECOND SERIES

MASSACHUSETTS

RECORDS

MASSACHUSETTS

BOSTON:

PRINTED BY HARRIS, BROTHERS & COMPANY

1880

CONTENTS.

History.

Article.	Page.
I. Continuation of Johnson's Wonder-Working Providence	1
II. Notice of first Settlements in Tennessee	58
III. Letter of Dr. Franklin on Inoculation in Boston	71
IV. Rhode Island State Papers of Early Affairs	75
V. Number of Inhabitants in do.	113
VI. Pratt's Apology, 1635	125
VII. Anniversary of landing of Forefathers	133
VIII. Boston Bill of Mortality	134
IX. Boston Votes, 1635	136
X. Letter of William Penn to Gov. Hinckley	185
XI. Letter of William Penn on Name of his Colony	186
XII. Letter of Anthony Wood to Increase Mather	187
XIII. Prince's Annals of New-England	189

Biography.

XIV. Note on Ezekiel Cheever	129
XV. Biographical Notice of Rev. Peter Whitney	177

Topography and Local History.

XVI. Note on the County of Hillsborough, N. H.	65
XVII. History and Description of Abington	114
XVIII. Sketch of Walpole, N. H.	124
XIX. Description of Bridgewater	137

Relating to the Society.

XX. Account of the New England Library	179
XXI. Donations to the Society	297

Chronological Table of Articles.

1630—1633	xiii.	1703—1817	xx.
1635	vi. ix.	1730—1791	v.
1637—1644	i.	1744—1816	xv.
1637—1708	xiv.	1749—1817	xviii.
1638—1682	iv.	1759	iii.
1644—1817	xix.	1768—1796	ii.
1654—1816	xvii.	1771—1810	xvi.
1681	xi.	1816	viii.
1683	x.	1817	vii.
1690	xii.		

COLLECTIONS, &c.

WONDER-WORKING PROVIDENCE OF SIONS SAVIOUR.

*Being a Relation of the first Planting in New England, in the Yeare
1628.*

[Continued from p. 51 of the fourth volume, second series.]

CHAP. VII. Of the first Synod holden in New England, whereby the Lord in his mercy did more plainly discover his ancient truths, and confute those cursed errors that ordinarily dogg the reforming Churches of Christ.

THE Lord Christ deeming it most expedient for his people to adde some farther help to assist them in cutting downe those cursed errors (that were the next dangerous difficulty they were to meet with) sends in the Reverend and bright shining light Mr. Davenport, and the cheerfull, grave, and gracious soldier of his, Mr. Allen, as also Mr. Thompson, Mr. Browne, Mr. Fish, with divers other of the faithfull servants of Christ, the much honoured Mr. Eaton and Mr. Hopkins: and now the time being come, the Synod sate at Cambridge, where was present about 25. Reverend and godly Ministers of Christ, besides many other graciously-eminent servants of his. A Catalogue of the severall Errors scattered about the Countrey was there produced, to the number of 80. and liberty given to any man to dispute *pro* or *con*, and none to be charged to be of that opinion he disputed for, unlesse he should declare himself so to be. The Weapons these Souldiers of Christ warred with, was the Sword

of the Spirit, even the Word of God, together with earnest prayer to the God of all Truth, that he would open his truths unto them. The clearing of the true sense and meaning of any place of Scripture, it was done by Scripture, for they so discerned by the grace of God that was given them, that the whole Scripture must be attended unto. Foure sorts of persons I could with a good will have paid their passage out, and home againe to England, that they might have been present at this Synod, so that they would have reported the truth of all the passages thereof to their own Colledges at their return. The first is the Prelates, who both in Theorie and Practice might have made their owne Eyes Judges in the case, Whether would prevaile most, (to the suppressing of Error, and advancing of Unity in the true worship of God) either their commanding power backt with the subordinate sword of Princes, or the Word of God cleered up by the faithfull labour and indefatigable pains of the sincere servants of the Lord Christ, and mightily declared through the demonstration of his blessed Spirit. This well waighed, may (through the Lords blessing) stop the yet running fancie in the brains of many, that their Lordly power is the onely means of suppressing Error.

Secondly, the Godly and Reverend Presbyterian Party, who, had they made their eye-witnessess of this worke, they had assuredly saved themselves much labour which I dare presume they would have spent worthily otherwayes, then in writing so many books to prove the Congregationall or Independent Churches to be the sluice, through which so many floods of Error flow in: nay, my deare and reverend brethren, might not so much work of yours in writing, and ours in answering, have been a meanes to have stopt the height of this overflowing flood? and through the Lords assisting have settled Peace and Truth in a great measure throughout the three Nations.

Thirdly, those who with their new stratagems have brought in so much old error; for although they had a party here, yet verily they durst not bring their New Light to the Old Word, for fear it would prove but Old Darknesse, (as indeed they doe.) But here might they

have seene the Ministers of Christ (who were so experienced in the Scripture, that some of them could tell you the place, both Chapter and Verse, of most sentences of Scripture could be named unto them) with Scriptures light, cleering up the truths of Christ clouded by any of these Errors and Heresies, as had not been done for many Ages before : and verily this great work of Christ must not be lightly over-past, the Author of this History *pauseth not for the shrewd censures of men : nor, can it be any matter of disparagement to the reverend and highly honoured in Christ, remaining in England, that their fellow brethren have done so worthily here ? it is well knowne to all our English Nation, that the most able-preaching Ministers of Christ were most pursued by the lording Clergy, and those that have spent all their dayes, even from a child, in searching the Scriptures, the Lord Christ preparing them by his blessed spirit for this very work. Besides, their continued practice in studying and preaching the wayes of truth ; and lastly, their meeting with the opposition of so many crafty, close couched errors, whose first foundation was laid cheke by joule with the most glorious, heavenly and blessed truths, to dazle the eyes of the beholders, and strike terroure into the hearts of those should lift up their hands against them, for fear they should misse them, and hit their stroke upon the blessed truth : and also to bring up a slanderous and evil report on all the able Orthodox Ministers of Christ that withstand them, perswading men they withstand the holy, heavenly, and blessed truth, which they have lodged there, which this Synod did with strong and undenyable arguments fetch from Scripture, to overthrow and pluck up by the roots, all those Errors, which you have heard mentioned in the former Book, the which they divided for the more full answering of them. Among all those valiant Champions of the Truth whom you have heard named, to some six, some five, some foure, &c. it had assuredly been worth the work to have related the particular manner of putting to the sword every one of them : but besides the length of the discourse, there must have been a more able Penman : but however they were so

* pauseth ?

put to death, that they never have stood up in a living manner among us since, but sometimes like Wizards to peepe and mutter out of ground, fit for such people to resort unto, as will goe from the living to the dead. But blessed be the Lord Christ, who girded his people with strength against this day of battaile, and caused the Heavens to cleere up againe in New-England, after these foggy dayes.

The fourth and last sort of persons, whose presence I could most of all the other three former have desired, was, those whose disease lay as chiefly in despising all Physicians, and that upon this ground for one, because some for filthy lucre sake have nourisht Diseases rather than cured them. Many pamphlets have come from our Countrey-men of late, to this purpose, namely, scurrillously to deride all kind of Scholarship, Presbytery, and Synods. Experience hath taught Gods people here, that such are troubled with some sinfull opinion of their owne, that they would not have touched ; but had they been at this Synod, they must, per force, have learned better language, or their speech and their knowledge would fall foule one of the other ; here might they have beheld the humility of the most learned of these servants of Christ, condemning the high conceitednesse of their ignorance, and then also the framing of arguments in a Schollar-like way, did (the Lord assisting) cleare up the truths of Christ more to the meanest capacity in one hour, then could be clouded again in seaven yeare by the new notion of any such as boast so much of their unlettered knowledge, diversity of languages, although a correcting hand of God upon the whole world, when they joyned together in that proud Edifice : yet now is it blest of God, to retaine the purity of the Scriptures ; if any man should goe about to corrupt them in one language, they should remain pure in another ; and assuredly, the Lord intending to have the wayes of the Gospel of Christ to be made more manifest at this time, then formerly, not by tradition of our forefathers, or by mans reason, but by the revealed will of God in the holy Scripture, did accordingly prepare Instruments for this work, earthen vessels, men subject to

like infirmities with ourselves ; sorry men, and carrying about with them a body of sinne and death, men subject to erre ; yet these did the Lord Christ cause to be train'd up in Learning, and tutor'd at the Universities, and that very young, some of them, as the reverend Mr. John *Cotten at 13. yeares of age. The mighty power of God sanctified and ordained them for this work, and made them a defenced city, an iron pillar, a wall of brass, against all the opposers of his truth ; and now coupled them together in this Synod, to draw in Christs yoke, and warre with the weapons he had furnished them withall, and cause the blessed truths of Christ to shine forth in their splendour and glory, farre more after the dispersing of this smoak, which of a long time hath filled the Temple and hindered the entring in of those great number of Converts, which shall flow in at the fall of all antichristian Errors ; and verily as the Lord Christ had called forth this little handfull to be a model of his glorious work, intended throughout the whole world, so chiefly in this suppressing of Errours, Sects and Heresies, by the blessed word of his truth, causing his servants in this Synod, mutually to agree ; and by his gracious providence, break in pieces a contrived plot of some, who, by mis-reports, insinuating jealousies, and crafty carriage of matters to the wrong mark, with a writing of thrice twenty strong, would have drawne away one of the valiant Souldiers of Christ from this worthy worke, who both then, and since, hath been very helpfull to cast downe many a strong fort erected by the Sectaries ; but the Lord Christ would not suffer this blow to be given, intending all people (by way of restitution) for their slanderous reports, cast upon his New England Churches (as being the inlet to Errours) shall honour them with this victorious conquest, given them by Christ herein ; yet willing they would, their brethren in England might win the prize by out-stripping them, more abundantly in length, bredth and height, which the same God is able to performe, that hath been thus abundantly good to us.

About this time the Churches of Christ began to be diligent in their duty, and the civil government in looking after such as were like to disturb the peace of this

* Cotton,

new erected government ; some persons being so hot headed for maintaining of these sinfull opinions, that they feared breach of peace, even among the Members of the superiour Court, but the Lord blessing them with agreement to prevent the wofull effects of civill broyles ; those in place of government caused certain persons to be disarmed in the severall Townes, as in the Towne of Boston, to the number of 58. in the Towne of Salem 6. in the Towne of Newbery 3. in the Towne of Roxbury 5. in the Towne of Ipswitch 2. and Charles Towne 2. others there were, that through the help of the faithfull servants of Christ, came to see how they had been misled, and by the power of Christ in his Word, returned again with an acknowledgement of their sinne ; but others there were, who remained obstinate, to the disturbing of the civill power, and were banished, of whom you shall heare farther hereafter. Some of the Churches of Christ being more indulgent, waited long ere they fell upon the work : and here you must tak notice, that the Synod, Civil Government, and the Churches of Christ, kept their proper place, each moving in their own sphear, and acting by their own light, or rather by the revelation of Jesus Christ, witnessed by his Word and Spirit, yet not refusing the help of each other (as some would willingly have it) some of the Churches prosecuting the Rule of Christ against their hereticall Members, were forced to proceed to excommunication of them, who when they saw whereto it would come, they would have prevented it with lying, but the Lord discovered it ; and so they were justly separated from the Churches of Christ for lying : which being done, they fell to their old trade again.

CHAP. VIII.—Of the planting of the fourth Colonie of New-Englands godly Government, called New-Haven.

THE Lord Christ having now in his great mercy taken out of the way these mountains that seemed in the eye of Man to block up his Churches further proceedings, they had now leisure to welcome the living stones that the Lord was pleased to adde unto this building, and with thankfull acknowledgment to give him of his owne for

his mercyes multitude, whose was the work in planting, not onely more Churches, but another Colony also; for the honoured Mr. Eaton being accompanied with many worthy persons of note, whom the Lord had furnished with store of substance for this wilderness-work, although they would willingly have made their abode under the government of the Mattachusetts; yet could they find no place upon the Sea-coasts for their settling: the Lord intending to enlarge his peoples border, caused them, after much search, to take up a place somewhat more southwardly, neare the shalles of Cape cod, where they had very flatt water; yet being entred in, they found a commodious harbour for shipping, and a fit place to erect a Towne, which they built in very little time, with very faire houses, and compleat streets; but in a little time they overstockt it with *Chattell, although many of them did follow merchandizing, and Maritime affairs, but their remotenesse from the Mattachusetts Bay, where the chiefe traffique lay, hindered them much. Here did these godly and sincere servants of Christ, according to the rule of the Word, gather into Church Estate, and called to the office of a Pastor the reverend, judicious and godly Mr. John Davenport, of whom the author is bold to say as followeth:

When Men and Devils' gainst Christs flock conspire,
 For them prepar'd a deadly trapping net;
 Then Christ to make all men his work admire,
 Davenport he doth thee from thy country fet
 To sit in Synod, and his folk assist:
 The filthy vomit of Hels Dragon deepe
 In earths womb drawn, blest they this poyson mist,
 And blest the meanes doth us from error keep.
 Thy grave advice and arguments of strength
 Did much prevaile, the Erronist confound.
 Well hast thou warr'd, Christ drawes thy dayes in length
 That thou in learn'd experience maist abound:
 What though thou leave a city stor'd with pleasure,
 Spend thy prime dayes in heathen desart land,
 Thy joy's in Christ and not in earthly treasure,
 Davenport rejoyce, Christs Kingdome is at hand;
 Didst ever deem to see such glorious dayes?
 Though thou decrease with age and earths content,

* cattle?

Thou live'st in Christ, needs then must thy joy raise ;
His Kingdome's thine, and that can ne'r be spent.

This Church and Town soon procur'd some Sisters to take part with her, and among them they erected a godly and peaceable Government, and called their frontier towne New-haven, of which the Government is denominated, being inhabited by many men eminent in gifts for the populating thereof, and managing of affaires both by Sea and Land ; they have had some shipping built there, but by the sad losse of Mr. Lambertons ship and goods also, they were much disheartened, but the much honoured Mr. Eaton remaines with them to this very day.

Thou noble thus, Theophilus, before great Kings to stand,
More noble far, for Christ his war thou leav'st thy native land ;
With thy rich store thou cam'st on shore Christs churches to assist ;
What if it wast ? thou purchast hast that Pearl that most have mist,
Nay rather he hath purchast thee, and whatsoever thou hast,
With graces store to govern o're his people, he thee plac't.
Our State affaires thy will repaires, assistant thou hast bin
Firm league to make, for Gospels sake, four Colonyes within ;
With Sweades, French, Dutch, and Indians much, Gods peoples peace
this bred,
Then Eaton aye, remember may the Child that's yet unfed.

This government of New-haven, although the younger Sister of the foure yet was she as beautifull as any of this broode of travellers, & most minding the end of her coming hither, to keep close to the rule of Christ both in Doctrine and Discipline ; and it were to be wished her elder Sister would follow her example, to nurture up all her children accordingly : here is not to be forgotten the honoured Mr. Hopkins, who came over about this time a man of zeale and courage for the truths of Christ, assisting this blessed work, both in person and estate ; for the which the Author cannot forget him, being oft in commission for the good of all the united Colonyes.

Hopkins thou must, although weak dust, for this great work prepare,
Through Ocean large Christ gives thee charge to govern his with care ;
What earthen man, in thy short span throughout the world to run
From East to West at Christs behest, thy worthy work is done :
Unworthy thou acknowledge now, not unto thee at all,
But to his name be lasting fame, thou to his work doth call.

CHAP. IX.—Of the planting the fourteenth Church of Christ under the government of the Mattachusetts Bay, called Dedham.

THE latter end of this yeare 'twas the Towne of Dedham began, an inland Towne, scituate, about ten miles from Boston, in the County of Suffolk, well watred with many pleasant streames, abounding with Garden fruits fitly to supply the Markets of the most populous Towne, whose coyne and commodities allures the Inhabitants of this Towne to make many a long walk ; they consist of about a hundred Families, being generally given to husbandry, and, through the blessing of God, are much encreased, ready to swarme and settle on the building of another Towne more to the Inland ; they gather into a Church at their first settling, for indeed, as this was their chiefe errand, so was it the first thing they ordinarily minded ; to pitch their Tabernacles neare the Lords Tent : To this end they called to the office of a Pastor, the reverend, humble, and heavenly-minded, Mr. John Allen, a man of a very courteous behaviour, full of sweet Christian love towards all, and with much meeknesse of spirit, contending earnestly for the faith and peace of Christs Churches.

All you so slite Christs sanctifying grace,
 As legall workes, what Gospel worke can be
 But sinne cast out, and spirits work in place,
 They justified that Christ thus reigning see :
 Allen, thou art by Christs free spirit led
 To warre for him in wilderness awhile ;
 What, doe for Christ, *I man thou art in's stead,
 Sent to beseech, in's Vineyard thou must toyle.
 John Allen joy, thou sinfull dust art taken
 To spend thy days in exile, so remote,
 Christs Church to build, of him that's ne'er forsaken,
 Nor thou, for now his truths thou must promote.
 He guides thy tongue, thy paper, pen and hands,
 Thy heart's swift motion, and affections choice ;
 Needs thou thus †lead, must doe what he commands,
 And cry aloud when he lifts up thy voice :
 Seven yeares compleat twice told, thy work hath bin,
 To feed Christs flock, in desart land them keep,
 Both thou and they each day are kept by him ;
 Safe maist thou watch, being watcht by him ne'er sleeps.

Mr. Allen a
 great help
 against the
 Errors of
 the time.

* aye?

† led?

This Church of Christ hath in its bosome neere about 70. souls joyned in Covenant together, and being well seasoned with this savoury salt, have continued in much love and unity from their first foundation, hitherto translating the close, clouded woods into goodly corn-fields, and adding much comfort to the lonesome travellers, in their solitary journey to *Canectico, by eying the habitation of Gods people in their way, ready to administer refreshing to the weary.

CHAP. X.—Of the planting of the fifteenth Church of Christ at the Towne of †Waymoth.

THE Towne and Church of Christ at †Waymoth had come in among the other Townes before this, as being an elder Sister, but onely for her somewhat more than ordinary instability; it is battered with the brinish billows on the East; Rocks and Swamps to the Southwest, makes it delightfull to the nimble tripping Deere, as the plowable places of Medow land is to the Inhabitants. This Towne was first founded by some persons that were not so forward to promote the Ordinances of Christ, as many others have been: they desired the reverend Minister of Christ Mr. †Gennors, to be helpfull in preaching the Word unto them; who after some little space of time, not liking the place, repaired to the Eastern English: but the people of this place, after his departure, being gathered into a Church, they called to office the reverend and godly Mr. Newman; but many of them unwilling to continue in this Towne, as supposing they had found a fitter place for habitation, removed into the next Government, carrying with them their Pastor; by which means, the people that were left behinde, were now destitute, and having some godly Christians among them, who much desired the sincere milk of the Word, that they might grow thereby: upon diligent use of meanes they found out a young man able gifted for the work, brought up with the reverend and judicious Mr. §Chancie, called Mr. Thomas Thatcher.

* Connecticut.

† Weymouth.

‡ Probably the same person, whose letter from Saco, 26 April, 1641, to Governor Winthrop, signed Th. Jenner, is given in Hutchinson's Collection of Papers, p. 111. Ed.

§ Chauncey.

Yet againe, after some few yeares, for want of sufficient maintenance, with mutuall consent they parted with him, and are forced to borrow help of their Neighbours, wherein all of them *to the Author is bold to say as followeth :

Oh people, reason swayes mans actions here,
 You sanctified, o're these long seas doth look,
 With heavenly things your earthly toyle to cheere ;
 Will lose the end for which this toyle you tooke.
 Christ comes in's Word, let their bright feet abide
 Your Towne, among whose grace and gifts excell
 In preaching Christ, it's he your hearts hath try'd,
 They want no store that all for him doe sell.
 Gennors, dost love thy Christ ? I hope he's deare
 Belov'd of thee, he honour'd would thee have
 To feed his flock, while thou remainest here ;
 With's Word of truth thy soule and others save.
 With little flock doth Newman pack away ;
 The righteous lips sure might a many feed ;
 Remov'st for gain ? its most where most men stay,
 Men part for land, why land least helps at need.
 Thatcher, what mean'st to leave thy little flock ?
 Sure their increase might thee much profit bring :
 What, leave Christs Church ? Its founded on a rock ;
 If rock not left, their ebb may suddain spring ;
 Pastor and People, have you both forgot
 What parting Paul and Christs deare people had ?
 Their loves melt teares, it's ve'mently so hot,
 His heart-strings break to see his folk so sad.

This yeare came over, besides the former, for the furthering of this blessed work of Christ, Mr. William Thompson, Mr. Edm: Browne, and Mr. David Frisk, who were called to office in severall Churches, as you shall after hear. And now to end this yeare, that abounded in the wonder-working Providence of Christ, for his Churches, in the exaltation of his truths, that all may take notice the Lord cast in by the by, as it were, a very fruitfull crop, insomuch that from this day forward, their increase was every year more and more, till the Country came to feed its owne Inhabitants ; and the people who formerly were somewhat pincht with hunger, eat bread to the full, having not onely for their necessity but also for their conveniency and delight.

* Perhaps this preposition should stand before *all*. ED.

CHAP. XI.—Of the increase of the people of Christ. Printing brought over, and the sixteenth Church of Christ planted at *Rowly.

For the yeare 1638. John Winthroe Esq. was chosen Governour, and Tho: Dudley Esq. Deputy Governour; the number of Freemen added were about 130. The peace of this little Common-wealth being now in great measure settled, by the Lords mercy, in overthrowing the Indians, and banishing of certaine turbulent spirits, The Churches of Christ were much edified in their holy faith by their indefatigable pains of their Ministers, in their weekly Lectures extraordinary, as well as by their Sabbath Assemblies, and continuall visiting of their people from house to house, endeavouring to heale the hurts these false deceivers had made, with double diligence showing downe the sweet dewes of the blessed Gospel of Jesus Christ, to the converting of many a poor soul, and indeed, now were the glorious days of New England; the Churches of Christ increase dayly, and his eminent Embassadours resort unto them from our native Country, which as then lay under the tyranny of the Monarchall Archprelates, which caused the servants of Christ to wander from their home. This yeare the reverend and judicious Mr. Jos. Glover undertook this long voyage, being able both in person and estate for the work he provided, for further compleating the Colonies in Church and Common-wealth-work, a Printer, which hath been very usefull in many respects; the Lord seeing it meet that this reverend and holy servant of his should fall short of the shores of New England: but yet at this time he brought over the zealous affected and judicious servant of his, Master Ezekiel Rogers, who with a holy and humble people, made his progress to the North-Eastward, and erected a Towne about 6. miles from Ipswich, called *Rowly, where wanting room, they purchased some addition of the Town of Newbery; yet had they a large length of land, onely, for the neere conveniency to the Towne of Ipswich, by the which meanes they partake of the continued Lectures of either Towne: these people being very industrious every way, soone built many houses, to the

* Rowley.

number of about threescore families, and were the first people that set upon making of Cloth in this Western World; for which end they built a fulling mill, and caused their little ones to be very diligent in spinning cotten wooll, many of them having been clothiers in England, till their zeale to promote the Gospel of Christ caused them to wander; and therefore they were no lesse industrious, in gathering into Church-society, there being scarce a man among them, but such as were meet to be living stones in this building, according to the judgement of man; they called to the office of a Pastor this holy man of God, Mr. Ezekiel Rogers, of whom this may be said:

Christ for this work Rogers doth riches give,
 Rich graces fit his people for to feed,
 Wealth to supply his wants whilst here he live,
 Free thou receiv'st to serve his peoples need.
 England may mourne they thee no longer keep,
 English rejoyce, Christ doth such worthyes raise,
 His Gospel preach, unfold his mysteries deep;
 Weak dust made strong sets forth his makers praise:
 With fervent zeal and courage thou hast fought
 'Gainst that transformed Dragon and his bands,
 Snatcht forth the burning thou poore soules hast caught,
 And freed thy flock from wolves devouring hands.
 Ezekiel mourn not, thou art severed farre,
 From thy deare Country, to a desart land;
 Christ call'd hath thee unto this worthy warre;
 By him o'recome, he holds thy Crowne in's hand.

For the further assisting of this tender flock of Christ, the reverend Mr. John Miller did abide among them for some space of time, preaching the Word of God unto them also, till it pleased the Lord to call him to be Pastor of the Church of Christ at Yarmouth, in Plimoth *patten, where he remaineth at this very day.

With courage bold Miller through Seas doth venter,
 To toyle it out in this great Western wast,
 Thy stature low one object high doth center;
 Higher then Heaven thy faith on Christ is plac't:
 Allarum thou with silver trumpet sound,
 And tell the world Christs Armyes are at hand,
 With Scripture-truths thou Errors dost confound,
 And overthrow all Antichristian bands:

* patent ?

It matters not for th'worlds high reputation ;
The World must fall and Christ alone must stand ;
Thy Crown's prepar'd in him, then keep thy station,
Joy that Christs Kingdome is so neare at hand.

CHAP. XII.—Of the great Earthquake in New England, and of the wo-
full end of some erronious persons, with the first foundation of Har-
verd Colledge.

THIS yeare, the first day of the Fourth Month, about two of the clock in the after-noone, the Lord caus'd a great and terrible Earth-quake, which was generall through-out all the English Plantations ; the motion of the Earth was such, that it caused divers men (that had never knowne an Earth-quake before) being at worke in the Fields, to cast downe their working-tooles, and run with gastly terrified lookes, to the next company they could meet with-all ; it came from the Westerne and uninhabited parts of this Wildernesse, and went the direct course this brood of Travellers came, the Ministers of Christ many of them could say at that very time (not from any other Revelation, but what the word holds forth) that if the Churches of New England were Gods house, then suddenly there would follow great alterations in the Kingdomes of Europe.

This yeare the civill government proceeded to censure the residue of those sinfull erroneous persons, who raised much commotion in this little Common-wealth ; who being banished, resorted to a place more Southward, some of them sitting down at a place called Providence, others betooke them to an Island about 16. miles distant from the former, called Rode Island, where having Elbow-roome enough, none of the Ministers of Christ, nor any other to interrupt their false and deceivable Doctrines, they hamper'd themselves foully with their owne line, and soone shewed the depthlesse ditches that blinde guides lead into ; many among them being much to be pittied, who were drawne from the truth by the bewitching tongues of some of them, being very ignorant and easily perverted : and although the people were not many in all, yet were they very diverse in their opinions, and

glad where they could gaine most Disciples to heare them; some were for every day to be a Sabbath, and therefore kept not any Sabbath-day at all; others were some for one thing, some for another; and therefore had their severall meetings, making many a goodly piece of Preachment; among whom there were some of the female sexe (who deeming the Apostle Paul to be too strict in not permitting a roome to preach in the publique Congregation) taught, notwithstanding they having their call to this office, from an ardent desire of being famous, especially the grand Mistresse of them all, who ordinarily prated every Sabbath day, till others, who thirsted after honour in the same way with her selfe, drew away her Auditors, and then she withdrew her self, her husband, and her family also, to a more remote place; and assuredly, although the Lord be secret in all the dispensation of his providences, whether in judgement or mercy, yet much may be learn'd from all, as sometimes pointing with the finger to the lesson; as here these persons withdrawing from the Churches of Christ (wherein he walketh, and is to be found in his blessed Ordinances) to a first and second place, where they came to a very sad end; for thus it came to passe in the latter place, The Indians in those parts forewarned them of making their abode there; yet this could be no warning to them, but still they continued, being amongst a multitude of Indians, boasted they were become all one Indian: and indeed, this woman who had the chiefe rule of all the roast, being very bold in her strange Revelations and mis-applications, tells them, though all nations and people were cut off round about them, yet should not they; till on a day certaine Indians coming to her house, discoursing with them, they wished to tye up her doggs, for they much bit the man, not mistrusting the Indians guile, did so; the which no sooner done, but they cruelly murdered her, taking one of their daughters away with them, and another of them seeking to escape is caught, as she was getting over a hedge, and they drew her back againe by the haire of the head to the stump of a tree, and there cut off her head with a hatchet; the other that dwelt by them betook

them to boat, and fled to tell this sad newes ; the rest of their companions, who were rather hardened in their sinfull way and blasphemous opinions, than brought to any sight of their damnable Errours, as you shall after hear ; yet was not this the first loud-speaking hand of God against them ; but before this the Lord had poynted directly to their sinne by a very fearfull Monster, that another of these women brought forth, they striving to bury it in oblivion, but the Lord brought it to light, setting forth the view of their monstrous Errours in this prodigious birth. This yeare, although the estates of these pilgrim people were much wasted, yet seeing the benefit that would accrew to the Churches of Christ and Civil Government, by the Lords blessing, upon learning, they began to erect a Colledge, the Lord by his provident hand giving his approbation to the work, in sending over a faithfull and godly servant of his the reverend Mr. John *Harverd, who joyning with the people of Christ at Charles Towne, suddainly after departed this life, and gave near a thousand pound toward this work ; wherefore the Government thought it meet to call it Harverd Colledge in remembrance of him.

If Harverd had with riches here been taken,
 He need not then through troublous Seas have past,
 But Christs bright glory hath thine eyes so waken,
 Nought can content, thy soule of him must tast :
 Oh tast and tell how sweet his Saints among,
 Christ ravisht hath thy heart with heavenly joyes
 To preach and pray with teares, affection strong,
 From hearts delight in him who thee employes.
 Scarce hast thou had Christs Churches here in eye,
 But thou art call'd to eye him face to face ;
 Earths scant contents death drawes thee from, for why ?
 Full joy thou wouldst that's onely in heavens place.

CHAP. XIII.—Of the coming over of the honoured Mr. Pelham, and the planting of the seaventeenth Church of Christ at the Towne of Hampton.

THIS yeare 1639. John Winthrope Esq. was chosen Governour, and Thomas Dudley Esq. Deputy Governour, the number of freemen added were about 83. This yeare came over the much honoured Mr. Herbert Pel-

* Harvard.

ham, a man of a courteous behaviour, humble, and heavenly minded.

Harbertus, hie on valiant, why lingerst thou so long ?

Christs work hath need of hasty speed, his enemies are strong :

In wilderness Christ doth thee blesse with vertues, wife, and seed,

To govern thou, at length didst bow to serve Christs peoples need ;

To thine own soyle thou back dost toyle, then cease not lab'ring there,

But still advance Christ Ordinance, and shrink no where for fear.

Much about this time began the Town of Hampton, in the County of Northfolk, to have her foundation stone laid, scituate neare the Sea-coast, not farre from the famous River of Merimeck, the great store of salt marsh did intice this people to set downe their habitations there, for as yet Cowes and Cattell of that kinde were not come to the great downfall in their price, of which they have about 450. head ; and for the form of this Towne, it is like a Flower-de-luce, two streets of houses wheeling off from the maine body thereof, the land is fertile, but filled with swamps, and some store of rocks, the people are about 60. Families ; being gathered together into Church covenant, they called to office the reverend, grave, and gracious Mr. *Doulton, having also for some little space of time the more ancient Mr. Batchelor (of whom you have heard in the former Book) to preach unto them also ; here take a short remembrance of the other.

*Doulton doth teach perspicuously and sound,

With wholsome truths of Christ thy flock dost feed,

Thy honour with thy labour doth abound,

Age crownes thy head in righteousness, proceed

To batter downe, root up, and quite destroy

All Heresies, and Errors, that draw back

Unto perdition, and Christs folk annoy :

To warre for him thou weapons dost not lack :

Long dayes to see, that long'd-for day to come,

Of Babels fall, and Israels quiet peace :

Thou yet maist live of dayes so great a sum

To see this work, let not thy warfare cease.

CHAP. XIV.—Of the planting the eighteenth Church of Christ at the Towne of †Salisbury.

FOR further perfecting this Wilderness-work ; not far from the Towne of Hampton was erected another Towne,

* Dalton.

† Salisbury.

called Salsbury, being brought forth as Twins, sometime contending for eldership: This being seated upon the broad swift torrent of Merrimeck, a very goodly River to behold, were it not blockt up with some suddaine falls through the rocks; over against this Towne lyeth the Towne of Newberry, on the Southern side of the River a constant Ferry being kept between; for although the River be about half a mile broad, yet, by reason of an Island that lies in the midst thereof, it is the better passed in troublesom weather: the people of this Towne have of late, placed their dwellings so much distanced the one from the other, that they are like to divide into two Churches; the scituation of this Towne is very pleasant, were the Rivers Navigable farre up, the branches thereof abound in faire and goodly medowes with good store of stately Timber upon the uplands in many places, this Towne is full as fruitfull in her Land, *Chattel and Inhabitants, as her Sister Hampton; the people joyned in Church-relation or brotherhood, nere about the time the other did, and have desired and obtained the reverend and graciously godly, M. Thomas Woster to be their Pastor.

With mickle labour and distressed wants,
 Woster, thou hast in desart's depth remain'd
 Thy chiefest dayes, Christs Gospel there to plant,
 And water well, such toyle shall yield great gaine.
 Oh happy day! may Woster say, that I
 Was singled out for this great work in hand;
 Christ by distresse doth Gold for's Temple try:
 Thrice blest are they may in his Presence stand,
 But more, thou art by him reserved yet,
 To see on earth Christ's Kingdom's exaltation:
 More yet, thou art by him prepared fit
 To help it on, among our English Nation.

CHAP. XV.—Of further supply for the Church of Christ at Waterton. And a sad accident fell out in Boston Towne.

The Lord intending to strengthen his poore Churches here, and after the overthrow of these damnable Errors, to trample Satan under their feet; he manifesteth his mindefulness of them, in sending over fresh supplyes a-

* cattle?

gaine and againe : although weak and sory men in themselves, yet strong in the Lord, and the power of his might, the last that this yeare is to be named, is the reverend, judicious, and godly-affected Mr. John Knowles, who was desired of the Church of Christ at Waterton, to be a two-fold cord unto them, in the office of a teaching Elder, with the reverend Mr. Phillips, of whom you have heard in the former Book.

With courage bold and arguments of strength,
 Knowles doth apply Gods word his flock unto,
 Christ furnisht hath (to shew his bountyes length)
 Thee with rich gifts, that thou his work mayst do :
 New England is too scant, for thy desire
 Inkindled is, Christs truths abroad to spread,
 Virginia may his grace to them admire,
 That thee through Seas for their instruction led ;
 Thy labours Knowles are great, far greater hee,
 Not onely thee, but all his valiant made,
 Forth sinful dust, his Saints and Warriars be ;
 He thee upheld, thy strength shall never fade.
 John come thou forth, behold what Christ hath wrought
 In these thy dayes, great works are yet behinde,
 Then toyle it out till all to passe be brought,
 Christ crowne will thee, thou then his glory minde.

To end this yeare 1639. the Lord was pleased to send a very sharp winter, and more especially in strong storms of weekly snows, with very bitter blasts : And here the Reader may take notice of the sad hand of the Lord against two persons, who were taken in a storme of snow, as they were passing from Boston to Roxbury, it being much about a mile distant, and a very plaine way, One of Roxbury sending to Boston his servant maid for a Barber-Chirurgion, to draw his tooth, they lost their way in their passage between, and were not found till many dayes after, and then the maid was found in one place, and the man in another, both of them frozen to death ; in which sad accident, this was taken into consideration by divers people, that this Barber was more then ordinary laborious to draw men to those sinfull Errors, that were formerly so frequent, and now newly overthrowne by the blessing

of the Lord, upon the endeavour of his faithfull servants with the word of truth) he having a fit opportunity, by reason of his trade, so soone as any were set downe in his chaire, he would commonly be cutting of their haire and the truth together; notwithstanding some report better of the man, the example is for the living, the dead is judged of the Lord alone.

CHAP. XVI.—The great supply of godly Ministers for the good of his People in New England.

FOR to govern and rule this little Common-wealth, was this year chosen the valiant Champion, for the advance of Christs truth, Thomas Dudley Esq. and Richard Bellingham Esq. Deputy-Governour; the freemen added to the former were about 192. this yeare the reverend Mr. Burr (a holy, heavenly-minded man, and able gifted to preach the Word of God) was exercised therein for some space of time, in the Church of Christ at Dorchester, where they were about calling him to the office of a teaching Elder; but in a very little time after his coming over he departed this life, yet minde him you may in the following Meetre

Well didst thou minde thy work, which caus'd thee venter
 (Through Ocean large) thy Christ in's Word to preach,
 Exhorting all their faith on him to center,
 Souls ravisht are by him in thy sweet speech,
 Thy speech bewrayes thy heart, for heaven doth look,
 Christ to enjoy, Burr from the earth is taken,
 Thy words remaine, though thou hast us forsook,
 In dust sleep sound till Christ thy body waken.

There are divers others of the faithfull Ministers of Christ that came over for to further this his work; somewhat before this time, as the godly and reverend Mr. Rayner, who was called to office in the Church of Christ at Pli-moth, and there remaines preaching the Word instantly, with great paines and care over that flock, as also the reverend and faithfull servant of Christ Jesus, Mr. William Hook, who was for some space of time at the Church in Taunton, but now remaines called to office in the Church

of Christ at Newhaven, a man, who hath received of Christ many gracious gifts, fit for so high a calling, with very amiable and gracious speech labouring in the Lord ; and here also the Reader may minde how the Lord was pleased to reach out his large hand of bounty toward his N. England people, in supplying them abundantly with Teachers, able and powerfull to break the bread of life unto them, so long as their desires continued hot and zealous ; but after here grew a fulnesse in some, even to slight, if not loath the honey comb ; many returned for England, and the Lord was pleased to take away others by death, although very few, considering the number ; but let N. England beware of an after-clap, & provoke the Lord no longer. But seeing this yeare proved the last of the yeares of transportation of Gods people, only for enjoyment of exercising the Ordinances of Christ, and enlargement of his Kingdome (there being hopes of great good opportunity that way at home) it will be expedient onely to name some others in the Southwest parts, among the lesser Colonyes, and so passe on to the story : And first, not to forget the reverend Mr. Eaton, a man of love and peace, and yet godly zealous, he came over with those who planted the Colony of Newhaven, spending his labours in the Lord with them in Plimoth Plantation : also here is to be minded the reverend Mr. Chancie, a very able preacher, both learned and judicious ; as also the reverend, able, and pious M. Huet, who came over this year, or rather, as I suppose, the yeare before, who did spend his time and labour with a people that came over with him ; at length the greatest part of them they settled downe in the Government of Canecticoe, where they planted the Towne of Windsor, and Church of Christ there, where this gracious servant of Christ continued in his labours, till the Lord laid him in his bed of rest : somewhat before this time came over the reverend Mr. Smith, being another of that name, beside the former, he laboured in the Word and Doctrine with a people at *Withersfield in those parts also ; Mr. Henry Whitefield, another Minister of the Gospel of Christ, of

* Weathersfield.

reverend respect, who being returned for England, the latter of his labours, the Lord assisting, will sufficiently testify his sincerity, for the truth and labours of love in the Lord ; here may also be named the reverend Mr. Peck, Mr. Saxton, and Mr. Lenten, the residue will be spoken of in the ensuing story to those that yet remaine. Of these persons named the Author doth tender this following Meetre.

When reasons Scepter first 'gan sway your hearts,
 Through troublous Seas, this Western world to enter
 Among Christs Souldiers, here to act your parts ;
 Did not Christs love on you cause him to center ?
 All those strait lines of your inflam'd desire
 Unto his truths, 'cause him in them you finde ;
 From wilderness, not from his truths retire ;
 But unto death this wonderous work you'l minde,
 No place can claime peculiar interest in
 Christs worship, for all nations are his own ;
 The day's at hand down falls that man of sin,
 And Christs pure Gospel through the world is blown ;
 Harvest is come, bid ease and sleep adieu,
 What, trifle time when Christ takes in his Crop ?
 A Harvest large of Gentil and of Jew
 (You) fil'd of Christ, let his sweet Doctrine drop.

CHAP. XVII.—Of the planting of Long-Island. And of the planting the nineteenth Church in the Mattachusetts government, called Sudbury.

THIS yeare came over divers godly and sincere servants of Christ, as I suppose, among whom came over the reverend godly M. Peirson : This people finding no place in any of the former erected Colonies to settle in, to their present content, repaired to an Island, severed from the continent of Newhaven, with about 16. miles off the salt Sea, and called Long-Island, being about 120. miles in length, and yet but narrow : here this people erected a Town, and called it South Hampton, there are many Indians on the greatest part of this Island, who at first settling of the English there, did much annoy their Cattell with the multitude of Doggs they kept, which ordinarily are young wolves brought up tame, continuing of a

very ravening nature. This people gathered into a Church, and called to office Mr. Peirson, who continued with them about 7. or 8. yeares, and then he, with the greatest number of the people, removed farther into the Island; the other part that remained invited Mr. Foor-dum, and a people that were with him, to come and joyne with them, who accordingly did, being wandered as far as the Dutch plantation, and there unsettled, although he came into the Country before them.

This yeare the Town and Church of Christ at Sudbury began to have the first foundation-stones laid, taking up her station in the Inland Country, as her elder Sister Concord had formerly done, lying farther up the same River, being furnished with great plenty of fresh marsh, but it lying very low is much indammaged with land-flouds, in-somuch that when the summer proves wet, they lose part of their hay; yet are they so sufficiently provided, that they take in Cattel of other Townes to winter: these people not neglecting the chief work, for the which they entered this wilderness, namely, to worship the Lord in the purity of his Ordinances, and according to the rule of his Word, entred into covenant with him, and one with another professedly to walk together in Church-fellowship; and according to the same rule they called to the office of a Pastor the reverend, godly, and able Minister of the Word, Mr. Edmond Brown, whose labours in the Doctrine of Christ Jesus hath hitherto abounded, wading through this wilderness-work with much cheerfulness of spirit, of whom as followeth:

Both night and day Brown ceaseth not to watch
 Christs little flock, in pastures fresh them feed,
 The worrying wolves shall not thy weak lambs catch;
 Well dost thou minde in wilderness their breed;
 Edmond, thy age is not so great but thou
 Maist yet behold the Beast brought to her fall,
 Earth's tottering Kingdome shew her legs gin bow,
 Thou 'mongst Christs Saints with prayers maist her mawle;
 What signes wouldst have faith's courage for to rouse?
 See Christ triumphant hath his armies led,
 In wilderness prepar'd his lovely Spouse,
 Caus'd Kings and Kingdomes his high hand to dread.

Thou seest his Churches daily are encreasing,
 And thou thy selfe amongst his worthyees warring,
 Hold up thy hands, the battel's now increasing,
 Christ's Kingdom's ay, it's past all mortall's marring.

This Towne is very well watered, and hath store of plow-land, but by reason of the oaken roots, they have little broke up, considering the many Acres the place affords; but this kinde of land requires great strength to break up, yet brings very good crops, and lasts long without mending; the people are industrious, and have encreased in their estates, some of them, yet the great distance it lyes from the Mart Towns maketh it burdensome to the Inhabitants, to bring their corne so far by land; some Gentlemen have here laid out part of their estates in procuring farmes, by reason of the store of medow: this Church hath hitherto been blessed with blessings of the right hand, even godly peace and unity: they are not above 50. or 60. families, and about 30. souls in Church fellowship, their Neat-heard about 300.

CHAP. XVIII.—Of the planting of the twentieth Church of Christ at a Towne called Braintree.

ABOUT this time there was a Town and Church planting at Mount Wollestone, and named Braintree, it was occasioned by some old planters and certain Farmers belonging to the great Town of Boston; they had formerly one Mr. Whelewright to preach unto them, (till this Government could no longer contain them) they many of them in the mean time belonging to the Church of Christ at Boston, but after his departure they gathered into a Church themselves; having some enlargement of Land, they began to be well peopled, calling to office among them, the reverend and godly Mr. William Tompson, and Mr. Henry Flint, the one to the office of a Pastor, the other of a Teacher; the people are purged by their industry from the sowre leven of those sinful opinions that began to spread, and if any remain among them it is very covert, yet the manner of these Erronists that remain in any place, is to countenance all sorts of sinful opinions,

as occasions serves, both in Church and Commonwealth, under pretence of Liberty of Conscience, (as well their own opinion as others) by this Symbol they may be known in Court and Country. This Town hath great store of Land in tillage, and is at present in a very thriving condition for outward things, although some of Boston retain their Farms from being of their Town, yet do they lye within their bounds, and how it comes to pass I know not; their Officers have somewhat short allowance, they are well stored with cattel and corn, and as a people receives, so should they give: And Reader, I cannot but mind thee of the admirable providence of Christ for his people in this, where they have been in a low condition, by their liberality they have been raised to much in a very little time: And again, in withdrawing their hands have had their plenty blasted: The reverend Mr. Tompson is a man abounding in zeal for the propagation of the Gospel, and of an ardent affection, insomuch that he is apt to forget himself in things that concern his own good, both him, and the like gracious M. Flint is here remembred.

With twofold cord doth Flint and Tompson draw
 In Christ's yoke, his fallow ground to break,
 Wounding mens hearts with his most righteous Law,
 Cordials apply to weary souls and weak.
 Tompson thou hast Christ's folk encouraged
 To war, their warfare putting them in mind,
 That Christ their King will make his sons the dread,
 The day's at hand when they shall mastery find.
 Flint be a second to this Champion stout,
 In Christ's your strength, while you for him do war,
 When first doth faint, a second helps him out,
 Till Christ renew with greater strength by far.
 From East to West your labours lasted have,
 The more you toil the more your strength encreaseth,
 Your works will bide, when you are laid in grave,
 His truth advance, whose kingdom never ceaseth.

CHAP. XIX.—Of the first promotion of learning in New-England, and the extraordinary providences that the Lord was pleased to send for furthering of the same.

TOWARD the latter end of this Summer came over the learned, reverend, and judicious Mr. Henry Dunster, be-

fore whose coming the Lord was pleased to provide a Patron for erecting a Colledg, as you have formerly heard, his provident hand being now no less powerful in pointing out with his unerring finger, a president abundantly fitted this his servant, and sent him over for to mannage the work; and as in all the other passages of this history the Wonder-working Providence of Sions Saviour hath appeared, so more especially in this work, the Fountains of learning being in a great measure stopped in our Native Country at this time, so that the sweet waters of Shilo's streams must ordinarily pass into the Churches through the stinking channel of prelatical pride, beside all the filth that the fountains themselves were daily incumbered withall, insomuch that the Lord turned aside often from them, and refused the breathings of his blessed Spirit among them, which caused Satan in these latter daies of his transformation into an Angel of light (to make it a means to perswade people from the use of learning altogether, that so in the next generation they might be destitute of such helps, as the Lord hath been pleased hitherto to make use of, as chief means for the conversion of his people, and building them up in the holy faith, as also for breaking downe the kingdom of Antichrist; and verily had not the Lord been pleased to furnish N. E. with means for the attainment of learning, the work would have been carried on very heavily, and the hearts of godly parents would have vanished away with heaviness for their poor children, whom they must have left in a desolate wilderness, destitute of the meanes of grace.

It being a work (in the apprehension of all, whose capacity could reach to the great sums of money, the edifice of a mean Colledg would cost) past the reach of a poor Pilgrim people, who had expended the greatest part of their estates on a long voyage, travelling into Forraign Countryes, being unprofitable to any that have undertaken it, although it were but with their necessary attendance, whereas this people were forced to travel with wives, children, and servants; besides they considered

the treble charge of building in this new populated desert, in regard of al kind of workmanship, knowing likewise, that young Students could make but a poor progress in learning, by looking on the bare walls of their chambers, and that Diogenes would have the better of them by far, in making use of a Tun to lodg in, not being ignorant also, that many people in this age are out of conceit with learning, and that although they were not among a people who counted ignorance the mother of devotion, yet were the greater part of the people wholly devoted to the Plow, (but to speak uprightly, hunger is sharp, and the head will retain little learning, if the heart be not refreshed in some competent measure with food, although the gross vapors of a gluttoned stomack are the bane of a bright understanding, and brings barrenness to the brain) but how to have both go on together, as yet they know not; amidst all these difficulties, it was thought meet learning should plead for itself, and (as many other men of good rank and quality in this barren desert) plod out a way to live: Hereupon all those who had tasted the sweet wine of Wisdoms drawing, and fed on the dainties of knowledg, began to set their wits a work, and verily as the whole progress of this work had a farther dependency then on the present eyed means, so at this time chiefly the end being firmly fixed on a sure foundation, namely the glory of God, and good of all his elect people, the world throughout, in vindicating the truths of Christ, and promoting his glorious Kingdom, who is now taking the heathen for his inheritance, and the utmost ends of the earth for his possession, means they know there are, many thousands uneyed of mortal man, which every daies Providence brings forth; upon these resolutions, to work they go, and with thankful acknowledgment, readily take up all lawful means as they come to hand, for place they fix their eye upon New-Town, which to tell their Posterity whence they came, is now named Cambridg, and withal to make the whole world understand, that spiritual learning was the thing they chiefly desired, to sanctifie the other, and make the whole lump holy, and that learning

being set upon its right object, might not contend for error instead of truth; they chose this place, being then under the Orthodox and soul-flourishing Ministry of Mr. Thomas Shepleard, of whom it may be said without any wrong to others, the Lord by his Ministry hath saved many a hundred soul: The scituation of this Colledg is very pleasant, at the end of a spacious plain, more like a bowling green, then a Wilderness, neer a fair navigable river, environed with many Neighbouring Towns of note, being so neer, that their houses joyn with her Suburbs, the building thought by some to be too gorgeous for a Wilderness, and yet too mean in others apprehensions for a Colledg, it is at present enlarging by purchase of the neighbour houses, it hath the conveniences of a fair Hall, comfortable Studies, and a good Library, given by the liberal hand of some Magistrates and Ministers with others: The chief gift towards the founding of this Colledg, was by Mr. John *Harnes, a reverend Minister; the Country being very weak in their publike Treasury, expended about 500. l. towards it, and for the maintenance thereof, gave the yearly revenue of a Ferry passage between Boston, and Charlestown, the which amounts to about 40. or 50. l. per annum. The Commissioners of the four united Colonies also taking into consideration, (of what common concernment this work would be, not only to the whole plantations in general, but also to all our English Nation) they endeavoured to stir up all the people in the several colonies to make a yearly contribution toward it, which by some is observed, but by the most very much neglected; the Government hath endeavoured to grant them all the privileges fit for a Colledg, and accordingly the Governour and Magistrates, together with the President of the Colledg, for the time being have a continual care of ordering all matters for the good of the whole: This Colledg hath brought forth, and nurst up very hopeful plants, to the supplying some Churches here, as the gracious and godly Mr. Wilson, son to the grave and zealous servant of Christ Mr. John Wilson, this young man is Pastor to the Church of Christ at Dor-

* Harvard.

chester; as also Mr. Buckly, son to the reverend Mr. Buckly of Concord; as also a second son of his, whom our Native Country hath now at present help in the Ministry, and the other is over a people of Christ in one of these Colonies, and if I mistake not, England hath I hope not only this young man of N. E. nurturing up in learning, but many more, as M. Sam. and Nathaniel Mathers, Mr. Wells, Mr. Downing, Mr. Barnard, Mr. Allin, Mr. Bruster, Mr. William Ames, Mr. Iones: Another of the first fruits of this Colledg is imployed in these Western parts in Mevis, one of the Summer Islands; beside these named, some help hath been had from hence in the study of Physick, as also the godly Mr. Sam. Danforth, who hath not only studied Divinity, but also Astronomy, he put forth many Almanacks, and is now called to the office of a teaching Elder in the Church of Christ at Roxbury, who was one of the fellows of this Colledg; the number of Students is much encreased of late, so that the present year 1651. on the twelfth of the sixth moneth, ten of them took the degree of Batchelors of Art, among whom the Sea-born son of Mr. Iohn Cotton was one, some Gentlemen have sent their sons hither from England, who are to be commended for their care of them, as the judicious and godly Doctor Ames, and divers others: This hath been a place certainly more free from temptations to lewdness, than ordinarily England hath been, yet if men shall presume upon this to send their most exorbitant children, intending them more especially for Gods service, the Justice of God doth sometimes meet with them, and the means doth more harden them in their way, for of late the godly Governors of this Colledg have been forced to expell some, for fear of corrupting the Fountain, wherefore the Author would ye should mind this following verse.

You that have seen these wondrous works by Sions Savior don,

Expect not miracle, lest means thereby you over-run;

The noble Acts Jehovah wrought, his Israel to redeem,

Surely this second work of his shall far more glorious seem;

Not only Egypt, but all Lands, where Antichrist doth reign,

Shall from Jehovahs heavy hand ten times ten plagues sustain:

Bright shining shall this Gospel come, Oh glorious King of Saints,
 Thy blessed breath confounds thy foes, all mortal power faints,
 The ratling bones together run with self-same breath that blows,
 Of Israels sons long dead and dry, each joynt there sinew grows,
 Fair flesh doth cover them, & veins (lifes fountain) takes there place.
 Smooth seamless coats doth cloath their flesh, and all their structure
 grace.

The breath of Life is added, they no Antinomians are,
 But loving him who gives them life, more zealous are by far
 To keep his Law, then formerly when righteousness they sought,
 In keeping that they could not keep, which then their downfal
 brought.

Their ceremonies vanisht are, on Christ's all their desires,
 Their zeal all Nations doth provoke, inkindled are loves fires :
 With hast on horseback, bringing home their sons and daughters, they
 Rejoyce to see this glorious sight, like Resurrections day ;
 Up and be doing, you young plants, Christ calls his work unto
 Polluted lips, touch'd with heav'ns fire, about this work shall go.
 Prostrate in prayer parents, and you young ones on Christ call,
 Suppose of you he will make use, whereby that beast shall fall :
 So be it Lord thy servants say, who are at thy disposing,
 With outward word work inward grace, by heavenly truths disclosing,
 Awake stand up from death to life, in Christ your studies enter,
 The Scriptures search, bright light bring forth, upon this hardship
 venter.

Sound doctrine shall your lips preach out, all errors to confound
 And rid Christ's Temple from this smoke, his glory shall abound ;
 Precipitant doth Dagon fall, his triple head off cut,
 The Beast that all the world admires, by you to death is put :
 Put hand to mouth, with vehement blast your silver Trumpets sound,
 Christ calls to mind his peoples wrongs, their foes hee'l now confound :
 Be strong in God, and his great might, his wondrous works do tell,
 You raised are unwonted ways, observe his workings well.
 As Jordans streams congeal'd in heaps, and Jerico's high walls
 With Rams horns blast, and Midians Host, with pitcher breaking falls ;
 Like works your faith, for to confirm in these great works to come,
 That nothing now too hard may seem, Jehovah would have don.
 The rage of Seas, and hunger sharp, wants of a desert Land,
 Your noble hearts have overcom, what shall this work withstand ?
 Not persecutors pride and rage, strong multitudes do fall,
 By little handfulls of least dust, your Christ confounds them all ;
 Not Satan and his subtil train with seeming shew reforming,
 Another Gospel to bring forth, brings damned errors swarming :
 Your selves have seen his paint washt off, his hidden poysons found,
 Christ you provides with Antidotes, to keep his people sound :
 There's nought remains but conquest now, through Christs continued
 power,

His hardest works have honors most attend them every hour.

What greater honor then on earth, Christ's Legat for to be,
 Attended with his glorious Saints in Church fraternity.
 Christ to behold adorning now his Bride in bright array,
 And you his friends him to attend upon his Nuptial day,
 With crowned heads, as Conquerors triumphant by his side ;
 In's presence is your lasting joy, and pleasures ever bide.

Mr. Henry Dunstar is now President of this Colledg,
 fitted from the Lord for the work, and by those that have
 skill that way, reported to be an able Proficient, in both
 Hebrew, Greek, and Latine Languages, an Orthodox
 Preacher of the truths of Christ, very powerful through
 his blessing to move the affection ; and besides he having
 a good inspection into the well-ordering of things for the
 Students maintenance (whose commons hath been very
 short hitherto) by his frugal providence hath continued
 them longer at their Studies then otherwise they could
 have done ; and verily it's great pity such ripe heads as
 many of them be, should want means to further them in
 learning : But seeing the Lord hath been pleased to raise
 up so worthy an instrument for their good, he shall not
 want for encouragement to go on with the work, so far as
 a rustical rime will reach.

Could man presage prodigious works at hand,
 Provide he would for's good and ill prevent,
 But God both time and means hath at's command,
 Dunster in time to his N. E. hath sent.
 When England 'gan to keep at home their guides,
 N. E. began to pay their borrowed back :
 Industrious Dunster, providence provides,
 Our friends supply, and yet ourselves no lack :
 With restless labour thou dost delve and dung,
 Surculus set in garden duly tended,
 That in Christs Orchard they with fruit full hung,
 May bless the Lord, thy toil gone, them expended,
 Thy constant course proves retrograde in this,
 From West to East thy toil returns again,
 Thy husbandry by Christ so honored is,
 That all the world partaketh of thy pains.

CHAP. XX.—Of the planting of the one and twentieth Church of Christ at a Town called Gloucester, and of the Church and Town of Dover, and of the hardships that befel a certain people, who thirsted after large liberty in a warm Country.

FOR the Government of this little Commonwealth, this year was chosen for Governour Richard *Bellingham, Esquire, and John †Endicut Esquire for ‡Governours; the number of Freemen added this year, were about 503.

There was another Town and Church of Christ erected in the Mattachuset Government, upon the Northern-Cape of the Bay, called Cape Ann, a place of fishing, being peopled with Fishermen, till the reverend Mr. Richard Blindman came from a place in Plimouth Patten, called Green-Harbour, with some few people of his acquaintance, and settled down with them, named the Town Gloucester, and gathered into a Church, being but a small number, about fifty persons, they called to office this godly reverend man, whose gifts and abilities to handle the word, is not inferiour to many others, labouring much against the errors of the times, of a sweet, humble, heavenly carriage: This Town lying out toward the point of the Cape, the access there unto by Land becomes uneasie, which was the chief cause it was no more populated: Their fishing trade would be very beneficial, had they men of estates to mannage it; yet are they not without other means of maintenance, having good timber for shipping, and a very sufficient builder, but that these times of combustion the Seas throughout hath hindered much that work, yet have there been Vessels built here at this Town of late: Their reverend Elder is here remembered.

Thou hast thy prime and middle age here spent,
 The best is not too good for him that gave it,
 When thou didst first this Wilderness frequent,
 For Sions sake it was, that Christ might save it.
 Blindman be blith in him, who thee hath taken
 To feed his Flock, a few poor scattered sheep,
 Why should they be of thee at all forsaken,
 Thy honour's high, that any thou may'st keep.

* Bellingham.

† Endicot.

‡ Deputy Governour?

Wait patiently thy Masters coming, thou
Hast hitherto his peoples portions dealt,
It matters not for high preferment ; now
Thy crown's to come with joyes immortal felt.

About this time the people inhabiting the Town of Dover, although they lay out of any of these Colonies mentioned, (yet hearing and seeing with what sweet harmony, both in Churches and civil Government, the Mat-tachusetts peopled patten was carried on prosperously) desired greatly to submit unto the same, by putting themselves under their protection ; and for that end they petitioned their General Cort to admit of them, and administer Justice as occasion served, by the hands of their godly Magistrates, which accordingly was granted, and they have been partakers of the benefit hitherto, having also the benefit of some one Minister to preach unto them, till it pleased God to fit stones by the continual hewing of his word for his Temple-work, and they gather a Church according to the rule of the word, and called to office of a Pastor one M. Maude, both godly and diligent in the work : This Town is scituate upon Pascataque river, lying to the Northeast of Boston, which river, although it be not nigh so broad as Merrinaeck river, yet is it navigable, being very deep, and her banks in many places fil'd with stately timber, which hath caused one or two Saw-Mills to be continued ; there they have a good quantity of Meddow Land, and good ground for India corn. To end this year 1641. the Lord was pleased to send a very sharp Winter, insomuch that the Harbor where ships ordinarily Anchor, was frozen over of such a thickness, that it became passeable, both for horse, carts, and oxen, for the space of five weeks. And here the Reader must be minded of the wonder-working providence of Christ for his poor Churches, in altering the very season for their comfort, to the wonder of English and Indians, the Winter and Summer proving more moderate, both for heat and cold, unmasking many by this means, it being a frequent thing with some, that after the novelties of a new land began to be stale with them, and the sweet nourishment of

the soul by the presence of Christ in the preaching of his Word began to dry up through the hot heady conceit of some new conceived opinion: Then they wanted a warmer country, and every Northwest wind that blew, they crept into some odd chimney-corner or other, to discourse of the diversity of Climates in the Southerne parts, but chiefly of a thing very sweet to the pallate of the flesh, called liberty, which they supposed might be very easily attain'd, could they but once come into a place where all men were chosen to the office of a Magistrate, and all were preachers of the Word, and no hearers, then it would be all Summer and no Winter: This consultation was to be put in practise speedily, as all headstrong motions are, but the issue proved very sad, both to these and others also; for thus it befell, when the time of the year was come that a sea voyage might be undertaken, they having made sale of a better accommodation than any they could afterward attain unto, prepare for the voyage with their wives and children, intending to land them in one of the Summer Islands, called the Isle of Providence, and having wind and seas favouring them, as they supposed, or to speak more proper, the provident hand of the most High God directing it, they were brought so neer the shore for convenient landing, that they might have heaved a Bisket cake on land; their Pilate wondring he could not see the English colours on the Fort, he began to mistrust the Island was taken, and more especially, because they saw not the people appear upon the shores as they usually did when any Vessel was a coming in, but now and then they saw some people a far off wafting to them to come in, till they were even come to an Anchor, and then by the hoising up and down the heads of those on shore, they were fully confirmed in it, that the Island was taken, as indeed it was by the Spaniards, who as soone as they tackt about to be gone, made shot at them, and being in great fear they make all the sail they could, but before they could get out of shot, the Master of the Vessel was slain, the main sail shot through, and the Barque also; the people some of them returned back

again for New-England, being sore abashed at this providence that befel them, that they would never seek to be governed by liberty again to this very day; yet others there are were so strongly bent for the heat of liberty, that they indured much pinching penury upon an uninhabited Island, til at length meeting some others like-minded with themselves, they made a voyage to another Island, the chiefest part of their Charter of Freedom was this, That no man upon pain of death should speak against anothers Religion where they continued, till some of them were famished, and others even forced to feed on Rats, and any other thing they could find to sustain nature, till the provident hand of God brought a ship to the place, which took them off the Island, and saved their lives: But upon this the Winters discourse ceased, and projects for a warmer Country were husht and done.

CHAP. XXI.—Of the suddain and unexpected fall of Cattel, and the great blessing of God in giving plenty of provision.

FOR this year 1642, John Winthroe Esquire was chosen Governour, and John Endicut Esquire Deputy Governor: The number of Freemen added were about 1232. This Spring Cowes and Cattle of that kind (having continued at an excessive price so long as any came over with estates to purchase them) fell of a suddain in one week from 22. l. the Cow, to 6. 7. or 8. l. the Cow at most, insomuch that it made all men admire how it came to pass, it being the common practise of those that had any store of Cattel, to sell every year a Cow or two, which cloath'd their backs, fil'd their bellies with more varieties than the Country of it self afforded, and put gold and silver in their purses beside. Here the Reader is desired to take notice of the wonderful providence of the most high God toward these his new-planted Churches, such as was never heard of, since that Jacobs sons ceased to be a people, that in ten or twelve years planting, there should be such wonderful alteration, a Nation to be born in a day, a Commonwealth orderly brought forth from a few Fugitives, all the Forraign plantations that are of forty, fifty,

or a hundred years standing, cannot really report the like, although they have had the greatest encouragements earth could afford, Kings to countenance them, staple commodities to provoke all manner of Merchants to resort unto them, silver, gold, precious stones, or whatever might intice the eye or ear to incline the motion of man toward them, his remote, rocky, barren, bushy, wild-woody wilderness, a receptacle for Lions, Wolves, Bears, Foxes, Rockoones, Bags, Bevers, Otters, and all kind of wild creatures, a place that never afforded the Natives better then the flesh of a few wild creatures and parch't Indian corn incht out with Chesnuts and bitter Acorns, now through the mercy of Christ becom a second England for fertilness in so short a space, that it is indeed the wonder of the world ; but being already forgotten of the very persons that tast of it at present, although some there be that keep in memory his mercies multitude, and declare it to their childrens children.

First to begin with the encrease of food, you have heard in what extream penury these people were in at first planting, for want of food, gold, silver, rayment, or whatsoever was precious in their eyes they parted with (when ships came in) for this their beast that died, some would stick before they were cold, and sell their poor pined flesh for food, at 6.d. per pound, Indian Beans at 16.s. per bushel, when Ships came in, it grieved some Master to see the urging of them by people of good rank and quality to sell bread unto them. But now take notice how the right hand of the most high hath altered all, and men of the meaner rank are urging them to buy bread of them, and now good white and wheaten bread is no dainty, but even ordinary man hath his choice, if gay cloathing, and a liquerish tooth after sack, sugar, and plums lick not away his bread too fast, all which are but ordinary among those that were not able to bring their own persons over at their first coming ; there are not many Towns in the Country, but the poorest person in them hath a house and land of his own, and bread of his own growing, if not some catel : beside, flesh is now no rare food, beef, pork, and

mutton being frequent in many houses, so that this poor Wilderness hath not onely equalized England in food, but goes beyond it in some places for the great plenty of wine and sugar, which is ordinarily spent, apples, pears, and quince tarts instead of their former Pumpkin Pies, Poultry they have plenty, and great rarity, and in their feasts have not forgotten the English fashion of stirring up their appetites with variety of cooking their food ; and notwithstanding all this great and almost miraculous work of the Lord, in providing for his people in this barren desart, yet are there here (as in other places) some that use these good creatures of God to excess, and others to hoard up in a wretched and miserable manner, pinch themselves and their children with food, and will not tast of the good creatures God hath given for that end, but cut Church and Commonwealth as short also : Let not such think to escape the Lords hand with as little a stroke, as the like do in other places.

Secondly, For rayment, our cloth hath not been cut short, as but of late years the traders that way have encreased to such a number, that their shops have continued full all the year long, all one England ; besides the Lord hath been pleased to encrease sheep extraordinarily of late, hemp and flax here is great plenty, hides here are more for the number of persons then in England ; and for cloth, here is and would be materials enough to make it ; but the Farmers deem it better for their profit to put away their cattel and corn for cloathing, then to set upon making of cloth ; if the Merchants trade be not kept on foot, they fear greatly their corne and cattel will lye in their hands : assuredly the plenty of cloathing hath caused much excess of late in those persons, who have clambered with excess in wages for their work, but seeing it will be the theam of our next discourse, after the birds are settled, it may be here omitted.

Further, the Lord hath been pleased to turn all the wigwams, huts, and hovels the English dwelt in at their first coming, into orderly, fair, and well-built houses, well furnished many of them, together with Orchards filled with

goodly fruit trees, and gardens with variety of flowers : There are supposed to be in the Mattachusets Government at this day, neer a thousand acres of land planted for Orchards and Gardens, besides their fields are filled with garden fruit, there being, as is supposed in this Colony, about fifteen thousand acres in tillage, and of cat-tel about twelve thousand neat, and about three thousand sheep : Thus hath the Lord incouraged his people with the encrease of the general, although many particulars are outed, hundreds of pounds, and some thousands, yet are there many hundreds of labouring men, who had not enough to bring them over, yet now worth scores, and some hundreds of pounds ; to be sure the Lord takes notice of all his talents, and will call to accompt in time : This brief survey of things will be of good use when time serves, in mean time you shall understand,

CHAP. XXII.—Of the manner of planting Towns and Churches in N. E. and in particular of the Church and Town at Wooburn, being the three and twentieth Church of Christ in the Mattachusets Government.

THERE was a Town and Church erected called Wooburn, this present year, but because all the action of this wandering people meet with great variety of censures, the Author will in this Town and Church set down the manner how this people have populated their Towns, and gathered their Churches, that the reverend Mr. Rathbone may be better informed, then when he wrote his book concerning the Churches of N. E. and all others that are experienced in the holy Scriptures, may lay the actions of N. E. to the Rule, and try them by the ballance of the Sanctuary, for assuredly they greatly desire they may be brought to the light, for great is the truth, and will prevail, yet have they their errings as well as others, but yet their imperfections may not blemish the truths of Christ, let them be glorified, and these his people will willingly take shame to themselves, wherein they have miscarried : But to begin, this Town, as all others had its bounds fixed by the General Court, to the contents of four miles square,

(beginning at the end of Charles Town bounds) the grant is to seven men of good and honest report, upon condition, that within two year they erect houses for habitation thereon, and so go on to make a Town thereof, upon the Act of Court; these seven men have power to give and grant out lands unto any persons who are willing to take up their dwellings within the said precinct, & to be admitted to al common priviledges of the said Town, giving them such an ample portion, both of Medow and Upland, as their present and future stock of cattel and hands were like to improve, with eye had to others that might after come to populate the said Town; this they did without any respect of persons, yet such as were exorbitant, and of a turbulent spirit, unfit for a civil society they would reject, till they come to mend their manners, such came not to enjoy any freehold: These seven men ordered and disposed of the streets of the Town, as might be best for improvement of the Land, and yet civil and religious society maintained; to which end those that had land neerest the place for Sabbath assembly had a lesser quantity at home, and more farther off to improve for corn, of all kinds; they refused not men for their poverty, but according to their ability were helpful to the poorest sort, in building their houses, and distributed to them land accordingly; the poorest had six or seven acres of Medow, and twenty five of Upland, or thereabouts: Thus was this Town populated, to the number of sixty families, or thereabout, and after this manner are the Towns of New England peopled, the scituation of this Town is in the highest part of the yet peopled land, neere upon the headsprings of many considerable rivers, or their branches, as the first rise of Ipswitch river, and the rise of Shashin river, one of the most considerable branches of Merri-meck, as also the first rise of Mistick river and ponds, it is very full of pleasant springs, and great variety of very good water, which the Summers heat causeth to be more cooler, and the Winters cold maketh more warmer; their Medows are not large, but lye in divers places to particular dwellings, the like doth their Springs; their Land is

very fruitful in many places, although they have no great quantity of plain land in any one place, yet doth their Rocks and Swamps yeeld very good food for cattel; as also they have Mast and Tar for shipping, but the distance of place by land causeth them as yet to be unprofitable, they have great store of iron o're, their meeting house stands in a small Plain, where four streets meet, the people are very laborious, if not exceeding some of them.

Now to declare how this people proceeded in religious matters, and so consequently all the Churches of Christ planted in New-England, when they came once to hopes of being such a competent number of people, as might be able to maintain a Minister, they then surely seated themselves, and not before, it being as unnatural for a right N. E. man to live without an able Ministry, as for a Smith to work his iron without a fire; therefore this people that went about placing down a Town, began the foundation-stone, with earnest seeking of the Lords assistance, by humbling of their souls before him in daies of prayer, and imploring his aid in so weighty a work, then they address themselves to attend counsel of the most Orthodox and ablest Christians, and more especially of such as the Lord had already placed in the Ministry, not rashly running together themselves into a Church, before they had hopes of attaining an Officer to preach the Word, and administer the Seals unto them, chosing rather to continue in fellowship with some other Church for their Christian watch over them, till the Lord would be pleased to provide: They after some search meet with a young man named Mr. Thomas Carter, then belonging to the Church of Christ at Water-Town, a reverend godly man, apt to teach the sound and wholesome truths of Christ; having attained their desires, in hopes of his coming unto them, were they once joyned in Church-estate, he exercising his gifts of preaching and prayer among them in the mean time, and more especially in a day of fasting and prayer. Thus these godly people interest their affections one with the other, both Minister and people:

After this they made ready for the work, and the 24. of the 6. moneth 1642. they assemble together in the morning about eight of the clock ; After the reverend Mr. Symms had continued in preaching and prayer about the space of four or five houres, the persons that were to joyn in Covenant, openly and professedly before the Congregation, and messengers of divers Neighbour Churches, among whom the reverend Elder of Boston, Mr. Cotton, Mr. Wilson, Mr. Allen of Charles-Town, Mr. Shepheard of Cambridg, Mr. Dunster of Water-Town, Mr. Knowles of Dedham, Mr. Allen of Roxbury, Mr. Eliot of Dorchester, Mr. Mather : As also it is the duty of the Magistrates (in regard of the good and peace of the civil Government) to be present, at least some one of them (not only to prevent the disturbance might follow in the Commonwealth by any, who under pretence of Church-Covenant, might bring in again those cursed opinions that caused such commotion in this and the other Colony, to the great damage of the people) but also to countenance the people of God in so pious a work, that under them they may live a quiet and peaceable life, in all godliness and honesty ; for this cause was present the honored Mr. Increase Nowel, the persons stood forth, and first confessed what the Lord had done for their poor souls, by the work of his Spirit in the preaching of his Word, and Providences, one by one ; (and that all might know their faith in Christ was bottomed upon him, as he is revealed in his Word, and that from their own knowledge) they also declare the same, according to that measure of understanding the Lord had given them ; the Elders, or any other messengers there present question with them, for the better understanding of them in any points they doubt of, which being done, and all satisfied, they in the name of the Churches to which they do belong, hold out the right hand of fellowship unto them, they declaring their Covenant, in words expressed in writing to this purpose.

The Church Covenant.

WE that do assemble our selves this day before God and his people, in an unfeigned desire, to be accepted of

him as a Church of the Lord Jesus Christ, according to the Rule of the New-Testament, do acknowledg our selves to be the most unworthy of all others, that we should attain such a high grace, and the most unable of our selves to the performance of any thing that is good, abhorring ourselves for all our former defilements in the worship of God, and other wayes, and resting only upon the Lord Jesus Christ for atonement, and upon the power of his grace for the guidance of our whole after course, do here in the name of Christ Jesus, as in the presence of the Lord, from the bottom of our hearts agree together through his grace to give up our selves, first unto the Lord Jesus as our only King, Priest and Prophet, wholly to be subject unto him in all thing, and therewith one unto another, as in a Church-Body to walk together in all the Ordinances of the Gospel, and in all such mutual love and offices thereof, as toward one another in the Lord; and all this, both according to the present light that the Lord hath given us, as also according to all further light, which he shall be pleased at any time to reach out unto us out of the Word by the goodness of his grace, renouncing also in the same Covenant all errors and Schismes, and whatsoever by-wayes that are contrary to the blessed rules revealed in the Gospel, and in particular the inordinate love and seeking after the things of the world; every Church hath not the same for words, for they are not for a form of words.

The 22. of the 9, moneth following Mr. Thomas Carter was ordained Pastor, in presence of the like Assembly. After he had exercised in preaching and prayer the greater part of the day, two persons in the name of the Church laid their hands upon his head, and said, We ordain thee Thomas Carter to be Pastor unto this Church of Christ; then one of the Elders Priest, being desired of the Church, continued in prayer unto the Lord for his more especial assistance of this his servant in his work, being a charge of such weighty importance, as is the glory of God and salvation of souls, that the very thought would make a man to tremble in the sense of his own inability to the

work: The people having provided a dwelling house, built at the charge of the Town in general, welcomed him unto them with joy, that the Lord was pleased to give them such a blessing, that their eyes may see their teachers: After this there were divers added to the Church daily; after this manner the person desirous to joyn with the Church, cometh to the Pastor, and makes him acquainted therewith, declaring how the Lord hath been pleased to work his conversion, who discerning hopes of the persons faith in Christ, although weak, yet if any appear, he is propounded to the Church in general for their approbation, touching his godly life and conversation, and then by the Pastor and some brethren heard again, who make report to the Church of their charitable approving of the person; but before they come to joyn with the Church, all persons within the Towne have publike notice of it, then publikely he declares the manner of his conversion, and how the Lord hath been pleased by the hearing of his Word preached, and the work of his Spirit in the inward parts of his soul, to bring him out of that natural darkness, which all men are by nature in and under, as also the measure of knowledg the Lord hath been pleased to indue him withal. And because some men cannot speak publikely to edification through bashfulness, the less is required of such, and women speak not publikely at all, for all that is desired, is to prevent the polluting the blessed Ordinances of Christ by such as walk scandalously, and that men and women do not eat and drink their own condemnation, in not discerning the Lords body: After this manner were many added to this Church of Christ, and those 7. that joyned in Church-fellowship at first, are now encreased to 74. persons, or thereabout; of which according to their own confession, as is supposed, the greater part having been converted by the preaching of the Word in N. E. by which may appear the powerful efficacy of the word of Christ in the mouth of his Ministers, and that this way of Christ in joynning together in Church-Covenant, is not only for building up of souls in Christ, but also for

converting of sinners, & bringing them out of the natural condition to be ingrafted into Christ, for if this one Church have so many, then assuredly there must be a great number comparatively throughout all the Churches in the Country. After this manner have the Churches of Christ had their beginning and progress hitherto, the Lord continue & encrease them the world throughout: The Pastor of this Church hath much encreased with the encreasings of Christ Jesus, of whose labours in the Lord as followeth.

Carter, Christ hath his wayes thee taught, and *them,
 Hast not with held his Word, but unto all,
 With's word of power dost cause stout souls to bow,
 And meek as Lambs before thy Christ to fall:
 The antient truths, plain paths they fit thee best,
 Thy humble heart all haughty acts puts by,
 The lowly heart, Christ learns his lovely hest,
 Thy meekness shews thy Christ to thee is nigh;
 Yet must thou shew Christ makes his bold to be,
 As Lions, that none may his truths tread down,
 Pastoral power he hath invested thee
 With, it maintain, least he on thee do frown;
 Thy youth thou hast in this New-England spent,
 Full sixteen years to water, plant, and prune,
 Trees taken up, and for that end here sent,
 Thy end's with Christ, with's Saints his praises tune.

This year the General Court made an order about preparing houses for Salt-peter, that there might be powder made in the Country, but as yet it hath not gone on.

CHAP. XXIII.—Of the uniting of the four English Colonies in N. E. and the battel fought between the Narragansets and Mawhiggins.

THE yeare †1653. the honored John Winthrop Esquire was chosen Governour again, and John Endicut Esquire Deputy Governour, the freemen added were about 87. this year, the four Colonies, the Mattachusets, Plimoth, Canectico, and New-haven, taking into consideration the many Nations of Dutch, ‡Zewes, and French, that were on either side of them; as also how apt they were to lay claim to lands they never had any right unto,

* thou?

† 1643?

‡ Swedes?

but only a paper possession of their own framing ; and further, that the inhumane and barbarous Indians would be continually quarrelling and contending, could they see any hopes of prevailing, together with the contestation begun in our Native country, and withal, that although providence had cast them into four several Colonies, yet Religion had already united them, coming over all for one and the same end. Hereupon by Commissioners sent from the several colonies, they concluded a firm confederation to assist each other in all just and lawful war, bearing an equal proportion in the charge, according to the number of persons inhabiting each colony ; but herein the Mattachuset had the worst end of the staff, in bearing as much, or more charge, then all the other three, and yet no greater number of Commissioners to negotiate and judg in transacting of affairs concerning peace and war, then the least of the other, and any one of the other as likely to involve them in a chargeable war with the naked Natives, that have neither plunder, nor cash to bear the charge of it, nay hitherto the most hath risen from the lesser colonies, yet are the Mattachusets far from deserting them, esteeming them highly, so long as their Governments maintain the same purity in Religion with themselves, for indeed this is that they have spent their whole travel for, and therefore if Plimoth, or any of the other shall draw back herein, the chiefest end of their confederacy would be lost ; for should it come to pass (that in venturing their persons and estates so far for purity in the Ordinances and Discipline of Christ) they should lose the purity in doctrine, all their cost and labour were lost : This confederacy being finished, there came in certain Indian Sachims, and submitted to the English Government, as Pomham, and Soecananocoh to the Mattachusets ; also Miantonemo and Uncas ; but between these two latter Princes arose a very hot quarrel, the English seeking by all means to quench it, but could not, it being, as is supposed, fomented by a small company of vagabond English, who were then for their crimes banished from their own complices at Rhode Island, the Ringleader of them, being one Samuel Gorton, by whose mean they were drawn in-

to damnable errors, : These Gortonists, as is said, lent Miantonemo a Corslet for safeguard of his own person in the following fight, and he promised each of them a Mawchiggin papoose, which was the people Uncas was Prince of. For, although Miantonemo were the more potent Prince by far, and a very austere man, yet did he chuse rather to take Uncasses life away by treachery if he could ; and to that end hired a young man of the Pegod Nation to murther him, as is supposed, for in an evening, when it was very neer dark, this Sachim passing without any of his Retinue, from one wigwam to another, was suddainly shot through the arm with an arrow, seeing not whence it came ; but yet recovering the Palace he was passing unto, without receiving any more shot, he had the arrow drawn forth, and the wound cured in a short time after ; the young man, who was suspected to have done the fact, having great store of Wampumpeage, about this time being questioned how he came by it, could give no good accompt, which encreased the suspicion the more, that he had received it as hire from Miantonemo for this fact ; and hereupon the young man fled unto him, which caused Uncas to complain to the English, who having the hearing of the case at a General Court holden at Boston, at the same time Miantonemo coming thither with his attendance, and sending one of his Councillors to follow the matter in hand, the young man was examined in presence of Miantonemo, being, as is supposed, tutored by him, he told this tale, that while he was in Uncasses Court, on a day travelling alone by a thick swamp, Uncas call'd him out of the swamp, charging him to be true to him, in declaring to the English what he required to him, which was, that he should say he had been hired of Miantonemo to kill him, and to make his matter good, quoth the young man, he then cut his arm on the top, and underneath with the flint of his Gun, to make men think he had beene shot through with an arrow : This tale made the English more to suspect Miantonemo then before ; and therefore desired to examine the young man alone, which he was very unwilling they should do ; but upon further examination alone, they did verily believe this young man

had done the fact, yet for present they let him depart with Miantonemo, advising him to send him home to Uncas, but by the way, he instead of returning him home, cut off his head, and forthwith gathered an army of about a thousand men to fight with Uncas, who feared not to meet him in the field with half the number ; the battel being come within shot one of another, with a great hubbub they let their long shafts fly one at another, and after came to a close with other weapons, till the Narrowgansets multitude being sorely distressed by the Mawhiggins valour, they began to cry out Wammeek, which is to say, enough : Uncas like a stout commander, with others of his bloud-royal that were about him, sought to perfect his victory, by possessing himself with the person of their Prince, which he effected, by putting his Life-guard to flight, and taking hold on the Sachim himself, carried him victoriously away to the Town of Hartford, neer the which he kept his residence at this time, and then made the English acquainted there with his noble design, and desired to have the advise of the united colonies what to do with his prisoner ; the Narrowgansets sought to ransom him home, being much abashed, that so mean a Prince as Uncas was should scape scotfree with such a victory ; but the honored Commissioners have had proof of Miantonemo's treachery, both toward this Prince that had him in possession, and toward the English in falsifying his promise with them ; they advised Uncas to put him to death, but withall, that he should forbear to exercise any barbarous cruelty toward him, as their manner is, and by this means the English prevented another war, both with English and Indians, which was very neer joyning in battel. Not many *years after, the Indian Sachim upon this advise, caused Miantonemo to be led forth, as if he would remove him to a more safer place of custody, and by the way caused him to be executed : the Indians, his kindred and subjects, were much grieved at his death,

* This is a striking instance of the errors that infest this book, printed at London, while its author was in Massachusetts. For *years* we should read *days*. The Indian Prince was murdered, as appears from Gov. Winthrop's MS. History, 28 Sept. 1643. ED.

yet took it quietly at present, but the lesser Princes, his Neighbours, rather rejoiced, he having tyrannized over them, and enforced them to subject to his will, right or wrong.

CHAP. XXIV.—Of the proceeding of certain persons called Gortonists, against the united Colonies and more especially against the Mattachusets, and of the blasphemous doctrines broached by Gorton, deducing a company of poor ignorant people therewith.

FOR not long before, those persons that we spake of, who encouraged Miantonemo to this war, and with the help of him enforced Pomham and Socananocho to set their hands to a writing which these Gortonists had framed, to take their land from them ; but the poor Sachems, when they saw they were thus gull'd of their land, would take no pay for it, but complained to the Mattachusets Government, to whom they had subjected themselves and their lands : As also at this time certain English inhabiting those parts, with the Indians good leave and liking, desired to have the benefit of the Mattachusets Government, as Dover formerly had done, to whom this Government condescended, in hope they might encrease to such a competent number of godly Christians, as that there might be a Church of Christ planted, the place being capable to entertain them in a comfortable measure for outward accommodation, but hitherto it hath been hindered by these Gortonists, and one of Plimoth, who forbad our people to plant there : These persons thus submitting, came at this time also to complain of certain wrongs done them by these Gortonists, who had thus incroached, and began to build on the Indians land ; upon these complaints, the Governor and the honored Mr. Dudley issue forth their Warrant, to summon them to appear, they being then about five or six persons, without any means for instructing them in the wayes of God, and without any civil Government to keep them in civility or humanity, which made them to cast off most proudly and disdainfully any giving accompt to man of their actions, no not to the chiefest in authority, but returned back most insolent, scornful, scurrilous speeches. After this, the Gov-

ernment of the Mattachusetts sent two messengers on purpose to perswade them to come and have their cause heard, assuring them like justice in their cause with any other; but Samuel Gorton being the ring-leader of the rout, was so full gorged with dreadful and damnable errors, (the which he had newly insnared these poor souls with) that soon after the departure of the messenger, he layes aside all civil justice, and instead of returning answer to the matter in hand, he vomits up a whole paper full of beastly stuff, one while scoffing and deriding the ignorance of all beside himself, that think Abraham, Isaac, &c. could be saved by Christ Jesus, who was after born of the Virgin Mary, another while mocking at the Sacraments of Baptism and the Lords Supper, in an opprobrious manner, deriding at the Elements Christ was pleased to institute them in, and calling them *Negromancers that administer them at all; and in a word, all the Ordinances of the Gospel abominable Idolatry he called, and likened them to Molock, and the Star of the Idol Rempham; his paper was thrust full of such filthiness, that no Christian ear could hear them without indignation against them, and all was done by him in a very scornful and deriding manner, upbraiding all that use them; in the mean time magnifying his own glorious light, that could see himself to be personally Christ, God-Man, and so all others that would believe as he did: This paper he got to be subscribed, with about twelve or thirteen hands, his number of Disciples being encreased, for assuredly the man had a very glosing tongue, but yet very deceitful, for when he had but a few with him, then he cried out against all such as would rule over their own species, affirming, that the Scripture termeth such to be Gods of the world, or divels; but after his return from England, having received some encouragement from such as could not look into the depth of his deceits, being done at so large a distance, he getting into favour again with those, who had formerly whipt him out of their company, turns divel himself; the godly Governors of the Mattachusetts seeing this blasphemous Bull of his, resolved to send forty persons well-

* necromancers?

appointed with weapons of war for apprehending of him, who accordingly, with some waiting, did apprehend him and the rest of his company, except two or three which ran away without any hurt to any person, although he gave out very big words, threatning them with bloud and death so soon as they set foot on the ground, and yet this brazenface'd deceiver published in print the great fear their women were put unto by the souldiers, whereas they came among them day by day, and had it not been that they intended peaceably to take them, they would never have waited so long upon their worships as they did, but being apprehended, and standing to that they had written (yet would they willingly have covered it with some shifts if they could) the greatest punishment they had, was to be confin'd to certain Towns for a few moneths, and afterward banished ; but to be sure there be them in N. E. that have Christ Jesus and his blessed Ordinances in such esteem, that the Lord assisting, they had rather lose their lives, then suffer them to be thus blasphemed if they can help it ; and whereas some have favoured them, and endeavoured to bring under blame such as have been zealous against their abominable doctrines, the good God be favourable unto them, and prevent them from coming under the like blame with Ahab, yet they remain in their old way, and there's somewhat to be considered in it to be sure, that in these daies, when all look for the fall of Antichrist, such detestable doctrines should be upheld, and persons suffered, that exceed the Beast himself for blasphemy, and this to be done by those that would be counted Reformers, and such as seek the utter subversion of Antichrist.

To end this year, or rather at the beginning of it, the Lord caused another Earthquake, much less then the former, it was on the fifth of the first moneth called March in the morning.

CHAP. XXV.—Of the planting the twenty fourth Church of Christ at the Town of Readding, and the twenty fifth Church of Christ in the Massachusetts Government, called Wenham.

THIS year was chosen to the place of Governor John Endicut Esquire, and Iohn Winthrope Esquire Deputy Governour; the number of freemen added about 145. this year.

The Town of Readding had her foundation stone laid about this time, this and the Town of Wooburn were like the twins in the womb of Tamar, Readding thrusting forth the hand first, but Wooburn came first to the birth, this Town is well watered, and scituate about a great pond, besides it hath two mills, the one a Saw-mill, the other a Corn-mill, which stand on two several streams; it hath not been so fruitful for children as her Sister hath, her habitation is fallen in the very center of the country, they are well stocked with cattel, for the number of people they have they gathered into a church, and ordained a Pastor from among themselves at the same time, a young man of good abilities to preach the Word, and of a very humble behaviour, named Mr. Green, he having finished his course, departed this life not long after, whose labours are with the Lord; after him succeeded in the place one Mr. Hoph, a young man, one of the first fruits of N. E. a man studious to promote the truths of Christ, they are both remembered in the following verse.

On earths bed thou at noon hast laid thy head,
 You that for Christ (as Green) here toyl have taken,
 When nature fails, then rest it in earths dead,
 Till Christ by's word with glory thee awaken.
 Young Hoph thou must be second to this man,
 In field incounter, with Christ's foes shalt thou
 Stand up, and take his bright sword in thy hand,
 Error cut down and make stout stomacks bow;
 Green's gone before, thy warfare's now begun,
 And last it may to see Romes Babel fall;
 By weakest means Christ mighty works hath done,
 Keep footing fast, till Christ thee hence do call.

The next Town and church of Christ planted in this colony, was between Salem and Ipswitch, Salem the eld-

est of all the Sisters was very helpful to this her little Sister, nourishing her up in her own bosom, till she came of age, being beneficial to her besides, in giving her a good portion of Land; this Town is called Wenham, and is very well watered, as most in-land Towns are, the people live altogether upon husbandry, New-England having train'd up great store to this occupation, they are increased in cattel, and most of them live very well, yet are they no great company; they were some good space of time there before they gathered into a Church-body, the godly and reverend Mr. John Fisk went thither with them, at first setting down as a planter among them, yet withal he became helpful in preaching the Word unto them, when they were but a few in number, they afterward call'd him to the office of a Pastor, with whom he now remains, labouring in the Word and Doctrine, with great industry of whom, it may be thus said :

To wade through toyl of Wilderness, thou hast
 Doubled thy work, thy wages treble are,
 Christ hath thee call'd, and in his vineyard plac't,
 He'll bear thee up above all fainting far.
 Sions strong Mount must now again be built,
 Thy faith, oh Fisk, the Lord hath holpen much;
 With dreadful sighs the Prelates power hath spilt,
 All pride he'll stain by his almighty touch.
 His truths unstain'd by liberty keep thou,
 To please the most, authority must fall,
 What Christ hath given, it safely keep with you,
 Till he to thee for thine accompt do call.

CHAP. XXVI.—Of the military affairs, the forts of Boston, and Charles, the Castle erected anew by the six neerest Towns, with the manner of putting the Country in a posture of war, to be ready upon all occasions.

THESE souldiers of Christ Jesus, having made a fair retreat from their Native country hither, and now being come to a convenient station, resolved to stand it out (the Lord assisting) against all such as should come to rob them of their priviledges, which the Lord Christ had purchased for them at a very high rate, and now out of the riches of his grace was minded to give them, yet would

he have them follow him into this Wilderness for it : although the chiefest work of these select bands of Christ, was to mind their spiritual warfare, yet they knew right well the Temple was surrounded with walls and bulworks, and the people of God in re-edifying the same, did prepare to resist their enemies with weapons of war, even while they continued building : This people no less diligent to make use of such means as the Lord afforded them, ordered and decreed, That all the souldiers belonging to the 26. bands in the Mattachusetts Government, should be exercised and drill'd eight daies in a yeare, and whosoever should absent himself, except it were upon unavoidable occasion, should pay 5. s. for every daies neglect, there are none exempt, unless it be a few timeorous persons that are apt to plead infirmity, if the Church chuse them not for Deacons, or they cannot get to serve some Magistrate or Minister ; but assuredly the generality of this people are very forward for feats of war, and many have spent their time and estates to further this work ; the Town of Boston hath afforded many active, Charles-Town hath not been inferiour, unless it be in number : This year the Court appointed certain persons to spend their skill in putting the people possessing this desolate desart in a ready posture of drawing their forces together, upon any suddain accident that might befall them, to mannage, guide, order, and direct all things, as may be best for the good of the whole, they being a poor and mean people, laboured to avoid high titles, yet order they knew was necessary, therefore ordained they only one General Officer in time of war, under the name of Major General, the Governor and Magistrates for the time being are the standing Councel for peace or war, and either they or the General Court may appoint any to the office of a General ; the first Major-General was the much honoured Tho. Dudley Esquire, whose faithfulness and great zeal and love to the truths of Christ, caused the people to choose him to this office, although he were far stricken in years ; the Government is divided into four Counties, which to shew, they would their posterity

should mind whence they came, they have named, Suffolk, Middlesex, Essex, and Northfolk, each containing a regiment, over whom, the chief Commander is only a Serjeant Major ; the first chosen to this office over the Regiment of Suffolk, was Major Edw. Gibbons, who hath now the office of Major-General also, he is a man of a resolute spirit, bold as a Lion, being wholly tutor'd up in N. E. Discipline, very generous, and forward to promote all military matters ; his Forts are well contrived, and batteries strong, and in good repair, his great Artillery well mounted, and cleanly kept, half Canon, Culverins and Sakers, as also field-pieces of brass very ready for service, his own company led by Capt. Lieutenant *Sarag, are very compleat in their arms, and many of them disciplin'd in the military garden, beside their ordinary trainings ; the Captains under him, are Capt. Humphrey Atherton of the Band of Dorchester ; a very lively courageous man, with his stout and valiant Lieutenant †Clapes, strong for the truth, of the band of Roxbury, Capt. Prichard, and Ensign Johnson ; of the band of Weymouth, Capt. Perkins, and his proper and active Lieutenant Torry ; of the band of Hingham, Capt. Bozoan Allen ; of the Band of Deadham, Capt. Eliazer Lusher, one of a nimble and active spirit, strongly affected to the ways of truth ; of the Band of Braintree, Capt. William ‡Tinge, these belong to the Regiment of Suffolk ; the first Serjeant-Major chosen to order the Regiment of Essex, was Major Robert Sedgwick, stout and active in all feats of war, nurst up in Londons Artillery garden, and furthered with fifteen years experience in N. E. exact theory, besides the help of a very good head-piece, being a frequent instructor of the most martial troops of our Artillery men ; and although Charles Town, (which is the place of his own companies residence) do not advantage such o're-topping batteries as Boston doth, yet hath he erected his to very good purpose, insomuch that all shipping that comes in, either to Boston or Charles-Town, must needs face it all the time of their coming in ; the cost he hath been at, in helping on the Discipline of his Regiment hath profited much ; his own

* Savage.

† Clap.

‡ Tyng.

company are led by the faithful Capt. Lievtenant Francis Norton, (a man of a bold and cheerful spirit) being well disciplin'd, and an able man; the companies under his service have not all Captains at present, Water-Town Band was led by Capt. Ienings, who is supposed to be now in England, his Lievtenant remains Hugh Mason; the band of Cambridg led by Capt. George Cook, now Colonel Cook in the wars of Ireland, but now led by Capt. Daniel Gookin, a very forward man to advance Marshal discipline, and withal the truths of Christ; the Band of Concord led by Capt. Simon Willard, being a Kentish souldier, as is Capt. *Goggin; the Band of Sudbury lately led by Capt. Pelham, who is in England at present, his Lievtenant remains, Edm. Goodinow; the band of Wooburn led by another Kentish Captain; the Band of Reading led by Lievtenant Walker; the Band of Malden, being as yet a young Town, who have not chosen their Officers, are led by Mr. Joseph Hill: These belong to the Regiment of Middlesex, the two Counties of Essex and Northfolk are for the present joyned in one Regiment, their first Major, who now commandeth this Regiment, is the proper and valiant Major Daniel Denison, a good souldier, and of a quick capacity, not inferiour to any other of these chief Officers, his own company are well instructed in feats of warlike activity, his Capt. Lievtenant departed this life some few years since, a godly and faithful man, which is indeed the fountain of true validity; named Mr. Whitingam; the Band of Salem led by the bold and worthy Capt. William Hawthorn, a man of an undaunted courage, with his Lievtenant Lothrope; the Band of Lyn led by the honored and much respected Capt. Robert Bridges, who is also a Magistrate, being endued with able parts, and forward to improve them for the glory of God and his peoples good; the Band of Nuberry led by Capt. Gerish, with his antient and experienced Lievtenant †Greenlife; the Band of Rowly led by Capt. Brigham; the Bands of Glocester, Wenham and Andover, have not yet made choice of Superior Officers, being in their minority; these are the Bands

* Gookin, just before mentioned.

† Greenleaf.

of the Regiment of Essex, to the which are joyned the three Bands of the County of Northfolk, Salsbury, Hampton, and Haverhil : there are none chosen to office in any of these Bands, but such as are freemen, supposed to be men indued with faith in Christ Jesus, wherefore let all that truly love the Lord Christ say with Deborah, My heart is toward the Governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people, their Officers are chosen by the major Vote of the souldiers, being installed into their place by the Major of their Regiment : There are of late a very gallant horse-troop listed, it being a frequent thing with the Officers of the foot companies, to turn Troopers, (when their own Regiment is not in exercise) for encouragement of others, the Regiments are exercised once a year by turns ; they are also very observant to keep their armies in good order ; each souldier is to keep constantly by him powder, bullet and match, besides every Town is enjoyned to have a common stock in like manner, as also the country have their ammunition exactly looked unto, by Surveyor General Johnson, one very well qualified for the work, ready at all times to put the General Court in mind of keeping their store renewed by fresh supply, and to say right, some particular persons may be penurious in laying out their estates upon ammunition, but the general of Officers and souldiers are very generous that way ; the reverend Doctor Wilson gave bountifully for the furthering this Wilderness-work, the which was expended upon great Artillery, his gift being a thousand pound, beside many persons that came over, the Lord was pleased to indow with a large portion of the things of this life, who were not backward liberally to dispose of it, to procure means of defence, and to that end there was a castle built on an Island, upon the passage into the Mattachu-Bay, wholly built at first by the country in general, but by reason the country affords no Lime, but what is burnt of Oyster-shels, it fell to decay in a few years after, which made many of the Towns that lay out of the defence thereof to desert it, although their safety (under God) was much involved in the constant

repair and well-mannaging thereof: hereupon the next six Towns take upon them to rebuild it at their proper cost and charges, the rest of the country upon the finishing thereof gave them a small matter toward it; upon this there was a Captain ordained, and put in possession thereof by the country, having a yearly Stipend allowed him for himself and his souldiers, which he is to keep in a constant readiness upon the Island, being about eight acres of ground; the Castle is built on the North-East of the Island, upon a rising hill, very advantageous to make many shot at such ships as shall offer to enter the Harbor without their good leave and liking, the Commander of it is one Captain Davenport, a man approved for his faithfulness, courage and skill, the Master Canoneer is an active Engineer; also this Castle hath cost about four thousand pounds, yet are not this poor pilgrim people weary of maintaining it in good repair, it is of very good use to awe any insolent persons, that putting confidence in their ship and sails, shall offer any injury to the people, or contemn their Government, they have certain signals of alarums, which suddenly spread through the whole country; were there but one Town more erected in this Government, which were one and thirty, it would joyn all the Towns in the same neighbourly together, excepting Spring-field. Thus are these people with great diligence provided for these daies of war, hoping the day is at hand wherein the Lord will give Antichrist the double of all *her doings, and therefore they have nursed up in their Artillery garden some who have since been used, as instruments to begin the work; but that which gives the greatest hope concerning this particular, is this, that these times afford more souldiers depending on the Lord Christ through faith for deliverance and true valour, then any age since Antichrist began to fall, without which, all these preparations were but as so many traps and snares to catch a people in, and to the which these Commanders and souldiers are daily exhorted, and therefore let all people know that desire the downfal of New England, they are not to war against a people only exercised in feats

of war, but men who are experienced in the deliverances of the Lord from the mouth of the Lion, and the paw of the Bear; and now woe be to you, when the same God that directed the stone to the forehead of the Philistine, guides every bullet that is shot at you, it matters not for the whole rabble of Antichrist on your side, the God of Armies is for us a refuge high. Shela.

[To be continued.]

A SUMMARY NOTICE OF THE FIRST SETTLEMENTS MADE BY WHITE PEOPLE WITHIN THE LIMITS WHICH BOUND THE STATE OF TENNESSEE.

I. *In East Tennessee.*

IN the spring of 1768, a few adventurers, from the neighbourhood of Raleigh in North Carolina, crossed the mountains, westwardly, in search of a new place of residence. And, having explored the country on Watauga River, they selected a spot there, made some preparation, returned, and, the same year, moved over their families, ten in number, to live in the interminable wilderness.

At the head of this little colony was James Robertson, afterwards so extensively known by the title of General; whose name the early history of Tennessee, if ever written in detail, will exhibit on many a page.

This now became a place of rendezvous to all who followed their footsteps over the same stupendous heights. And so many gathered in, from the Carolinas and Virginia, that, within three years, they could muster nearly three hundred soldiers.

But, in the very infancy of the settlement, by a treaty with the Cherokees, held under authority from the government of the last mentioned province, a boundary was established, to run from the White-Top Mountain in a west direction to Holston River, on a parallel of latitude of about 36^2 degrees. The inhabitants of Watauga were, consequently, left on Indian ground, in no better condition

than that of trespassers. And it was not long before they were ordered by Alexander Cameron, to move off. Cameron was deputy agent from the government of England, resident among the Cherokees. But part of the Cherokees, notwithstanding his zeal, expressed a desire that the trespassers might be permitted to remain, provided they would make no further encroachments.

This favourable symptom was not long neglected. But Robertson and John Bean were deputed by these tenants at will, in 1771, to treat with their landlords, and agree upon articles of accommodation and friendship. The attempt succeeded. For, though the Indians refused to give up the lands gratuitously, they consented, for a stipulated amount of merchandize, muskets and other articles of convenience, the value of the whole estimated at five or six thousand dollars, to lease for eight years, all the country on the waters of Watauga. After this the settlement increased with still greater rapidity than before.

The next year, Jacob Brown, with a family or two, migrated from North Carolina, and settled on Nolichucky River, a step nigher to the scalpers. There he kept a little supply of goods suited to their taste and convenience, in order to maintain a traffic with them to advantage. And, by this means, ingratiating himself into their favour, he soon courted them to a treaty, in which he contracted for the lands on the Nolichucky, as had been done on the Watauga.

The property paid to the Indians in fulfilment of these covenants, was compensated for, in both cases, by sales of the lands. Those who advanced it reimbursed themselves from the settlers.

Thus a nursery of population was planted in East-Tennessee never to be eradicated.

But, far removed from the parent provinces, separated not only by trackless forests, but by numerous ranges of mountains, they were as little protected, controlled, or recollected, by any government whatever, as their cotenants, the bears. What people ever approached nearer to the imaginary state of nature? Yet they lived in extraordinary harmony among themselves, and in perfect amity with

the Cherokees, the only power by which they were recognized.

Multiplied, however, as they were, some more formal act of association had been considered as expedient. And, accordingly, a code of laws was drawn up to be signed by every individual. If any one should refuse he was to be debarred from its benefits. But there was no recusant.

What example does history furnish of a government more perfectly democratical than this? Magistrates were elected, under the denomination of trustees, by whom all controversies were to be decided, conformably to the written code. There was much energy in the system, and it proved very satisfactory.

Thus organized, their affairs continued prosperous, till the commencement of the revolutionary war. And so great had been the augmentation, that, in 1776, they could have raised seven or eight hundred riflemen.

But, when it appeared, that this grand conflict would inevitably become universal, Cameron sent very enticing letters to them, endeavouring with many fine promises of protection in case of their loyalty, to attach them to the British interest. The peril of their situation was too obvious; but they unanimously resolved, whatever the issue should be, to participate in the struggle for independence.

As soon as Cameron had ascertained this determination, a project was contrived to spread desolation over the whole settlement at once, by making a sudden incursion, and attacking it on all quarters by surprise. But the barbarous design was happily frustrated. The electrical flame of liberty, so spontaneous, so efficacious, was not confined to the atmosphere of civilization. Four white men, having long sojourned among the Cherokees, were entrusted with the bloody secret. But, true to the cause of humanity and freedom, they made their escape, and gave seasonable notice of the meditated invasion.

These tidings produced no inconsiderable terror. A large proportion of the people recrossed the Alleghany, and fled back for shelter to the several places of their nativity.

But the panic was not universal. Enough remained to man and maintain a garrison, situated on the Holston, near the Sycamore Shoals. Yet so sensible they were of their comparative weakness, that they delegated John Carter and George Russell, to repair to North Carolina, make a representation of matters, and solicit the interposition of that state, and the necessary assistance. The application was attended to, and measures adopted preparatory to their relief. All this new country was erected into a county, by the name of Washington. And the little republic, which originated not in opposition, but convenience, now became an integral part of the great commonwealth, within the chartered limits of which it was situated. The act of Assembly for this purpose bears date in December, 1777. But the settlers, at the suggestion of Robertson, had called their territory Washington District, several years before.

Robertson was captain of the garrison; and the next in command was Lieutenant John Sevier, so often afterwards elected governor of Tennessee.

In the fall of the same year, troops arrived from North Carolina and Virginia, who were joined by Robertson and seventy men from the garrison; the whole amounting to about eighteen hundred. They marched rapidly, struck home upon the Cherokees, vanquished wherever they came, ruined many towns, and destroyed stocks of provisions, and so crippled those savage enemies, that they were obliged to submit to terms. A treaty was agreed upon; and poor Cameron hurried himself to Pensacola.

The treaty was held in the spring following, at a place in the Holston called Long Island, under the joint authority of Virginia and North Carolina. Peace was mutually promised; and Robertson was appointed agent, to reside at some central place in the Cherokee nation, in behalf of the two associated states.

Only a paragraph more will be added to this article; the design being simply to trace the progress of the settlement till it required rank and permanence.

A powerful Cherokee chief had refused to join in the treaty, persisting in his attachment to the British; and,

with a few adherents, went down the Tennessee River, dissatisfied, and commenced a new settlement at a place called Chickamauga. Numbers followed him, prompted by a disposition to plunder and carnage. Discord ensued; and injuries to the whites, perpetrated by this mischievous party, became so frequent, following almost in contact with each other, that chastisement could no longer be delayed. Accordingly, in 1779, an expedition for that purpose was undertaken, commanded by Isaac Shelby, the late celebrated governor of Kentucky, then a resident in Washington county. It was directed specially against Chickamauga. Peaceable Indians were not to be molested. It proved effectual. Chickamauga fell; and the hostile wretches, partly disabled, and partly intimidated, were for the present innocuous.

II. *In West Tennessee.*

A treaty, it is said, was held with the Cherokees in 1775, by Colonel Richard Henderson, by which they ceded to the whites the whole Kentucky country, and all the lands on the waters of Cumberland River. Room being thus presented, the same enterprising Robertson with ten men, including a negro, started, on the 6th of February, 1779, from the Holston settlement, to explore and take possession of the country on the Cumberland.

To appreciate the greatness of the undertaking, we must pause long enough to picture in our minds, an immeasurable forest in front, infested by ferocious beasts, and not without singular danger from ferocious bipeds; and follow in imagination these eleven heroes, as they penetrate three hundred miles into an untrodden undelineated wilderness.

Some information, it is true, had been obtained respecting the country from a daring company of hunters; who passed over Cumberland Mountain in 1768, and down the river almost to its junction with the Ohio, in quest of peltry and furs. Oby River lay in their route:

which then received its appellation from one of their party, named Obadiah Tyrrell. But the principal characters were Colonel Isaac Bledsoe and Gasper Mansker.

From the tedious time of their absence, which was nearly a year, combined perhaps with the unrivalled length of their venatic excursion, they were afterwards currently styled the long hunters. To what privations will not man submit! Flesh was their only food. And their other accommodations can be easily imagined.

But it proved a lucky adventure. And some of them built canoes, which they loaded with the spoils of the forest; and then extended their trip to New Orleans by water, for the sake of a better market.

More than ten years had elapsed afterward, when Robertson and associates made their ingress into this land of fertility. They too passed along Oby River. And having arrived at its mouth, constructed a boat, in which they put three of the company, together with the baggage, to navigate down stream to a specified place on the Cumberland, near where the town of Nashville now flourishes. There they were rejoined by the rest of the eleven, who pursued their devious course on horseback. And there they vigorously engaged in the planting of corn.

But before the month of May, they had received an accession of thirty or forty persons more; some from Holston; some from Carolina; some from Virginia; and some from the new settlement at Lexington in Kentucky. And the planting of corn was still continued.

At length, leaving three men to hold possession and take care of the corn, the rest returned, to bring out their families in the fall following. But Robertson with several more went over to the Illinois country, to visit the French settlement there. And such was their speed, in this peregrination, that in July they had accomplished their return to Holston.

A new country is the place for migration. In October they started.

Robertson himself, with a number of men, driving their cattle and other live stock, set forward in the path to Kentucky, as the most practicable route, though circuit-

ous. And they had the good fortune to arrive at their corn patches on Cumberland some time in November, and to find all safe.

The families were put afloat, to descend the Tennessee River in boats ; and from its mouth to work up the stream to the place of their destination. But the veil of futurity covered many of the difficulties which they had to encounter. They lost in their way thirty or forty of their number, some killed and some taken prisoners, by a party of Indians, who collected about Chickamauga, to attack them unexpectedly. And, besides other accidents, they were much delayed by the unusual freezing of the river. The severest winter ensued, that white people have ever experienced in the Mississippi valley : it was April before their voyage was completed.

And trials were yet in reserve. The greetings were scarcely over, when, in the same month of April, 1780, the Indians recommenced hostilities, which they continued, till the termination of the war then existing with England. And they were frequently troublesome afterwards, till retaliative vengeance, inflicted upon a number of their villages, taught them to dread a people of such martial energy, so rapidly increasing in numbers and extent against every obstacle and every pressure.

There were few on my arrival in the country in 1796, but could recite scenes of barbarity. General and Mrs. Robertson enumerated to me about twenty persons, then living, in West Tennessee, who had lost their scalps. The number that had lost their lives was unknown.

But the days of perturbation were past. In 1783, the country had been formed into a county, called Davidson, and taken under the protection of North Carolina, to which state it belonged. This was of some consequence to the people ; though their own prowess, under favour of the Deity, was their best security.

On their first arrival, they had adopted a mode of government, suited to their exigencies, and similar to that, of which we have seen a specimen on the waters of Holston. It proved equally salutary, and continued, till their organization into a county.

Those who admire fortitude will not fail to contemplate the circumstances of the first settlers about Nashville. Notwithstanding they were surrounded by so many concentric circles of danger and perplexity, human assistance was impracticable. Their nearest neighbours, of the same complexion, were two hundred miles distant, the settlement at Lexington scarce able to protect itself. And to that in Holston it was three hundred, and roadless. But they were preserved, and are now a rich and vigorous people.

HILHAM, *July* 1, 1816.

NOTE ON THE COUNTY OF HILLSBOROUGH, N. H. DECEMBER 1, 1816. BY JOHN FARMER.

Situation and Boundaries. **T**HE tract of country which constitutes the county of Hillsborough, extends from the southern line of the state of New Hampshire to north latitude $43^{\circ} 27'$. It has Grafton county on the north, Rockingham on the east, Middlesex in Massachusetts on the south, and Cheshire on the west. The boundaries as established by a law passed 16 June, 1791, are as follow; Beginning at the southeast corner of Nottingham-West, thence westerly by the state line to the south east corner of Rindge, thence by the easterly side lines of Rindge, Jaffrey, Dublin, Packersfield, Stoddard and Washington to the north easterly corner of Washington, thence by the northerly side line of Washington to the south westerly corner of Fishersfield, thence on the westerly side line of Fishersfield and New London to the north westerly corner of said New London, thence on the north easterly lines of New London and Kearsarge, and the northerly side line of Andover to Pemigewasset River, thence on the line of the county of Strafford and Rockingham to the bounds first mentioned. Hillsborough was made a county in 1771, when the state was divided into five counties.

The courts were for many years holden at Amherst ; but as the population increased, the convenience of the inhabitants required a half shire town, and Hopkinton was selected. The courts are now holden at Amherst in February and October ; at Hopkinton in April and September. The settlement of the county commenced previous to the memorable war with the Indians, called " King Philip's war." The first English inhabitants seated themselves at Dunstable, which was for many years a frontier town, and suffered considerably from the Indians.

Rivers. The county of Hillsborough is watered by Merrimack,* Nashua, Souhegan, Piscataquog, Contoocook and Blackwater Rivers. The River Merrimack forms the boundary on the eastern line for a few miles below Hooksett Falls, and above the town of Boscawen to the northern line of the county. Nashua runs through the south eastern part of the county and empties into the Merrimack at Dunstable. Souhegan rises in Worcester county and enters the county of Hillsborough at New Ipswich, pursuing a course through Mason, Wilton, Milford, Amherst and Merrimack, and empties into Merrimack River in the town of Merrimack. Piscataquog, which is formed of numerous branches, rises in the vicinity of Lyndeborough and Weare, and empties into the Merrimack, in Bedford. Contoocook is a long, narrow stream, watering the towns in the western part of the county, and empties into the Merrimack near the divisional line between the towns of Concord and Boscawen. Blackwater River passes through the northern part of the county, and empties into the Merrimack at Salisbury.

Climate. In order to shew the difference of temperature, according to Fahrenheit's thermometer, in the southerly and northerly part of the county, the following result of thermometrical observations from August, 1810, to August, 1811, is subjoined.

* It is not known when the River Merrimack was discovered. It was anciently spelled Merramacke and Monnomacke. In Moll's folio Geography, printed in 1701, it is spelt Marimake.

At Amherst, Lat. 42° 57'. At Salisbury, Lat. 43° 27'.

	greatest.	least.	mean.		greatest.	least.	mean.		
1810. August,	85°	55°	71°	20'	1810. August,	86°	50°	77°	
Septemb.	87	41	67	17	Septemb.	80	45	68	
October,	83	30	54	58	October,	76	22	54	
Novemb.	60	16	33	27	Novemb.	57	17	37	
Decemb.	54	3	31	96	Decemb.	51	5	29	
1811. January,	57	*4	30	86	1811. January,	50	*11	25	
February,	51	*13	30	30	February	44	*2	28	
March,	64	1	41	06	March,	62	10	45	
April,	78	22	51	40	April,	76	20	56	
May,	80	35	63	95	May,	76	36	65	
June,	95	60	74	67	June,	92	45	77	
July,	98	60	75	98	July,	94	54	78	
	Mean—52°			20'		Mean—53°			25'

* Below zero.

* Below zero.

The observations at Amherst were made by the writer of this article near the meeting house, about 7 miles from Merrimack River and 12 from the southern line of the state. Those at Salisbury were made by Doctor Job Wilson, author of an Enquiry into the nature and treatment of the Prevailing Epidemic called the Spotted Fever, from which the foregoing statement is taken. In comparing the mean of the two statements, it will be found that in the spring and summer months there was a greater mean degree of heat at Salisbury; that in the winter months a greater degree prevailed at Amherst. The number of fair days at Amherst was 244, of rain 90. At Salisbury during the same period the number of fair days was 236, of rain 75.

Population. The following table exhibits the population of each town at every period an enumeration has been made. The numbers for 1775, are taken from the appendix to the third volume of Dr. Belknap's Hist. N. Hamp. The numbers at the other periods have been taken from the official account published by Col. Daniel Warner, who took the census in 1790, 1800 and 1810.

Population of the several towns in the county of Hillsborough, in 1775, 1790, 1800 and 1810.

<i>Towns.</i>	1775.	1790.	1800.	1810.	<i>Remarks.</i>
Amherst	1428	2369	2152	1554	One of the Narraganset townships, No. 3, called Souhegan-West.
Andover	179	645	1133	1259	
Antrim	"	528	1059	1277	
Bedford	495	898	1182	1296	One of the Narraganset townships, denominated No. 5.
Boscawen	585	1108	1414	1828	
Bradford	"	217	740	1034	Formerly called Raby, and joined with Mason in the enumeration of 1775.
Brookline	"	338	454	538	
Deering	"	928	1244	1363	
Dunbarton	497	917	1222	1257	Formerly very extensive in its limits, and granted by Massachusetts. First called Dantzick : joined with Sutton in 1775.
Dunstable	705	632	862	1046	
Fishersfield	130	331	526	567	
Francistown	200	982	1355	1451	Taken from Lyndeborough and other towns.
Goffstown	831	1275	1612	2000	
Greenfield	"	"	934	990	
Hancock	"	634	1120	1184	Antrim, H and Hillsboro' were joined with this town in enum. of 1775.
Henniker	367	1127	1476	1608	
Hillsborough	"	798	1311	1589	
Hollis	1255	1441	1557	1529	Formerly part of Dunstable : Indian name Nisitiset.
Hopkinton	1085	1715	2015	2225	
Litchfield	284	357	372	384	
Lyndeborough	713	1280	976	1074	Formerly called Derryfield.
Manchester	285	362	557	624	
Mason	501	922	1179	1077	
Merrimack	606	819	926	1048	No. 5 of the Narraganset townships, called Souhegan-East.

<i>Towns.</i>	1775.	1790.	1800.	1810.	<i>Remarks.</i>
Milford	"	"	939	1117	Taken from Amherst.
Mont Vernon	"	"	"	762	Taken from Amherst.
New Boston	569	1202	1491	1619	
New Ipswich	960	1241	1266	1395	
New London	"	311	617	692	First called Heidleburg.
Nottingham-West	649	1064	1267	1386	
Peterborough	546	861	1333	1529	
Salisbury	498	1372	1767	1913	
Sharon	"	259	428	446	
Society land	177	319	146	199	
Sutton	"	520	876	1328	Joined with Fishersfield in 1775.
Temple	491	747	867	941	
Warner	262	863	1569	1838	
Weare	837	1924	2517	2634	
Wilnot	"	"	"	298	Composed of part of New London and Kearsarge Gore.
Wilton	623	1105	1017	1017	
WindSOR	"	120	249	238	Formerly called Campbell's Gore.
Duxbury	83	169	"	"	Does not exist as a town.
Derryfield Gore	"	30	"	"	
Kearsarge Gore	"	"	179	128	
Lyndeboro' Gore	38	38	"	"	
Peterboro' Gore	107	"	"	"	
Total	15986	32871	43911	49282	

The increase in 15 years, from 1775 to 1790 was 16,885, in ten years from 1790 to 1800, 11,040, in ten years from 1800 to 1810, 5,371. Hillsborough ranks as the second county in population in New Hampshire, and has but 893 inhabitants less than the county of Rockingham. The number of votes for governor returned to the Secretary's office from Hillsborough county in 1813, was 8074; in 1814, 8811.

Academies. There are two incorporated Academies in the county. The first, the New Ipswich Academy, was incorporated in 1789, and is still in operation. "Its fund is about 2,333 dollars." The Aurean Academy at Amherst was incorporated in 1790, but for want of efficient funds discontinued about 1801. A public school succeeded, which has been generally supported by assessments for tuition. This is usually kept about half the year.

Manufactures. According to a statement furnished by Col. Warner, there were in the county of Hillsborough, in 1810, 56 tanneries, which tanned yearly, 150 hides and 12,000 skins;—1 paper mill, making 12,000 dollars worth of paper, annually;—2 distilleries, producing 5000 gallons of spirits, annually;—38 fulling mills, which fulled 126,500 yards of cloth, annually; and dressed about 90,000 yards of thin cloths;—10 shearing machines;—35 carding machines, going by water, which carded 158,000 pounds of wool, yearly;—2 woollen spinning mills;—2 oil mills, producing 6000 gallons per annum;—5 nail cutting machines, making 10 tons per annum;—6 trip hammers;—16 hatters, making 4000 fur, and 6000 wool hats, annually;—5490 private looms, which wove 1,158,160 yards of cloth, annually. The number of these manufactures has since greatly increased.

Newspapers. The first printing press set up in the county, was established at Amherst by Nathaniel Coverly, who died at Boston, the present month at the age of 75. The newspapers, with the dates of their establishment, the names of the editors, will be exhibited in the

following table. They have all been published at Amherst.

<i>Newspapers.</i>	<i>Editors.</i>	<i>Date of establishment, &c.</i>
"Amherst Journal and the New Hampshire Advertiser."	Nathaniel Coverly.	16 January, 1795.
"The Village Messenger."	William Biglow and Samuel Cushing.	9 January, 1796.
	Samuel Cushing alone.	Com. 12 July, 1796.
	Samuel Preston.	18 April, 1797.
"The Farmers Cabinet."	Joseph Cushing.	11 November, 1802.
	Richard Boylston.	10 October, 1809.

The first of these papers was discontinued about the close of the year 1795, and the "Village Messenger" December, 1801. The "Farmer's Cabinet" still continues.

Professional men. The number of attorneys in the preceding towns is between thirty and forty;—the number of settled elergymen of all denominations is about forty. One of the Judges of the Superior Court, and two of the Court of Common Pleas, one of the senators elect and representative to Congress, reside in this county.

REV. A. HOLMES, D. D. Cambridge.

LETTER FROM DR. FRANKLIN TO DR. HEBERDEN, 1759, ON
INOCULATION FOR SMALL POX.

AMHERST, N. H. October 8, 1816.

Rev. Sir,

AT this time I send you an account of the success of Inoculation in Boston, written by Dr. Franklin, and sent by him to Dr. Heberden of London. I have transcribed it from a pamphlet printed in London in 1759.

With much respect,

Your obedient servant,

JOHN FARMER.

REV. DR. HOLMES.

LONDON, Feb. 16, 1759.

HAVING been desired by my greatly esteemed friend Dr. William Heberden, F. R. S. one of the principal physicians of this city, to communicate what account I

had of the success of Inoculation in Boston, New-England, I some time since wrote and sent to him the following paper, viz. About 1753 or 54, the Small Pox made its appearance in *Boston, New England*. It had not spread in the town for many years before, so that there were a great number of the inhabitants to have it. At first endeavours were used to prevent its spreading by removing the sick or guarding the houses in which they were; and with the same view Inoculation was forbidden; but when it was found that these endeavours were fruitless, the distemper breaking out in different quarters of the town, and increasing, Inoculation was then permitted.

Upon this, all that inclined to inoculation for themselves or families, hurried into it precipitately, fearing the infection might otherwise be taken in the common way; the numbers inoculated in every neighbourhood spread the infection likewise more speedily among those who did not choose Inoculation; so that in a few months, the distemper went thro' the town, and was extinct; and the trade of the town suffered only a short interruption, compar'd with what had been usual in former times, the country people during the seasons of that sickness fearing all intercourse with the town.

As the practice of Inoculation always divided people into parties, some contending warmly for it, and others as strongly against it; the latter asserting that the advantages pretended were imaginary; and that the Surgeons, from views of interest concealed or diminished the true number of deaths occasion'd by Inoculation, and magnify'd the number of those who died of the *Small Pox* in the common way: It was resolved by the Magistrates of the town, to cause a strict and impartial enquiry to be made by the Constables of each ward, who were to give in their returns upon oath; and that the enquiry might be more strictly and impartially, some of the partisans for and against the practice were join'd as assistants to the officers, and accompany'd them in their progress through the wards from house to house. Their several returns being received, and summ'd up together, the numbers turn'd out as follows,

Had the Small Pox in the common way.		Of these died.		Received the distem- per by Inoculation.		Of these died.	
Whites.	Blacks.	Whites.	Blacks.	Whites.	Blacks.	Whites.	Blacks.
5059	485	452	62	1974	139	23	7

It appeared by this account that the deaths of persons inoculated were more in proportion at this time than had been formerly observed, being something more than one in a hundred. The favourers of Inoculation however would not allow that this was owing to any error in the former accounts, but rather to the Inoculating at this time many unfit subjects, partly through the impatience of people who would not wait the necessary preparation, lest they should take it in the common way; and partly from the importunity of parents prevailing with the Surgeons against their judgment and advice to inoculate weak children, labouring under other disorders; because the parents could not immediately remove them out of the way of the distemper, and thought they would at least stand a better chance by being inoculated, than in taking the infection, as they would probably do, in the common way. The Surgeons and Physicians were also suddenly oppressed with the great hurry of business, which so hasty and general an Inoculation and spreading of the distemper in the common way must occasion, and probably could not so particularly attend to the circumstances of the patients offered for Inoculation.

Inoculation was first practised in *Boston* by Dr. Boylstone in 1720. It was not used before in any part of *America*, and not in *Philadelphia* till 1730. Some years since, an enquiry was made in *Philadelphia* of the several Surgeons and Physicians who had practised Inoculation, what numbers had been by each inoculated, and what was the success. The result of this enquiry was, that upwards of 800, (I forget the exact number) had been inoculated at different times, and that only four of them had died.—If this account was true, as I believe it was, the reason of greater success there than had been found in *Boston*, where the general loss by Inoculation used to be estimated at about one in 100, may probably be from this circumstance; that in *Boston* they always

keep the distemper out as long as they can, so that when it comes, it finds a greater number of adult subjects than in *Philadelphia*, where since 1730 it has gone through the town once in four or five years, so that the greatest number of subjects for Inoculation must be under that age.

Notwithstanding the now uncontroverted success of Inoculation, it does not seem to make that progress among the common people in *America*, which was at first expected. *Scruples of conscience* weigh with many, concerning the *lawfulness* of the practice: And if one parent or near relation is against it, the other does not choose to inoculate a child without free consent of all parties, lest in case of a disastrous event, perpetual blame should follow. These *scruples* a *sensible Clergy* may in time remove.—The *expence* of having the operation performed by a Surgeon, weighs with others, for that has been pretty high in some parts of *America*; and where a common tradesman or artificer has a number in his family to have the distemper, it amounts to more money than he can well spare. Many of these, rather than own the *true motive* for declining Inoculation, join with the scrupulous in the cry *against it*, and influence others. A small Pamphlet wrote in plain language by some skilful Physician, and published, directing what preparations of the body should be used before the Inoculation of children, what precaution to avoid giving the infection at the same time in the common way, and how the operation is to be performed, the incisions dressed, the patient treated, and on the appearance what symptoms a Physician is to be called, &c. might by encouraging parents to inoculate their own children, be a means of removing that objection of the expence, render the practice much more general, and thereby save the lives of thousands.*

B. FRANKLIN,
of Philadelphia.

NOTE. I have copied this without any alteration, having preserved the orthography and words italicised.

* A Pamphlet of this description, entitled PLAIN INSTRUCTIONS FOR INOCULATION IN THE SMALL POX, was written by Dr. Heberden, who, generously, and at his own private expence, printed a very large impression of them, and put them into the hands of Dr. Franklin for gratuitous distribution in *America*.

RHODE ISLAND STATE PAPERS.

[The following papers, transcribed from the Records of Rhode Island, were lately transmitted to the Secretary by SAMUEL EDDY, Esq. a Corresponding Member of the Society. Selected and authenticated by himself, the Secretary of that State, they have the fullest claim to credence, as official and correct. Extracts from some of them have been printed; but none of them are known to have been published entire. Sensible of the importance of State Papers to the Illustration of the early history of our country, we readily insert these valuable documents in our Collections. The notes accompanied the papers. EDIT.]

DEPOSITION OF ROGER WILLIAMS, 1682.

Narragansett, 18 June, 1682, Ut Vulgo.

I TESTIFY, as in the presence of the all making and all seeing God, that about fifty years since, I coming into this Narraganset country, I found a great contest between three sachems, two (to wit, Connonicus and Meantinomy) were against Ousamaquin, on Plymouth side. I was forced to travel between them three to pacify, to satisfy, all their and their dependants spirits, of my honest intentions to live peaceably by them. I testify that it was the general and constant declaration, that Connonicus his father had three sons, whereof Connonicus was the heir, and his youngest brother's son Meantinomy (because of his youth) was his marshal and executioner, and did nothing without his uncle Connonicus' consent. And therefore I declare to posterity, that were it not for the favour that God gave me with Connonicus, none of these parts, no, not Rhode Island, had been purchased or obtained, for I never gat any thing of Connonicus but by gift. I also profess, that being inquisitive of what root the title or denomination Nahiganset should come, I heard that Nahiganset was so named from a little island (between Puttequomscut and Musquomacuk on the sea and fresh water side. I went on purpose to see it, and about the place called Sugar Loaf Hill I saw it, and was within a pole of it; but could not learn why it was called Nahiganset. I had learnt that the Massachusetts was

called so from the Blue Hills.) A little island thereabout, and Connonicus' father and ancestors living in those southern parts transferred and brought their authority and name into these northern parts, all along by the sea side, as appears by the great destruction of wood all along near the sea side. And I desire posterity to see the gracious hand of the Most High (in whose hands is all hearts) that when the hearts of my countrymen and friends and brethren failed me, his infinite wisdom and merits stirred up the barbarous heart of Connonicus to love me as his son to the last gasp; by which means I had not only Meantinomy, and all the Corveset sachems my friends, but Ousamaquin also, who, because of my great friendship with him at Plymouth, and the authority of Connonicus, consented freely (being also well gratified by me) to the Governor Winthrop's and my enjoyment of Prudence, yea of Providence itself, and all the other lands I procured of Connonicus which were upon the Point, and in effect whatsoever I desired of him. And I never denied him nor Meantinomy whatever they desired of me, as to goods or gifts or use of my boats and pinnace, and the travels of my own person, day and night, which though men know not, nor care to know, yet the all seeing eye hath seen it, and his all powerful hand hath helped me, blessed be his holy name to eternity.

ROGER WILLIAMS.

DEPOSITION OF WILLIAM CODDINGTON, 1677.

WILLIAM CODDINGTON, Esq. aged about seventy six years old, testifieth upon his engagement, that when he was one of the magistrates of the Massachusetts Colony, he was one of the persons that made a peace with Canonibus and Meantinomy, in the behalf of all the Narragansett Indians, and by order from the authority of the Massachusetts, a little before they made war with the Pequod Indians. Not long after, this deponent went from Boston to find a plantation to settle upon, came to Aquedneck, now called Rhode Island, where was a sachem

called Wennametonomey, and this deponent went to buy the island of him, but his answer was, that Canonicus and Meantinomy were the chief sachems, and that he could not sell the land. Whereupon this deponent, with some others, went from Aquedneck Island unto the Narragansett, to the said sachems, Canonicus and Meantinomy, and bought the island of them, they having, as I understood, the chief command, both of the Narragansett and Aquedneck Island. And further saith not. Taken upon engagement in Newport, on Rhode Island, the 27th day Sept. 1677.

Before P. SANFORD, *Assist.*

See Williams' Letter, Hazard, vol. I. 613.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT, AGREED TO BY THE FIRST SETTLERS ON
THE ISLAND OF RHODE ISLAND.

“ The 7th day of the first Month 1638.

WE whose names are underwritten do here solemnly, in the presence of Jehovah, incorporate ourselves into a body politic, and as he shall help, will submit our persons, lives, and estates, unto our Lord Jesus Christ, the King of Kings and Lord of Lords, and to all those perfect and most absolute laws of his, given us in his holy word of truth to be guided and judged thereby.” In the margin are these references: Exod. 24. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 11. 3. 2 King. 11. 17.

The first act passed under this form is in these words: Dated 3 Month 13 day 1638. “It is ordered that none shall be received as inhabitants or freemen, to build or plant upon the Island, but such as shall be received in by the consent of the body, and do submit to the government that is or shall be established according to the word of God.”

This form continued till the 12th of March, 1640. On the 16th of March, 1641, they thus describe their government. “It was ordered and unanimously agreed upon, that the government which this body politic doth attend unto in this Island and the jurisdiction thereof, in favour

of our Prince, is a Democracy, or popular government (that is to say) it is in the power of the body of freemen, orderly assembled, or major part of them, to make or constitute just laws by which they will be regulated, and to depute from among themselves such ministers as shall see them faithfully executed between man and man.

It was further ordered by the authority of this present Court, that one be accounted a delinquent for doctrine, provided it be not directly repugnant to the government, or laws established." And on the 17th Sept. following (1641) they passed this act. "It is ordered that that law of the last Court, made concerning liberty of conscience in point of doctrine, is perpetuated."

LAWS OF RHODE ISLAND, 1647.

THE Charter from the Earl of Warwick, &c. bears date March 17, 1643 (4.) The first election under this Charter, was held at Portsmouth, May 19, 1647. A code of laws was then agreed on, which is introduced with the following words.

"For the Province of Providence.

Forasmuch as we have received from our Noble Lords and Honoured Governors, and that by virtue of an Ordinance of the Parliament of England, a free and absolute charter of civil incorporation, &c. We do jointly agree to incorporate ourselves, and so to remain a body politic by the authority thereof. And therefore do declare to own ourselves and one another to be members of the same body, and to have right to the freedom and privileges thereof, by subscribing our names to these words following, viz.

We whose names are here underwritten, do engage ourselves, to the utmost of our estates and strength, to maintain the authority, and to enjoy the liberty, granted to us by our charter, in the extent of it according to the letter, and to maintain each other, by the same authority, in his lawful right and liberty.

And now sith our Charter gives us power to govern ourselves, and such other as come among us, and by such a form of civil government as by the voluntary consent, &c. shall be found most suitable to our estate and condition, It is agreed by this present Assembly, thus incorporate, and by this present act declared, that the form of government established in Providence Plantations is Democratical,* that is to say, A government held by the free and voluntary consent of all, or the greater part of the free inhabitants.”†

And now to the end that we may give each to other (notwithstanding our different consciences touching the truth as it is in Jesus, whereof upon the point we all make mention) as good and hopeful assurance as we are able, touching each man's peaceable and quiet enjoyment of his lawful right and liberty, We do agree unto, and by the authority abovesaid enact, establish and confirm these orders following.”‡

This code concludes with these words.

“These are the [a word wanting] laws that concern all men, and these are the penalties for the transgressions thereof, which by common consent are ratified and established throughout the whole Colony. And otherwise than thus, what is herein forbidden,§ all men may walk as their consciences persuade them, every one in the name of his GOD. AND LET THE LAMBS OF THE MOST HIGH WALK

* This word is recorded in large capitals.

† The charter requires, not only that the form of government be agreed to “by the voluntary consent of all or the greatest part of them,” but that the laws, constitutions, &c. “be agreed unto by the free consent of all, or the greatest part of them.” And this was literally the case until the granting of the second charter, (1663.) The laws passed by the Court of Commissioners (six representatives from each of the towns of Providence, Portsmouth, Newport and Warwick) were not obligatory, until ratified by a majority of the freemen in their town meetings.

‡ There is nothing in this code that savours of the bigotry or superstition of the times, unless the act against witchcraft may be considered such, which is expressed in these words. “Witchcraft is forbidden by this present Assembly to be used in this colony, and the penalty imposed by the authority that we are subjected to, is felony of death.” In the margin 1 Jac. 12. is referred to. Their charter required “that their laws, constitutions and punishments, be conformable to the laws of England, so far as the nature and constitution of the place will admit.”

§ There is nothing in these laws on the subject of religion or conscience, except what is contained in the act respecting oaths, and which is transcribed in a note to the answer of the General Assembly to the “proposals” of Carr, Cartwright, &c. May 13, 1665.

IN THIS COLONY WITHOUT MOLESTATION, IN THE NAME OF JEHOVAH THEIR GOD, FOREVER AND EVER."*

LETTER FROM O. CROMWELL TO RHODE ISLAND COLONY.

To our trusty and well beloved the President, Assistants, and Inhabitants of Rhode Island, together with the rest of the Providence Plantations, in the Narragansett bay, in New England.

Gentlemen,

YOUR agent here hath presented unto us, some particulars concerning your government, which you judge necessary to be settled by us here. But by reason of the other great and weighty affairs of this commonwealth, we have been necessitated to defer the consideration of them to a further opportunity. In the mean time we were willing to let you know, that you are to proceed in your government according to the tenor of your charter, formerly granted on that behalf; taking care of the peace and safety of these plantations, that neither through any intestine commotions, or foreign invasions, there do arise any detriment, or dishonour to this Commonwealth, or yourselves, as far as you, by your care and diligence, can prevent. And as for the things which are before us, they shall, as soon as the other occasions will permit, receive a just and fitting determination. And so we bid you farewell, and rest

Your very loving friend
OLIVER P.

29 March, 1655.

* The men, who at *such* a time, and under *such* circumstances, could frame *such* a law, and undeviatingly adhere to its principle, though stigmatized as "hereticks," "schismatics," "antinomians," "anabaptists," "quakers," "seekers," "soul-murderers," "children of Korah," "beasts of prey," "the very dregs of familism," "incendiaries of commonwealths," "troublers of churches," (and even in the year 1809*) the "rebel band;" or by any, or all the opprobrious epithets that bigotry, or party zeal can cast upon them, yet will I,— "reverence on this side idolatry."

* Vol. II. 2d series, p. 96. Hubbard, Cotton, Johnson, Mather, &c. &c.

LETTER OF COMMISSIONERS TO CAPTAIN DENNISON.

To our Honoured and beloved friends, Capt. Dennison and Mr. Thomas Stanton, to be communicated to such of the English as it may concern, at Pequot, or other parts of the Country.

Beloved Countrymen,

IN the Consideration of the great charge that lieth on every one, to endeavour the preservation of the peace of this country, and every member thereof, we do therefore make use of this present occasion to the end premised. And you may please to understand that we have, at this very instant, a very solemn and serious information from the Narraganset Sachems, by a chief Counsellor of them, that they take it ill of some English who live near to Uncas his fort, for that (as they say) those English by their scouts discover to the Nanhegans the approach of the Narragansetts, and thereby to defeat their designs in war against Uncas. And further these Indians do say, that they think those English that so do, doe not do it by order of any Colony or Court, but for money given under hand by Uncas. And further they tell us, that the inlanders, called Mocquages, are in great number coming down against Uncas. And these Indians fear that those Inlanders, finding any such carriage from those English, by making signs, or shouting, to give Uncas notice as aforesaid of his enemies approach, that then those inlanders may be enraged, and either take or kill such scout or scouts. And now on this information, these Narragansett Sachems desire us so to inform you, for they desire a fair corresponding with the English. Thus much only we shall add, that is, that you our loving countrymen do well consider of the matter, and weigh the grounds of those actions, so as, if possible, the peace of the country, and therein your own safety, with ours, may be preserved, for that is the utmost extent of our desires. And we only desire to inform you, but no way to judge in either part

of the Indians quarrels, one with another. And so we rest your affectionate countrymen and friends.

From the General Court of Commissioners
held for the Colony of Providence Plan-
tations, at Warwick,

pr. me JOHN SANFORD,

Dated July 4, 1657.

Genl. Recorder.

This was written "upon the request of the Narragansett Sachems."

FROM THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO THE COMMISSIONERS OF THE
UNITED COLONIES.*

Honour'd Gentlemen,

THERE hath been presented to our view, by our Honoured President, a letter bearing date Sept. 25th. last subscribed by the Honour'd Gentlemen

* The proceedings of the Commissioners of the United Colonies to which this paper refers, we have thought it useful to extract from Hazard's Collections, II. 370. EDIT.

The Commissioners being informed that divers quakers are arrived this summer at Road Island and entertained there, which may prove dangerous to the Colonies, thought meet to manifest their minds to the Governor there as followeth :

GENT.

We suppose you have understood that the last year a company of quakers arrived at Boston upon no other account than to disperse their pernicious opinions, had they not been prevented by the prudent care of that Government, who, by that experience they had of them, being sensible of the danger that might befall the Christian religion here professed by suffering such to be received or continued in the country, presented the same unto the Commissioners at their meeting at Plimouth, who upon that occasion commended it to the General Courts of the United Colonies, that all quakers, ranters, and such notorious heretics might be prohibited coming among us, and that if such should arise from amongst ourselves speedy care might be taken to remove them (and as we are informed) the several jurisdictions have made provision accordingly ; but it is by experience found that means will fall short without further care by reason of your admission and receiving of such from whence they may have opportunity to creep in amongst us or means to infuse and spread their accursed tenets to the great trouble of the Colonies if not to the subversion of the professed in them ; notwithstanding any care that hath been hitherto taken to prevent the same, whereof we cannot but be very sensible, and think no care too great to preserve us from such a pest, the contagion whereof (if received) within your Colony were dangerous, &c. to be diffused to the other by means of the intercourse especially to the places of trade amongst us ; which we desire may be with safety continued between us. We therefore make it our request that you, as the rest of the Colonies, take such order herein, that your neighbours may be freed from that danger, that you remove those quakers that have been received, and for the future prohibit their coming amongst you,

Commissioners of the United Colonies, concerning a company of people (lately arrived in these parts of the world) commonly known by the name of Quakers ; who are generally conceived pernicious, either intentionally, or at leastwise in effect, even to the corrupting of good manners, and disturbing the common peace and societies of the places where they arise or resort unto &c.

Now whereas freedom of different consciences, to be protected from inforcements, was the principal ground of our Charter, both with respect to our humble suit for it, as also to the true intent of the Honourable and renowned Parliament of England in granting of the same unto us ; which freedom we still prize as the greatest happiness that men can possess in this world ; therefore we shall, for the preservation of our civil peace and order, the more seriously take notice that those people, and any other that are here, or shall come amongst us, be impartially required, and to our utmost constrained, to perform all duties requisite towards the maintaining the dignity of his Highness, and the government of that most renowned commonwealth of England, in this Colony ; which is most happily included under the same dominions, and we so graciously taken into protection thereof. And in case they the said people called quakers which are here, or shall arise or come among us, do refuse to submit to the doing all duties aforesaid, as training, watching, and such other engagements as are upon members of civil societies, for the preservation of the same in justice and peace ; then

whereunto the rule of charity to yourselves and us, (we conceive) doth oblige you, wherein if you should we hope you will not be wanting ; yet we could not but signify this our desire ; and further declare that we apprehend that it will be our duty seriously to consider what further provision God may call us to make to prevent the aforesaid mischief ; and for our further guidance and direction herein, we desire you to impart your mind and resolution to the General Court of the Massachusetts which assembleth the 14th of October next. We have not further to trouble you at present, but to assure you we desire to continue your loving friends and neighbours, the Commissioners of the United Colonies.

Boston, Septem. 12. 1657.

Simon Bradstreet, President.
Daniel Denison,
Thomas Prentice,
John Mason,
John Talcott,
Theophilus Eaton,
William Leete.

we determine, yea and we resolve (however) to take and make use of the first opportunity to inform our agent residing in England, that he may humbly present the matter (as touching the considerations premised, concerning the aforesaid people called quakers) unto the supreme authority of England, humbly craving their advice and order, how to carry ourselves in any further respect towards those people (*) that therewithal there may be no damage, or infringement of that chief principle in our charter, concerning freedom of consciences. And we also are so much the more encouraged to make our addresses unto the Lord Protector his highness and government aforesaid, for that we understand there are, or have been, many of the aforesaid people suffered to live in England, yea, even in the heart of the nation. And thus with our truly thankful acknowledgments of the honourable care of the honoured gentlemen Commissioners of the United Colonies, for the peace and welfare of the whole country, as is expressed in their most friendly letter, we shall at present take leave and rest,

Yours most affectionately, desirous of
your Honour and welfare.

JOHN SANFORD, *Clerk of the
Assembly.*

PORTSMOUTH, March 13th, 1657-58.

From the General Assembly
Of the Colony of Providence Plantations.

To the much honoured John Endicot, Gov. of the Massachusetts. To be also imparted to the Hond. Coms. of the United Colonies at their next meeting, These.

* obliterated.

LETTER OF COMMISSIONERS TO JOHN CLARKE.

Worthy Sir and trusty friend, Mr. Clarke.

WE have found not only your ability and diligence, but also your love and care to be such concerning the welfare and prosperity of this Colony, since you have been intrusted with the more publick affairs thereof, surpassing that no small benefit, which formerly we had of your presence here at home, that we in all straits and incumbrances are emboldened to repair to you, for your further and continued council, care and help, finding that your solid and christian demeanour hath gotten no small interest in the hearts of our Superiors, those noble and worthy senators with whom you have had to do on our behalf, as it hath constantly appeared in your addresses made unto them, which we have by good and comfortable proof found, having plentiful experience thereof.

The last year we had laden you with much employment, which we were then put upon by reason of some too refractory among ourselves, wherein we appealed unto you for your advice, for the more publick manifestation of it with respect to our Superiors. But our intelligence it seems fell short in that great loss of the ship, which is conceived here to be cast away. We have now a new occasion, given by an old spirit, with respect to the Colonies about us, who seem to be offended with us, because of a sort of people called by the name of quakers, who are come amongst us, and have raised up divers who seem at present to be of their spirit, whereat the Colonies about us seem to be offended with us, being the said people have their liberty amongst us, as entertained into our houses, or into any of our assemblies. And for the present, we have found no just cause to charge them with the breach of the civil peace, only they are constantly going forth amongst them about us, and vex and trouble them in point of their religion and spiritual state, though they return with many a foul scar in their bodies for the same. And the offences our neighbours take against us, is be-

cause we take not some course against the said people, either to expel them from among us, or take such courses against them as themselves do, who are in fear lest their religion should be corrupted by them. Concerning which displeasure that they seem to take, it was expressed to us in a solemn letter, written by the Commissioners of the United Colonies at their sitting, as though they would bring us in to act according to their scantling, or else take some course to do us greater displeasure. A copy of which letter we have herewith sent unto you, wherein you may perceive how they express themselves. As also we have herewith sent our present answer unto them to give you what light we may in this matter. There is one clause in their letter which plainly implies a threat, though covertly expressed, as their manner is, which we gather to be this, that as themselves (as we conceive) have been much awed, in point of their continued subjection to the State of England, least, in case they should decline, England might prohibit all trade with them, both in point of exportation and importation of any commodities, which were an host sufficiently prevalent to subdue New-England, as not being able to subsist; even so they seem secretly to threaten us, by cutting us off from all commerce and trade with them, and thereby to disable us of any comfortable subsistence, being that the concourse of shipping, and so of all kind of commodities, is universally conversant amongst themselves; as also knowing that ourselves are not in a capacity to send out shipping of ourselves, which is in great measure occasioned by their oppressing of us, as yourself well knows; as in many other respects, so in this for one, that we cannot have any thing from them for the supply of our necessities, but in effect they make the prices, both of our commodities and their own also, because we have not English coin, but only that which passeth among these barbarians, and such commodities as are raised by the labour of our hands, as corn, cattle, tobacco and the like, to make payment in, which they will have at their own rate, or else not deal with us, whereby (though they gain extraordinarily by us) yet for the safeguard of their religion

may seem to neglect themselves in that respect, for what will not men do for their God.

Sir, this is our earnest and present request unto you in this matter, that as you may perceive in our answer to the United Colonies, that we fly, as to our refuge in all civil respects, to his highness and honourable Council, as not being subject to any others in matters of our civil State, so may it please you to have an eye and ear open in case our adversaries should seek to undermine us in our privileges granted unto us, and to plead our case in such sort as we may not be compelled to exercise any civil power over mens consciences, so long as human orders, in point of civility, are not corrupted and violated, which our neighbours about us do frequently practice, whereof many of us have large experience, and do judge it to be no less than a point of absolute cruelty.

Sir, the humble respects and acknowledgments of this Court and Colony, with our continued and unwearied desires and wishes after the comfortable, honourable and prosperous proceeding of his highness and honourable Council, in all their so weighty affairs, departs not out of our hearts, night nor day, which we could humbly wish (if it might not be too much boldness) were presented.

Sir, we have not been unmindful of your great care and kindness of those our worthy friends and gentlemen in that supply of powder and shot, and being a barrel of furs was returned in that ship, whereof Mr. Garret had the command, wherein was betwixt twenty and thirty pounds worth of goods shipped, the Colony hath taken order for the recruiting of that loss, which we cannot possibly get in readiness to send by this ship, but our intent is, God willing, to send by the next opportunity. And so with our hearty love and respects to yourself, we take our leave.

Subscribed, JOHN SANFORD *Clerk of the
Assembly.*

From a Court of Commissioners
held in Warwick, this present
November the 5th 1658.

THE COLONY OF RHODE ISLAND TO RICHARD CROMWELL.

May it please your Highness,

It was inexpressible sorrow to us to receive the tidings of your, and the three nations, and our own so great a loss in the late departure of your and the nations most renowned Lord and father. And it was and is as great a joy unto us, that it hath pleased God to provide for the three nations and ourselves, such a cordial as your Highness is, both in respect of your renowned stock, and also of that high worth and hope of which we have heard your Highness self to be. In whom our humble desires are, that the three nations and ourselves may find a healing of our so great a wound and stroke.

May it please your highness to know, that this poor Colony of Providence Plantations, mostly consists of a birth and breeding of the providence of the Most High. We being an outcast people, formerly from our mother nations in the Bishops days, and since from the rest of the New English over zealous Colonies: Our whole frame being much like unto the present frame and constitution of our dearest mother England, bearing with the several judgments and consciences each of other, in all the towns of our Colony, the which our neighbour Colonies do not, which is the only cause of their great offence against us. Notwithstanding this our outcast state, May it please your Highness to be informed that God was pleased to turn the heart of the late first great parliament towards us, in vouchsafing us a charter of incorporation and government, so that it pleased the then Lord Admiral (the Earl of Warwick) and the Honourable Commissioners, in the name and by the authority of parliament, by many of their gracious letters and orders to confirm and strengthen us. We have found (notwithstanding our sister Colonies' anger against us) high favour with the most honourable Council of State (established by authority of parliament) from whose noble hands we also received letters of gracious confirmation and refreshing. And lastly which is unspeakable mourning and joy unto us) your

Highness dearest father was pleased, under his own hand and seal, to refresh us also, as with the dew upon the grass, and as with a cloud of the latter rain unto us.

Illustrious Sir, for your Highness person, our deepest wishes and humble desires unto God (the father of lights) are for a double portion of your blessed father's spirit to be poured down into your Highness noble breast. And instead of an earthly crown (which his heavenly mind refused) we most earnestly wish your Highness and the Lords of your most Honourable Council to be crowned with the crown of wisdom and fortitude, prosperity and success, obedience and love of the nation; and, however, of humble patience and submission of the nations (in all your trials and changes) unto the most wise God, his most holy will and pleasure.

For ourselves, Gracious Sir, we dare not interrupt your high affairs with the particulars of our wilderness conditions, only we beg your eye of favour to be cast upon our faithful agent Mr. John Clarke, and unto what humble addresses he shall at any time present your Highness with, in our behalf.

And this we humbly pray at present, that as your Highness illustrious father, when he was necessitated, by his great hindrances, to suspend the determination of our matters, yet he was graciously pleased presently to refresh us with some gracious lines of confirmation and encouragement to our poor plantations and government (a copy of which our agent Mr. Clarke can present your Highness with) so is it our humble suit that we may rejoice in some such present gracious refreshment from the hand of your Highness also. Unto whom, Sir, we humbly hope to approve ourselves your Highness most humble and faithful subjects and servants.

The Colony of Providence Plantations in the Narraganset Bay in New England.

To the Sovereign and Illustrious his Highness the most renowned Richard Lord Protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Dominions thereunto belonging. These in most humble wise presented.

This was ordered to be sent to Mr. John Clarke their agent, to be presented to his Highness for confirmation of their charter. It is without date, but was drawn at the Session of the Court of Commissioners (General Assembly) which commenced its Session the 17th. of May 1659.

[This address was never presented, as the power of Richard Cromwell had begun to decay before its date, and was wholly departed before it reached England. Ed.]

COMMISSION TO JOHN CLARKE.

WHEREAS we the Colony of Providence Plantations, in New England, having a free charter of incorporation given and granted unto us, in the name of King and Parliament of England, &c. bearing date An. Dom. one thousand six hundred forty three, by virtue of which charter this Colony hath been distinguished from the other Colonies in New England, and have ever since, and at this time, maintained government and order in the same Colony by administering judgment and justice, according to the rules in our said charter prescribed: And further, whereas there have been sundry obstructions emerging, whereby this Colony have been put to trouble and charge for the preservation and keeping inviolate those privileges and immunities, to us granted in the fore-said free charter, which said obstructions arise from the claims and encroachments of neighbours about us to and upon some parts of the tract of land, mentioned in our charter to be within the bounds of this Colony.

These are therefore to declare and make manifest unto all that may have occasion to peruse and consider of these presents, that this present and principal Court of this Colony, sitting and transacting in the name of his most gracious and royal Majesty Charles the second by the grace of God the most mighty and potent king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, and all the dominions and territories thereunto belonging, &c. Do by

these presents make, ordain and constitute, desire, authorize and appoint, our trusty and well beloved friend, Mr. John Clarke, physician, one of the members of this Colony, late inhabitant of Rhode Island, in the same Colony, and now residing in Westminster, our undoubted agent and Attorney, to all intents and purposes, lawfully tending unto the preservation of all and singular the privileges, liberties, boundaries and immunities of this Colony, as according unto the true intent and meaning of all contained in our charter, against all unlawful usurpations, intrusions and claims, of any person or persons, on any pretences, or by any combination whatsoever, not doubting but the same gracious hand of Providence, which moved the most potent and royal power abovesaid to give and grant us the abovesaid free charter, will also still continue to preserve us, in our just rights and privileges, by the gracious favour of the power and royal Majesty abovesaid, whereunto we acknowledge all humble submission and loyal subjection, &c.

To our trusty and well beloved friend and agent, Mr. John Clarke of Rhode Island, Physician, now residing in London or Westminster.

Given in the twelfth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, Charles the second, King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, &c. at the General Court holden for the colony of Providence Plantations, at Warwick, the 18th. day of October An : Dom. 1660.

DECISION OF CARR &C. RELATIVE TO MISQUAMACOCK.

WE, by the power given us by his Majesty's commission, having heard the complaints of some of his Majesty's subjects, purchasers of certain lands called Misquamacock, lying on the Eastern side of Pawcatuck river, and having likewise heard all the pretences of those by whom

they have suffered great oppressions, and considering the grounds from whence these differences and injuries have proceeded, and endeavouring to prevent the like for the future, do declare, that no colony hath any just right to dispose of any lands, conquered from the natives, unless both the cause of that conquest be just, and the lands lie within those bounds which the King by his charter hath given it, nor to exercise any authority beyond those bounds; which we desire all his Majesty's subjects to take notice of for the future, lest they incur his Majesty's displeasure, and suffer a deserved punishment. We likewise declare, that all those gifts or grants of any lands, lying on the eastern side of Pawcatuck river, and a North line drawn to the Massachusetts, from the midst of the ford near to Thomas Shaw's house, and in the King's Province, made by his Majesty's Colony of the Massachusetts, to any person whatsoever, or by that usurped authority called the United Colonies, to be void. And we hereby command all such as are therein concerned to remove themselves and their goods from the said lands, before the nine and twentieth day of September next. In the mean time, neither hindering the Pequot Indians from planting there this summer, nor those of the King's province, who are the purchasers, from improving the same, as they will answer the contrary. Given under our hand and Seals, at Warwick, April 4th. 1665.

ROBERT CARR	[L. S.]
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT	[L. S.]
SAMUEL MAVERICK	[L. S.]

COMMISSION FROM CARR &c. 1665.

WHEREAS by the authority given us by his sacred Majesty, our dread Sovereign, to provide for the peace and safety of all his Colonies here in America, and in a more especial manner for that part of it called the Narraganset country, and by his Majesty commanded now to be called the King's province: We did, by commission under our hands and seals, dated at Petaqumskocte

March the twentieth 1664, appoint, authorize, and in his Majesty's name require, Benedict Arnold, William Brenton, Esquires, John Coggeshall, James Barker, Joseph Clarke, William Field, Thomas Olney, Roger Williams, William Baulston, John Sanford, Randall Howldon, Walter Todd, John Porter and John Greene, Gentlemen, to exercise the power and authority of Justices of the peace or magistrates, throughout the whole compass of this his Majesty's province, and to do whatsoever they think best for the peace and safety of the said province, and as near as they can to the English laws, till his Majesty's pleasure be farther known therein; and in matters of greater consequence, any seven of them, whereof the Governor or Deputy Governor shall be one, shall be a Court to determine any business: Our intent and meaning was and is, that the said commission should be no longer in force, than until the 3d. of May next, and that then and thenceforward, the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all the Assistants for the time being of his Majesty's colony of Rhode Island &c. shall be Justices of the peace. And therefore by the power given us from his Majesty, we order and appoint the Governor and Deputy Governor, and all the Assistants of the said Colony, for the time being, to be and to exercise the authority of Justices of the peace in this the King's province, and to do whatever they think best for the peace and safety of the said province, and as near as they can to the English laws, till his Majesty's pleasure be farther known therein; and in matters of greater consequence, any seven of them, whereof the Governor or Deputy Governor shall be one, shall be a Court to determine any business. Given under our hands and seals, at Warwick, April 8th. 1665.

ROBERT CARR, [L. S.]
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT, [L. S.]
SAMUEL MAVERICK, [L. S.]

PROPOSITIONS OF COMMISSIONERS CARR &C. TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.

WHEREAS the will and pleasure of his royal Majesty our Sovereign Lord and King is declared unto this Assembly (May 13. 1665) under the hands of his honourable Commissioners, and here presented by the Governor, consisting of five particulars, being as followeth, and recorded in the general records by order of the General Assembly.

It is his Majesty's will and pleasure,

1. That all householders, inhabiting this Colony, take the oath of allegiance; and that the administration of justice be in his Majesty's name.

2. That all men, of competent estates and of civil conversation, who acknowledge and are obedient to the civil magistrate, though of differing judgments, may be admitted to be freemen, and have liberty to choose and to be chosen officers, both civil and military.

3. That all men and women, of orthodox opinion, competent knowledge and civil lives, who acknowledge and are obedient to the civil magistrate, and are not scandalous, may be admitted to the sacrament of the Lord's supper, and their children to baptism, if they desire it, either by admitting them into the congregations already gathered, or permitting them to gather themselves into such congregations, where they may enjoy the benefit of the sacraments; and that difference in opinion may not break the bands of peace in charity.

4. That all laws and expressions in laws, derogatory to his Majesty, if any such have been made in those late troublesome times, may be repealed, altered and taken of (a word obliterated)

5. That this Colony be put in such a posture of defence that if there should be any invasion upon this Island, or elsewhere, in this Colony (which God forbid) you might in some measure, be in a readiness to defend yourselves, or if need be, to relieve your neighbours, ac-

ording to the power given you by the King in your charter, and to us in commission and instruction.

ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

To the Governor or Deputy Governor,
assistants and freemen of the colony
of Rhode Island and Providence
Plantations (part of a line obliterated)

It appears by an after entry, that these "proposals" bore date March 4. 1664, 5.

"Whereupon, and in a deep sense of his Majesty's most royal and wonderful grace and favour, more particularly and at large expressed in his gracious letters patents, lately given and granted unto this colony, in which is expressed and declared his Majesty's especial and tender care and indulgence extended to tender consciences, differing in matters of religious worship and concerns, and more especially in matters of forms of oaths, and ceremonies or circumstances relating thereunto, giving and granting to this corporation power to give and take such engagements as they shall think fit, being ordered by the General Assembly of this Colony, not contrary to, but as near the laws and customs of England as the constitution of the place will admit: Considering therein the liberty of conscience therein granted, the Assembly do, with one consent, acknowledge with all humble thankfulness the most tender respect and care by his royal Majesty expressed in the said royal charter, as also in these five propositions, for the good and welfare of this his Majesty's colony, and therefore, in all cheerful obedience to and observation of the premises, and therein minding the privilege granted to tender consciences, do in the first place order and declare, that whereas in this colony it hath been always accounted and granted a liberty to such as make a scruple of swearing and taking an

oath,* that instead thereof they shall engage, under the penalty of false swearing, though they swear not in public engagement, as well as if they did swear, that therefore this most loyal and reasonable engagement be given, by all men capable within this jurisdiction, for their allegiance to the King &c. The form of which engagement shall be as followeth. You A. B. solemnly and sincerely engage true and faithful allegiance unto his Majesty, Charles the second, king of England, his heirs and successors, to bear, and due obedience unto the laws established, from time to time, in this jurisdiction to yield, unto the utmost of your power, according to the privilege by his said Majesty granted, in religious and civil concernments, to this colony, in the Charter; which said engagement you make, under the peril and penalty of perjury." They then declared "that none shall have admission to vote for publick officers or deputies, or enjoy

* Coddington's engagement under the *first* government, on the Island of Rhode Island, was in these words. "I William Coddington Esquire, being called and chosen by the freemen incorporate of this body politic to be a Judge amongst them, do covenant to do justice and judgment impartially according to the laws of God, and to maintain the fundamental rights and privileges of this body politic, which shall hereafter be ratified according unto God, the Lord helping me so to do.

WM. CODDINGTON."

The freemen engaged thus. "We that are freemen incorporate of this body politic do elect and constitute William Coddington Esquire, a Judge amongst us, and do covenant to yield all due honour unto him, according to the laws of God, and, so far as in us lies, to maintain the honour and privileges of his place, which shall hereafter be ratified according to God, the Lord helping us so to do." (March 7. 1638.)

Under the *second* government on the Island, the engagement was in these words. "To the execution of this office I judge myself bound before God to walk faithfully, and this I profess in the presence of God." (March 16. 1641.)

Among the laws of 1647 is this. "Forasmuch as the consciences of sundry men, truly conscionable, may scruple the giving or taking of an oath, and it would be no ways suitable to the nature and constitution of our place (who professeth ourselves to be men of different consciences, and not one willing to force another) to debar such as cannot so do, either from bearing office among us, or from giving in testimony in a case depending, Be it enacted by the authority of this present Assembly, That a solemn profession or testimony, in a Court of Record, or before a Judge of Record, shall be accounted throughout the whole Colony of as full force as an oath; and because many, in giving engagement or testimony, are usually more overawed with the penalty which is known, than with the Most High, who is little known in the Kingdoms of men, It is therefore further agreed and ordered, that he that falsifieth such a solemn profession or testimony, shall be accounted among us as a perjured person, and his penalty shall be" &c.

From the first settlement of the Colony to the present time, an *oath* could not be required of any one.

any privilege of freemen, till " they had taken this engagement.*

* It was " his Majesty's will and pleasure " thus expressed by his Commissioners, and the resolution of the Assembly thereon, relative to the oath of allegiance, and not the militia law which probably occasioned the difficulty mentioned by Brinley, (vol. 5. page 219) in his incorrect and partial account, and in which he says " the government and council passed an order for outlawing the people called quakers, because they would not bear arms, and to seize their estates." By the militia law now passed, the number of training days in each year were reduced from eight to six ; and the obligation to perform military duty, was not extended to any who were not obliged by the former law.

That the " engagement " of allegiance, and not the militia law, occasioned the difficulty mentioned above, is probable from the correspondence which appears to have taken place between the Commissioners and Coddington. The latter addressed a *paper* to the Commissioners dated March 9, 1664, 5, a reply to which was made by the Commissioners dated March 13, 1664, 5. " Coddington, Nicholas Easton and others," at the request of the Assembly, attended May 15, 1665, and received from them a copy of the Commissioner's reply and proposals, " for his and the rest's consideration to mind and obey accordingly. (These *papers* are not on record.)

This is farther evident from what took place at the session March 27, 1666. " There having been a long agitation about the engagement, that was enacted and agreed upon by the General Assembly in May last, that is thought to be too hard on the conscience by many, the Assembly, after much debate, have thought fit to choose a committee to consider of a way to mitigate the abovesaid engagement," &c. The committee were Benedict Arnold and Nicholas Easton. The following was the result, (agreeably to their report.) " The Assembly having seriously weighed the inconveniences that at present appear in this colony, by reason that many such ■ have been able and well qualified, active members in carrying on the affairs of this corporation, are now made incapable, for that they cannot give the engagement in that very form that was contrived by the serious advice of the General Assembly, in May 1665, and judged to be suitable to answer the most tender consciences, in the performance of their duty to his Majesty and to the colony : But some terms therein seeming to some too much touching on the conscience, which, whether it happen for want of understanding the scope of the terms, or by indeed seeing somewhat that is inconsistent with religious concerns, the Assembly being (as far as they can justify themselves therein) really willing to indulge men conscientious, or that solemnly profess so to be, do therefore, for the satisfaction of all such, order and declare, that such as are free in their consciences so to do," may take the engagement prescribed the May preceding, or if they choose, the oath of allegiance as prescribed in England. " But if any profess there are some words in either, which in conscience they cannot consent to say or use, yet if either in open Court, or before two magistrates that are engaged, as by a former law of the colony is therefore made, any such person that so doth solemnly profess his conscience is straitened, as afore is said, yet can and do, in words significant, there declare his allegiance and submission to his Majesty's government, as he is supreme head of the nation, and do profess seriously, that they resolve and intend to yield obedience, actively or passively, to the laws made by virtue of his Majesty's authority, every such, so promising or engaging," to be admitted to the privilege of a freeman. The difficulty probably consisted in that part which promised " due obedience unto the laws established from time to time," as by this they promised obedience to the militia law. And yet by the engagement to office prescribed May 3. 1665, the officer promised not only " true allegiance unto his Majesty, his heirs and successors, to bear," but " equal right and justice to do unto all persons, within this jurisdiction, to the utmost of his skill and ability, without partiality, according to the laws established, or that should be established." Coddington and Easton must both have taken this engagement, as they both were members from Newport in March 1666, and at the election in May 1666 the latter was chosen Deputy Governor, and the former assistant, and no alteration made in the engagement to office, or allegiance, or in the militia law

To the third "proposal," they say, "This Assembly do, with all gladness of heart and humbleness of mind, acknowledge the great goodness of God, and favour of his Majesty, in that respect, declaring that as it hath been a principle held forth and maintained in this colony, from the very beginning thereof, so it is much on their hearts to preserve the same liberty to all persons within this colony, forever, as to the worship of God therein; taking care for the preservation of civil government, to the doing of justice, and preserving each other's privileges from wrong and violence of others."

To the fourth "proposal" "That all acts in the late troublesome times past" "derogatory to his Majesty" "were made void," &c. Then follows a long act respecting the militia, providing magazines, &c.

ADDRESSES TO THE KING, AND THE EARL OF CLARENDON, RESPECTING CHARTER RIGHTS.*

To the King's most excellent Majesty,

The humble petition and address of the Governor and Company of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England,

Most humbly sheweth,

THAT whereas your Majesty's most humble subjects and supplicants, as soon as we heard of the joyful tidings of your Majesty's happy restoration to the possession of your royal crown and dignity, making our humble addresses by petition unto your royal majesty, in

* These Addresses were dated May 3d. 1665, and sent by Col. Cartwright and lost, as appears by an entry Sept. 1666; when the Governor (W. Brenton) W. Baulston, W. Harris, J. Greene and J. Clarke were "desired and authorized to draw up the Colony's address to his Majesty, a letter to the Lord Chancellor, together with a letter to Col. Cartwright, and the ordering the manner of sending them. Also the copies of those formerly sent is left to the said committee, as they, in their wisdoms shall judge meet." Cartwright was taken by the Dutch, and lost all his papers, as Hubbard, p. 585, informs us.

which we employed that faithful and trusty agent Mr. John Clarke, did thereupon, by your Majesty's royal bounty, obtain a most free and ample Charter of incorporation, for our possessing, improving and governing the lands and islands in and of the Narragansett Bay and country in New England, which grant your Majesty was graciously pleased to make firm and good, to us and our successors forever, under the great seal; and that also done, after your Majesty had taken cognizance of the Indian Sachems submission of the said Country unto your Majesty, in the year 1662, in which they remembered an address of the same nature made some 18 years before, to your royal father of blessed memory, which their address was never, nor could be taken notice of until their late address aforementioned in 1662. In mean time we living and governing here, by virtue of a Charter granted in his late royal Majesty's name, by the Lords and Commons in 1643, the said Indians sold several considerable tracts of the Narragansett country unto people of this Colony, and received therefor full satisfaction, as in their said late address they do acknowledge: And indeed some thousand of pounds it hath cost the people of this Colony, in those purchases, even more than the other Colonies hath expended for ten times as much which they possess, who yet could not content themselves, but encroached on this small corner, not only dispossessing, molesting, captiveing and fining your Majesty's leige people here living, but also claiming all the Country by strange pretences of free purchases, and gifts by forced mortgages, from the Indians, therein including the Indians' rights unsold, with those aforesaid sold to some of this Colony. Whereupon it pleased your Majesty, in your royal wisdom, to send your honourable Commissioners to enquire into these matters, who have with exceeding travail and care, pains and patience, judgment and discretion, accordingly most honourably discharged the trust in them reposed: And upon finding the Indians to own their subjection, former and latter, and seeing the hard dealings by the other Colonies used to them and us, did for a present expedient, distinguish those lands from the rest of this your Majes-

ty's Colony, by the name of the King's province, and prohibited all Colonies from the exercise of jurisdiction therein : And after by a special commission, under their Honours hands and seals, did commit the government to the Governor and Council of this Colony, till your Majesty's pleasure be further known : All which being the effect of your Majesty's gracious and fatherly care of us your poor unworthy subjects : Thereby we feel much ease at present from great oppressors, and for it we return all humble thanks, as in duty bound : And however by this late result, our charter seemeth to be very much impaired, and as it were in part suspended for the present, yet we in all humility do confess and own your Majesty's royal wisdom, and the justice of those honourable persons, your Majesty's Commissioners, believing there is not any the least intent to make void our charter in any part, but rather to reconfirm and enlarge it. Wherefore we have made bold, in some other papers, humbly presented to the Right honourable the Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, to declare some reasons why of right and necessity, the whole country of Narragansett, as in the very letter of the Charter, should belong to this your Majesty's Colony ; as also why the line between your Majesty's Colony of New Plymouth and us, should be settled accordingly, though at present somewhat shortened ; and for the more clear demonstration of the same matters, we have caused a draught to be made of Plymouth and Connecticut, and more particularly of this your Majesty's Colony lying between them, and herewith humbly presented it.

Therefore in the great experiences of your Majesty's most wonderful grace and favour shewed unto us, we prostrate ourselves in all loyalty and humility at your Majesty's feet, most humbly imploring your royal grace and favour, to restore your Majesty's royal grant to its former state and extent, readjoining the King's province to the rest, and so reconfirm unto us that your Majesty's said late royal grant, as it is under the great seal, and to set and settle our eastern bounds also accordingly. So shall we be encouraged to go on in propagating plan-

tations of that which lieth waste, and by God's help and your Majesty's gracious favour, shall be able to serve your Majesty in protecting and directing the Indians here living, instructing their children in learning and civil education, as also in putting this Colony in a posture of defence, promoting of trade, husbandry and fishing, and governing ourselves in peace and justice, under your Majesty, and forever devoted to pray for your Majesty's long life and greatness here, and eternal glory hereafter.

These to the right honourable Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, most humbly presented.

Right Honble.

HOWEVER there are upon us so very many and great obligations to your Lordship, for those unmerited favours hitherto extended unto this his Majesty's Colony, which here to recount would but add to your Lordship trouble to read, and to ourselves greater measure of shame, in that we have not, nor as yet cannot, save in empty words, any way return your Lordship any the smallest token of our acknowledgments, but are even in a wanting, and consequently in a craving condition for your Lordship's favour to be still our defender and relief. May it please your honour, this poor, suppressed, and almost extinguished Colony, next under God and his Majesty, owe even their all unto your Lordship; And however have not wherein else to shew their grateful acknowledgments did design to choose and set apart, out of this small tract, a competent and convenient tract of land for a farm of a thousand acres or thereabouts, and to have begged your Lordship's acceptance of the same, so as to own and dispose of it at your honour's pleasure and should take it as the greatest favour possible, your Lordship's acceptation thereof.

Now it so falls that a present seeming cloud passing over our Colony, hath eclipsed the splendour of our charter, and rendered us in sort incapable of disposing aught

in the far greater part of his royal Majesty's grant and of our absolute clear purchases from the Indians. But believing there is no intent, but that all will be restored to its clear and full extent unto us, in which we humbly implore your Lordship's favour to be our helper and protector. Some reasons we have made bold to present to your Lordship in two papers, shewing why of right and necessity that now called the King's province be still continued and adjoined to the rest of this Colony, and why the line between Plymouth Colony and us be established as in the map described, it being according to the very letter of the Charter to us granted. And have yet a further humble petition to your Lordship, concerning some help or encouragement towards fortification of this bay ; which in very deed is the most excellent in New-England. Considering the climate, most healthful ; site, most commodious ; in the middle of the colonies ; harbours most safe for the biggest ships that ever sailed the sea, and of all sorts whatsoever ; and for outlet and inlet, so good as none can equal it ; that in the hardest winters, when the Massachusetts and others, to the East and West, are fast locked up with strong doors of ice, this is always open ; besides the conveniency of the main land and islands, at the very entrance so near each other, easy to be secured by forts in either channel. One means, may it please your Lordship, to encourage the growth of, and give strength to, this his Majesty's Colony, would be by some act of grace, extending some peculiar privilege, in point of freeness of commerce, hence to other his Majesty's dominions, with some ease, in some measure, as to taxes upon that is imported or exported, though but for some years. But we dare not direct your Lordship's wisdom, but only implore your Honble. countenance in what shall seem best, only one thing shall be bold to propose, concerning an estate that is bequeathed in England for the pious end of propagating the gospel, in converting, or at least instructing, the Indians in the knowledge of moral virtues, and by degrees to know God. Here are the greatest number of Indians living in the confines of this little spot, that are in any part of New-

England besides ; and however those which are grown up to ripe years, in their wild and uncivil manners, will hardly leave their own sensual customs, yet were there a school erected, with means to maintain it, for the bringing their children, some to learning, and some to handicrafts for the increase of manufactory, there woud in a few years, by the blessing of the Lord, appear a very hopeful change, and in one generation, they would, in a great measure, be made happy, and also be a mean of good advance unto his Majesty's interest in these parts, under the government by his Majesty already here established unto us under the great seal : And therefore we humbly implore your Lordship's favour in furthering this good word, if so it shall in your honour's wisdom appear to be.

And thus craving your Lordship's pardon for our extreme boldness and importunity, we shall humbly recommend to your Honble. consideration the perusal of our humble petition to his royal Majesty, herewith presented to your Lordship's view, humbly craving your Lordship's favour to cover or excuse our boldness, or any other errors therein (to us unawares) committed ; and so far to extend your Honour's favour to us, as we may thereby be restored to that happiness of enjoying that most ample grant, in its full extent, the which we own ourselves your Lordship's greatly obliged for procuring the same at first, but most exceedingly bound to your Lordship for those high favours mentioned in your Honble. letter to us, therein declaring such unexpected regard to us, as was and is wonderful, and hath emboldened us thus to presume to give your Lordship this further trouble by the hands of this noble and Honble. gentleman, Colonel Cartwright, to whom and the other Honble. Commissioners we are most deeply engaged for that exceeding care, pains and travail, taken in our behalves, and the most unbiassed resolutions by their Honour's proceeds declare, upon the hearing of all differences, so as we have cause, and hope shall have, to bless the Lord and the King's Majesty, and return all humble thanks to your Lordship for this happy visitation by these Honble. persons, whereby those incredible oppressions we indured, of

scorn and contempt, slander and reproach, threatening and molestation, captiveing and imprisoning, fining and plundering the people of this Colony, is now made clear before their Honours: And therein clearly discovered a combination of all the Colonies to root us up and expose us to ruin in seeking out new places of the wilderness, there to struggle with all sort of difficulties, as in the beginning of the plantation they forced us to, and denied us relief in greatest dangers, which our sufferings could not be known to any but God and ourselves, until this time of hearing was come. But not to give your Lordship more trouble at this time, we humbly cast ourselves and cause at your Lordship's feet, and with all cheerfulness subscribe ourselves, in behalf of this his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations,

Your Lordship's most humbly and
faithfully devoted servants.

Some reasons humbly presented unto the Right Honble. Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, by the Govr. and Compy. of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, shewing why it is both right and of necessity, that the part of the said Colony, distinguished by the name of the King's province, should remain to the said Colony.

1. FORASMUCH as we have had possession, by free purchase, in some part of the middle of the Narragansett country, by the Indian sale, about seven or eight and twenty years, besides what was before (that time) granted to the four towns of Providence, Portsmouth, Newport and Warwick.

2. For that the said country is wholly and clearly contained in the grant made in his late Majesty's name, by the Lords and Commons, in 1643, before the Indians surrendered themselves and lands unto his late Majesty's government and protection, which grant was since confirmed, and that which Mr. Wells under hand got of the same country was prohibited, being never passed at Council table nor registered.

3. For that the Indians, since the said grant, have sold several parts of the said country, and taken full satisfaction for it of people of this Colony, who bought and possessed it quietly, until in this four or five years the other Colonies, by clandestine purchases and forced mortgages, have encroached both upon that these people had purchased as aforesaid, and the rest as yet unsold, and this is fully cleared to be true by the Indian Sachems own acknowledgments, in their address to his royal Majesty in April, 1662, which address was, by the honourable Commissioners, Sir Robert Carr, Knight, George Cartwright and Samuel Maverick, Esqrs. here produced, and to the said Sachems read, and by them clearly understood and owned.

4. Forasmuch as the whole is contained in his Majesty's late royal grant to this Colony in 1663, and to divide the same in two several parts will render both so inconsiderable as that neither will in any measure be sufficient for any competent number of people to live upon, besides the inconveniences that will arise by mixture of one with the other which would render both in a state of much trouble and discouragement to people for building or settling upon it except contained in one entire tenure as granted to the Colony aforesaid and under that one government.

5. For that the whole is considered to be fully granted in our patent under the great seal containing all that is now called the King's province, and the rest is no way answerable unto the least of the other Colonies in quantity, as by map calculated in that respect according to true information and knowledge, and herewith presented, it doth appear, so that on either part (if parted) there can be no competency to raise any considerable supply of provisions for trade for his Majesty's other plantations, nor can this Colony grow to any maturity of strength to serve his Majesty, but groan under the weight of poverty, and be subjected still to the will of the other Colonies to give what they please for the little we raise, we being not able to transport it, as being not worth while, far abroad,

to make the best of it, because of the little quantity thereof.

6. For that by experience we have found, that by reason of the interruption this Colony hath had in the possessing the Narraganset, now called the King's province, which interruptions was by force from the other Colonies, as it is cleared to the Honourable Commissioners aforementioned, many of the people of this Colony have been forced to expose themselves to seek out other plantations, to their utter ruin and undoing, and some into Plymouth claims 12 or 16 miles from Rhode Island; which had we had the use of that said Narraganset Country, would have in a good measure sufficed and encouraged our own people, and have given strength and growth to the Colony to have set upon trading and fishing, &c.

7. And lastly that country of the Narraganset of right belongs to this Colony; not for the aforesaid reasons only but also for that although the Sachems did about 20 years since submit it and selves to his Majesty's late royal father, of glorious memory, yet no cognizance could be of was then or ever after by his said Majesty taken of the same, nor until the Sachems made their last address unto his royal Majesty, in the year 1662, which their address being taken notice of and it mentioning the said country and owning it to be contained in our former grant, &c. his most royal Majesty was thereupon and thereafter how ever graciously pleased to give and grant the said Narraganset country expressly unto this corporation, all it and the rest under the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island, &c. as in the said charter, under the great Seal, more particularly mentioned, which said grant we humbly and cheerfully expect to be firm and good, and will so be accounted and confirmed by his Majesty's royal grace to us and ours forever: And the rather because his Majesty granted that which the Indian Sachems had so freely and fully surrendered to his royal will and pleasure to order and dispose.

Some reasons humbly presented to the Right Honble. Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord high Chancellor of England, by the Gov. and Company of his Majesty's Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, for settling the Eastern line according to the meaning and letter of the Charter.

1. BECAUSE that line entrencheth not on Plymouth patent (such as it is) for that it is not bounded by the sea on the south in that grant, but by a river called Narraganset river, no such river being known.

2. Because Rhode Island lieth as enclosed, and in a manner embayed, within the land which Plymouth would have to be within their jurisdiction: And yet it is the Narraganset bay and therefore good reason that the main land inclosing and so near adjoining to the island should pertain to it, especially being expressly granted by his royal Majesty in our late charter, in express words, three miles to the east of the most easterly and north easterly part of the said bay.

3. Because the Island being small, scarcely holding three miles broad, any great part of it, and fifteen long, the inhabitants, especially on that side the island lying very near the main, are forced there to winter their cattle, and otherwise also to keep them there, which land hath otherwise never been improved by Plymouth, but it hath lain waste near forty years since they first began that plantation. Besides, many of ours for mere necessity, have bought lands near the water on that side of the Indian owners, and possessed it many years peaceably; it being so very remote from Plymouth town and from any town of that Colony, as that it would be of little use to them if they had it.

4. Because the nearness of that land on the east side is by experience an annoyance to this government, by being only at present out of the jurisdiction of this Colony there being farms made by some of this Island people, just over the river within call of the Island, where any that are culpable () by the law here,

make their escape over and there are out of reach, even
() Plymouth town so very remote, that
under three or four days time we (

) whatever the occasion be, in which time the
offender is enabled to make a final escape, nor can we
make the chief *part of this colony but on this Island,
having none else fit, as this, which is indeed hard to be
equalized in New-England for reception and safe riding
of vessels of all sorts and in all seasons, and hardest
frosty winters, which is not so in any other parts of this
country.

5. Because the main land on the east side as afore-
said is so near the Island, and the river between so con-
venient, that a town on that side would answer to them
on this side very commodiously on all occasions of relief
or defence ; and indeed this Colony can never be secur-
ed from invasions, if that side (for such a quantity as is
mentioned in our charter) be not in this jurisdiction and
at its devotion, it lying so remote from Plymouth, as afore
is said, that it cannot answer them to fortify it, it being
near fifty miles from them by land, but above 100 by
water.

6. Because the people of this Island there settled and
settling themselves, having been used to and lived in this
government, do earnestly long still to be under the pro-
tection and direction thereof, as also they being so near
us and so very remote from Plymouth, by which means
it is very difficult for them to attend their Courts of
Justice.

7. Because the native Indians, both Sachems and
others, not only, and often, in former times have mention-
ed and desired to be in, or under this government, but
even also of late, since we received the late royal grant
under the great seal, have by word and writing desired
they might be esteemed, deemed and owned, within this
jurisdiction, having always for near thirty years had very
near, frequent and friendly commerce and intercourse
with us.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF RHODE ISLAND TO GOVERNMENT OF
PLYMOUTH.

Newport, November. 2d. 1671.

Much Honrd. and beloved friends,

THESE are to give you to understand, that your loving and welcome lines, both of Sept. 14th. and 29th. last past, hath been communicated unto us by our Honrd. Govr. &c. the contents of both being very much obliging, and doth indeed move us to be thankful unto the Most High, for preserving us yet in peace, and diverting the cloud which he was pleased to let hang over the country, threatening a storm of war, or the sad effects that attend thereupon as burning, massacring, and destroying persons and estates, which would inevitably have followed upon an absolute breach with the natives, as we were well aware of. And it exercised our minds, and put us upon labour and charge to withstand or prevent it. Neither can we but, together with you, acknowledge the goodness of the Lord, in so mercifully sparing the country. Also acknowledge your prudent and patient proceedings in that matter, and your candid respect and great affection expressed unto us, in giving us seasonable information of your apprehensions, resolutions and conclusions had, taken and made, concerning those matters. And you may assure yourselves, that you may expect from us, as occasion shall require it, such demonstrations of our love and duty to yourselves, as is becoming us, not only as we are English subjects, to one and the same king, but also as neighbours and friends, very nearly obliged to love and serve your Honrs. in all sincerity. And it is not a little grievous unto us, that we cannot procure the like cause from our honored the Colony of Connecticut, from whom we meet with very hard, harsh and undesirable passages, which we would be glad they would forbear. But they are put upon it by the ambition and covetousness of some few. And truly it presseth upon us very much, to complain to our Sovereign for relief, which, if we be forced to do, it

is not difficult to conclude what issue it may produce over the whole country. But were it possible to prevent such an issue without evident ruin to ourselves, &c. we should willingly adhere to such advice as might tend unto the peace and safety of the whole. But not further to trouble your Honors at present we rest,

Your very affectionate friends and neighbours, the General Assembly of his Majesty's colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, convened October 25. 1671. Signed by order of said Assembly, pr. JOHN SANFORD, *Clerk*.

To the Right Worshipful Thomas Prince Esq. Govr. of his Majesty's colony of New Plymouth, to be communicated to the rest of the Honord. Council and Genrl. Court there. These present with care.

GENERAL ASSEMBLY OF RHODE ISLAND TO GENERAL ASSEMBLY
OF CONNECTICUT.

Newport, Oct. 25th. 1676.

Honrd. Gentlemen,

WE cannot omit to manifest to you our absolute dislike of your late proceeds (if our information be true) which from credible persons of our Colony have been asserted, and confirmed by several of yours, and some in authority, that you have, by order of your Court, determined to deprive us of our just rights and privileges in the Narraganset country (alias King's province) graciously granted to us in our charter by his Majesty, and confirmed by his Honrd. Commissioners. By virtue of which power, we have peaceably enjoyed the government, disposition, and other privileges therein, for several years past. Therefore much strange that you should, under pretence of subduing the Indians, monopolize our privileges, by warning our inhabitants from settling upon their own plantations in said Narraganset, that were

forced, by reason of the late war with the natives, to desert their habitations for the security of their lives, with what else of their stock and moveables they could preserve, till way, by the providence of God, should be made for their return to their own as aforesaid. It is well known that the United Colonies did desert several of their out plantations, and some were by the enemy drove and necessitated so to do, for safety of their lives. If for that cause only, the colonies should lose their charter rights, and particular persons their lands and privileges, it would to them (and all rational men) appear ridiculous, and without doubt disapproved by his Majesty, if it should come to a hearing. We are very apt to believe, that if matters come to a just inquiry concerning the cause of the war, that our Narraganset Sachems, which were subjects to his Majesty, and by his foresaid Commissioners taken into protection, and put under our government, and to us at all times manifested their submission by appearing when sent for.* Neither was there any manifestation of war against us from them, but always the contrary, till by the United Colonies they were forced to war,† or such submission at it seems they could not subject to, thereby involving us into such hazards, charge and losses which hath fallen upon us in our out plantations, that no Colony have received the like, considering our number of people. But admit the cause never so just, approved and allowed by his Majesty, on your parts, as to the said war, as its well known and owned that his subjects have liberty to pursue his known enemies, in order to subdue them, in any part of his dominions where they come, and cannot but be owned a great favour, and that for such kindness or privilege, the said inhabitants should lose their possessions, cannot but be looked at a great oppression and ingratitude, which to deal plainly is our case (if information be true as

* There is evidently an omission here.

† By the charter of 1663, it is declared "That it shall not be lawful to or for the rest of the Colonies to invade or molest the native Indians, or any other inhabitants, inhabiting within the bounds and limits hereafter mentioned (*that is of the Colony*) (they having subjected themselves unto us, and being by us taken into our special protection) without the knowledge and consent of the governor and company of our Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations."

aforesaid.) Is it not sufficient that, as God hath made you (with the assistance of the Pequods and other Indians) instruments to subdue those you made war with, and have had many privileges in our said Colony without interruption from us : and for our said kindness you endeavour to reward us with the depriving us of our just rights, and our inhabitants of their settlements upon their own again, will appear very unjust. And further to suggest, that the land was left void, and therefore free for others to settle, we say, in as much as our authority saw cause to draw our people into a nearer compass, thereby to preserve their lives and estates (which true wisdom would lead all men to) did thereby maintain our Colony in being. But had our Colony been wholly deserted, and the people and authority vanquished, there might have been some colour. So hoping you will take the premises into your serious consideration, and avoid any future provocations by threats or actions, in our aforesaid boundaries ; otherwise you must expect our opposition to the utmost of our abilities. And further know, that our intentions are (if violated of our just rights by your authority) do purpose with all expedition to make application to his Majesty, the consequence of which may prove inconvenient to some. But blame not us who are forced thereto ; but its rather our hearts desire, peaceably to enjoy our own, and with you and all men to live neighbourly and friendly, which is the true desire of your very loving friends and neighbours.

Signed by order of the General
Assembly sitting Oct. 25. 1676.
Pr. JOHN COGGESHALL, *Clerk*
of the Assembly.

To the Honrd. the Genl. Assembly of Connecticut
Colony, if sitting, or to the Honrd. the Govr. and
Council of said Colony, these present with care.

NUMBER OF INHABITANTS IN RHODE ISLAND.

Counties.	Whites.	Blacks.	Indians.	Total.	Towns.
1730.					
Newport,	4,958				Newport, Portsmouth, New Shoreham and Jamestown.
Providence,	5,884				Providence, Warwick and E. Greenwich
King's County,	4,460	1,648	,985	17,935	Westerly, N. Kingstown and S. Kingstown.
1748.	19,755	3,101	1,272	34,128	
1755.	35,939	4,697	Blacks & Indians.	46,636	
1774.	54,435	3,761	1,482	59,678	
1783.					
Newport,	10,194	837	168	11,199	
Providence,	16,962	428	150	17,540	
Washington,	11,835	782	516	13,133	
Bristol,	2,309	119	43	2,471	
Kent,	7,238	176	112	7,526	
					51,869 total.
1791.					
Newport,	-	-	-	14,300	
Providence,	-	-	-	24,391	
Washington,	-	-	-	18,075	
Bristol,	-	-	-	3,211	
Kent,	-	-	-	8,848	
					68,825 total.
Years.				Whole number.	
1730	-	-	-	17,935	
1748	-	-	-	34,128	
1755	-	-	-	46,636	
1774	-	-	-	59,678	
1783	-	-	-	51,869	
1791	-	-	-	68,825	

HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF ABINGTON, (MASS.) AUG. 1816.

ABINGTON is an interior town of the county of Plymouth. It lies in latitude $42^{\circ} 9'$ N. longitude $70^{\circ} 47'$ W. ; and is bounded northerly on Hingham, Weymouth and Randolph, about six miles ; easterly on Scituate one, and on Hanover five miles ; southerly, on Pembroke and Bridgewater ; and westerly also on Bridgewater several miles. It is distant from Plymouth twenty miles N. W. ; from Boston (by turnpikes) seventeen S. S. E. ; from Hingham cove ten miles S. ; from Weymouth landing seven S. ; and from Hanover four corners, six miles W. Incorporated June, 1712.*

The original growth of this township was chiefly walnut, oak, beech, birch and white pine. This tract, which is a moist and strong soil, and in some degree rocky, has general elevation ; yet not of very unequal surface. It may be, as an entire township, the best grazing district in the county of Plymouth.

Much of the southeast section of this town was, and yet continues swampy, as well as rocky. Hence the popular name, "Little Comfort," yet in use for that region ; a tract of cedar swamp, with an intermixed growth, exists there, while in the northeast a long ridge of elevated pasture of a good soil continues, from its original growth, to be called "Beech Hill." With this exception, there seems to be not any other remarkable hills.

Abington and its vicinity formerly afforded large supplies of square and ranging timber, as well as masts, to the numerous ship yards seated below. ✓ The hurricane or gale of October, 1804, prostrated an extensive tract of timber forest trees, chiefly white pine, of which it was remarked, that the second growth fell while the first then

* *Abingdon* in Berkshire, England, is 56 miles N. W. of London, and 7 south of Oxford. It has stated fairs, chiefly for horses and cattle, and is a well built town. It furnishes malt, sacking and sail cloth. There was a period when several towns in the American colonies took this name ; in some instances, probably, from the title of a popular nobleman, the Earl of Abingdon.

survived the gale. The loss of one or two persons only in this place, in timber trees, was then estimated at \$10,000.* Forest trees, have in some instances become an article of nurture ; one lot of oak, now of size to be felled as fuel, was, in 1780, in part a tilled field.

Uplands produce the best timber trees, those of the swamps not being in equal estimation.

Fuel is now valued, as it may be more or less remote from Weymouth Landing, being from five to four dollars the cord. The remaining wood lands are chiefly in the northwest section, while the northeast also, near Accord Pond, is in woods, and unsettled.

The inhabitants of Abington, an emigration chiefly from Weymouth, have hitherto pursued, in some respects, similar modes in the improvement of lands ; an attention generally to the breed and subsistence of cows, with the productions of the dairy, being the prime object. It also takes the lead in the county, in supplies for the flesh market of beef and mutton ; many are professed butchers, who are constant in their attendance at the markets of Boston, Plymouth, Duxbury, and intermediate shore towns. The cattle are purchased at the Brighton fairs, and the sheep chiefly at Scituate, Marshfield, and other places, not depending on itself for either, although some sheep are reared for their wool, yet not in great numbers. There may be 1500 sheep or more kept in Abington.

The arable lands are productive. Indian corn, winter rye, and oats, yield, on an average, corn twenty five, rye fifteen, and oats forty bushels the acre.

From the prevalent moisture of the soil, the crops of upland hay are abundant, while the fresh meadow, of which there is some near the brooks, is not of the best quality. ✓ One of its brooks, after passing into Pembroke, and then into Bridgewater, took the name "Poor Meadow Brook," in the last named town, before the year 1680.

* In a tract of 500 acres, owned by the Mr. Reeds, the gale of Sept. 23, 1815, caused similar and more extensive destruction of timber trees.

Attention is given to orchards, and some cider is sent to market, yet not in great quantity.

The "Bicknell apple," so termed, is here cultivated. It yields a great proportion of juice, but as to quality is rather watery. Some other kinds, better adapted to the purposes of cider, should be introduced, for the soil and situation is generally propitious to fruit, we should suppose, in the northwest section of the town.

With respect to cider, as to quality as well as abundance, Middleborough has ever been unrivalled, as producing the best in the country; the soil and aspect, and it may be the species of fruit, having peculiarities of adaptation.

It were to be wished, therefore, that an attention to the planting of new orchards should be excited and encouraged in that extensive township, as combining both private and publick utility, for even in case of emigration, the value of the alienated farms would be enhanced. The price of cider, as well as its scarcity, at the present period, compared with ten or twenty years since, shows a remarkable deficiency.

A gentleman, who dwelt on a farm in the north section of the town of Plymouth, made these remarks, under the year 1742—3. "A failing fruit year, canker worms, drought, a failure of herbs, roots and grain. My farm yielded but fifteen barrels of cider, which produced forty eight the year before." At that period, more cider was made, even in the town of Plymouth, in a year, than at the present period in some interior towns; but the annals of agriculture and orcharding will doubtless ever present unequal comparative results, attributable to a variety of causes.

Ponds and Brooks. *Accord Pond*, an half mile in diameter, and intersected in early annals by the colony line,* N. E. and S. W., is common to Hingham, Scitu-

* 1640. The commissioners, who ran the colony line, thus describe it. "From the mouth of the brook that runneth into Conohasset marshes (which we call by the name of the Bound Brook) with a strait and direct line to the middle of a great pond that lyeth on the right hand of the upper path, or common way, that leadeth between Weymouth and Plymouth; close to the path as we go along; which was formerly named (and still we desire may be called) Accord Pond; ly-

ate, and Abington, the town first named taking near half of it, while the remainder is again bisected by the corner bounds of the other two. The water is deep. An outlet, which admits alewives from the sea, after traversing the whole length of Hingham, mingles with tide waters at Gen. Lincoln's mills.

The name of this pleasant pond, which is situated near the post road from Boston to Plymouth, was probably first given by the planters of Hingham and Scituate, when adjusting their town lines. It affords to anglers a place of agreeable pastime, being almost within view of two taverns.*

This is the only permanent natural pond in which Abington has any claim.

On the northern confines of the town is the source of several brooks, running through the Town, S. E. indicating a general elevation on the north border, being a part of the ridge which separates the waters of Neponset and Weymouth from those of North River and Taunton River. All these brooks are in dry seasons in a degree intermittent.

Beaver Brook, the most permanent, arises near the limits of Randolph, traverses the west part of this town and the east of Bridgewater, where it becomes a tributary to the great river.

Another brook, a longer stream,† passes, as has been noticed, into Pembroke, and then into Bridgewater, yet more easterly.

There are two others, one of which is a tributary to North River in Hanover. It is very rare that any fish other than eels, are taken in the brooks. The mill ponds

ing about 5 or 6 miles from Weymouth southerly, and from thence with a strait line to the southernmost part of Charles River, and 3 miles southerly inward into the country, according as it is expressed in the Patent."

Signed, William Bradford,
Israel Stoughton,
John Endicott,
Edward Winslow.

This line was completed in 1664, and is now the north bound of Scituate, Abington, Bridgewater, Easton, Marshfield, Attleborough and Cumberland, to Patucket River.

* Leonard's in Scituate, and Whiton's in Hingham.

† The longest tributary, in this quarter, to Taunton River.

afford pickerel and perch. This town is an exception to any alewife fishery privileges within its boundaries. All these brooks run from Abington and none into it. In very wet seasons, when the ponds are full, some of the water of the great pond in Weymouth, will flow southerly, which shews that the colony line is, in this part of it, on the height of land. This pond in Weymouth is one hundred and three feet above tide water level.

The description of mill erections on the several brooks is as follows : Grist mills five ; saw mills seven ; woollen factories two.

Roads. The turnpike road from New Bedford to Boston, passes through this town, and the common road from the upper part of Pembroke to Boston, with several cross roads to the sea coast towns, and those of the interior. The quality of the soil affords firm and pleasant roads, occasionally wet however in the eastern section, in the vernal and autumnal seasons.

Schools. There may be ten school districts conveniently dispersed. The annual average of such indigent persons as are supported by the town is generally fifteen persons.

In military affairs this place is an integral part of the third regiment, fifth division, furnishing nearly five companies, viz. one of artillery, one uniformed light infantry, two without uniform, and lately a company of riflemen.

Manufactures. An air furnace, now extinct, was erected many years since, by the late Aaron Hobart, Esq. who, during the revolution, furnished the publick with cannon and shot, made here. Bells have also been cast at this furnace, one of which 900lb. the largest in the county, still continues on the meeting house in the first precinct.

Men's Shoes, the making of which may employ a hundred persons, are made in quantity for the Boston market, where the leather is mostly purchased. This business is more peculiar to the north section of the town.

Bricks are made in sufficient quantity for the use of the inhabitants, and some for distant sale, from clay, which is found not far from the old meeting house. The clay of inferior quality.

Cold Tacks, so termed from the manner in which they are made, have become an article of important manufacture in this town. Their history is as follows. About the year 1786 Mr. Ezekiel Reed, who lived in the north part of Bridgewater, invented a machine to cut tacks and nails,* which was immediately introduced at Abington, where it in a short period received great improvements, which progressed from that date to the present time. In the year 1815 not less than 150 millions of tacks were made here, and sold in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, while some were sent to a greater distance.

Capt. Jesse Reed, son to Ezekiel, has lately invented a machine to make tacks *by one operation*, by which means one hand has made *sixty thousand* in a day. He has already six machines in operation, and six others nearly completed, which, together with the patent right, he has sold to Mr. Elihu Hobart of this town for 11,000 dollars. These machines were built in Pembroke, where they are now in operation. Their use will probably soon supersede the manual operation, so that an hundred and fifty persons in this vicinity, accustomed to the latter, must seek other employments. These tacks are chiefly used by saddlers, chaise-makers, trunk-makers, card-makers, upholsterers, cabinet-makers, and also for wafer-boxes, &c. &c. By examining a pair of wool cards, we shall notice four dozen, at the least, in each pair. One pound of iron will make six thousand, and of the smallest size, ten thousand. Packed in papers, they are afforded at from one shilling to two shillings and three pence the thousand. The flat rolled plates are procured at slitting mills; the rest of the process, cut with shears and headed cold, is a manual operation; hence their name.

Publick Buildings. There are three Congregational meeting houses, two of which have bells. The second was erected at an expense of \$8000, and has two cupolas; the others spires. All are constructed of wood and painted.

* It is confidently asserted in Abington, that "this was the first invention to cut nails in this or any other country."

The private dwellings are neat and commodious, conferring value on well cultivated farms, beside which there are a few well accustomed stores. Populous in itself, and within the circle of several towns of similar description, Abington is an agreeable, healthy, and pleasantly situated village. Its proximity to Weymouth Landing, and to Hingham, gives it an immediate and easy water communication with the metropolis, thereby commanding local benefits over more inland towns.

Population. Census of souls,

A. D. 1790,	souls	1453,	heads of families	254
1800,	"	1623,	houses	200
1810,	"	1704.		

In the autumn of 1805 a mortal fever prevailed, causing an unusual number of deaths of adults. The annual average in the bills of mortality may be stated *seventeen*, for a series of years, in the whole town, fifteen and twenty being the extremes. Three persons died in 1814, each of whom was about ninety years of age, and there are now (1815) living the following persons above that age: William Hersey, Caleb Chard,* Daniel Lane, Mrs. Farrow.

Ecclesiastical History.

First Church. Succession of ministers.

Rev. Samuel Brown, ordained Nov. 17, 1714; died Sept 12, 1749, æt. 62.

Ezekiel Dodge, ordained May 23, 1750; died June 5, 1770, æt. 48.

Samuel Niles, ordained Sept. 25, 1771; died January 16, 1814, æt. 69.

Holland Weeks, installed Aug. 9, 1815.

Rev. Mr. Brown was born at Newbury, 1687, graduated at Harvard College, 1709; there are some of his descendants, who continue in Abington. Rev. Mr. Dodge was born at Ipswich Hamlet* (now Hamilton) 1722, and was graduated at Harvard College, 1749.

* William Chard was clerk of writs in Weymouth, 1669.

† Or in Manchester.

Rev. Mr. Niles was born in Braintree, Dec. 14, 1745, (a son of the late Hon. Samuel Niles) and was graduated at Princeton College, about 1768. For the two last years of his life his public labours were suspended by paralytic affections. His surviving widow was a daughter of his predecessor, Mr. Dodge.

Second Church. In the year 1808 a number of the inhabitants of the south part of Abington and of the east of Bridgewater were incorporated as the "Union Calvinistic Society." The meeting house, already noticed under public edifices, is in Abington.

Rev. Daniel Thomas, a graduate of Brown University, 1803, was ordained June 1, 1808.

Third Church. 1813 "The third society in Abington" was incorporated in the northerly part of the town. Rev. Samuel W. Colbourn, who is a graduate of Dartmouth, 1795, was installed, October 27, 1813.

There seems a large proportion of religious societies in Abington, compared with its population and territory, yet comprising, as is common, parts of border towns, it may have local convenience, of the expediency of which those who reside in more compact towns may not be exact judges.

History.

The Court of Plymouth Colony early intended a future town on the territory above Scituate and below Bridgewater. The first grants, which fall within it were made as follows :

1654. A considerable tract to Mr. Nathaniel Souther,* who had been their first Clerk of Court, "above Weymouth path."

1664, a further grant to his heirs ; and also, under the same date, to the heirs of Clement Briggs,† another tract in that vicinity.

* Mr. Souther, who had removed, was dead, 1659. He was first chosen clerk, 1636. His heirs and children were John Blake and Mrs. Hannah Johnson of Boston.

† Clement Briggs (felt-maker) arrived at Plymouth in the *Fortune*, 1621, and removed to Weymouth. Another grant was made to his heirs above Bridgewater, which falls in Mansfield. This name is common in these places.

1672. Subsequent to this date, the heirs of Phineas Pratt* have grants located there. He was of the Weymouth first planters, coming from thence to Plymouth in 1623, when that plantation was broken up.

1656. Three miles square from Accord Pond southerly above Scituate was granted Mr. Hatherley and others. This grant was sold in 1663; the greater part of it to Otis, Thaxter, Jacob, &c. Hingham partners, and yet bears the name "great and small shares," now partly in Abington and partly in Hanover.

1668. A tract two miles long by three fourths of a mile wide, was sold by the colony to James Lovell, John Holbrook and Andrew Ford of Weymouth for 23*l.* above Mr. Hatherley's grant, and adjoining the colony line.† These two latter grants, therefore, constitute nearly the whole north line of the town. Under this date also, Robert Studson and others, bought a tract south of the Hatherley grant, (laid out in 1684) and which probably falls in Abington, or it may be Pembroke.

Lieut. Peregrine White of Marshfield at a certain period (before 1660) had a grant of land, which falls in Abington, described as being between two brooks, in the fork of them, and in which description the aboriginal names of the brooks are given, which clearly proves them to be the Beaver Brook, and the one east of it, and enables us to affix, with historical truth, an aboriginal name to Abington, which is *Manamooskeagin*, "much or many beavers"—a type of industry and of mechanical ingenuity.

When the colony line was completed, 1664, many gores of lands remained, and were assigned to the towns respectively, on either side; thus it seems Bridgewater and this plantation below it shared one. In the year 1683, "Accord Pond Shares" paid a colonial tax of 22*s.* and the "Ford's Farm Lands" 13*s.*, while the whole plantation was, as to civil concerns (but not the soil) an-

* Phineas Pratt, (joiner) was in Plymouth about 1623. He removed to Charlestown, and was living there, 1677. He married at Plymouth a daughter of Cuthbert Cuthbertson, 1630.

† This grant took the name "Ford's Farm Lands," and became a general name for the plantation.

nexed to the constablerick of Bridgewater, 1690, and received corporate privileges under Massachusetts, 1712. Settlements began, probably, about 1668 or 9.

The first town meeting was held March 2, 1712—13, when William Reed was chosen town clerk, and William Hearsey, William Tirril, William Reed, Selectmen.

As to the origin of the population, it is evidently, the greater part, from Weymouth, Hingham and Scituate, with a few early names from Duxbury, Bridgewater, Pembroke, Braintree, Dorchester, &c. The census of 1790 gives these proportions of origin.

Weymouth.

Ford	Bates	Tirril	Hunt	Chard
Lovel	French	Whitmarsh	Torry	Orcutt
Holbrook	Pratt	Paine	Briggs	
Shaw	Bicknell	Reed	Burrill	
Dyer	Vining	Pool	Norton	

Hingham.

Thaxter	King	Norton	Porter
Cushing	Whiten	Lane	Hobart
Lincoln	Hearsey	Ripley	Chubbuck

Scituate.

House	Damon	Curtis	Colson	Dunbar
Stetson	Jenkins	Hobart	Totman	

Duxbury.

Alden	Sprague	Nash	Samson
-------	---------	------	--------

Braintree.

White	Beal	Wales
-------	------	-------

There are many miscellaneous names, most of which are probably from Weymouth and Hingham.

When we began these inquiries in Abington, the territory which it comprises seemed to be a chasm in Plymouth colonial history, for which, while tracing the history of older corporations, we could not account to our

satisfaction. It is an opinion on the spot, that it was taken from Bridgewater ; but a critical research evidences that it was only from its temporary civil jurisdiction.

Under the heads of church and ministerial dates and manufactures, much assistance has been afforded by the accurate and intelligent communications of Mr. Jacob Dyer of Abington, to whom this publick tribute of acknowledgment is due.

It may be further remarked, that the aboriginal name for the beaver, which we find here, seldom occurs in the Narraganset dialect, where another and a very different name prevailed for that animal, and which is typical of "*floods*," indicating the dams, which they construct.

SKETCH OF WALPOLE, (N. H.) BY MR. A. BELLOWS.

WALPOLE is a post town in the county of Cheshire, N. H. It is situated on the eastern bank of Connecticut River, opposite to Westminster, (Vermont.) It has Charlestown on the north, Alstead and Surry on the east, and Westmoreland on the south. Its distance from Portsmouth is 118 miles ; from Dartmouth College, 48 ; from the Massachusetts line 25, and from Boston, (Mass.) 90, with which it has easy and frequent communication.

The face of the town is beautifully diversified with hills and vales. Its soil is characterized by nothing distinct from other towns on Connecticut River. The meadows afford excellent tillage and the uplands are inferior to none in the state. Cold River passes through the north part of this town, and forms a junction with the Connecticut.

There are two toll bridges here across Connecticut River ; one of which is directly over the well known Cataract, Bellows' Falls, affording to the traveller, as he passes, a view most sublime and interesting. Two turn-pike roads pass through the town. The first settlement was made in 1749 ; and two years after was granted by

charter to Col. Benjamin Bellows, who was a principal proprietor and whose numerous posterity continue to occupy a large proportion of it.

The population of the town has been regularly progressive; it has never experienced any extraordinary pestilential epidemic to retard it. The present number of inhabitants is about 2000. It has been regularly supplied with a Congregational preacher since the year 1761, without any ecclesiastical difficulties: at this time the whole town is happily united under the ministrations of the Rev. Pliny Dickinson. It has but one meeting-house, which is large and commodious, built of wood in the year 1787, and furnished with a good bell and organ.

Although there is no incorporated academy in this town, yet its advantages of school education are not exceeded in any town in this section of the State. In addition to the common district schools, (twelve in number) which are kept three or four months in winter by a man, and about the same in summer by a woman, there is constantly kept in the village a grammar school, and, during the summer months, a young ladies' academy for the instruction of misses of this and the neighbouring towns, in all the useful and ornamental branches of female education.

As to mechanics, Walpole enjoys every convenience that is common in a country town. There are a variety of grist and saw mills, one oil mill, two clothier's works, two cotton factories, carding machines, distilleries, &c. eight stores and six publick houses.

[The following paper, extracted from Vol. I. p. 77, of the Massachusetts Colony Records, was written in November, 1635. The occasion of this humble confession may be found in Gov. Winthrop's Journal, p. 90, but nothing more was known of the subject, until the discovery of his unpublished manuscript, from which we learn that the writer of the apology, was drowned in a shipwreck on the coast of Spain, as he was returning home. This was in December, 1644, though Hubbard, pp. 524, 5, has fallen into error in transcribing, abbreviating and compounding the narrative, and made it occur the year after. Pratt was accompanied by his wife. It may be interesting to copy

from the inedited part of Winthrop his report. "This man [Pratt] was above sixty years old, an experienced surgeon, who had lived in New England many years, and was of the first church at Cambridge in Mr. Hooker's time, and had good practice, and wanted nothing. But he had been long discontented, because his employment was not so profitable to himself as he desired; and it is like he feared, lest he should fall into want in his old age, and therefore he would needs go back into England (for surgeons were then in great request there by occasion of the wars) but God took him away childless."

It is amusing to notice how the equivocations of the writer are received as satisfaction for his calumnies against the barren rocks, sands and salt marshes of our country; but the ministers and magistrates seem to have exhibited more policy in receiving than he did in making his explanations. Similar complaints against the ungrateful soil of New England are often heard in our days, but they are left to a more effectual correction than that of civil or ecclesiastical advisers. Σ.

PRATT'S APOLOGY.

The answer of me John Pratt to such things as I hear [torn] perceive objected against me, as offensive in my letter.

FIRST generally whatsoever I writ of the improbability or impossibility of subsistence for ourselves or our posterity without tempting God, or without extraordinary means, it was with these two regards; first, I did not mean that which I said in respect of the whole country, or our whole patent in general, but only of that compass of ground, wherein these towns are so thick set together, and secondly I supposed that they intended so to remain, because (upon conference with divers) I found that men did think it unreasonable that they or any should remove or disperse into other parts of the country; and upon this ground I thought I could not subsist myself, nor the plantation, nor posterity; but I do acknowledge that since my letter there have been sundry places newly found out as Newbury, Concord, and others (and that within this patent) which will afford good means of subsistence for men and beasts, in which and other such like new plantations, if the towns shall be fewer and the bounds larger than these are, I conceive they may live comfortably. The

like I think of Connecticut, with the plantations there now in hand ; and what I conceive so sufficient for myself, I conceive so sufficient also for my posterity ; and concerning these towns here so thick planted, I conceive they may subsist, in case that besides the conveniences which they have already near hand, they do improve farms somewhat farther off, and do also apply themselves to, and do improve the trade of fishing and other trades. As concerning that intimation of the commonwealth builded upon rocks, sands, and salt marshes, I wish I had not made it, because it is construed contrary to my meaning, which I have before expressed. And whereas my letters do seem to extenuate the judgment of such as came before, as having more honesty than skill, they being scholars, citizens, tradesmen, &c. my meaning was not so general as the words do import, for I had an eye only to those, that had made larger reports into England of the country, than I found to be true in the sense aforesaid. And whereas I may seem to imply, that I had altered the minds or judgments of the body of the people, magistrates and others, I did not mean this in respect of the goodness or badness of the land, in the whole plantation, but only in point of removal, and spreading farther into other parts, they afterwards conceiving it necessary, that some should remove into other places, here and there, of more enlargement. And whereas I seem to speak of all the magistrates and people, I did indeed mean only all those with whom I had any private speech about those things ; and as for the barrenness of the sandy grounds, &c. I spake of them as then I conceived, but now by experience of mine own, I find that such ground, as before I accounted barren, yet being manured and husbanded doth bring forth more fruit than I did expect. As for the not prospering of the English grain upon this ground, I do since that time see that rye and oats have prospered better than I expected ; but as for the other kinds of grain, I do still question, whether they will come to such perfection as in our native country from whence they come. And whereas I am thought generally to charge all that have written into England by way of commenda-

tion of this land as if what they had written were generally false, I meant it only of such excessive commendations as I see did exceed and are contrary to that which I have here expressed. And as concerning that which I said, that the gospel would be as dear here as in England, I did it to this end, to put some which intended to come hither only for outward commodity to look for better grounds, ere they look this way. As for some grounds of my returning, which I concealed from my friends, for fear of doing hurt, I meant only some particular occasions and apprehensions of mine own, not intending to lay any secret blemish upon the state; and whereas I did express the danger of decaying here in our first love, &c. I did it only in regard of the manifold occasions and businesses which here at first we meet withal, by which I find in mine own experience (and so I think do others also) how hard it is to keep our hearts in that holy frame which sometimes they were in, where we had less to do in outward things, but not at all intending to impute it as necessary to our condition, much less as a fruit of our precious liberties which we enjoy, which rather tend to the quickening of us, we improving the same as we ought. This my answer (according with the inward consent and meaning of my heart) I do humbly commend to the favourable consideration and acceptance of the Court, desiring in this, as in all things, to approve myself in a conscience void of offence towards God and man.

JOHN PRATT.

This answer of John Pratt before written, voluntarily by him made, as we are witnesses, so do we also join with him in humble desire unto the Court, that it may be favorably accepted, and whatever failings are in the letter in regard of the manner of expressions (which may seem hardly to suit with these his interpretations) we do desire the indulgence of the Court to pass over without further question.

Peter Bulkley,
John Wilson,
Thomas Hooker.

Whereas John Pratt of Newtown being called before us at this present Court and questioned for a letter which he wrote into England dated (blank) wherein he raised an ill report of this country, did desire respite till the next day to consider of his answer, he hath now delivered in this before written, whereupon his free submission and acknowledgement of his error the Court hath accepted for satisfaction, and thereupon pardoned his said offence, and thereupon order that it shall be recorded, and such as desire copies thereof may have the same.

John Haynes, Govr.	William Coddington,
Richard Bellingham,	Willm. Pinchon,
John Winthrop,	Allerton Hough,
Thomas Dudley,	Increase Nowell,
John Humfrey,	Simon Bradstreete.

NOTE ON EZEKIEL CHEEVER. BY WILLIAM LYON Esq.
OF NEW HAVEN.

IN a note [COLL. HIST. SOC. VOL. VIII. p. 66.] under the account of Ezekiel Cheever, some further information is desired respecting him. I am ignorant whether he came from England with Governor Eaton, 1637, or joined him at Boston; but he came to New Haven with him. His name appears in the plantation covenant, signed in Newman's barn, June 4, 1639. Although a poor man, he must have been of considerable estimation, as he signed among their principal men. Every thing was done with much formality at that time. By their doomsday book, I find his family consisted of himself and wife only; she died in 1649. His estate was set at 20*l*. and a few acres of wild land beside. He taught school, and sometimes conducted publick worship. It is probable that he wrote his *Accidence* at New Haven. In 1644 his salary was raised to 7*l*. 3*s*. per annum; for three years before he had received but 7*l*. 2*s*. per annum. When the church was gathered, John Davenport directed them "to select eleven of their most godly men, as a nomination for church pillars, that there might be no blemish in church

work." Cheever was chosen for one. These were to select seven among themselves, because we read in Proverbs, "Wisdom hath hewn out her seven pillars." I suppose he left this town about the year 1650 (his name does not appear on the records after that) and spent the remainder of his long life in the Bay. In Cambridge Catalogue I see that *Thomas Cheever* was graduated in 1677; perhaps a son of Ezekiel by a second wife.

Additional Note. EDIT.

DR. COTTON MATHER, in "An Historical Introduction" to his funeral sermon upon Mr. EZEKIEL CHEEVER, after learned remarks on grammarians and schoolmasters, gives the following account of his own revered preceptor. "We generally concur in acknowledging, that New England has never known a better. I am sure, I have as much reason to appear for him, as ever *Crito* for his master *Socrates*. The short history of his long usefulness is to be comprised in the ensuing articles."

"He was born in London many years before the birth of New England. It was January 25, 1614, [i. e. 16¹⁴₁₅.] He arrived into this country in June, 1637, with the rest of those good men, who sought a peaceable secession in an American wilderness, for the pure evangelical and instituted worship of our great Redeemer, to which he kept a strict adherence all his days. He then sojourned first a little while, part of a year, at Boston; so that at Boston he both commenced and concluded his American race. His holy life was a married life. He began the laborious work of a schoolmaster at New Haven; where he continued for twelve years. From New Haven he removed unto Ipswich, in Dec. 1650, where he laboured eleven years. From Ipswich he removed unto Charlestown, in Nov. 1661, where he laboured nine years. From Charlestown he came over to Boston, January 6, 1670, where his labours were continued for eight and thirty years. He died on Saturday morning, August 21, 1708, in the ninety-fourth year of his age; after he had been a skilful, painful, faithful schoolmaster for seventy years; and had the singular favour of heaven, that though he

had usefully spent his life among *children*, yet he was not become *twice a child*, but held his abilities, with his usefulness, in an unusual degree to the very last.

In the SERMON, Dr. Mather says, "It was noted, that when scholars came to be admitted into the *College*, they who came from the *Cheeverian education*, were generally the most unexceptionable. He flourished so long in this great work, of bringing our sons to be men, that it gave him an opportunity to send forth many *Bezaleels* and *Aholiab*s for the service of the tabernacle : and men fitted for all good employments. He that was my master, seven and thirty years ago, was a master to many of my betters, no less than seventy years ago ; so long ago, that I must even mention *my father's tutor* for one of them." Particular notice is taken of "his piety, and his care to infuse documents of piety into the scholars under his charge, that he might carry them with him to the heavenly world. He so constantly prayed with us every day, and catechised us every week, and let fall such holy counsels upon us ; he took so many occasions to make speeches to us, that should make us afraid of sin, and of incurring the fearful judgments of God by sin ; that I do propose him for imitation." Having shown what his "Master was *in the school*," he adds, "Out of the school he was one, *antiqua fide, priscis moribus* ; a Christian of the old fashion ; an OLD NEW ENGLISH CHRISTIAN ; and I may tell you, that was as venerable a sight, as the world, since the days of primitive Christianity, has ever looked upon. He was well studied in the body of divinity ; an able defender of the faith and order of the gospel ; notably conversant and acquainted with the scriptural prophecies. He lived as a *Master*, the term which has been for above three thousand years, assigned for the life of a *Man* ; he continued to the *ninety-fourth* year of his age—his intellectual force as little abated as his natural."

In a poetical "Essay" on his memory, Dr. M. ascribes the learning of New England to him and to Corlet, another eminent schoolmaster, who taught the gram-

mar school in Cambridge for many years, and who is celebrated in the *Magnalia*.

"Tis CORLET'S pains, and CHEEVER'S, we must own,
That thou, New England, art not Scythia grown."

In the following description, we perceive characteristics of the *writer* as well as of the *master*.

"He *liv'd*, and to vast age no illness knew ;
Till Time's scythe waiting for him rusty grew.
He *liv'd* and *wrought* ; his labours were immense ;
But ne'er *declin'd* to *preterperfect tense*."

To the Essay is subjoined the following

EPITAPHIUM.

EZEKIEL CHEEVERUS ;

Ludimagister ;

Primo Neoportensis ;

Deinde, Ipsuicensis ;

Postea, Carolotenensis ;

Postremo, Bostonensis :

cujus

Doctrinam ac Virtutem

Nostri,* si sis Nov-Anglus,

Colis, si non Barbarus ;

GRAMMATICUS,

■ Quo non pure tantum, sed et pie,
Loqui ;

RHETORICUS,

■ Quo non tantum ornate dicere
coram Hominibus,

sed et Orationes coram Deo fundere
Efficacissimas ;

POETA,

■ Quo non tantum Carmina pangere,
sed et

Cœlestes Hymnos Odasque Angelicas,
canere,

Didicerunt,

Qui discre voluerunt ;

LUCERNA,

ad Quam accensa sunt,

* Nôsti ?

Quis queat numerare,
 Quot Ecclesiarum Lumina ?
 Et
 Qui secum Theologiæ abstulit,
 Peritissimus THEOLOGUS,
 Corpus hic suum sibiminus charum,
 deposuit.
 Vixit Annos, XCIV.
 Docuit, Annos, LXX.
 Obiit, A. D. M. DCC. VIII.
 Et quod mori potuit,
 HEIC
 Expectat Exoptatque
 Primam Sanctorum Resurrectionem
 ad
 Immortalitatem.

ANNIVERSARY OF THE LANDING OF THE FOREFATHERS.

THE 187th anniversary of this memorable event was celebrated at Plymouth on Monday, the 22d of December, in the usual style. The discourse on this occasion was delivered by the Rev. Horace Holley, whose well known oratorical powers were exerted on this occasion in the happiest manner, and afforded great delight and satisfaction to his numerous auditors. The festival was concluded with a publick dinner, and a ball in the evening. It is intended to erect a publick hall in this ancient town, devoted to the particular purposes of this celebration, which must every year acquire increasing interest, as those blessings are multiplied, which have followed from the heroic constancy of the founders of the colony.

Three years more will complete the second century ; it may be presumed that the jubilee will then be celebrated with greater efforts to commemorate this epoch.

We intend, on a future occasion, to collect the facts connected with this celebration from the commencement, and give a list of those who have delivered addresses on the occasion. ED.

ABSTRACT OF THE BILL OF MORTALITY FOR THE TOWN OF BOSTON, FROM THE 31st DECEMBER, 1815, TO THE 1st OF JANUARY, 1817;—AGREEABLY TO THE RECORD KEPT AT THE HEALTH-OFFICE.

1816.		Under 1 y.		1 to 2		2 to 5		5 to 10		10 to 20		20 to 30		30 to 40		40 to 50		50 to 60		60 to 70		70 to 80		80 to 90		90 to 100		
M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	M.	F.	
10	95	3	2	5	4	0	4	5	5	4	6	3	7	2	3	2	3	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	91
15	143	6	3	2	1	1	2	4	5	8	6	7	1	1	2	2	5	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	98
16	104	4	6	2	2	0	1	3	6	7	3	4	3	2	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	83
7	152	3	2	6	1	0	1	2	4	12	9	5	6	2	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	87
7	40	0	2	1	1	2	1	5	11	4	4	3	9	1	4	3	4	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	72
5	30	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	5	6	14	5	0	2	2	1	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	53
4	31	4	4	0	3	1	3	4	5	3	3	4	5	1	2	2	0	3	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	61
7	86	0	0	2	1	3	1	0	8	9	1	3	1	2	2	4	0	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	64
4	22	8	5	1	0	2	2	0	7	10	6	5	5	3	1	0	1	4	0	1	0	4	0	1	4	0	1	74
7	74	0	2	3	1	0	5	1	4	7	3	4	7	1	4	3	1	3	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	70
6	93	3	1	3	1	1	1	1	1	5	1	2	4	3	1	4	1	4	1	1	2	3	1	0	0	1	0	60
7	73	3	2	4	3	1	3	0	5	4	8	3	8	4	2	4	2	4	2	2	6	4	5	2	1	0	0	91
95	91	33	35	30	29	18	11	25	24	65	77	64	50	58	30	27	30	19	30	17	26	5	13	0	2	904		

BOSTON VOTES.

The following regulations, adopted on the 30th November, 1635, I have transcribed from the third page of the first volume of Records of this town, as fairly exhibiting the views of the earliest settlers. To such sources, which have not been exhausted even by the unequalled diligence of Hutchinson and Hazard, must every man resort, who would thoroughly investigate the causes of modern customs, the *cunabula gentis nostrae*. The last item will be duly appreciated, when the reader recollects, that Vane, who was next year chosen governour, had arrived in our colony only in the preceding month. Σ.

“AT a general meeting upon publique notice,

Imprymis it is agreed that noe further allotment shall be graunted unto any new comers, but such as may be likely to be received members of the congregation. Item that none shall sell their houses or allotments to any new comers, but with the consent and allowance of those that are appointed AllotTERS. Item that all such as have allotments for habitations allotted unto them shall build thereon before the first of the first month next, called March, or else it shall be in the power of the allotters to dispose of them otherwise. Item that Mr. William Hutchinson, Mr. William Colborne and Mr. William Brenton shall set pryces upon all cattell, comodities, victualls and labourers and workmens wages and that noe other prises or rates shall be given or taken. Item that none of the members of this congregation or inhabitants amongst us shall sue one another at the lawe before that Mr. Henry Vane and the twoe Elders, Mr. Thomaas Ollyver and Thomas Leverett have had the hearing and desyding of the cause if they cann.”

A DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGEWATER, 1818.

BRIDGEWATER, which is now one of the largest towns in the commonwealth, was originally a plantation belonging to Duxbury. Soon after that town was incorporated, the inhabitants applied to the Court at Plymouth for a grant of lands, or, as they expressed it, "an extension to the westward." The first order of court respecting it was in August 1644, as follows.

"Upon the petition of Duxbury men, it is thought good by the Court, that there be a view taken of the lands described by them, namely, seven miles up into the woods from Plymouth bounds at Jones' river. And if it prove not prejudicial to the plantation to be erected at Teightaquid, nor to the meadows of Plymouth at Winnytuckquett, it may be confirmed unto them; provided also the herring or alewife river at Namassachusett shall be equally between the two towns of Duxbury and Marshfield."

The next year, 1645, the grant was made as follows. "The inhabitants of the town of Duxbury are granted a competent proportion of lands about Saughtuckquett towards the west for a plantation for them, and to have it four miles every way from the place where they shall set up their centre; provided it entrench not upon Winnytuckquett formerly granted to Plymouth. And we have nominated Capt. Miles Standish, Mr. John Alden, George Soule, Constant Southworth, Joseph Rogers, and William Brett, to be feoffees in trust for the equal dividing and laying forth the said lands to the inhabitants."

The whole number of inhabitants in Duxbury at that time, who were entitled to this grant, was fifty-four, each of whom, "by agreement among themselves," had one share, and they reserved two shares, one for a minister to be settled among them, and one for a miller, mak-

ing in the whole 56 shares. The names of the proprietors were

William Bradford,	William Clarke,
William Merrick,	William Ford,
John Bradford,	Mr. Constant Southworth,
Abraham Pierce,	John Cary,
John Rogers,	Edmund Weston,
George Partridge,	Samuel Tompkins,
John Starr,	Edmund Chandler,
Mr. William Collier,	Moses Simons,
Christopher Wadsworth,	John Frisk,
Edward Hall,	Philip Delano,
Nicholas Robbins,	Arthur Harris,
Thomas Hayward,	Mr. John Alden,
Mr. Ralph Partridge,	John Fobes,
Nathaniel Willis,	Samuel Nash,
John Willis,	Abraham Sampson,
Thomas Bonney,	George Soule,
Mr. Miles Standish,	Experience Mitchell,
Love Brewster,	Henry Howland,
John Paybody,	Henry Sampson,
William Paybody,	John Brown,
Francis Sprague,	John Haward,
William Basset,	Francis West,
John Washburn,	William Tubbs,
John Washburn, jun.	James Lindell,
John Ames,	Samuel Eaton,
Thomas Gannett,	Solomon Leonardson,
William Brett,	Mr. James Keith,
Edmund Hunt,	Samuel Edson.

The two last, Mr. James Keith, who was afterwards their minister, and Samuel Edson, their first miller, were neither of them inhabitants of Duxbury, or originally proprietors, but became so afterwards when they settled in the town. Mr. Keith was from Scotland, and Edson from Salem.

This grant was considered as a preemptive right only, and before they entered therefore upon the lands they, "by the approbation and appointment of the court,"

purchased the soil of the natives agreeably to the following deed.

“ Witnes these presents, that I Ousamequin Sachim of the Contrie of Pocanauket, have given, granted enfeofed and sould unto Myles Standish of Duxborough Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth of Duxborough aforesaid in the behalf of all y^e townsmen of Duxborough aforesaid a tract of land usually called Saughtucket extending in length and the breadth thereof, as followeth, that is to say from y^e weare att Saughtuckett seven myles due east and from the said weare seven (miles) due west, and from the said weare seven myles due north and from the said weare seven myles due south; the w^{ch} tract the said Ousamequin hath given granted enfeoffed and sould unto y^e said Myles (Standish) Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth in the behalfe of all y^e townsmen of Duxborough as aforesaid wth all the emunityes priveleges and profitts whatsoever belonging to the said tract of land wth all and singular all woods underwoods lands meadowes Rivers brooks Rivelets &c. to have and to hould to the said Myles Standish Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth in behalfe of all the townsmen of the towne of Duxborough to them and their heyers forever. In Witnes whereof I the said Ousamequin have here unto sett my hand this 23 of March 1649.

the m^k of  Ousamequin

In consideration of the aforesaid bargain and sale wee the said Miles Standish Samuel Nash and Constant Southworth doe bind ourselves to pay unto y^e said Ousamequin for and in consideration of y^e said tract of land as followeth

7 Coats a y^d and half in a coat

9 Hatchets

8 Howes

20 Knives

4 moose skins

10 y^{ds} and half of cotton

} Myles Standish

} Samuel Nash

} Constant Southworth”

The above is a literal and exact copy of the original deed in the hand writing of Capt. Standish, which is now in the possession of the writer of this article.

Ousamequin, or Ossamequin, sometimes written Woosamequin, was Massasoit himself, who in the latter part of his life had adopted that name. This contract is said to have been made and executed on a small rocky hill where Seth Latham now lives, anciently called Sachem's Rock, a little south of Whitman's Mills in the east parish. The wear, which they at first established as their centre, was a little above the mills, back of Deacon William Harris' house, and near the ancient fording place. The first mill erected on this stream stood near the wear, which consequently became useless and was discontinued as a fishing place. Traces of the old road at the fording place on the south side of the river, and also of the old wear at the bottom of the river, are still to be seen.

This river and the pond from which it proceeds, as well as the neighbourhood in which they are situated, still retain the name of Satucket, a contraction of Saquatuckett, or Massaquatuckett, as it was sometimes written. While the grant from the court was only four miles each way, equal to eight miles square, this purchase from the Indians was seven miles each way, equal to fourteen miles square. The reason of this difference is not very obvious; but the purchase was probably made thus extensive, either in reference to the "seven miles" mentioned in the first order of court, or with a view to additional grants in future.

The plantation was incorporated into a distinct town in the year 1656, agreeably to the following act of court. "Ordered that henceforth Duxbury new plantation be allowed to be a township of itself, distinct from Duxbury, and to be called by the name of Bridgewater; provided that all public rates be born by them with Duxbury upon equal proportions." This proportion appeared, by a public tax assessed about that time, to have been established at one third; as Duxbury paid $l. 6 : 0 : 9$, and Bridgewater $l. 2 : 0 : 3$. The name was probably adopted from fancy, as most of the names of towns were in the "old Colony," and not because any of the settlers came from Bridgewater in England.

The inhabitants soon discovered, that they had not left themselves four miles on the east of their centre at the wear, without encroaching upon the Major's purchase, so called (now part of Pembroke,) and, what was probably a more important discovery to them, they found also, that there was a large tract of swamp and meadow lands, called Hockomock, lying on the west beyond their four miles towards Taunton (now Easton and Raynham.) They therefore began very early to make application to court for leave to move their centre, and extend their limits, westward, so as to include these lands; as appears, as well as the reasons they assigned for it, in the following order in 1658. "It is agreed by the court that there shall be chosen such as the town of Bridgewater shall think meet, that are no way engaged in the new plantation of Duxbury, to view out the land and meadow desired by Bridgewater, and to consider of the reasonableness of their desire in reference to the accommodating of some useful men in church and Commonwealth and make true report of the same to the court." And in 1662 the same was granted them as follows.

"In answer to a petition preferred to the court by Bridgewater, it is agreed, that the meadow land lying northward and westward from the centre within the seven miles is granted them."

They afterwards, by the leave of court, removed their centre about one mile and a half west from the wear and constituted a large oak Tree, near the old dwelling house of the present Thomas Hayward, their central monument: which was ever afterwards, as long as it stood, called the "centre tree," and the place still retains the name of "the Centre." Some remains of the stump are still visible in the wall on the south side of the road, and are in the divisional line between the east and west parishes.

In 1668 the court, "in answer to a petition of Bridgewater desiring their enlargement may extend to the six miles they purchased of the Indians by order of court," made another grant to the town of "six miles from the centre on the north side, if the line of the Colony hindreth not, and on the west side up to Taunton

bounds," now Easton and Raynham, "and on the south and southeasterly sides unto Titicut river, as far as the six miles extends, and so likewise on the east side, that is to say, the whole six miles from the centre, east, west, north and south; always provided, that grants of lands formerly made by court be not molested. It is also ordered that those lands, that are between Bridgewater and Namasket," now Middleborough, "already granted, shall be determined by the court unto what township they shall belong; and that the Indians be not molested; and that they be careful to provide a competency of land for Mr. Keith."

This was commonly called "the two miles additional grant," as the first was, "the old four mile grant." It would seem by some expressions in this grant, as if it were understood, that the original purchase of the Indians had been only six miles each way, and not seven, as the fact was. There seems also to have arisen about that time a question in the court as to the extent of it; for we find the depositions of Constant Southworth and Samuel Nash, two of the purchasers, respecting it, upon record, in which they say, "they purchased six miles every way from the wear, and have for it the writing or deed under Ossamequin's own hand, which is *seven* miles." Probably they had ascertained, that six miles would comprehend all the land around them, not included in other grants, and had therefore asked of the court for that extent only, and doubts had arisen whether they had purchased that quantity of the Indians. These depositions were probably introduced to show they had purchased six miles and more, even "seven."

By this additional grant, they obtained their two miles on the north towards the colony line, and some on the east, north of "the major's purchase," in the north east corner of the town; but, very little, if any, elsewhere. Their original four miles would extend to the "major's purchase" on the east, and "the Taunton north purchase" on the west, and the Indian plantation at Teightaquid had been reserved by the Court in all their grants. This plantation had been granted to the Titicut Indians by Chick-

atabut, a sachem of Massachusetts living on Neponset river, being "three miles, on each side of the river," and was called Keketticut, or Ketticut, or Teightaquid, and now commonly written Titicut. So much of it, however, as lies north of the river was contained within the six miles, and they were afterwards allowed to purchase it of the Indians, and Elder Brett, Mr. Nicholas Byram, and Mr. Samuel Edson, were appointed by court for that purpose. They accordingly, November 20, 1672, procured a deed of it from Pomponoho, alias Peter, chief of the Titicut Indians; being "all the land lying north of Titicut river, within the bounds of Bridgewater, what lands were mine or were either my father's or grandfather's or any otherwise conferred on me, excepting one hundred acres lying up the river to the eastward of Small Brook, given to an Indian called Charles, my brother in law, and a certain parcel of land lying against the wear and bounded by the landing place, running to the head of my field containing about ten acres to the utmost;" signed with his mark, p, witnessed by Joseph Hayward and John Cary, sen. and acknowledged before Josiah Winslow, governor. The consideration was 16*l.* viz. "6*l.* current money, and 10*l.* in good merchantable corn." The two lots reserved were afterwards purchased of the individual Indians owning them by some of the settlers of the town. The 100 acres were purchased of Charles by Edward Mitchell and Elisha Hayward. Thus all the lands within the most extensive limits of the town, appear to have been fairly purchased of the natives; and we have the above named Governor Winslow's attestation upon record, that this was the case in all the towns in the old colony.

If there were any lands within the last grant, "lying between Bridgewater and Namasket," besides those contained in the Titicut plantation, the Court, having reserved the right to themselves to determine unto which town they should belong, settled that question afterwards by constituting the river the boundary between Bridgewater and Middleborough.

In the year 1685, the Court of Assistants were empowered to examine, allow, and confirm, from time to time, all claims and titles to lands formerly granted to

towns or individuals by the General Court, and when allowed they were to "pass the seal of the government for confirmation." In pursuance of this order, the grants above mentioned were confirmed by Thomas Hinckley, Esq. governor, March 6, 1686, and the boundaries of the whole town, generally described. The deed was attested by Nathaniel Clark, secretary. And on the 23d of December, of the same year, a deed of confirmation was also procured from "Josiah, son of Josiah Wampatuck," called an Indian sachem, living at Mattakeset, now Pembroke, of all the town lying "north of the south four mile line," that is, all excepting the late "Titicut purchase" contained in the deed of Pomponoho, which needed no confirmation. The consideration of Wampatuck's deed was "ten pounds in money, and one hundred acres of land lying on the upper end of poor meadow on both sides of the river." These one hundred acres were afterwards bought and are now owned by individuals in the town. This deed of confirmation was made to Samuel Edson, sen. Ensign Haward, and John Willis, sen. in behalf of all the proprietors, signed with Wampatuck's mark, witnessed by John Soule, Joseph Bearstow, and Samuel Tinsley, probably inhabitants of Mattakeset, and acknowledged before William Bradford, deputy governor. It appears, therefore, that the greatest part of the town has been twice purchased of the natives, once of Massasoit, and again of Wampatuck, a valuable consideration having been paid to each. The original "four mile grant" was never allotted, but remained in common among the proprietors, who, in 1662, after "some of the committee, originally named in the grant for laying it out, were dead, and others taken off by other occasions," were authorized by court to appoint a committee from among themselves to lay out their lands, and all their agreements respecting their proprietary were to be recorded by the clerk of the town, who was consequently made clerk also of the proprietors. There was an attempt however made to divide the whole "commons" at once among the proprietors; but William Brett, their elder, wrote to Gov. Winslow requesting him with "the honored Court" to prevent it. His letter is long and par-

ticular, stating the arguments on both sides. He also states, that a majority in the town had been procured in favour of it, by the influence of "Nicholas Byram, Samuel Edson and others." His letter still remaining, bears date February 20, 1671. The proprietors had their meetings, officers, and records distinct from the town, and were accustomed, from time to time, to make grants of a certain number of acres, from five to twenty, which each proprietor had a right to pitch, and call on the committee to lay out for him; which being done, and a return of the survey made and entered on their books, created a perfect title in such proprietor. Any person, not a proprietor, finding common land, might purchase a right of any one, who had not taken up his full quantity upon any of the grants then existing, and procure to himself a title to it in the same manner. Instances of common land having been taken up in this manner have occurred even to the present day.

But all the lands obtained by the additional two mile grant, together with the lands contained in the deed from Pomponoho, were divided into lots and drawn by the proprietors. They were divided in the first place into four parcels or tracts, three on the north and one on the south. That on the south was called "the Titicut purchase." Those on the north were differently designated. One was called "the three miles at the east end and beginning next to the Colony line." Another was called "the easterly two miles, commonly called the young men's shares." Another was called "the two miles in the west, commonly called the west shares." They were however mistaken in supposing their six miles north carried them to the old colony line; as there was a gore of land remaining, beginning at a point at the north west corner of the town and widening so that between the north east corner and the colony line there was a great distance. This fact was awhile zealously disputed, but at last settled in the long contested case of Abraham Thayer vs. Daniel Howard and others. The westerly part of this gore, commonly called "the Howard farms," having been purchased of the Massachusetts pro-

vince, after the union of the two colonies, by Daniel Howard and Robert Howard, was annexed to Bridgewater on the petition of the Selectmen of the town. The remainder of it had before been incorporated with the town of Abington. Indeed by the plain and express language of the statue the whole gore was included in Abington; but for some reasons, which do not appear, the "Howard farms" seem to have been considered as "belonging to no town," till they were annexed to Bridgewater, October 15, 1730. These several grants and additions constitute all the territory ever belonging to Bridgewater in its greatest extent. There have been some considerable diminutions of it since. June 10th, 1712, the north east corner of the town, containing all the land lying east of Beaver Brook and north of the present bounds of the east parish was incorporated with the town of Abington. The greatest part of this town was taken from Bridgewater. The petitioners call themselves inhabitants of the east part of Bridgewater, who, with others, desire to be incorporated into a town. A small gore also on the east side of the town beginning at a point at Halifax and extending northerly, was annexed to Pembroke June 7, 1754. Excepting in these instances, the town has never been curtailed, and its boundaries as finally settled may therefore now be generally described as follows. On the east it is bounded by Pembroke and Halifax; on the north by Abington, Randolph and Stoughton; on the west by Easton and Raynham: and on the south by Middleborough. It is the north west town in the county of Plymouth; adjoining the county of Norfolk, or old colony line, on the north, and the county of Bristol on the west. Titicut river, often called Taunton great river, is its boundary on the south, adjoining Middleborough. It is a little more than ten miles long from north to south, and seven miles wide from east to west, and contains about seventy three square miles. The centre of the town is about 26 miles from Boston.

The first settlement of the town commenced in the west parish in the year 1651. Each settler had a house lot of six acres on the town river, then called Nunketest, or

Nunketetest. The new settlement itself was sometimes called by this name, while the plantation received the more general name of Saughtucket. These were the respective names of the two principal ponds in the town, and of the rivers issuing from them. These house lots were contiguous and the settlement compact, extending on each side of the river from the house where Seth Lathrop lately lived, down to the four corners by the dwelling house of Ansel Hayward. It cannot now be precisely ascertained how many of the first proprietors ever became inhabitants of the town; but probably not more than one third part of them. Some of them after a short residence returned or removed to other places. It has been said that Capt. Miles Standish resided there one or two years: but this is not certain. His son, Ensign Josiah Standish, was there several years. The following were permanent settlers there. Thomas Hayward, John Haward, Nathaniel Willis, John Willis, William Basset, John Washburn, John Washburn, Jun. Thomas Gannett, William Brett, John Cary, Samuel Tompkins, Arthur Harris, John Fobes, Experience Mitchell, Solomon Leonardson, Mr. Keith, and Samuel Edson. Of these, William Basset and Experience Mitchell are the only persons, who arrived at Plymouth in the three first ships; and the only two, of all the "forefathers," ever known to have lived in the town. They were both original owners of lands at Plymouth, Duxbury and Bridgewater, and lived in all these places as they were successively settled. The former came over in the second ship, *Fortune*, in 1621, was a blacksmith, a large landholder, and one of the land committee in the Colony. He lived in the south parish, and died in 1667. His library was large and valuable for that period. His wife, Elizabeth, was probably a Tilden. William Hatch, sen. married one of his daughters, and Lieut. Peregrine White another, named Sarah. His son William lived at Sandwich, and was a marshal. His son Joseph lived on the paternal estate at Bridgewater; and the late Joseph Basset, Esq. one of his descendants was the largest landholder in the town.

Experience Mitchell came in the third ship, *Ann*, in 1623. He married Mary, daughter of Francis Cook. His son Edward was an early settler in Bridgewater, while he himself remained at Duxbury till, having become old, he settled his estate among his sons, and removed and lived with his son Edward in the east parish, where he died in 1689 about 90 years of age. His son Jacob settled in Dartmouth, where he and his wife were both killed by the Indians in 1675, on which event their infant children were removed to Bridgewater; one of whom, Jacob, settled afterwards at North Yarmouth, and another, Thomas, was the ancestor of part of the present family at Bridgewater. Five great grandsons of Experience are now living, one of whom, Cushing Mitchell, owns the paternal estate. It is believed there are no male descendants living of any other of the forefathers related in the same degree. These are sons of the late Col. Edward Mitchell, an only son; and at the time of his birth his father Edward was nearly seventy years old; and his mother was Alice Bradford, great grand daughter of governour Bradford. Experience had two other sons, John and Thomas. A son of John by the name of Experience early settled in Providence, one of whose sons of the same name lately died in Uxbridge nearly one hundred years of age. The first Experience was the ancestor of most, if not all, of the name in New England.

Early settlers came in also from other towns; as Nicholas Byram, Thomas Whitman, Joseph Shaw, and John Kingman, from Weymouth; Jonathan Hill, from Dorchester; John Field, from Providence; Samuel Packard, Isaac Lazell, William Hudson, and Isaac Johnson from Hingham; and David Perkins, from Beverly. Some of them were "purchasers of rights;" but the best knowledge of the early proprietors may be obtained from their names, as they appear, in the allotments of the additional grants as early as 1682. They are

Samuel Edson,
 Samuel, } his sons,
 Joseph, }

Joseph Alden,
 Isaac, his son,
 Robert Latham,

James, son of Rob't Latham,	William,	} sons of Wil-
John Field,	Nathaniel,	
Joseph Lapham,	Elihu,	} sons of John
John Washburn,	Edward,	
John,	William,	} Fobes, dec'd.
Samuel,	Isaac son of Arthur Harris,	
Joseph,	deceased,	
Thomas,	Samuel Allen,	
Jonathan,	Samuel, his son,	
Guido Bailey,	Giles Leach,	
Guido, his son,	Samuel, his son,	
Mark Lathrop,	Samuel Tompkins,	
Samuel,	Solomon Leonard,	
Edward,	Solomon,	} his sons,
Thomas Hayward,	Samuel,	
Lt. Thomas,	John,	
Nathaniel,	Isaac,	
Joseph,	Mr. James Keith,	
Elisha,	John Cary,	
John,	John,	} his sons,
Ensign John Haward,	Francis,	
John,	Jonathan,	
James,	James,	
Jonathan,	William Snow,	
Nathaniel Willis,	William,	} his sons,
Elkanah,	Joseph,	
Comfort,	Joseph, son of William Bas-	
Benjamin,	set, deceased,	
John Willis,	John, son of Thomas Whit-	
John, his son,	man, deceased,	
Samuel Packard,	John Aldrich,	
Samuel,	Jonathan Hill,	
Zacheus,	Samuel Sheverick,	
Nathaniel,	Richard Holt,	
John,	Edward Mitchell,	
John Ames,	Nicholas Byram,	
John, his nephew,	Nicholas, his son,	
Thomas Snell,	John Gordon,	
William Brett,	George Turner.	

Many of these fathers had other sons, who were probably not of age or not proprietors. Samuel Edson had another son, named Josiah; Joseph Alden, two other sons, Joseph and John; Robert Latham, a son, Chilton; John Haward, a son, Ephraim; Samuel Allen, five other sons, Nathaniel, Ebenezer, Josiah, Elisha, and Nehemiah; Thomas Whitman, two other sons, Nicholas and Ebenezer; and so of others. Other settlers were not at that time proprietors or "purchasers of rights," and therefore their names do not appear.

The first officers chosen in the town, which was in 1657, were John Willis, deputy, Arthur Harris and John Haward, surveyors, and Samuel Tompkins, constable. Mark Lathrop, John Ames, John Cary, and Thomas Hayward, were town officers as early as 1660. In the same year, John Willis was appointed to administer oaths, and was therefore the first magistrate there. Thomas Hayward, Jun. was the next, and Elihu Brett the third. The two first militia officers, "allowed and approved" by the Court, were Thomas Hayward, Jun. lieutenant, and John Haward, ensign. They were afterwards promoted. The "Town Council" in Philip's war were William Brett, Samuel Edson, and John Willis. The selectmen in 1690 were Capt. Thomas Hayward, Lieut. John Haward, John Willis, John Field, and John Kingman. The town clerks have been John Cary, Samuel Allen, Nathaniel Brett and Eliakim Howard.

The settlements extended first into the south part of the town, and towards Taunton, as their principal intercourse was with the people of that place, where was the nearest mill for grinding their corn, whither they were accustomed to go frequently on foot, and carry their *grists* on their backs. There were not many settlements in the easterly part of the town, till 1685, when we find on record a petition from Samuel Allen, William Brett, Isaac Harris, John Haward, Jun. Jonathan Hill, Thomas Whitman, and Samuel Allen, Jun. praying for a road and stating, "that God by his providence had placed their habitations on the east side of the town, some two, and some three miles from the meeting house, the mill, and the chief part

of the town, and that they had a horse bridge over Matfield river," since called "John's river," probably from John Haward, Jun. who lived on the banks of it, near where the late Col. Edward Mitchell lived.

The orthography, as it respects the names of the early settlers, has in many instances considerably changed. John Haward and his descendants, who originally omitted the *y* in their name, finally changed it to Howard. This is said to have been first done by Doct. Abiel Howard, who graduated at Cambridge in 1730, and had his name so inserted in the catalogue. Thomas and his descendants have retained their original name of Hayward. They were undoubtedly both of the same name of Hayward, and probably of the same family; but the relation between them, if any, is not known. There is a letter remaining with the descendants of John, from some one of their ancestors in England, subscribed Hayward, or Haward. Both names have however been uniformly there spoken, as if written Howard. Cary was sometimes written Carrew. Leonard was written Leonardson, sometimes Lennerson; Harris, Harrison; Lathrop, Laythorpe; Packard, Packer, and was always so pronounced; Harden, Harding; Fobes, Vobes; Alger, Agur, or Auger, and formerly so pronounced. Minister Keith uniformly wrote Agur, Packer; and also Byron, for Byram.

Thomas Gannett died in 1655, before the incorporation of the plantation, and is the first death there on record. Matthew Gannett of Scituate was his brother. Caleb Gannett, Esq. of Cambridge, is of this family.

Francis Godfrey, a carpenter, "an aged inhabitant," and one of the "colony troopers," died there in 1669. The family is now extinct there, as well as those of Tompkins, Turner, Lapham, Holt, Sheverick, Gordon, Bacon, and Bailey.

Thomas Hayward was one of the eldest of the settlers. He died in 1681, and his descendants are more numerous than those of any other name in town. The present Register of Probate, the High Sheriff of the County, and the Minister at Barnstable, are of this family.

John Howard was brought up in the family of Capt. Miles Standish; was a carpenter; and his descendants are numerous, and have been, and still are, one of the most influential families in the town. The late Rev. Simeon Howard, D. D. of Boston, Zechariah Howard of Canton, and the present Bezaliel Howard of Springfield, descended from him.

Nathaniel and John Willis died early, the former the first schoolmaster, and the latter the first Deacon, Deputy and Magistrate in the place. They were brothers. Lawrence Willis was also early in the town. Richard Willis was at Plymouth, in 1630; and Henry Willis was a volunteer in the Pequot war. These were probably of the same family, but in what degree related does not appear. The Rev. Zephaniah Willis of Kingston is of this family.

Thomas Whitman settled in the east parish, and married Abigail, daughter of Nicholas Byram. His son John had no children, Ebenezer settled in the south, Nicholas remained in the east parish. His descendants are very numerous in Bridgewater, and more of them have received a publick education, than of any other name in town. Several of them have been clergymen. Nine of this name, and all of them his posterity, are now in the profession of the law in this Commonwealth. The family is remarkable for longevity. Nicholas had four children, who lived to above 85, two of them above 90 years; and others above 70. Others of the same family have lived to above 80, and one to above 90 years. Four are now living of the respective ages of 94, 87, 84, and 80.

Samuel Edson was one of the first deacons, and his posterity have spread into different and distant parts of our country. He erected the first mill in the town. This family appears to be the only one of the name. Edson is not to be found in any foreign list of names. It is supposed to be a contraction of Edwardson. He was from Salem. Three of his descendants by the name of Josiah, have been distinguished in their day and representatives of the town. The first was his son and has been known in latter times by the appellation of "old Justice Edson."

He was the donor of the "school lands." He left no children. The second was grandson, son of Joseph, and has been called "old Capt. Edson." The third was the late Col. Edson, son of the last, and one of the seventeen Rescinders, so called, and a Mandamus Counsellor. He died early in the revolution at New York, or on Long-Island. Before that period he had been a deacon in the south parish, where he lived, and had been a very respectable and influential man in the town. Old Samuel Edson died 9th July, 1692, aged 80 years. His wife Susanna died 20th Feb. 1699, aged 81 years.

John Washburn, sen. died there before 1670. His descendants settled principally in the south part of the town, but became very numerous and spread into the neighbouring towns and even to the remotest parts of the country.

Joseph Alden, second son of the Hon. John Alden of Duxbury, settled in the south. This family has been also remarkable for its longevity. Abundant information has been given respecting them in "the Collection of American Epitaphs," the author himself being one of them.

Robert Latham settled in the east parish, and was probably son of William, one of the "forefathers." He married Susanna Winslow of Boston, daughter of John Winslow, brother of the Governor. Her mother was Mary Chilton, daughter of James Chilton, who arrived at Plymouth in the first ship, May Flower. She is said to have been the first person, who leaped from the ship, at their landing. Robert had two sons, who together bore the name of their ancestor above named, James and Chilton. And these were long continued as christian names in the family, which is not so numerous in the town as formerly, many of them having emigrated into Hampshire, the District of Maine, and other places. Arthur Latham of Lyme is one of this family and also a descendant of Arthur Harris.

John Ames had no children ; and in 1697 gave his estate by deed principally to his nephew John Ames, son of his brother William of Braintree. These brothers were sons of Richard Ames of Bruton in the county of Somersetshire in England. John the nephew, (born in 1651,)

removed to Bridgewater, and had five sons, John, Nathaniel, Thomas, William, and David. Nathaniel, (born in 1677,) was the father of old Dr. Ames of Dedham, (born 1708,) father of the late Hon. Fisher Ames. Dr. Ames had two wives successively of the name of Fisher; and a son by each, named Fisher. The first, dying young, but not till after his mother, and her estate having vested in him, gave rise to the famous law suit, in which it was first determined, that real estate *ascended*, contrary to the English rule, to the father as next of kin by the Province law. The family of Ames is still numerous in Bridgewater.

Samuel Packard's descendants are the second in point of numbers in the town and are principally settled in the north parish. The Rev. Asa, Hezekiah and Theophilus Packard, are of this family; so also was Elijah Packard, formerly a minister at Manomet Ponds in Plymouth.

Thomas Snell was one of the largest landholders in town, and his family numerous. The Rev. Thomas Snell of North Brookfield, who delivered the last election sermon, is one of his descendants.

John Fobes' descendants are principally in the south part of the town. The late Rev. Perez Fobes, D. D. of Raynham, was one of them.

John Cary was among the most respectable of the first settlers and his family one of the most influential in the town. He was the first Town Clerk; one of his name and family was afterwards Town Clerk at Bristol. He died in 1681. Some of his family are still remaining in the east, north and south parishes. Others of them removed to New Jersey.

Samuel Allen settled in the east parish, and was the second Town Clerk. He married a daughter of George Partridge, and his posterity are very numerous. Capt. Jacob Allen, who was killed at the capture of Burgoyne, was his great grandson.

Nicholas Byram settled also in the east parish; his wife was Susanna Shaw of Weymouth. He died about 1687. He had but one son; his name was Nicholas, who had four sons, Nicholas, Josiah, Ebenezer and Joseph.

This family was formerly numerous and influential, but most of them removed many years ago. Nicholas and his family only remained. Josiah's family went to N. Yarmouth; Ebenezer's to N. Jersey. Joseph was a physician; one of his sons, Joseph, went to Maine; another, Benjamin, to Vermont.

Arthur Harris was one of the first settlers in the west parish. He married Mercy, youngest daughter of the above named John Winslow of Boston. His descendants settled early in the east parish. He finally lived and died in Boston, and his will is there on record; but his estate and even his house was in Bridgewater, as appears by his will.

Some of the descendants of Constant Southworth, Solomon Leonard, Giles Leach, William Snow, Mark Lathrop, and Jonathan Hill, still remain in different parts of the town, as well as in the adjoining towns. There are other families, and some of them numerous, whose names are not to be found among those of the early proprietors. Such are Alger, Copeland, Kingman, Robinson, Chamberlin, Pratt, Shaw, Orcutt, Benson, Lazell, Hudson, Johnson, Hooper, Thayer, and others.

Emigration from the town has been so great, that there has been but little increase in its population for twenty years. Formerly they went to the westward, and northerly into Hampshire, but latterly more into the District of Maine. The census of 1790, was 4975; in 1800 it was 5200, the number of houses was 740. The last census of 1810 was 5157; and the relative population of the different parishes was as follows. West 1065—south 1234—east 1195—north 1354—Titicut 318. The last U. States land tax was in the West 505,47—south 552,99—east 579,82—north 598,52—Titicut 150,54—Total \$2387,34.

Bridgewater was the first interior settlement in the county of Plymouth, and many of the settlers were probably young men, born in this country, and therefore well calculated to encounter the troubles and dangers they were soon called to meet. In Philip's war, which commenced in 1675, they displayed great resolution and intrepidity. Surrounded by a savage foe, "they were strongly advis-

ed and solicited to desert their dwellings, and repair down to the towns by the sea side." They however resolutely kept their ground and defended their settlement ; and encouraged and assisted other towns to do the same. They erected a stockade or garrison on the south side of the river, and also fortified many of their dwelling-houses. At the commencement of hostilities, June 21, 1675, seventeen of their number "well armed and furnished with horses, the first that were on the march in all the country," went to Metapoiset, a small settlement about twelve miles from Swanzey, "to strengthen the garrison at that place." They were met by people from Swanzey, driven from their habitations, and filled with terror, who advised and persuaded them to return ; but they fearlessly pursued their course and accomplished their object. They were in "many perils" while there, but returned safe, after the greatest part of the garrison, consisting of seventy persons, most of whom were women and children, were safely conducted on to Rhode Island. Six persons, who were killed at that time as they were with their teams, conveying their corn into the garrison, were the first that fell in that war.

April 9th, 1676, being Sunday, the enemy burnt a house and barn, and rifled several other houses in the town ; but they soon fled and were not to be overtaken, though closely pursued. May 8th, about three hundred Indians with Tispaquin for their leader made another assault on the east end of the town on the south side of the river, and set fire to many of the houses ; but the inhabitants, "issuing from their garrison houses," fell upon them so resolutely, that the enemy were repelled ; and, a heavy shower of rain falling at the same time, the fires were soon extinguished. The attack was then renewed on the north side of the river, but the enemy was soon defeated, and the next morning entirely disappeared, after having burnt two houses and one barn. On this occasion thirteen houses and four barns only were burnt, and but five of these were in the village. The rest were on the borders of the settlement, and deserted at the time. There is a tradition that, excepting the garrison houses, every house but one in town was burnt. This was probably true as it respected

the out-houses or dwellings on the borders or skirts of the town only, and not those in the centre or village, which were considered in some degree as fortified or garrison houses. This is the more probable, as the house excepted is said to have belonged to Nicholas Byram, which was in the easterly part of the town, and quite distant from the principal settlement. It stood where Capt. Isaac Whitman now lives. July 14 and 15, a party of Indians came upon the north side of the town, but, after killing a few cattle, retired. July 18, 19 and 20, the inhabitants pursued the enemy and took sixteen of them, of whom two only were men.

The following extract from an ancient manuscript, supposed to have been written by Comfort Willis,* who then held the office of "town trooper," was furnished by the Hon. Daniel Howard.

"On Saturday Capt. Hayward, Sergeant Packard, John Willis and Isaac Harris went out to see if the Indians were coming down upon them, and they saw an Indian, which made them think the enemy was at hand; and they immediately *pressed* Comfort Willis and Joseph Edson to go *post* to the governor the same day at night to tell him of it. And he went to Plymouth with them the next day to send Capt. Church with his company. And Capt. Church came with them to Monponset [a large pond in Halifax] on the Sabbath and came no further that day, and he told them he would meet them the next day. And Comfort Willis and Joseph Edson *came* home at night and told their friends of it, and Ensign Haward, Samuel Edson, Josiah Edson, Joseph Edson, John Washburn, Samuel Washburn, Thomas Washburn, John Field, Nicholas Byram, Samuel Allen, Samuel Allen, Jun. John Gordon, John Haward, John Packard, John Ames, Comfort Willis, Guido Bailey, Nathaniel Hayward, John Whitman, John Hayward, and Samuel Leach, went out on Monday, supposing to meet with Capt. Church; but they came upon the enemy and fought with them and took seventeen of them alive and also much plunder. And they

* It has been suggested that Comfort and Benjamin Willis were sons of John, and not of Nathaniel, as before stated.

all returned, and not one of them fell by the enemy ; and received no help from Church."

This was probably July 31, 1676, when some of Philip's "special friends" were killed, and among others his uncle, who fell by his side. Had the soldier known "which had been the right bird," as Hubbard expresses it, Philip himself might have fallen, and the war been thus brought to a more speedy termination. The party "were few and not able to keep close together, so that the cunning fox escaped through the bushes undiscerned in their rear." Hubbard relates that a remarkable "trembling fear was discerned to be upon the Indians at this time, so that one of them having a gun in his hand well laden was not able to discharge it, but suffered an English soldier to come up and shoot him." This happened in the south part of the town, near the great river. John Ames is said to have distinguished himself on this occasion by his undaunted resolution in rescuing some of his companions from the hands of the enemy.

They joined Capt. Church the next day, and pursued the enemy till the third of August, when, "having no provision but what they took from the enemy, they hastened to Bridgewater, sending an express before to provide for them, their company being now very numerous, having killed and taken one hundred and seventy-three. The gentlemen of Bridgewater met Capt. Church with great expressions of honour and thanks, and received him and his army with all due respect and kind treatment." The prisoners were conveyed into the town pound at night, and an Indian guard set over them. "They were well treated with victuals and drink, and had a merry night ; and the prisoners laughed as loud as the soldiers, not having been so well treated for a long time." The next day Capt. Church arrived safe at Plymouth with all the prisoners.

Amidst danger, and often actually assaulted, it is remarkable that not only at this time, as above stated, but during the whole of that war, in which from time to time great numbers of them were engaged, not one of the inhabitants was killed. All the narratives of that conflict describe Bridgewater as a fortunate and highly favoured

town, while they unite in giving them high encomiums for their courage and activity in the service.

Capt. Jacob Allen, who was killed at the capture of Burgoyne, was the second inhabitant of the town, who ever fell in battle; and one John Snell, who was killed in the old French war was the first.

Hubbard informs us that in "June, 1676 (it was 1675) a man and a woman were slain by the Indians, and another woman wounded and taken," in Dartmouth. These were Jacob Mitchell and his wife before mentioned, and one Dorothy Hayward, as appears by her deposition, taken June 25, 1677.

From June 3, 1656, the time when the town was incorporated, to the year 1691, inclusive, when the two colonies were united, the representatives to old Plymouth Court appear in the following order: 1657, John Willis; 1661, William Brett; 1676, Samuel Edson; 1678, John Haward; 1684, Thomas Hayward; 1691, Josiah Edson.

From that period to the present time the representatives to the General Court of Massachusetts appear in the following order.

1692 Josiah Edson and	to 1713 Samuel Edson,
David Perkins,	1714 Josiah Edson,
1698 Samuel Allen,	1715 Edward Fobes,
1694 David Perkins,	1716 John Field,
1695 Elihu Brett,	to 1719 Rich. Davenport,
1696 David Perkins,	to 1722 Edward Fobes,
1697 Samuel Edson,	1723 Ephraim Howard,
1698 Josiah Edson,	1724 Rich. Davenport,
to 1700 Elihu Brett,	1725 Thomas Ames,
1701 } none	1726 Joseph Keith,
1702 }	1727 Isaac Johnson,
1703 Edward Fobes,	to 1729 Isaac Johnson and
1704 David Perkins,	John Alden,
to 1707 William Brett,	1730 Isaac Johnson,
1708 Edward Fobes,	*1730 Neh. Washburn,
to 1710 Joseph Hayward,	1731 Isaac Johnson,
1711 Edward Fobes,	to 1734 John Holman,

* There were two courts this year. The governour, being dissatisfied with the court because they would not render his salary permanent, dissolved them and issued a new precept.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1735 Josiah Edson, 2d. | David Kingman, |
| to 1737 John Holman, | 1781 Nathan Mitchell, |
| 1738 Ebenezer Byram, | 1782 Hugh Orr, |
| 1739 Josiah Edson, | 1783 Nathan Mitchell, |
| to 1741 Ebenezer Byram, | to 1785 Nathan Mitchell & |
| 1742 Neh. Washburn, | Elisha Mitchell, |
| 1743 Josiah Edson, | 1786 Daniel Howard 2d. |
| 1744 John Holman, | 1787 Elisha Mitchell, |
| 1745 Josiah Edson, | to 1790 James Thomas, |
| 1746 Josiah Edson, 3d. | 1791 Simeon Dunbar, |
| to 1748 Daniel Howard, | 1792 Beza Hayward, |
| to 1750 Josiah Edson, | 1793 Daniel Snow, |
| to 1755 Daniel Howard, | to 1795 Beza Hayward, |
| to 1766 Josiah Edson, | 1796 Daniel Snow, |
| to 1769 Edward Mitchell, | to 1798 Nahum Mitchell, |
| to 1771 Josiah Edson, | to 1803 Daniel Snow, |
| 1772 Daniel Howard, | to 1806 Daniel Mitchell, |
| 1773 Josiah Edson, | to 1808 William Baylies, |
| 1774 Edward Mitchell, | 1809 Nahum Mitchell, |
| 1774 } Edward Mitchell | 1810 Daniel Mitchell, |
| 1775 } and Richard Per- | to 1812 Nahum Mitchell, |
| kins were delegates | William Baylies, |
| to the Provincial | Ezra Kingman, |
| Congress, at their | Gideon Howard, |
| several meetings at | Daniel Crane, |
| Salem, Concord, | — Caleb Cary, |
| and Cambridge. | 1813 Daniel Howard, |
| 1776 Edward Mitchell, | Gideon Howard, |
| Hugh Orr, | Daniel Crane, |
| Eliphalet Cary, | Nathan Mitchell, |
| Nathl. Reynolds, | Ebiezer Alger, |
| Oakes Angier, and | 1814 Daniel Howard, |
| Thomas Hooper, | to 1816 Daniel Howard, |
| 1777 Edward Mitchell, | Bartholom. Brown, |
| Nathl. Reynolds, | Ezra Kingman, |
| 1778 Nathan Mitchell, | Abiezer Alger, |
| Oakes Angier, | Noah Fearing, |
| 1779 Oakes Angier, | Caleb Howard, |
| Josiah Hayden, | 1817 Daniel Howard. |
| 1780 Nathan Mitchell, | |

Benjamin Willis and Nathan Mitchell were delegates to the convention at Cambridge for forming the constitution of this Commonwealth, in September, 1779.

Daniel Howard, Elisha Mitchell, Hezekiah Hooper, and Daniel Howard, Jun. were the delegates to the convention of this state for adopting the constitution of the United States, in 1788.

The county was incorporated in 1685. The Senators, which Bridgewater has furnished are Hugh Orr, from 1785 two years—Nathan Mitchell, 1787—Daniel Howard, from 1788, six years—Beza Hayward, from 1796, nine years—Nahum Mitchell, from 1813, two years.

[When 2d or 3d is affixed to a name, it means only that it is the second or third person of the name, who has represented the town.]

Ecclesiastical History.

The first settlements being in the west parish, the first church was of course formed there; but they were few in number, and although they might and probably did meet together on the Sabbath for social worship, yet were unable to maintain a minister, and thus form themselves into a regular church, and enjoy the full benefits of the christian institutions. In this situation they remained from 1651 to 1664; about twelve years. The Rev. James Keith was their first ordained minister, and the record of his settlement, in which the terms of it are particularly expressed, bears date the 18th day of Feb. 1664. He is there called "a student of divinity, having some competent time improved his gifts amongst them in the work of the ministry, and having also due approbation by the testimony of the Rev. Elders of other churches of Christ, to whom he was known." He was a Scotchman, educated at Aberdeen, and probably came to Boston about the year 1662, and was introduced to the church at Bridgewater by Dr. Increase Mather, whom he always considered as his best friend and patron. In the second preface to the "Bridgewater's Monitor" (the first having been written by Increase and Cotton Mather) it is said that they had not an ordained minister till 1663. This had reference probably to the old style. He had preached with them,

as appears by the above vote of the town, for some time, but was not ordained till the spring of 1664. The terms of his settlement were liberal. They granted him a house lot of twelve acres "with a house built thereon by the town," and a purchase right so called, being one fifty-sixth part of the town, and also 40*l.* annual salary; 20*l.* to be paid in Boston and the other half at home. In 1667 they made him an additional grant of thirty cords of wood annually, "the cutters of the wood to have five groats and the drawers seven groats a cord." In 1681 they raised his salary from 40 to 50*l.*; 20*l.* to be paid at Boston in money, and 30*l.* at home in corn and provisions. In 1689 they agreed to allow him annually 10*l.* in corn in lieu of his thirty cords of wood. He married Susannah, daughter of Samuel Edson. She died quite advanced in years, and he married in his old age (1707) the widow Mary Williams, relict of Thomas Williams of Taunton. He died July 23, 1719, aged 76; of course was about 21 years of age when he was ordained.

In Mather's *Magnalia* he is numbered among the third class, "who were all such ministers as came over after the reestablishment of the episcopal church government in England, and the consequent persecution of the non-conformists." This must have been a mistake with regard to Mr. Keith, as he was from Scotland; and besides could not have been a minister before he came over, being very young and but a student when he arrived. He had six sons, James, Joseph, Samuel, Timothy, John, and Josiah, and two daughters, Margaret Hunt, and Mary Haward. James settled in Mendon, and the others in Bridgewater and Easton. His posterity are exceedingly numerous, two hundred persons in Bridgewater alone bearing his name in the late census. A great many of them are also in Easton, Middleborough, Mendon, and the District of Maine. Israel Keith, formerly Adjutant General of the Commonwealth, is one of his descendants.

William Brett, who was among the first planters of the town, was a ruling elder in the church, and probably assisted and aided them in their public worship from the commencement of their settlement to the time of Mr. Keith's ordination, as well as afterwards. He was a well

educated and intelligent man, as appears by his letters to Governor Winslow; and was much esteemed by his brethren, and often employed in their secular affairs. He lived to a good old age, and died in 1682, leaving three sons before named, who were respectable and valuable men. William was a representative; Nathaniel, a deacon and town and proprietor's clerk; and Elihu, a magistrate.

The following extract is from the early church records of Plymouth. "The worthy church of Christ at Bridgewater have for their pastor Mr. James Keith, who came by the wise disposing hand of Providence out of Scotland. William Brett, a grave and godly man, is their ruling elder, and John Willis their deacon, a good man and one that hath approved himself faithful. They carry on in a way of peace, holiness, and good gospel order."

The Rev. Daniel Perkins, successor of Mr. Keith, was ordained Oct. 4, 1721. He was a native of Topsfield in the county of Essex, and was graduated at Harvard in 1717. He married Ann Foster of Charlestown, and had one son and one daughter. His son, the late Dr. Richard Perkins, married Mary Hancock, sister of the Governor; old Mr. Perkins having previously married her mother, the widow Hancock, for his second wife. Dr. Perkins left a numerous family, all of whom excepting Daniel and George W. Perkins, now live in Boston. These two and their families still live in Bridgewater. The daughter of the Rev. Mr. Perkins married the Rev. Mr. Bridge of Framingham, and afterwards the Rev. Mr. Harrington of Lancaster. The Rev. Mr. Perkins died Sept. 29, 1782, in the 86th year of his age, and in the 62d of his ministry. His son, the late Dr. Perkins, died Oct. 16, 1813, aged 83.

The Rev. John Reed, D. D. the present successor of Mr. Perkins, was ordained as colleague, June 7, 1780. He was graduated at Yale in 1772, and is son of the late Rev. Solomon Reed of Middleborough.

South Parish.

A second precinct was incorporated June 1, 1716. This division of the society was made in pursuance of a

report of John Cushing, Edmund Quincy, George Leonard, Henry Hodges and Jacob Tomson, a committee appointed by the General Court for this purpose. The line of partition was made easterly and westerly across the town, leaving much the largest part on the northerly side, "regard then being had to the erecting of other parishes in future," as increasing settlements should require. The new parish was called the South, and the old one the North. The new meeting-house was erected on the "easterly side of John Washburn's field," and was dedicated on the 14th June, 1717, on which occasion Mr. Keith delivered a sermon, which is published in the "Bridgewater's Monitor." The Rev. Benjamin Allen, their first pastor, was a native of Tisbury of Martha's Vineyard, graduated at Yale in 1708, and ordained July 9, 1718. He continued with them about ten years, but, being an unsuccessful manager of his secular concerns, he fell into debt, and the parish, after often relieving him, became at last weary of it, and he was dismissed by an ecclesiastical council. He afterwards, about 1730, was installed at Cape Elizabeth, and was the first minister of that place, where he died May 6, 1754, aged 65. He had several daughters; one married a clergyman in Barnstable county, of the name of Upham; another, a clergyman of the name of Emery; two married gentlemen of the name of Jourdan; the daughter of one of them, Clement Jourdan, Esq. was wife of the late Rev. Enos Hitchcock, D. D. of Providence. A grandson of his, Clement Jourdan, lives in Buxton.

The Rev. John Shaw, his successor was a native of the east parish of Bridgewater, son of Joseph Shaw; was graduated at Harvard 1729, and ordained Nov. 17, 1731. His grandfather was probably John Shaw of Weymouth, whose sister married Nicholas Byram. He died April 29, 1791, aged 82 years, and in the 60th year of his ministry. He married a daughter of the Rev. Samuel Angier of Watertown, and had five sons, Oakes, Bezaliel, William, John, and Samuel. The four first were clergymen; and Samuel is a physician, and lives on the paternal estate at Bridgewater. He left also a daughter, who

is the wife of Gen. Nathaniel Goodwin of Plymouth. He delivered the sermon at the ordination of Mr. Taft of Braintree, (now Randolph) which is in print.

The Rev. Zedekiah Sanger, D. D. his present successor, was born at Sherburne, graduated at Harvard 1771; was formerly minister of Duxbury, and afterwards installed as colleague at Bridgewater, Dec. 17, 1788. There is a small ministerial fund in this parish; the trustees of which were incorporated Feb. 7, 1803. It was then nearly one thousand dollars, and has been augmented since.

East Parish.

Dec. 14, 1723, the east end of the north parish, then so called, ever since called the west parish, together with nine persons of the south parish, namely, Barnabas Seabury, Thomas Latham, Charles Latham, Nicholas Wade, Nathaniel Harden, Thomas Hooper, William Conant, Isaac Lazell and Joseph Washburn, with their families and estates, were constituted a precinct, called the east parish. This was done also in pursuance of a report of a viewing committee of court, consisting of Isaac Winslow, Samuel Thaxter, Josiah Cotton, Isaac Little and John Quincy. The boundaries were a due north line from the south parish through the "centre-tree," and the old Plymouth road on the south-easterly side.

The Rev. John Angier, (son of the Rev. Samuel Angier of Rehoboth, and afterwards of Watertown,) graduated at Harvard in 1720, was their first minister, ordained October 28, 1724. He married a daughter of Ezra Bourne, Esq. of Sandwich. His mother was daughter of the Rev. Urian Oakes, formerly President of Harvard University, and her mother was daughter of the famous Dr. William Ames of England, author of "*Medulla Theologiæ*." He died April 14, 1787, in the 86th year of his age, and in the 63d of his ministry.

His son, the Rev. Samuel Angier, graduated at Harvard in 1763, was ordained colleague with him Dec. 23, 1767, and died Jan. 18, 1805, in the 62d year of his age. His other son, Oakes Angier, was an attorney, settled at Bridgewater, and a man of some distinction and emi-

nence in his profession. He had a daughter also, who married the Rev. Ephraim Hyde of Rehoboth. Samuel left no children. Oakes left a family, one of whom, John, is settled in Belfast. Dr. Eliot, in his Biographical Dictionary, supposed the late Hon. Fisher Ames to have been descended from the above named Dr. William Ames, and the same is repeated in the preface to Fisher Ames' works; but the account here given of the family of Ames, (page 153) drawn from authentic sources, renders this supposition altogether improbable.

The present successor of the Rev. Samuel Angier is the Rev. James Flint, who is a native of Reading in the county of Middlesex, was graduated at Harvard in 1802, and ordained Oct. 29, 1806.

North Parish.

January 3, 1738, the north part of the west parish and a small part of the north-west corner of the east parish were incorporated into a precinct, and called the north parish. The boundaries are a due east line from Easton, a half a mile north of "the white oak tree at Jonathan Packard's corner" to the east parish line; and thence north easterly to Beaver Brook, together with three families and their estates, on the east side of the river.

The Rev. John Porter was their first pastor, a native of Abington, was graduated at Cambridge in 1736, ordained Oct. 15, 1740, and died March 12, 1802, in the 87th year of his age, and the 62d of his ministry. He had four sons, who received a publick education. One of them, Huntington, is a minister at Rye, N. H. The Rev. Eliphalet Porter, D. D. of Roxbury, is also one of them. One of his daughters also married the Rev. Thomas Crafts of Middleborough.

The Rev. Asa Meech, his successor, was ordained Oct. 15, 1800, and was dismissed by a mutual council in 1811, and was afterwards installed, and still continues, minister of Canterbury, Connecticut. He is a native of that state.

His successor, the present Rev. Daniel Huntington, was born in Norwich, Conn. and ordained Oct. 28, 1812. He received a degree at Yale College in 1816. He is

brother of the Rev. Mr. Huntington of Boston, and son of Gen. Jedediah Huntington of New London. His salary is \$700, the highest in the town.

Feb. 4, 1743. The south-west part of the south parish with a part of Middleborough, was incorporated into a precinct commonly called Titicut parish. It lies south of the old four mile line so called. The Rev. Solomon Reed before mentioned, a native of Abington, and graduated at Cambridge in 1739, was their first minister; the late Rev. David Gurney a native of Bridgewater, and graduated at Cambridge in 1785, was their second; and the present Rev. Philip Colby is now their pastor. The meeting house is in Middleborough, and all their ministers have resided there, the largest part of the parish belonging to that town.

Besides these territorial precincts there is a small Episcopal church in the south parish, consisting of about thirty or forty members, who, with their families and estates, were incorporated June 14, 1815, by the name of "Trinity church." It is of much longer standing, being nearly sixty-eight years old, and originated in a grant of about fourteen acres of land made 23 Jan. 1747, by one Samuel Edson to the society in England for the propagation of the gospel in foreign parts, on condition that the income be applied to the support of publick worship according to the usage of the church of England. The present house was erected in 1748 by individual subscription. They formerly became much reduced in numbers, but have lately revived and increased. In April, 1812, they conveyed the glebe to the Trustees of donations at Boston, and it is leased for nine hundred and ninety-nine years to John Edson, one of the members, for 21 dollars a year. June 12, 1816, having expended about 80 dollars in repairing their house, and voted 30 dollars to be assessed for the support of public worship, it was solemnly consecrated by Bishop Griswold and the Rev. Messrs. Blake and Crocker.

There is also a Baptist meeting house in the west part of the west parish. The society consists of members.

partly from Easton and partly from Bridgewater. It was formed about the time that Dr. Reed was ordained, and has been lately incorporated. Their ministers have been Mr. Robertson, Mr. Rathburn, Mr. Smith, and the present, Mr. Shurtliff.

It is very remarkable that each of the Congregational parishes are now enjoying the labors of their third minister. The general longevity of their pastors is also worthy of notice. Four of them, Mr. Perkins, Mr. J. Angier, Mr. Shaw, and Mr. Porter, who were cotemporaries, lived to the great ages respectively of 86, 86, 83, 87, and died in the 62d, 63d, 60th, and 62d year of their ministry. These, with Mr. Keith, who was 76, and Mr. Samuel Angier, who was 62 years of age, are the only ministers that ever died in the town.

The census of the several parishes, taken Sept. 24, 1764, is as follows :

West parish	106	dwell'g	houses,	121	families,	880	persons.
South	162	"		173	"	1056	"
East	142	"		157	"	959	"
North	120	"		131	"	833	"
Titicut	41	"		48	"	262	"
	571				630		
					3990		

This, compared with the census of 1810, (page 155,) will show the comparative increase in the population, which has been greatest in the aggregate in the north, that being the youngest and largest parish ; but for a few years past it has been equally great, if not greater, in the east.

Schools and Education.

This town has been remarkable for its attention to education both public and private. Mr. Keith and Elder Brett, in the infancy of the town, procured a subscription of about 12*l.* to be paid in Indian corn for the use of the College at Cambridge, "according to the order given by the court." Assessments were also formerly made very liberally both in town and parishes for the maintenance of

schools. Latterly the town assessments have been increased, and those of the parishes consequently discontinued. There are in the town upwards of thirty school houses, and as many districts, in which from two to three thousand dollars are annually expended.

There is also in the south parish an academy, which was established and the trustees thereof incorporated on the 28th February, 1799. The half township of land, granted by the General Court in the act of incorporation, was sold by the trustees for 5000 dollars. The building was erected by individuals, who subscribed the sum of 3000 dollars for that purpose. It has had the reputation of a good seminary of instruction, and is still in a flourishing condition.

The following are the names of those, who have received collegiate education and degrees, arranged under the parishes, to which they respectively belonged, with the years and colleges annexed, in which they received them.

West Parish.

Abiel Howard	1729	Jonas Hartwell	1787 D.
Ephraim Keith	1729	Bezer Snell	1789
Joseph Snell	1735	Charles Angier	1793
Nathaniel Snell	1740	Francis Howard	1797 B.
Richard Perkins	1748	Geo. W. Perkins	1801 B.
Elijah Packard	1750	John Reed	1803 B.
Simeon Howard	1758	Daniel Johnson	1806 B.
Daniel Johnson	1767	Barzillai Hayward	1807 B.
Asa Dunbar	1767	John Willis	1807 B.
Silvanus Ames	1767	John E. Howard	1815 B.
Simeon Dunbar	1772	George Copeland	1815 B.
Bezaliel Howard	1781	Caleb Reed	1817
Jonathan Burr	1784		

South Parish.

Josiah Edson	1730	Bezaliel Shaw	1762
Benjamin Willis	1740	William Shaw	1762
Silvanus Conant	1740	Timothy Alden	1762
Oakes Shaw	1758	Perez Fobes	1762

John Shaw	1772	David Leonard	1792 B.
Beza Hayward	1772	Zenas L. Leonard	1794 B.
Jonas Whitman	1772 Y.	Richard Sanger	1800
Martin Kinsley	1778	Gaius Conant	1800 B.
Zephaniah Willis	1778	Nathan Fobes	1803 B.
Thomas Perkins	1779	Noah Whitman	1806 B.
James Allen	1785	Cyrus Alden	1807 B.
Seth Pratt	1785	Zedekiah Sanger	1807 B.
Nathan Hayward	1785	Ralph Sanger	1808
Kilborn Whitman	1785	John A. Shaw	1811
Jonathan Leonard	1786	Seth Alden	1814 B.
Benj. Whitman	1788 B.	Levi W. Leonard	1815
Hezekiah Hooper	1789	Zebulon L. Shaw	1815

East Parish.

John Shaw	1729	Ebenezer Lazell	1788 B.
Eliab Byram	1740	Nahum Mitchell	1789
Samuel Angier	1763	Hector Orr	1792
Thomas Gannett	1763	Ezekiel Whitman	1795 B.
Caleb Gannett	1763	Asa Mitchell	1802
Oakes Angier	1764	Jacob Hill	1807 B.
William Conant	1770 Y.	Eliab Whitman	1807 B.
James Thomas	1778	Nathl. Whitman	1809
Levi Whitman	1779	Daniel Whitman	1809 B.
Ebenezer Dawes	1785	Willard Phillips	1810
Barzillai Gannett	1785	Welcome Young	1814 B.
Allen Pratt	1785	Silvanus L. Mitchell	1817
David Gurney	1785		

North Parish.

James Thompson	1761 N.	Joshua Cushman	1787
John Porter	1770 Y.	Naphtali Shaw	1790 D.
Huntington Porter	1777	Daniel Howard	1797
Jonathan Porter	1777	Issachar Snell	1797
Eliphalet Porter	1777	Lucius Cary	1798 B.
Thomas Crafts	1783	Daniel Noyes	1813 Y.
Asa Packard	1783	Jonas Perkins	1813 B.
Zechariah Howard	1784	Jonathan P. Crafts	1817 B.
Hezekiah Packard	1787		

Titicut.

Ephraim Keith	1762	Daniel Crane	1796 B.
Adam Edson	1775 Y.	Oliver Hayward	1804 B.
Jael Edson	1784 Y.	Jonathan Keith	1805 B.

D. affixed to the year stands for Dartmouth College—B. for Brown University—Y. for Yale College—N. for Nassau or New Jersey College. Where no letter is affixed Harvard University is to be understood.

By comparing this list with the catalogue of Harvard, it will appear that one quarter of the class, who were graduated in the year 1785, were from Bridgewater.

Ponds and Rivers.

There are but two ponds of any considerable dimensions in the town. The largest lies on the south-west part of the town, adjoining Raynham, and was anciently called Nunketest, but afterwards and now called Nippenicket, being different names given it by the Indians. The other lies in the easterly part of the town, adjoining Halifax, and was anciently called by the Indians Satucket; but has latterly been called Robin's Pond, after an Indian family of that name, who came from Mattakeset (now Pembroke) and lived on the margin of it. Several families of the natives formerly settled and owned the land on the shores of this pond. They have generally been under the care and protection of guardians appointed by the General Court; but they are now nearly extinct, only one family remaining.

There is a river proceeding from the pond first above mentioned, which anciently bore the same name, Nunke-test, but for a long time past, and perhaps ever since the incorporation of the town, has been called Town River. It first runs in a north-easterly course through the centre of the west parish, and then taking a more easterly and southerly direction passes through the south parish. On this river is the principal mill seat in the west parish, and two of the principal water privileges in the south parish. There are several tributary streams, which augment this river in its course, as Cowesit, and West Meadow Brook in the west, and South Brook in the south parish, and other smaller brooks.

There is another river, which takes its rise in Stoughton, south of the blue hills, and passes through the north parish, and is there called Salisbury river, from the circumstance of its running on the easterly side of Salisbury plain, so called, lying in that parish; and thence continues its course into the east parish, where it unites with Beaver brook, and is then called Matfield river, from an Indian of that name, who is said to have lived on the banks of it, and lower down it unites with Byram's brook and is then called John's river, which has already been explained (page 151.) It thence passes into the south parish, and there unites with the town river. There are in the north parish five or six mill seats on this river and Beaver brook, and seven in the east parish, including those on Beaver and Byram's brook. This river passes the whole length of the town, and may well be called middle river, as it is the middle one of the three principal streams, which compose the great river.

Another river, passing through Abington and the north west corner of Pembroke, enters the east parish on the easterly side, and is called poor meadow river, and uniting with the river coming from Halifax and through Robin's pond is then called Satucket river, and after receiving a small increase from black brook unites with John's river, and continuing its course a short distance into the south parish unites also with the town river as before stated, and thus is formed the Great river. Hobart's works in Abington, and Cushing's in Pembroke (formerly called More's forge) stand on the poor meadow branch, and the extensive works at Halifax between Monponset and Robin's pond are on the other branch of the Satucket river. Whitman's mills in the east parish are on this river; and just below the confluence of these three rivers in the south parish stand the new mills so called. The Great river after receiving the waters of the Winnetuxet from Plimpton and Namasket from Middleborough, is commonly called Titicut river, but from thence to the sea is called Taunton great river.

There are several other small mill seats in various parts of the town, on the minor brooks and rivulets, which af-

ford sufficient water however in many instances for the winter and spring seasons only.

Taunton river is *great* in comparison only with its branches, but is nevertheless large enough, even so high up as the south parish of Bridgewater, as to admit of ship-building there. Vessels of near one hundred and fifty tons have been built there and carried down in time of freshets.

Soil and Agriculture.

Bridgewater is a very level township of land, having few or no hills. The only one, which may be properly so called, is Sprague's hill situated between the east and south parishes, and this is but small: but the north-west corner in the north parish, commonly called the "west shares," is perhaps the highest land in the town. The soil, as might be supposed, in so large an extent of territory, is various. In some parts, and particularly in those adjoining the rivers and brooks, it is of a good quality and very productive. In other parts, as on the plains, it is very suitable for tillage, being of a light mould; and produces good crops of corn, rye, oats or flax, with a moderate quantity of manure, and with little labour. In other parts more elevated and broken the soil is thin and poor, producing however at proper periods tolerable crops of corn and rye, and, when laid down again, yields for a considerable part of the season a scanty but sweet and nourishing feed for sheep and cows. There are large tracts of low and swampy lands in the town, which, while left unimproved, afford great quantities of wood and timber, and when subdued, produce large crops of hay of an indifferent quality, but suitable for the support of young cattle through the winter, which enables the farmers to increase their stock. There is a very large tract of these lands lying in the west parish called "the Hockamock meadows," which produces great crops of hay of a very good quality, and renders that parish with its other advantages of soil, perhaps the best agricultural part of the town. Besides meadows of this description, there are others lying along the margins of the rivers and brooks, yielding spontaneously hay of a better quality. These meadows

constitute the most peculiar advantage it enjoys as an agricultural town. The uplands and tillage grounds are kept in better heart by the increase of manure derived from the larger stock of cattle thus kept by the farmer ; and these meadows, especially on the rivers, being frequently overflowed, are thus naturally fertilized ; and besides yield a valuable feed after mowing, and at a season when the high grounds are generally dry and unproductive.

The town has always been more remarkable for raising grain than English grass ; not perhaps because it is more naturally suited to the one than the other, but because the soil is generally easy to till, and they have consequently been more naturally drawn into this mode of husbandry. If less grain were raised, the soil would unquestionably be less exhausted, and of course produce greater crops of grass. All English grasses, cultivated there, as herd's grass, clover, red top and blue grass, are usually sown so as to succeed two, and sometimes three, crops of grain. The farmers in general, not having sufficient manure to support the land under such severe tillage and repeated crops, often unreasonably complain of disappointment in their subsequent crops of grass. This is not peculiar to Bridgewater, but undoubtedly happens in all easy and similar soils. There is probably as much corn annually produced there as in any town in the commonwealth ; and it is also a very good soil for English grass with a proper and suitable cultivation. It has the reputation indeed as far as it is known, of being a very excellent township of land ; and its inhabitants are distinguished by their steady and industrious habits. The grains usually cultivated are corn, rye, and oats. Flax was formerly raised there in great abundance, but much less latterly. Wheat and barley are also produced in considerable quantities, and the attention of the inhabitants has of late been more turned towards their cultivation. Forty and fifty bushels of corn frequently to an acre, and sometimes sixty are produced ; but the average, one year with another, is thought to be about twenty : and from eight to ten bushels an acre, the average of rye ; although twice or thrice that quantity is often obtained.

Orchards were there formerly large and productive ; but have become old and decayed, and the setting and rearing of young trees has been too much neglected. The inhabitants are now however beginning to turn their attention to the reproduction of apple orchards, as well as to more delicate fruits, such as pears, cherries and peaches, which have been also very much neglected. They find more care and cost necessary to produce a good orchard now, than formerly when the land was new.

The wood of the forest is also various ; white oak, walnut, red oak, and black or yellow oak, being most common among the hard wood of the uplands ; and maple, beach, black birch, hornbeam, ash and elm, among those of the swamps and low lands. There is abundance of white pine also both on the uplands and in the swamps ; and hemlock and pitch pine are also to be found in various parts of the town. There are also cedar swamps, which furnish the inhabitants with fencing timber. Much of their cedar, however, is derived in the south and east part of the town from the "major's purchase," or great cedar swamp in Pembroke. Great quantities of timber, planks, boards, shingles, wood and coals, are carried from this town annually to Taunton, and the several shore markets extending from Plymouth to Weymouth, and some even to Boston. The price of wood in the town is from two to four dollars a cord. ✓

Manufactures and Mechanics.

Notwithstanding Bridgewater has the reputation abroad of being a very good agricultural town, and might therefore be supposed to be almost wholly engaged in husbandry, yet it is among the first manufacturing towns in the state. Being large, some parts are more agricultural than others, and different pursuits occupy different portions of it. The west and north parishes are more employed on their farms, while in the other parishes there are more mechanics and manufacturers. This is probably owing to there being more mill seats in the easterly and southerly part of the town. In the easterly part of the town indeed there are but a few, who depend wholly on their farms for subsistence. Most of those, who are not mechanics

and manufacturers, are engaged occasionally in making wrought nails, or in procuring timber, planks and boards for the neighbouring markets, particularly at Kingston and the north river, between Pembroke and Hanover, or in carrying wood and coals to market. There are also a great number of mechanics in the town employed abroad as house-wrights and mill-wrights. Perhaps no other town furnishes so many of the latter class. It also abounds in iron workers of various descriptions. There were formerly more wrought nails made there, than in any other town in the commonwealth. The second slitting mill, erected since the revolution, and the oldest now standing in New-England, is in this town. Since the manufacturing of cut-nails commenced, the making of wrought nails has very much declined, but many tons are still manufactured there annually. The making of anchors, scythes, other edged tools, and small arms, is carried on there also to a considerable extent.

There are now in the town three forges, two slitting mills, two anchor shops, four trip-hammer shops, three nail factories, one air furnace, two cotton and woollen factories, two fulling mills, eleven grist mills, and eighteen saw mills.

The late Hon. Hugh Orr introduced many branches of manufactures into the town, and was the friend and promoter of all. He was born in Scotland, January 13, 1717, and came over early in life and settled in the east parish, where he died December 1798, in the 82d year of his age. A particular account of his manufacturing improvements may be seen in the 9th vol. of the Hist. Coll. page 264.

Militia.

Bridgewater with Abington constitutes a regiment. There are nine companies in the town, two of which are light infantry and grenadiers. There is besides a company of cavalry and part of a company of artillery. The men enrolled, rank and file, in the several parishes are as follows. West 116—South with Titicut 145—East 192—North 126.

Bridgewater, Feb. 12, 1818.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTICE OF REV. PETER WHITNEY, A. M. AND S. H. S.

THE Rev. Peter Whitney was born at Petersham, September 6, 1744. His father was the Rev. Aaron Whitney of that place.* He was educated at Harvard College, and took his first degree in 1762, and on the 4th of November, 1767, was ordained as the pastor of the Church in Northborough. He continued in the ministry to the period of his decease, February 29, 1816.

Few men gave in life a fairer exemplification of the virtues and graces of a Christian minister, as these are portrayed by the apostle, than the subject of this biographical sketch. His disposition was mild and benevolent; he possessed urbanity of manners, and was "given to hospitality." He was the friend of the poor and distressed, and "ready to every good work." As a Theologian he was catholic. Disapproving an exclusive spirit among the disciples of the same Master, in his ministerial and christian intercourse he readily extended his charity to all, who by their lives evinced that they loved "the Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity and truth." His method of preaching was evangelical, and his sermons partook of the mild and charitable spirit of the gospel. He was attentive to the various duties of his office, and unwearied in their performance; and, wherever his agency was directed, he manifested a disposition to diffuse the kindly influences of our religion.

Industrious in his habits, Mr. Whitney found time to labour for the publick beyond the strict line of his profession. Having previously printed a number of occasional sermons,† in 1793 he published "a History of the

* Rev. Aaron Whitney was the first minister of Petersham, where he was ordained Dec. 1738, and continued in the ministry till Sept. 8, 1779, when he died in the 66th year of his age.

† Two Sermons on the dark aspect of affairs, July 2, 1774.

A Sermon, Sept. 12, 1776, at a Lecture appointed for publishing the Declaration of Independence.

A Sermon occasioned by the death of General Washington, Feb. 22, 1800.

A Sermon at the ordination of his son at Quincy, Feb. 5, 1800.

County of Worcester.”—Correct in its dates, and authentic in its facts, its utility is acknowledged by all who become acquainted with its merits. It is a book to which recourse is frequently had ; and it should be found in the library of every gentleman who desires to make himself acquainted with the first settlement and subsequent growth of the county. This publication brought the author into the notice of our literary institutions, and in consequence he was elected a member of the Historical Society of Massachusetts. With much care Mr. Whitney had collected materials to amend and enlarge his History, and had nearly put them into form for a second edition : we hope that it will be presented to the publick for the benefit of his family.

Mr. Whitney had the happiness to be connected with a people truly christian and generous, who ever manifested towards him their attachment, sympathy and beneficence. In the former part of his ministry his dwelling, with his library and a great part of his manuscripts and household furniture were consumed by fire. On this occasion, they very generously administered to his relief ; and at no subsequent period did they cease from their friendly and benevolent attention to him and his family.

Mr. Whitney passed his long ministry in perfect peace and harmony both with the church and society. At his death he left but one male who was a member of the church at his ordination ; and but one couple, who at that period were married.

Having filled up the measure of his life, having been active and useful unto the end, encircled with domestic endearments, possessed of the affection and esteem of the people of his charge, and respected by numerous and valuable friends and acquaintances, Mr. Whitney, without suffering the pain of disease or the decrepitude of age, was gathered to his fathers in peace.

A Funeral Discourse occasioned by the death of Mrs. Sumner, the wife of the Rev. Joseph Sumner, D. D. Feb. 16, 1810.

Also Charges, and the Right Hand of Fellowship at several ordinations : and “ An Account of a singular Apple-tree, &c.” in the first volume of the Memoirs of the American Academy.

ACCOUNT OF THE BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS, LATELY DEPOSITED
BY THE OLD SOUTH CHURCH AND SOCIETY IN THE LIBRARY
OF THE MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

FOR this rare collection the publick are indebted, originally, to the Rev. THOMAS PRINCE, of Boston. That well known chronologist was indefatigably engaged, for more than fifty years, in collecting books, pamphlets, and manuscripts, relating to New England. By the labels in some of his books it appears, that he commenced this collection as early as the year 1703, when he was a student at Harvard College. While in Europe, from 1709 to 1717, he assiduously pursued this object. In England and on the continent he found books and tracts relative to America, which could be found no where else. From his collections he compiled "A chronological History of New England in the form of Annals." It was his intention, that it should contain "a summary and exact account of the most material transactions and occurrences relating to this country, in the order of time wherein they happened, from the discovery by Capt. Gosnold in 1602, to the arrival of Governor Belcher in 1730." He published a small volume of this work in 1736; but, enlarging his plan beyond what was stated in the proposals, and becoming tedious by the minuteness and extent of his introductory chronology of the world, he did not receive sufficient encouragement for a second volume. This, indeed, was attempted in successive numbers, three only of which were ever published. The volume brought the Annals to 1630; the three succeeding numbers brought them to 1633. These three numbers, containing an accurate account of three of the first years of New England, subsequent to the settlement of Massachusetts, having become very scarce, are reprinted in this volume of the Collections of the Historical Society.

From 1758, the year of Mr. Prince's death, to this time, a period of sixty years, no person has entered into

his labours. His inestimable collection of books and manuscripts he bequeathed to the Church and Society in Boston, of which he was pastor. Many of the books, from an inscription within, appear to be given "To the New-England Library;" others, "To the South Church and Society in Boston." It seems to have been his purpose to establish a distinct library under the first of these titles; all the books, however, were ultimately given to the Old South Church and Society, in whose care they have remained ever since Mr. Prince's death. The historical part of the collection was eminently entitled to the name of "The New England Library." What printed books and tracts it contained, we learn from two catalogues; the one entitled "New English Books and Tracts collected by Thomas Prince of Boston, N. E.;" the other, "New English Tracts belonging to Thomas Prince of Boston." Both catalogues are in Mr. Prince's hand writing: and they are, in every respect, worthy of that diligent and exact historian and antiquary. The titles of the books are arranged, according to their sizes, in chronological order, with the place where and the time when printed; and, it is believed, they furnish a more full and accurate account of the publications, in Europe and America, relating to New England, than has ever appeared. These catalogues were found, some years since, at the house of the late Moses Gill, Esq. in Princeton, by the Secretary of the Historical Society; and, at his instance, they have been presented by Moses Gill, Esq. a nephew of the late lieutenant governor Gill, to the Historical Society.

The books and manuscripts, collected by Mr. Prince, were placed by his direction in an apartment in the steeple of the Old South Church in Boston. This church was used by the British troops for a riding school in the revolutionary war, and many of the books and manuscripts were destroyed, or scattered and lost. It was from the reliques, which escaped this depredation, that the very valuable selection was made for the use of the Historical Society.

No considerable use appears to have been made of the collection since Mr. Prince's death. Individual members of the Historical Society had occasional access to it during the ministry of the late Rev. Dr. Eckley, whose obliging attentions are gratefully remembered. Since the settlement of his successor, the same indulgence has been kindly given, whenever requested; and the proposal for the deposit uniformly favoured.

A motion to make application for this privilege was made to the Historical Society, at a meeting, 22 December, 1813; when it was voted, "That Rev. Abiel Holmes, D. D. Aaron Dexter, M. D. and Alden Bradford, Esq. be a committee to apply to the Trustees of the New England Library, for the deposit of the same in the Society's room; and, if they shall consent, to agree to the conditions of the deposit, give a receipt for the books, and, in general, to act for this Society on the subject."

The committee, in executing their commission, stated to the Proprietors of the New England Library, "That many of the books in said Library, on account of the subjects on which they treat, and the style in which they are written, are not adapted to engage the perusal, nor even the attention, of but few readers, and yet, if open to the examination of those, who have leisure and inclination for historical researches, may throw great light on the early history of our country; that the Massachusetts Historical Society was founded for the purpose of preserving books, manuscripts and records, containing historical facts, biographical anecdotes, and other things, conducing to mark the genius, delineate the manners, and trace the progress of society in the United States; that this Society was incorporated by the Legislature of the Commonwealth in 1794, and has since been presented with a spacious, safe, and convenient apartment for the deposit of its books and manuscripts, and for the meetings of the Society, in the Crescent at Franklin place, in the town of Boston; that a large and valuable collection of books and manuscripts, illustrative of the aboriginal, natural, civil, and ecclesiastical history of the country has been made, principally by donation, and deposited in the

said apartment ; that the Society, in 1792, commenced a publication of Historical Collections, which has already extended to the 12th volume ; that, beside giving original matter, this publication, by multiplying copies of rare and valuable records, has effectually secured them from those various accidents, which might otherwise obliterate or destroy them ; that, were the Society permitted to have access to the New England Library, their future volumes might be enriched by the materials to be derived from it, and the choicest historical portions of said Library be thus preserved ; and that the great and original design of the Founder would be thus respected and accomplished, to the perpetual honour of his memory, and to the great benefit of the community.” .

To this statement the committee subjoined a respectful request and proposal, “ That a selection might be made, from the said Library, of such books as are peculiarly adapted to the purposes of the Historical Society, to be deposited in the Society’s room, on such conditions, and under such regulations, as shall be satisfactory to the Trustees or Proprietors of said Library ; that, should this request be complied with, the books shall be placed in separate cases, and be always kept distinct from those of the Historical Society ; and that all persons, who, by the will of the founder, have a right to the use of said Library, shall still have a right to the use of it, under such regulations as shall be mutually agreed on.”

The complete success of this application appears in the following record :

“ At a meeting of the Old South Church and Society, held in their meeting house on the first day of December, A. D. 1814,—Voted, that our beloved Pastor, the Rev. Joshua Huntington, with such a committee as the Old South Church and Society may appoint, make a selection of such historical Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, relating to the History of our country, from the New England Library belonging to the Old South Church and Society, now under his care, as they may think proper, and for the benefit of said Church and Society, and the Publick ; and the same, when so se-

"lected, to list, index, or number, on two separate lists,
 "which said lists shall contain and be headed with this
 "Vote, and all the Regulations respecting said subject,
 "passed at this meeting; and one of said lists he shall
 "deposit in said New England Library, the other of said
 "lists, after the same has been signed by the said Histori-
 "cal Society, their officers or agents, shall be by him de-
 "livered over to the Clerk of the Old South Church and
 "Society, to be by said Clerk kept among the records of
 "said Church and Society. And said Tracts, Manu-
 "scripts, and Treatises, so as aforesaid by said Hunting-
 "ton selected, shall be by him delivered over to said
 "Historical Society, to be by them carefully kept in their
 "room, in Boston, and under their care, for the use of the
 "Old South Church and Society, said Historical Society,
 "and the Publick, upon the terms and conditions follow-
 "ing, viz.

"I. Said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, shall
 "always be kept by said Historical Society safely, in
 "apartments by themselves, in their room in Boston, and
 "a fair record of the disposition and situation of the same
 "so kept by said Historical Society, that the said Old
 "South Church and Society may always know where,
 "and in what situation, the same are, and may always
 "have access to said record. And over the place, where
 "the said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises are or shall
 "be kept, the said Historical Society shall always keep
 "inscribed, in fair legible letters, the following Inscrip-
 "tion: THE DONATION OF THE REV. MR. PRINCE
 "TO THE OLD SOUTH CHURCH AND SOCIETY.

"II. The Pastor, or Pastors of the Old South Church
 "and Society shall, at all times hereafter, have a right,
 "and liberty, to inspect or use, or take away for inspec-
 "tion or use, any of said Tracts, Manuscripts, or Trea-
 "tises, leaving a receipt for the same with said Historical
 "Society, to return the same, after the purpose for which
 "the same were taken away has been answered. And
 "any member of the said Old South Church and Society
 "shall have like right and liberty, under like conditions,

“ and for like purposes, producing to said Historical Society a written order therefor, signed by the Pastor or Pastors of the said Old South Church and Society.

“ III. The Old South Church and Society shall, at any time hereafter, have a right to receive and take back from said Historical Society said Tracts, Manuscripts, and Treatises, whenever by their vote, at any meeting of said Church and Society, they shall so vote and determine.”

The committee proceeded, in consultation with the pastor of the Old South Church and Society, to designate such books and tracts, as were thought to be most conducive to the design of the deposit; and, in conclusion, were presented by the pastor and the committee of said Church and Society, with a list of such as they were willing to have deposited. The selection comprises 261 bound volumes, many of which pertain to the early history of New England; also a large number of MSS. of great value, among which is the inestimable MS. Journal of Governour Winthrop, from 1644 to 1649, hitherto unpublished; and many pamphlets, illustrative of every period of our history. Winthrop's Journal, a particular account of which was given in a former volume, was found well preserved; the most valuable of the other MSS. the committee arranged in chronological order, and procured to be bound in boards, so as effectually to secure their preservation. Many detached parcels of these MSS. had the name *I. Mather*, written on them by Mr. Prince; these, making collectively seven folio volumes, are lettered on the back MATHER. Other parcels had the name *Hinckley*, written by the same hand,—a collection, probably, of Governour Hinckley of Plymouth; these, making three folio volumes, are lettered HINCKLEY. The whole, thus bound, together with the Winthrop MS. and a volume relating to the Narraganset lands, compose 12 folio volumes of MSS. In this Collection are contained many original letters of the principal magistrates and ministers, from the first settlement of Massachusetts to the revolution of William and Mary; some.

to a later period, and many official state papers of the British and Provincial governments. A considerable number of MSS. and very many pamphlets remain unbound.

The Committee have placed all the bound books and MSS. in ten moveable cases, open in front, and deposited them, by themselves, in the room of the Historical Society, with the Inscription required. On reporting their doings to the Historical Society, at their meeting in October, 1817, it was voted, That the thanks of the Society be given to the Old South Church and Society, for their generosity in making this deposit, and for the facilities, which their Committee, especially their respected pastor, afforded, in effecting this important object; with the assurance, that the conditions of the deposit shall be faithfully observed."

[From the original in the Old South Collection of MSS. deposited in the Library of the Historical Society. *Hinckley, Vol. II.*]

LETTER FROM WILLIAM PENN, FOUNDER OF PENNSYLVANIA, TO
GOVERNOUR HINCKLEY.

Respected Friend,

THE Duty and Decency of my Station as a Governour as well as mine own inclination oblige me to begin and observe a kind and friendly Correspondence with Persons in the like Capacity, under the same imperial authority. This single consideration is inducement enough to this Salute, and I have no reason to doubt its acceptance because such an entercourse is recommended both by the Laws of Christianity and those of Civil Policy; which said, Give me leave to wish thee and y^e People under thy Conduct all true Felicity, and to assure Thee that with God's Assistance I shall herein endeavour to acquit and behave myself worthy of y^e Title and Character of

Thy real Friend
and Loving Neighbour
WM. PENN.

Philadelphia, y^e 2 of y^e mo^o 5 1683.

[At the bottom of the Letter]

I take the freedom to present thee with a Book.
The Letter is superscribed

*“ For my well respected Friend
the Governour
of Plymouth Colony
New England.”*

From the “*Mirror of the Times, and General Advertiser*,” a newspaper, printed at Wilmington in the State of Delaware, 16th July, 1803.

[The following Letter from William Penn to Richard Turner is again published, on account of the very incorrect copy in our last.]

LETTER OF WILLIAM PENN TO RICHARD TURNER.

Dear Friend.

MY true love in the Lord salutes thee and dear friends that love Lords precious truths in those parts. Thine I have, and for my business here, know, that after many writings, watchings, solicitings, and disputes in Council, this day my country was confirmed to me under the great seal of England, with large powers and privileges, by the name of Pennsylvania: a name the King would give it, in honour to my father. I chose New Wales, being as this a pretty healthy country; but Penn being Welch for a head, as Penmanmore in Wales, Penrith in Cumberland, and Penn in Buckinghamshire, the highest land in England, called this Pennsylvania, which is the high or head wood land; for I proposed, when the Secretary a Welchman, refused to have it called New Wales, Sylvania, and they added Penn to it: and though I much opposed it, and went to the King to have it struck out and altered; he said it was passed, and he would take it upon him—nor could twenty guineas move the under Secretary to vary the name; for I feared, lest it should be looked upon as a vanity in me, and not as a respect to my father, who he often mentioned with praise. Thou mayst communicate my grant to Friends, and expect my proposals; it is a clear and just thing; and my God that has given it me, through many difficulties, will, I believe, bless and make it the seed of a nation. I shall

have a tender care to the government, that it be well laid at first. No more now, but dear love in the truth.

1st *Month* 5th. 1681.

W. PENN.

LETTER OF ANTHONY WOOD TO REV. DR. INCREASE MATHER.

Rev. Sir,

Amherst, (N. H.) Nov. 20, 1817.

THE following is a copy from an original letter of Anthony Wood, author of *Athenae et Fasti Oxoniensis* to Rev. Dr. Increase Mather of Boston. I have transcribed it from the original for the Historical Society.

Very respectfully,

J. FARMER.

“ Sir,

Your kind and civil letter I have received for which I doe by these returne you thanks. As for the age of Sam. Newman (65) it agrees with my manuscript, but the county, you say wherein he was borne (Yorkshire) doth not. For my Sam. Newman whom I take to be him of Rehoboth and author of the *Concordance*, was borne in Oxfordshire.

Now I have full satisfaction of your brother Sam. I shall God willing mention him in his place, and when I see Mr. Danson, which is twice or more in an yeare (for I am well acquainted with him) I shall enquire of him.

The method that I use if speaking of writers is this— (1) The towne or parish, or at least the county where they were borne. (2) The College or Hall wherein educated, and sometimes the school. (3) The names of the benefices or employments in church and state that they have successively enjoyed. (4) The titles of books, pamphlets, sermons, with their texts, that they have written and published, the time when and where printed and in what vol.* (5) The day or month, or at least yeare of their death and the place of buriall.

Now if you can tell me as much as you can, according to this method concerning Will. Bartlett and his son John, Mr. John Rowe—Mr. Tim. Taylor, Mr. Will.

* Probably whether 12mo. 8vo. or 4to. &c.

Ben—Mr. Thom. Vincent if he be dead and Mr. Thankfull Owen youl doe me and the publick good service. As for Phil. Nye and Theoph. Gale I think I have enough of them.

I have been perusing the matriculation books for Will. and John Bartlett and Will. Ben—and cannot find them in Exeter Coll. and Queens Coll. therefore quere whether you have not mistaken their Colleges.

You mention not Mr. Sam. Lee, sometime of Wadham Coll. If he be dead, I would willingly know the time when he died, and where buried. Of the same college was also Mr. Tho. Nye a learned nonconformist, who hath also been dead several yeares; and how to find him out I cannot tell. If you know of any active and understanding person who will undertake to solve such queries that I shall send to him, I will recompence him for his services.

I thank you for your kind proffer of N. E. books, because there is no doubt but that I may find something to my purpose among them. If the authors names be not put to them you would do well to write them at the bottom of their respective titles—So with thanks for your civilities,

I remaine, Your most obliged servant,

ANTH. WOOD.

From my lodging neare
Merton Coll. in Oxford.
12 June, 1690.

Why do you not give me an account of yourself that I may bring you in when I speak of your Fathers. In the last terme Catalogue, I saw the title of a book lately by you published.”

Superscribed thus—

“ For Mr. Increase Mather
at Mr. Whiteings house
in Copt hill court
Throgmorton Street.”

In transcribing the above I have regarded the ancient orthography, but where the words are contracted by abbreviation, or expressed by characters, I have in general written them at length.

The abbreviations are Sr. y^e. y^t. wⁿ. rec^d. w^h. y^r. &c. Only one kind of character is used, to wit, (—) which represents *and*.

[The Historical Society has long been desirous of reprinting the continuation of Prince's Annals of New England, being the second part. Only three numbers, comprising ninety six pages, were ever published. They are become very scarce, having only the frail form of occasional pamphlets, and the last is seldom to be found even by the curious antiquary. It seemed better to give the new impression as nearly like the old one, as possible, in our Collections, and the pages are therefore preserved for the consistency of citations in former and later authors. These numbers came out in 1755. Ed.]

ANNALS

OF

NEW-ENGLAND.

BY THOMAS PRINCE, A. M.

VOL. II. NUMB. I.

Deut. xxxii. 7, &c. Remember the Days of old, consider the Years of many Generations: ask thy Father, and He will shew thee; thy Elders, and they will tell thee: When the most HIGH divided to the Nations their Inheritance, when he separated the Sons of Adam, he set the Bounds of the People:—He found Him in a desert Land, in the waste howling Wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the Apple of his eye:—As an Eagle stirreth up her Nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her Wings, taketh them, beareth them on her Wings; So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange God with him.

BOSTON:

PRINTED AND SOLD BY S. KNEELAND IN QUEEN STREET, AND BY J.
AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

ADVERTISEMENT.

HAVING brought our Annals of NEW-ENGLAND down to the Settlement of the Massachusetts Colony, in the 1st Volumn; and having lately received a most authentick and valuable Journal of Events relating to said Colony,—From the time when their 1st Gov Winthrop, Dep Gov Dudley, Eleven Assistants, with their Charter, Four Ministers & about 1500 people were waiting at the Isle of Wight & other Places in the South and West of England, to sail for this desired Land; viz. from Monday March 29. 1630, to Jan. 11. 1648, 9: Wherein are many Remarkables not to be found any where else; and whereby alone we are enabled to correct many Mistakes and ascertain the Dates of many Articles in others:—all wrote with the said Gov WINTHROP's own hand, who deceas'd in the very house I dwell in the 26th of March after: I may now proceed with a further Enlargement of Intelligence, and with a greater certainty and Exactness.

And for my Readers greater Satisfaction I shall also go on, as I did before, to give them, not my own Expressions, but those of the Authors who lived in the times they wrote of; excepting now and then a Word or Note of mine for Explanation Sake, distinguished from theirs by being inclosed in such Marks as [These]. So that we may as it were hear those eminent Persons, Gov Bradford, Gov Winslow, Gov. Winthrop, Mr. Secretary Morton of Plymouth; Gov Bradstreet, Mr. Secretary Nowell, &c. in the Massachusetts Colony Records; the Rev. Mr. Hubbard, and Others, telling us the remarkable Events of the Times they liv'd in.

But ~~as~~ I was unhappily obliged to close the former Volumn abruptly in September 1630, about 2 Months after our entering the 2d Section of the IId Part; I must refer to That, and begin the IId Volumn with September 28, in Continuation of the

2d SECTION

Containing Articles from the Beginning of the Settlement of the Massachusetts or 2d Colony, to the Settlement of the 7th and last, by the Combination of 41 Persons into a Form of Government at Piscataqua, on Oct. 22. 1640, afterwards call'd the Province of New-Hampshire.

N. B. See the Marks explained at the End of this Cover.

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	+ Philip IV.

SECT. II. Continued.

Sept. 28. **T**HE 3d Court of Assistants at Charleston. Present the Governour, Deputy Governour, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Coddington, Bradstreet, Rossiter, Pynchon. Ordered that no Person permit any Indian to use any Peece [or Gun] on any occasion, under £10 for the first Offence; for the second, to be Fined and Imprisoned at the Discretion of the Court; —that no Person give, sell, truck or send any Indian Corn to any English out of this Jurisdiction, nor to any Indian, without Licence from the Governour and Assistants:—*That £50 be levied out of the several Plantations, for Mr. Patrick and Mr. Underhill; [I suppose for some Military Purpose] viz.

1. Charlestown to pay	£7	6. Meadford, to pay	£3
2. Boston	11†	7. Salem	3
3. Dorchester	7	8. Wessaguscus, after	
4. Roxbury	5	call'd Weymouth	2
5. Waterton	11	9. Natasket	1
			—
			(Mcr) 50

* English and Indian Corn being 10s. a Strike, and Bever at 6s. a Pound; we made Laws to restrain selling Corn to the Indians; and to leave the Price of Bever at Liberty, which ~~was~~ presently sold for 10s. and 20s. a pound. (d.)

† [By this it seems as if the much *greater part* of the People at Charlestown were *now* removed to Boston, and the Rev. Mr. Wilson with them.]

Sept. 30. Thursday, About 2 in the Morning, Mr. Isaac Johnson dies: He was a holy Man and Wise, and died in sweet Peace; leaving Part of his Substance to the Colony. (w) This Gentleman was a prime Man among us, having the best Estate of any; zealous for Religion, one of

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

of the *Five Undertakers*,* and the greatest Furtherer of this Plantation : He made a most godly End : dying willingly ; professing his Life better spent in promoting this Plantation, than it could have been any other Way : He left to us a great Loss. (*d*) The first Magistrate that died in the Massachusetts : (*s d*) [And Capt. Johnson says] The Beginning of this Work seemed very dolorous ; first for the Death of that worthy personage, Isaac Johnson Esq ; whom the Lord had endued with many precious Gifts ; insomuch as he was had in high Esteem among all the people of God, and as a chief Pillar to support this new erected Building. *He very much rejoiced at his Death, that the Lord had been pleas'd to keep his Eyes open so long, as to see one Church of Christ gathered before his Death* : At whose Departure, there were not only many weeping Eyes, but some fainting Hearts, fearing the Fall of the present Work. (*j*.) [And the late chief Justice Samuel Sewall, Esq. inform'd me ; That this Mr. Johnson was the principal Cause of settling the Town of Boston, and so of its becoming the Metropolis, and had removed hither ; had chose for his Lot the great Square lying between Cornhill on the S E, Treemount Street on the N W, Queen-Street on the N E, and School-Street on the S W ; and on his Death-Bed desiring to be Buried at the upper End of his Lot, in Faith of his rising in it, He was accordingly buried there ; which gave Occasion for the *first Burying Place* of this Town to be laid out round about his Grave.]

* The five Undertakers were Governour Winthrop, Dep. Governour Dudley, Sir Richard Saltonstall, Isaac Johnson, Esq. and Mr. Revil. (*d*)

[Oct.] ‘The *first Execution* in Plymouth Colony : ‘which is a Matter of great sadness to us, is of one John ‘Billington ; for Way-laying and Shooting John Newco- ‘men, a young Man, (*br*) in the Shoulder, (*h*) whereof he ‘died : The said Billington was one of the profanest among ‘us : He came from London, and I know not by what ‘Friends shuffled into our Company. We used all due
Means

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘Means about his Trial : was found guilty both by Grand
‘and Petty Jury ; and we took the Advice of Mr. Win-
‘throp, and others, the ablest Gentlemen in the Massa-
‘chusetts-Bay, who all concurred with us, that he ought
‘to Die, and the Land be purged from Blood. (*b r.*)*

* [N. B. This is the Order wherein Governour Winthrop sets this Article, who was consulted about it : though Mr. Hubbard says,—*about September ; and Gov. Bradford—in the latter part of the Year.*]

Mr. Phillips the Minister of Watertown, and others,
have their Houses burnt. (*w*)

Oct. 19. The first General Court of the Massachusetts Colony—and this at Boston : Present the Governor, Dep. Governor, Sir Richard Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet, (Mcr) [N. B. For the Form of Government in the Massachusetts under Dep. Governor Endicot, subordinate to the Governor and Company in England before they arrived with the Charter ; See April 20. 1628, and April 30. 1629 ; But since their Arrival Here ; the (1st) Form of their Government was that of Governor, Dep. Governor, and Assistants ; the Patentees with their Heirs, Assigns and Associates being Freemen, &c. But now in this General Court, they agree on a (2d) Form as follows—] Proposed as the best Course—For the FREEMEN to have the Power of chusing ASSISTANTS, when they are to be chosen : and the ASSISTANTS, from among themselves to chuse the GOVERNOR, & Dep. GOVERNOR, who with the Assistants to have the Power of making Laws, and chusing Officers to execute the same : This was fully assented to by the General Vote of the People. (Mcr)

And now the Mcr gives the first List of Persons desiring to be made Freemen, to the Number of 108, as follows.
Mr.

K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Mr. Samuel Maverick, Mr. Edward Johnson, Mr. Edward Gibbins [or Gibbons, after, Major General] Mr. William Jeffries, Mr. Samuel Sharp, Mr. Thomas Graves, [after, a Rear Admiral in England,] Mr. Roger Conant, Mr. Nathaniel Turner, Mr. Samuel Freeman, Mr. William Clerke, Mr. Abraham Palmer, Mr. William Pelham, Mr. William Blackstone, [formerly a Minister; after, went to Provi- dence. Mr. Richard Brown, Mr. George Ludlow, James Penn, [after—Ruling Elder of the 1st Church in Boston.] Henry Woolcot, Thomas Stoughton, Roger Williams, [a Minister, who went (1) to Plymouth (2) to Salem (3) to Providence.] Capt. Walter Norton, James Pemberton, Mr. John Dillingham, John Johnson, George Alcock, Thomas Lamb, Mr. Charles Gott, Mr. George Phillips, [Minister of Watertown.] Mr. John Wilson, [Minister of Bos- ton,]	Mr. John Maverick } Ministers And } of Mr. John Wareham, } Dorchester. Mr. Samuel Skelton, [Minister of Salem.] Mr. William Colborn, [after, Ruling Elder of the 1st Church in Bos- ton.] Mr. William Aspinwall, [after, Sec- retary of Rh. Island Colony.] Edward Converse, Richard Church, Richard Silvester, William Balstone, John Phillips, Nathaniel Bowman, Daniel Abbot, Mr. Samuel Pool, &c. (Mer)
--	--

[But many of them seem not to be made Freemen till May 18. 1631; which see. But Capt. Johnson says, that] at the Court in October many of the 1st Planters came and were made free; yet afterward none were admitted to this Fellowship, but such as were at first join'd in Fellowship with one of the Churches of Christ; their chiefest Aim being bent to promote this Work altogether; [and that] the Number of Freemen this Year was about 110. (j) [But he mistakes in calling this their 2d Court on the S. Side of the River.]

Oct. 23. Mr. Rossiter, one of the Assistants Dies: (w)
a godly Man, and of a good Estate; which still weakens

us:

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	+ Philip IV.

us : so that now there are left, of the 5 Undertakers, but 3, viz. Gov. Winthrop, D. Gov. Dudley, and Sir R. Saltonstall ; and 7 other Assistants, (*d*) [viz. Capt. Endicot, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet & T. Sharp : See Oct. 20. 1629, March 23, Aug. 23, & Sept. 7. 1630.]

Oct. 25. Mr. Colborn, who was chosen Deacon by the Congregation a Week before, [is now] invested by Imposition of Hands of the Minister [i. e. Mr. Wilson] and Elder [i. e. Mr. Nowell] (*w*)

The Governor in Consideration of the Inconveniences which had grown in England by *Drinking one to another*, restrained it at his own Table, and wished others to do the like : so as it grows by little and little to [be] dis-used. (*w*)

Oct. 29. 'The Handmaid arrives at Plymouth ; having been 12 Weeks at Sea, and spent all her Masts : of 28 Cows, lost 10 : has about 60 Passengers, who come all well.' (*w*)

The first Recorded as Baptized in Boston Church, are said to be Baptized in said Church in this Month, and are only 3, viz. Joy and Recompense, Daughters of Brother John Milles : and Pitie, Daughter of our Brother William Baulstone. (*bcr*)

Oct. e. The Gov. D. Gov. and Mr. [Samuel] Maverick join in sending out our Pinace to the Narragansets, to trade for corn to supply our Wants. After doubling Cape Cod, she put into the next Harbour she found ; and there meeting with Indians who shewing their Willingness to truck, she made her Voyage there, and bro't us an 100 Bushels of Corn, which helped us something. From the Coast where they traded, they saw a very large Island 4 leagues to the East, which the Indians commended as a fruitful Place, full of good Vines, and free from sharp Frosts ; having one only Entrance into it by a Navigable River ; inhabited by a few Indians, which for a Trifle would leave the Island, if the English would set them upon the Main. (*d*) [This is, no doubt, the Island of Aquethneck, after called Rhode-Island.] About

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	‡	Philip IV.

About November, the Gov. and Dep. Gov. with most of the Assistants, remove their Families to Boston. (*h*)

Nov. 9. The 4th Court of Assistants, but the 1st at Boston: Present, Gov. D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Coddington, Pynchon, Bradstreet: Ordered that every Englishman who kills a Wolf within this Patent, shall have 1 Penny for every Beast and Horse, and 1 Farthing for every weaned Swine and Goat, in every Plantation, to be levied by the Constables of said Plantations: And whoever will first give in his Name to the Gov. that he will undertake to set up a Ferry between Boston and Charlestown, and begin the same at such Time as the Gov. shall appoint; shall have 1 Penny for every Person, and 1 Penny for every 100 Pound Weight of Goods he shall so transport. (*Mer*)

Nov. 10. Firmin of Waterton has his Wigwam burnt. (*w*) Divers have their Hay-Stacks burnt, by burning the Grass. (*w*)

Nov. 11. The Master [of the Handmaid] comes to Boston, with Capt. Standish, and 2 Gentlemen Passengers who come to Plant Here; but having no Testimonials, we wou'd not receive them. (*w*)

Nov. 30. The 5th & last Court of Assistants this Year, but the 2d at Boston. Present, Gov. D. Gov. Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet: 1 of the Assistants fined 5*l*. for whipping 2 Persons without the Presence of another Assistant, contrary to an Act of Court formerly made; Ordered that a Man be whipt for shooting a Fowl on the Sabbath Day; and that 60*l*. be collected for the Maintenance of Mr. Wilson and Mr. Phillips: viz. out of

Boston	1.20		Charlestown	1.10		Meadford	1.3
Waterton	20		Roxbury	6		Winnesemet	1
(Mer)							

Of the People who came over with us, from the Time of their setting Sail from England in April [this Year] to December, there Died by Estimation 200 at the least: So low

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

low hath the Lord brought us. Yet they who survived were not discouraged, but bearing God's Corrections with Humility, and trusting in his Mercies; and considering how after a lower Ebb he had raised up our Neighbours at Plymouth, we began again, in December, to consult about a fit place to build a Town upon. (*d*)

Dec. 6. The Gov. and most of the Assistants and others meet at Roxbury, and agree to build a Town fortified upon the neck between That and Boston: And a Committee is appointed to consider of all Things requisite, &c. (*w*)

Dec. 16. The Committee meet at Roxbury: And upon further Consideration for [3] Reasons it is concluded we shou'd *not* have a Town in the Place aforesaid; (1.) Because Men would be forc'd to keep 2 Families; (2) There is no running Water; and if there are any Springs, they won't suffice the Town; (3) The most of the People have built already, and wou'd not be able to build again: So we agree to meet at Waterton, this Day sennet, and in the mean Time other Places should be viewed. (*w*)

Capt. Neale and 3 other Gentlemen come to us [at Boston]: He came in the Bark Warwick this Summer to Pascatoway, sent as Governor there for Sir Ferdinand Gorge and others. (*w*)

Dec. 21. We meet again at Waterton: And Here, upon View of a Place a Mile beneath the Town, all agree it a fit Place for a fortified Town; and we take Time to consider farther about it.

Dec. 24. Till this Time there was (for the most Part) fair open Weather, with gentle Frosts in the Night: But this Day the Wind comes N W very sharp and some Snow; but so Cold that some have their Fingers froze and in Danger to be lost. (*w*)

Dec. 26. [Lord's-Day] The Rivers are froze up: and they of Charleston could not come to the Sermon at Boston till the Afternoon at High-Water. (*w*)

Many of the Cowes and Goats are forced to be still Abroad for want of Houses. (*w*)

Dec.

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

Dec 23. After many Consultations at Boston, Roxbury and Watertown, by Gov Winthrop [D. Gov Dudley] and Assistants, about a fit Place to build a Town for the Seat of Government, they this Day agree on a Place on the W [rather N W Side of Charles-River, about 3 Miles W from Charlestown: And all, except Mr. Endicot and [T] Sharp,* oblige themselves to build houses there the following Spring, and remove their Ordnance and Munition thither: and first call the Place Newtown, but after—[viz. in 1638] Cambridge. (*d.ml*)

* [The former living at Salem and [the latter purposing to return by the next Ship to England (*d*)

Dec. 22. Richard Garret of Boston, with 1 of his Daughters a young Maid, and 4 others, against the Advice of their Friends, went towards Plymouth in a Shallop: and about the Gurnet's Nose, the Wind blew so much at N W as they were put to Sea, and the Boat took in much Water, which froze so hard as they could not free her: so that they gave themselves for Lost; and committing themselves to God dispos'd themselves to die. But one of their Company espying Land near Cape-Cod, they made a shift to hoist up Part of their Sail, and by God's special Providence were carried thro' the Rocks to the Shoar: where some got on Land; but some had their Leggs frozen in the Ice, so as they were forced to be cut out. Being now on Shoar they kindle a Fire; but having no Hatchet, they can get but little Wood, and are forc'd to lie in the open Air all Night, being extreamly cold. In the Morning 2 of their Company go towards Plymouth. (Supposing it within 7 or 8 miles, where as it is near 50 from them) [and not an English House nearer] by the Way they meet 2 Indian Squaws, who telling their Husbands they had met 2 Englishmen that had been Shipwract, make after them and bring them back to their Wigwam, and entertain them kindly: and one of them [viz. of the Indians] next Day goes with them to Plymouth: and the other [Indian] goes to find out their Boat
and

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

and the Rest of their Company which are 7 Miles off: and having found them, helps them what he can, returns to his Wigwam, fetches a Hatchet, builds them a Wigwam, covers it, gets them wood: (for they were so weak and frozen, as they cou'd not stir) and Garret dies about 2 Days after his Landing; and the Ground so frozen as they could not dig his grave, the Indian, with his Hatchet, hews a Hole about half a Yard deep, [puts the] Corps in it, and lays over it a great Heap of Wood to keep it from the Wolves. By this time the Gov of Plymouth sends 3 Men to them with Provisions; who launch'd their Boat, (which the wind had driven up to high Water Mark) and with a fair Wind get to Plymouth; where another of their Company dies, his flesh being mortified with the Frost: and the 2 who went towards Plymouth died also; one of them being not able to get thither, and the other had his foot so frozen as he died of it after. The girl escaped best: and one Harwood, a godly Man of the Congregation of Boston, lies long under the Surgeon's Hand. (*w*)

APPENDIX to 1630.

I. Articles of Uncertain Dates.

HALF our Cowes and almost all our Mares and Goats sent us out of England died at Sea; and those intended to be sent us out of Ireland, were not sent at all: All which together with the Loss of our 6 Months Building, occasioned by our intended Removal to a Town to be fortified, weaken our Estates; especially the Estates of the Undertakers, who were 3 or 4 thousand Pounds [Sterling] engaged in the joint Stock, which is now not above so many Hundreds: Yet many of us labour to bear it as comfortably as we cou'd; remembering the end of our coming hither; and knowing the Power of God, who can support and raise us again, and useth to bring his Servants low, that the Meek may be made glorious by Deliverance. (*d*)

It

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

It goes harder with this poor People in their Beginnings, because of the Scarcity of all Sorts of Grain this Year in England: Every Bushel of Wheat Meal standing them in 14 Shillings [Sterl.] and every Bushel of Peas 10 Shillings; and not easy to be procured neither. (h) [And] coming into this Country, we found some English at Salem, and some few at Charlestown, who were very destitute: And Planting Time being past; shortly after, Provision was not to be had for Money. And the unsubdued Wilderness yielding little Food, many were in great Straits for want of Provision for themselves and their little Ones. We quickly built Boats, and some went a Fishing. Bread was with many a very scarce Thing, and Flesh of all Kinds as scarce: and Oh the hunger that many suffered, and saw no Hope in an Eye of Reason to be supplied, but with Fish, Clams and Muscles. But God caused his People to be contented with mean Things, and to trust in him. (c)

II. A List of Ships which arriv'd in New-England this Year.

No	Names	whence set sail	when set sail	when arriv'd	where arriv'd
		<i>England</i>	1630	1630	<i>New-Engl.</i>
1	Lyon	Bristol	Feb. (d)	May e.	Salem
2	Mary-John	Plymouth	March 20	May 30	Nantasket
3	Arbella	} Yarmouth at the Isle of Wight	April 8	June 12	} Salem
4	Jewell		ditto	June 13	
5	Ambrose		ditto	June 18	
6	Talbot		ditto	July 2	
7	May Flowr	S. Hampton	May	} July 1	Charleston
8	Whale	ditto	ditto		
9	Hopewell	ditto	ditto	} July 3	[Salem]
10	Wm & Fran.	ditto	ditto		
11	Tryal	ditto	ditto	} July 5	} Charleston
12	Charles	ditto	ditto		
13	Success	ditto	ditto	July 6	[Salem]
14	Gift.		May e.	Aug. 20	Charleston
15	Another (d)		June (d)		
16	Handmaid		Aug. 6	Oct. 29	Plymouth
17	Another set out by a private Merchant. (d)				

These 17 Ships arrived all safe in New-England, for the Increase of the Plantation here this Year 1630. (d)

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

III. Accounts of the 13 Magistrates who came this Year with the Charter, as far as I have met with.

1. John Winthrop, Esq; Gov. His Ancestor was Adam Winthrop; a worthy Gentleman [in England:] who had a Son of the same Name, a discreet, learned Gentleman, eminent for Skill in the Law, not without Remark for his Love to the Gospel under the Reign of K. Henry VIII; and [another son] a memorable Favourer of the Reform'd Religion in the Days of Q. Mary, into whose Hands the famous Martyr Philpot committed his Papers, which afterwards made no inconsiderable Part of our Martyr Books. This Mr. Adam Winthrop had a Son of the same Name, Endowments and Employments with his Father. And this 3d Mr. Adam Winthrop was Father to this renowned John Winthrop, who is the Founder of a Colony, which on many Accounts like him that founded it, may challenge the 1st Place among the Glories of America. Born at the Mansion House of his Ancestors at Groton in Suffolk on July 12 1587: [had] an agreeable Education: But the Accomplishments of a Lawyer were those wherewith Heaven made his chief Opportunities to be serviceable. Being at the Age of 18 made a Justice of the Peace, his Vertues began to fall under a more general Observation [was] not only exemplary for his Conformity to the Laws of Christianity in his Conversation, but also discover'd a more than ordinary Measure of those Qualities which adorn an Officer of human Society. His Justice was impartial: His wisdom excellently temper'd Things according to the Art of Governing: His Courage made him dare to do Right: All which Vertues he rendered the more illustrious, by emblazoning them with the constant Liberality and Hospitality of a Gentleman. This made him the Terror of the Wicked, the Delight of the Sober, and the Hope of those who had any hopeful Design in Hand for the good of the Nation and the Interest of Religion. Accordingly when the noble Design of carrying a colony of chosen People into an American Wilderness, was by some eminent Persons undertaken; this eminent person was, by the Consent of all, chosen for the Moses, who must be the Leader of so great an Undertaking: Wherefore having sold a fair Estate of 6 or 7 Hundred [Sterling] a Year, He [now] transmitted Himself with the Effects of it into New-England; (*cm*) [in the 43d Year
of

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.	+	Philip IV.

of his Age : Is the 1st Governour of the Massachusetts Colony ; one of the 5 Undertakers ; the 1st Member who join'd in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston, and the Principal Cause of fixing on Boston for the Metropolis.]

2. Thomas Dudley, Esq. D Gov. Born at Northampton in 1574 [rather 1576] the only Son of Capt. Roger Dudley ; who being slain in the Wars left this our Thomas ; who in the Family of the E of Northampton [learn'd] the Points of good Behaviour, and fitted himself to do many Benefits to the World : Next became a Clerk to Judge Nichols (who being his Kinsman by the Mother, took the more special Notice of Him) [improv'd the] Advantage to attain such skill in the Law, as was of great Advantage in the future Changes of his Life : and the Judge wou'd have prefer'd him to higher Employments, whereto his prompt Wit not a little recommended Him, if he had not been by Death prevented. But before he cou'd do much at the Pen for which he was very well accomplished, He was called to the Sword : For being a young Gentleman well known for Ingenuity, Courage and Conduct ; when Soldiers were to be rais'd by Order of Q Elizabeth for the Service of K Henry IV [of France against the Spaniards on the Borders of the Netherlands in 1597] none of the [Youths] about Northampton were willing to enter the Service till a Commission was given to young Dudley to be their Captain ; and then presently 4 Score listed under him. At the Head of these he went over ; was at the Siege of Amiens ; and thus came to be furnished for the Field as well as the Bench : But [the French and Spaniards making Peace in June 1, 1598,] He return'd to England, settled [near] Northampton ; married a Gentlewoman, whose Extract and Estate were considerable, and the Scituation of his [Dwelling] help'd him to enjoy the Ministry of Mr. Dod, Cleaver, Winston, and Hildersham, excellent and renowned Men : which Puritan Ministry so seasoned his Heart with Religion, that he was a devout Christian, and a Follower of the Ministers that most effectually Preached Real Christianity all his Days. The Spirit of Real Christianity in him now also disposed him to sober Nonconformity, and from this Time, (tho' none more hated the Fanaticisms and Enthusiasms of Wild Opinionists) He became a judicious Dissenter from the unscriptural Ceremonies retained in the Church of England. Not long after this, the Lords Say and Compton,

K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630 Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	† Philip IV.

Compton, and other Persons of Quality, made such Observations on him as to commend him to the service of the E of Lincoln, then a young Man and newly come to the Possession of his Earldom: [whose] Grandfather had left his Affairs under vast Intanglements, out of which his Father was never able to extricate himself, which caus'd [the young Earl] to apply to Mr. Dudley for Assistance; who prov'd so able, careful and faithful a Steward, that in a little While the Debts of near 20 Thousand Pounds were happily [discharged.] By this Means also a Match was procur'd between the young Earl and the L Say's Daughter, who prov'd a most virtuous Lady and a great Blessing to the whole Family. In this [Business] Mr. Dudley continued about 9 or 10 years: but then growing desirous of a more private Life, retir'd to Boston [in England] where the Ministry and Acquaintance of Mr. Cotton [were] no little Satisfaction to him. But the Earl cou'd be no more without Mr. Dudley, than Pharaoh without his Joseph, and prevailed with him to resume his former Employment; till the Storm of Persecution on the Nonconformists caused many Men of great Worth to transport themselves to New-England. Mr. Dudley was not the least of the worthy Men [who] bore a Part in this Transportation, in Hopes that in an American Wilderness they might peaceably enjoy the pure Worship of Christ. And when the Undertakers for [this] Plantation came to know him, they soon saw That in him, that caus'd them to chuse him their Dep Gov; in which Capacity he [now] arriv'd (*cm*) [here, in the 54th Year of his Age: was one of the 5 Undertakers; the 2d Member in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and a principal Founder of the Town of Newtown, after called Cambridge; being zealous to have it made the Metropolis, and is one of the 1st who builds and settles there in the Spring ensuing.]

3. Sir Richard Saltonstall. [was the Son or Grandson to Sir Richard Saltonstall; who Mundy in his Chronicle mentions as L. Mayor of London in 1597, and Son to Gilbert Saltonstall of Hallifax in Yorkshire. He was the 1st Associate to the 6 Original Patentees mentioned in K Charles I. his Charter of the Massachusetts, of March 4. 1628, 9, and the 4th Assistant made therein; now comes over their 1st Assistant, a worthy Puritan, one of the 5 Undertakers; and the 1st Founder of the Town, and 'tis likely of the Congregational Church, of Watertown.]

4. Isaac

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	‡ Philip IV.

4. Isaac Johnson, Esq:—[He had married the Lady Arabella, of the House of the Earls of Lincoln; was the 2d Associate to the 6 Original Patentees mention'd in said Charter, and the 5th Assistant made therein: who now comes over their 2d Assistant and one of the 5 Undertakers; was the 3d Member, who join'd in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and the principal Founder of the Town of Boston. And for the Rest, see July 25, Aug. e. Sept. 7, and Sept. 30. 1630.]

5. Increase Nowell, Esq: [His Father or Grandfather was Brother to the famous Alexander Nowell Dean of St. Paul's in the Reign of Q Eliz, and Prolocutor of her 1st Convocation: He was the 7th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 8th Assistant made therein: And Capt Endicot being the 3d Assistant, Mr. Nowell, as their 4th now comes over: one of the owners of the Jewel; a zealous Puritan; the 5th who joins in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston; and the principal Person who continues at Charlestown.]

6. William Vassal, Esq:—[The 18th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 17th Assistant made therein: comes over as their 5th Assistant: But this last summer returned.]

7. William Pynchon, Esq: [a Gentleman of Learning and Religion: The 19th Associate mention'd in said Charter, and the 13th Assistant made therein: as their 6th Assistant now comes over: is the principal Founder of the Town of Roxbury, and the 1st Member who joins in forming the Congregational Church there.]

8. Edward Rossiter, Esq; [comes over ■■ their 7th Assistant; 1st chosen Oct. 20. 1629; and

10. Roger Ludlow, Esq; as the 9th Assistant, 1st chosen Feb. 10. 1629,30: Both pious Gentlemen of good Families in the West of England; who are the principal Founders of the Town of Dorchester; and the 1st who join'd in forming the Congregational Church, even at Plymouth in England, a little before they came away, and bro't their Pastor, Teacher, and whole Church with them. See at the beginning of this Year.

9. Thomas Sharp, Esq; [comes over as the 8th Assistant: 1st chosen Oct 20. 1629; and is the 6th Member who joins in forming the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

11. John Revell, Esq; [comes over as the 10th Assistant: 1st chosen Oct. 20. 1629,30; and was one of the 5 Undertakers: but returned this last Summer with Mr. William Vassal.]

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	4 Philip IV.

12. William Coddington, Esq; [was on March 18. 1629,30, chosen at Southampton the 11th Assistant; in this Capacity now comes over; and is one who joins to the Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

13. Simon Bradstreet, Esq; Son of a Minister in Lincolnshire; and Born at Horbling, March 1603. His Father (Son of a Suffolk Gentleman of a fine Estate) was one of the 1st Fellows in Emanuel College, under Dr. Charderton; after highly esteemed by Mr. Cotton & Dr. Preston; and was always a Nonconformist at Home, as well as when a Preacher at Middleborough [in Zealand.] Our Bradstreet was bro't up at the Grammar School, till he was about 14 Years of Age, [when] the Death of his Father put a Stop for the present to the Designs of his further Education. But 2 or 3 Years after, was taken into the religious Family of the E of Lincoln (the best Family of any Nobleman then in England) where he spent about 8 Years under the Direction of Mr. Dudley, sustaining successively diverse Offices. Dr. Preston, who had been my Lord's Tutor, then mov'd my Lord, that Mr. Bradstreet might have their Permission to come to Emanuel College, in the Capacity of Governor to the L Rich, Son of the E of Warwick: which they granting, he went with the Doctor; who provided a Chamber for him, with Advice that he should apply to Study till my Lord's Arrival. But my L Rich not coming, Mr. Bradstreet after a Year returned to the E of Lincoln's; and Mr. Dudley then removing to Boston, his Place of Steward was confer'd on Mr. Bradstreet. Afterwards he with much ado obtain'd the Earl's Leave to answer the Desires of the aged and pious Countess of Warwick, that he would accept the Stewardship of her noble Family; which, as the former, he discharged with an exemplary Discretion and Fidelity. [and] Here he married [Mrs. Ann] the Daughter of Mr. Dudley. (cm) [By which Means, he became one of the Massachusetts Company, and on March 18. 1629,30 chosen at Southampton their 12th Assistant; in this Capacity comes over, about the 27th Year of his Age; and is the 7th Member who joins in forming the said Congregational Church of Charlestown and Boston.]

[For John Endicot, Esq; Assistant being Here before; of the 18 Assistants, there were 12 this last Summer Here together, besides the Gov and D. Gov.]

An

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	+ Philip IV.

An Account of the Ministers now come over, I refer to the Appendix of the Year ensuing, when we shall have more to join them, and conclude this Year with,

IV. The most material Events in England and Other Places which concern'd this People.

April 12. Dr. Laud, Bp of London, made Chancellor of Oxford. (*s.*)

May 29. Saturday, Born at St. James's to K Charles I, [by his Q a Papist] a 2d son [the 1st being Dead:] Lord's-Day, June 27, Christened by the Name of Charles, [by Bp Laud:] his Godfathers being the French K Lewis [a Papist] the Prince Palatine [a Protestant] and Godmother, the Q Mother of France (*hs*) [a Papist* He is afterwards K Charles II.]

[*Papists join'd with Protestants—2 Papists to 1 Protestant—and why not one of the Protestant Kings and Queens of Sweden or Denmark?]

The Pope having made anti Bishops over all the Seas in Ireland, makes Richard Smith (titulary Bp of Chalcedon) Bp over all the Romish Catholics in Eng; who is now very Buisy in his Employment; and the Insolvency of the Regulars daily increases in England. (*Fl*)

Dr. Leighton a Scotchman, for Publishing a Book, entitled, an Appeal to Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy, sentenc'd (*s*) in the Star-Chamber to be whipt, have his Forehead branded, his Nose slit, and his Ears cut off, (*Fl*) which is soon after inflicted. (*pn*)

Oct. 3. O S, [13 N S] Born [at the *Hague*] to Frederick the [Protestant] Elector Palatine, by his Lady Elizabeth [only] Daughter to K James I, the Princess Sophia: [in the time of their Banishment from the Palatinate by the Popish Emperor] afterwards married, viz. in 1658, to Ernest Augustus [the Protestant] Duke of Hanover: by whom in 1660, she becomes the Mother of K George I. (*Anderson*)

Dec. 5. O S, Being the Lord's-Day, Peace between England and Spain proclaim'd at London; and at Madrid Dec. 15; (*hs*) [I suppose N S, the same Day with the other. And Pointer and Salmon no doubt mistake in writing—Nov. 27.]

The

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

The War which was renew'd between the Dutch & Spaniards in 1622, yet continues.

The war having raged in Germany between the Emperor Ferdinand the II a Papist and the Protestant Princes, ever since 1618; wherein the Emperor had reduced Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, conquer'd the Palatinate, banished the Protestant Elector from his Dominions, and over-run the lower Saxony; beat the K of Denmark, and forc'd him to a disadvantageous Peace; grievously oppressed the Protestants, and in the fairest Way to subdue them intirely: and the Protestant Princes having no hope from Eng, and implor'd the Help of the pious & heroic Gustavus K of Sweden; He this Year on June 24. N S, with an Army lands in Pomerania, bends down his Knees on the Shoar, offers Thanks to the most High for the prosperous Beginning of his Expedition, implores Him to succeed his future Undertakings for the Help of his People: and then rising up, He quick like Lightning, carries all before Him, and begins their Deliverance.

N. B. See the most accurate and concise Account of this German War in Alsted: who thus begins this glorious Enterprize.—July 24. 'Rex Sueciac instructus numerosis Copiis appellit in Pomerania, Nominis sui 'Fama non mediocrem Timorem Hostibus injicit: Inde Fulgure violentior omnia celerrime pervadit:' Which I have partly construed in the Words above.

1631.

[N. B. The Principal Stage of our Annals is from This Time forward, at BOSTON.]

Jan. **A** House at Dorchester burnt down. (*w*)
 Jan. 3. Dies [at Boston] the Daughter of Mr. Sharp [I suppose Thomas Sharp Esq; one of the Assistants] a godly Virgin, making a comfortable End after a long Sickness. The Plantation here [i. e. I suppose at Boston] received not the like Loss of any Woman since we came hither: and therefore she well deserves to be remembered in this Place. And among those who died [at Boston] about the end of Jan, was the Daughter of John Ruggles, a Girl of Eleven Years old; who in the Time of her Sickness, express'd to the Minister and those

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

those about her, so much Faith and Assurance of Salvation, as is rarely found in any of that Age; which I tho't not unworthy here to commit to Memory: and if any tax me with wasting Paper with Recording these small Matters, such may consider, that small Things in the Beginning of Politick Bodies, are as remarkable as greater in Bodies full grown. (*d*)

As the winter came on, Provisions are very scarce [in the Massachusetts-Bay] and People necessitated to feed on Clams and Musles, and Ground Nuts & Acorns; and these got with much Difficulty in the Winter-Season. Upon which People grow much tired and discouraged; especially when they hear that the Gov himself has his last Batch of Bread in the Oven. And many are the Fears of the People that Mr. Pierce, who was sent to Ireland for Provision, is either Cast-away or taken by the Pirates. Upon this a Day of Fasting and Prayer to God for Relief is appointed [to be on the 6th of *Feb.*] But God, who delights to appear in the greatest Straits, works marvellously at this Time: (*ctr*) For on

Feb. 5. (*w*) The very Day before the appointed Fast, in comes (*ctr*) the Ship Lyon, Mr. William Pierce Master, now arriving at Natasket, (*w*) laden with Provisions. Upon which joyful Occasion the Day is chang'd, and ordered to be kept [on the 22d] as a Day of Thanksgiving. (*ctr*)

Feb. 8. The Gov goes aboard the Lyon riding at Long-Island: [next Day] the Ship comes to an Anchor before Boston [to the great Joy of the People] where she rides very well, notwithstanding the great Drifts of Ice. (*w*) And the Provisions are by the Gov distributed to the People proportionable to their Necessities. (*ctr*)

The Lyon [had] set Sail from Bristol Dec. 1, brought about 20 Passengers, and had a very stormy Passage: yet thro' God's Mercy all the People come safe; except one (*w*) of the Sailors, who not far from our Shoar, in a Tempest having help'd to take in the Sprit-sail, as he was coming down fell into the Sea, where after long Swimming,

was

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

was drowned, to the great Dolour of those in the Ship, who beheld so lamentable a Spectacle, without being able to help him; the Sea was so high, and the Ship drove so fast before the wind, tho' her Sails were taken down. (*d*)

By this Ship (*d*) [we hear that] the Ambrose [having been] masted at Charleston, [returning to Eng] spent all her Masts near Newfoundland, and had perished if Mr. Pierce in the Lyon her Consort had not towed her home to Bristol. Of the other ships which returned (*w*) last Summer (*d*) 3, viz. the Charles, the Success & the Whale were (*w*) with 2 English Men of War (*d*) set upon (*w*) by 14 Dunkirks (*d*) near Plymouth in England: and after a long Fight, having lost (*u*) 13 or 14 Men out of our 3 Ships (*d*) and being much torn, especially the Charles (*w*) a stout Ship of 300 Tons, so torn that she had not much of her left whole above Water; (*d*) they got into Plymouth. Of those who went back in the Ships [last] Summer for Fear of Death or Famine, many Dy'd by the Way, and after they were landed, and others fell very sick and languishing. (*w*)

Feb. 10. The Frost breaks up in [Boston Harbour]: and it has been observ'd ever since this Bay was planted by English, viz. 7 Years, that the Frost hath broke up every Yea at this Day. (*w*)

The Poorer Sort of People who by long lying in Tents (*w*) and small Huts (*j*) are much afflicted with the Scurvy, and many Die, especially at Boston and Charleston. And it has been always observ'd here, that such as fell into Discontent, and linger'd after their former Conditions in England, fell into the Scurvy & Died. Of the old Planters and such as came the Year before, there were but 2 which have the Scurvy in all the Country. At Plymouth not any have it, no not of those who came this [last] Year, whereof there were above 60: whereas at their 1st Planting there, near half their People died of it. (*w*) Of which Mortality, it may be said of us almost as of the Ægyptians.

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Ægyptians, there is not an House wherein there was not one Dead, and in some Houses many. The natural Causes seem to be ; the Want of warm Lodging & good Diet, to which English [People] are habituated at Home ; and the sudden Increase of Heat they endured who landed here in the Summer ; the Salt Meats at Sea having prepared their Bodies thereto : For those only these 2 last Years Died of Fevers, who landed in June and July ; as those of Plymouth who [formerly] landed in Winter died of the Scurvy ; as did our Poorer Sort, whose Houseing and Bedding kept them not sufficiently warm, nor their Diet sufficiently in Heart. (*d* But when this) Ship came, which bro't Store of Juice of Lemmons ; many recover speedily. (*w*)

Feb. 18. * (*w*) Among others who died about this Time, was Mr. Robert Welden (*d*) a hopeful young Gentleman, and an experien'd Soldier, (*w*) whom in the Time of his Sickness we had chosen to be Captain of 100 Foot : but before He [cou'd] take his Place, He Dies (*d*) at Charleston of a Consumption, and is buried at Boston with a Military Funeral (*w*) 3 Vollies &c, (*d*)

* D Gov Dudley's printed Letter says Feb. 16 : but I chuse to keep to Gov Winthrop's Mss Journal.

A Shallop of Mr. Glover's cast-away on the Rocks about Nehant ; but the Men are saved. (*w*)

The Provisions came this [last] Year at excessive Rates, in Regard of the Dearness of Corn in Eng ; so as every Bushel of Wheat Meal stands us in 14s. Sterl. Peas 11s ; &c. (*w*) besides the Adventure (*d*) Tunnage 1.6 11s. (*w*) which is 3 or 4s. a Strike : An higher Price than I ever tasted Bread before. (*d*)

Feb. 22. We hold a Day of Thanksgiving for this Ship's Arrival, by Order from the Gov & Council, directed to all the Plantations (*w*) throughout the [Massachusetts] Colony. *d*.

March 4. First Court of Assistant this Year at Boston : Present, Gov, D. Gov, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Capt.

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Capt Endicot, Mr. Pynchon, Nowell, [T] Sharp, Coddington, Bradstreet. (1.) Ordered that 6 Persons be sent to Eng in the Ship Lyon, now returning thither, as Persons unmeet to inhabit here; also that Sir Christopher Gardiner * & another be sent as Prisoners in her. (2.) A Man fined 1.5 for taking upon him to cure the Scurvy, by a Water of no Value, which he sold at a very dear Rate; to be imprison'd till he pay his Fine, or give Security for it, or else be whipt; and shall be liable to any Man's Action of whom he has receiv'd Money for the said Water. (*Mer*)

* Sir Christopher Gardiner; [who it seems came over the last Year] a great Traveller, receiv'd his 1st Honour of Knighthood at Jerusalem, being made Knight of the Sepulcher there, [who] came into these Parts under Pretence of forsaking the World and to live a private Life in a godly Course; not unwilling to put himself on any mean Employments and take any Pains for his Living, and offers himself to join to the Churches in sundry Places; [had] bro't over with him a Servant or two & a comely young Woman, whom he call'd his Cousin, but (is) suspected to be his Concubine; [first sojourn'd] in the Massachusetts. (*br*)

March 8. From fair Day-light till 8 a m, fly over all the Towns in our Plantations, so many Flocks of Doves; each Flock containing many Thousands; and some so many that they obscure the Light; that it passeth Credit, if but the Truth should be written, they are all Turtles;—somewhat bigger than those of Europe; and fly from N E to S W. (*d*)

March 8. At a Court at Watertown: Present, Gov, D. Gov, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Coddington, Bradstreet. (1.) Sagamore John and [his Subject] Peter complaining of 2 Wigwams burnt, occasioned by a Servant of Sir R. Saltonstall; Ordered that Sir Richard satisfy the Indians; which he did by 7 Yards of Cloth, and that his Servant pay him for it at the End of his Time 50s.) [Sterl.] *: (2) In Regard that the Number of Assistants is but few, and some of them are going for England; Order'd that when the Number of Assistants

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

sistants resident within this Jurisdiction shall be fewer than 9; it shall be lawful for the major Part of them to keep a Court; and whatever Orders or Acts they make, shall be as legal & authentical, as if there were the full Number of 7 or more. (*Mcr*)

* [Said] Wigwams were not inhabited, but stood in a Place convenient for their Shelter when they should travel that Way. By examination we found that some English Fowlers having retir'd into that which belong'd to the Subject [of the Sagamore] and leaving a Fire therein carelessly, which they had kindled to warm them, were the Cause of Burning thereof. For that which was the Sagamore's [own] we could find no certain Proof how it was fired: Yet least he should think us not sedulous enough to find it out, and so should depart discontentedly from us; we gave both Him and his Subject Satisfaction for them both. (*d*)

March 15. Dies at Salem, Mrs. Skelton the Wife of the Minister there: a godly, helpful Woman, liv'd desired, dies lamented, and well deserves to be honourably remembred. (*d*)

The Ship Lyon now waits but for Wind, which when it blows [fair] there are ready to go aboard for Eng; Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. [*T*] Sharp, Mr. Coddington and many others: the most of which purpose, if God will, to return to us again. In the mean Time we are left a People, poor and contemptible; yet such as trust in God, and are contented with our Condition; being well assured, that he will not fail us nor forsake us. (*d*)

March 16. * About Noon, the Chimney of Mr. [*T*] Sharp's House in Boston takes Fire; and taking the Thatch, burns it down: and the Wind being N W, drives the Fire to Mr. Colbron's House, [some] Rods off, burns that down also. (*w*) Which Houses, as Good and as well furnished as the most in the Plantation, are in 2 Hours burned to the Ground, with much of their Houshold Stuff, Apparel, and other Things, as also some Goods of others who sojourned with them: God so pleasing to exercise us with this Kind of Correction: For
Prevention

K. of *France*.K. of *Great-Britain*.K. of *Spain*.

1631 Lewis XIII. ||

Charles I.

|| Philip IV.

Prevention whereof, in our new Town intended to be built this Summer ; we have order'd that no Man There shall build his Chimney with Wood, nor cover his House with Thatch ; which was readily assented to ; for that divers other Houses have been burned since our arrival. (*d*)

[*In D. Gov Dudley's printed Letter tis March 17 : but I keep to Gov Winthrop's Mss]

March 22. Court of Assistant at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Coddington, Nowel, Sir R. Saltonstall, Mr. Pyncheon, [T] Sharp, Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That Artificers be left at Liberty to agree for Wages : [See Aug. 23. 1630](2.) That every Town within this Patent, before April 5, take Care that every Person in them (excepting Magistrates and Ministers) as well Servants as others be furnish'd with sufficient Arms, allowable by the Captains or other Officers ; those who are able, to buy them ; the Town to provide for those who are unable, and to receive Satisfaction from them when they are able : (3.) That all who have Cards, Dice or Tables in their Houses, shall make away with them before the next Court. (*Mer.*)

March 23. Chickatabot [the chief Sachim of the Massachusetts] comes with his Sannups and Squaws [i. e. married Men and their Wives] to Boston, Presents the Gov with a Hogshead of Indian Corn. After they had all Dined, had each a Cup of Sack & Beer, and his Men Tobacco ; He sent away all his Men and Women : (tho' the Gov wou'd have stay'd them in Regard of the Rain & Thunder) Himself and 1 Squaw and 1 Sannup stay all Night : and [He] being in English Cloaths, the Gov sets Him at his Table ; where he behaves himself as soberly &c. as an Englishman. Next Day, after Dinner, they return home ; the Gov giving him Cheese and Pease, a Mug and some other 'Things. (*w*)

March 25. One of Watertown having lost a Calf ; about 10 at Night hearing the Howling of Wolves, raises his Neighbours out of their Beds, that by discharging their
Muskets,

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Muskets, they might put the Wolves to Flight and save his Calf: the Wind serving to carry the Report of the Muskets to Roxbury, the Inhabitants There take an Alarm, beat up their Drum, arm themselves, and send in Post to us to Boston: [But] in the Morning, the Calf is found safe, our Danger past, &c. (*d*)

March 28. D. Gov. Dudley seals his Letter at Boston in the Massachusetts-Bay to the Countess of Lincoln; wherein he writes as follows.

Having some Leisure to discourse of the Motives for other Mens coming to this Place, or their abstaining from it; after my brief Manner I say this; That if any come hither to Plant for Worldly Ends that can live well at Home, he commits an Error of which he will soon repent him. But if for Spiritual, he may find here what may well content him; viz. Materials to build, Fewel to burn, Ground to plant, Seas and Rivers to fish in, a pure air to breath in, good Water to drink till Wine or Beer can be made; which with the Cows, Hoggs and Goats bro't hither already, may suffice for Food. For Cloaths and Bedding, they must bring them with them, till Time and Industry produce them Here. In a Word, we yet enjoy little to be envied, but endure much to be pittied, in the Sickness and Mortality of our People. If any godly Men out of Religious Ends will come over to help us in the good work we are about; I think they cannot dispose of themselves, nor their Estates more to God's Glory, and the Furtherance of their own reckoning: But they must not be of the poorer Sort yet for divers Years.—And for profane and debauched Persons: their Oversight in coming hither, is wondred at, where they shall find nothing to content them. If there be any endued with Grace, and furnished with Means to feed themselves and their's for 18 Months, and to build and Plant; let them come into our Macedonia and help us, and not spend themselves and their Estates in a less profitable Employment: For others, I conceive they are not yet fitted for this Business. (*d*)

March 29. Sir R. Saltonstall, and his 2 Daughters, and 1 of his younger Sons, (his two Elder still remaining in the Country) come down to Boston, stay this Night with the Governour: (*w*) and

March

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

March 30. This Morning, at 7, They, with Mr. Pierce and others in 2 Shallops, depart [for] the Ship at Salem. Mr. [T.] Sharp goes away at the same time in another Shallop. At 10, Mr. Coddington, Mr. Wilson, and divers of the Congregation meet at the Governour's, and there Mr. Wilson praying and exhorting the Congregation to Love, recommends to them [in their necessity] the Exercise of Prophecy [i. e. Exhorting to Christian Duties] in his Absence, and designed those whom he thought most fit for it, viz. the Gov, Mr. Dudley, and Mr. Nowell the Elder; [who were men of eminent Piety and Learning.] Then he desires the Gov. to commend Himself & the Rest to God in Prayer: which being done, they accompany him to the Boat; and so they go over to Charlestown, to go by Land to the Ship: which sets Sail from Salem April 1, * and arrives at London (all safe) April 29. (*w*)

* Mr. Hubbard therefore mistakes, in placing their going from Boston, on April 1, as also in placing after this, the account of Capt. Pierce's carrying the Ambrose into Bristol, and the Fight at Sea, mention'd under Feb. 5. last.

(April 4. Wahgumacut a Sagamore, up the River Conaatacut, which lies W of Narraganset, comes to the Gov at Boston, with John Sagamore and Jack Straw an Indian who had liv'd in England [with] Sir Walter Raleigh and divers of their Sannups, and brings a Letter to the Gov from Mr. Endicot to this Effect; that the said Wahgum is very desirous to have some English to plant in his Country, and offers to find them Corn, and give them yearly 80 Skins of Bever; [says] the Country is very fruitful, and wishes there may be 2 Men sent with him to see the Country. The Gov entertains them at Dinner; but would send none with him: discovers after, that the said Sagamore is a very treacherous Man, and at War with the Pekash [or Pequots, under] a far greater Sagamore. His Country is not above 5 Days Journey from us by Land. (*w*)

April 12. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present the Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pyncheon, Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That a Watch of 4 be kept every Night at

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

at Dorchester, and another of 4 at Watertown, to begin at Sun-set : (2.) That whoever shoots off any Peece after the Watch is set, shall forfeit 40s ; or if the Court judge him unable, then to be whipt : (3.) That every Man who finds a Musket, shall before the 18th of this Month, and so always after have ready 1 Pound of Powder, 20 Bullets, and 2 Fathom of Match, under Penalty of 10s. for every Fault : (4.) That every Captain shall train his Company every Saturday : (5.) That none shall travel single between their Plantations and Plymouth ; nor without some Arms, tho' 2 or 3 together. (*Mcr*) (6.) Upon Information that they of Salem had call'd Mr. [Roger] Williams to the Office of a Teacher ; a Letter is written from the Court to Mr. Endicot to this Effect ; That whereas Mr. Williams had refused to join with the Congregation at Boston, because they would not make a publick Declaration of their Repentance for having Communion with the Churches of England while they lived There, and besides had declared his Opinion that the Magistrate might not punish the Breach of the Sabbath, nor any other Offence, as it was a Breach of the first Table ; therefore they, [i. e. the Court] marvelled they would chuse him without advising with the Council ; and withall advising him that they would forbare to proceed till they had confer'd about it. (*w*)

April 13. Chickatabot comes to the Gov, and desires to buy some English Cloaths for himself : the Gov tells him that English Sagamores did not use to truck ; but calls his Taylor and gives him Order to make him a Suit of Cloths : whereupon he gives the Gov 2 large Skins of Coat Bever : and after He and his Men had dined, they depart, and said they would come for his Suit 3 Days after. (*w*)

April 15. Chickatabot comes to the Gov again ; [who] puts him into a good new Suit from Head to Foot : and after, sets Meat before him ; but he would not eat till the Gov had given Thanks ; and after Meat desired him to do the like, and so departed. (*w*)

April

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

April 21. The House of Jo Page of Waterton burnt : by carrying a few Coals from one House to another, a Coal fell by the Way and kindled the Leaves. (*w*)

May 3. Court of Assistants at Boston ; Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet. [A Man] fined 10*l*. and He and his Wife enjoin'd to depart this Patent before Oct. 20 under Pain of Confiscation of Goods ; for Contempt of Authority and Confronting Officers. (*Mcr*)

‘ Sir Christopher [Gardiner having been] accused to ‘ have 2 Wives in Eng, was sent for ; but had Intelli- ‘ gence and escaped, and travel’d up and down among ‘ the Indians (*w*) especially in Plymouth Colony (*br*) ‘ about a Month : but by Means of the Gov of Plymouth, ‘ is taken by the Indians about Namasket, and bro’t to ‘ Plymouth : (*w*) [When] the Indians came to Gov ‘ [Bradford] and told where he was, and asked if they ‘ might kill him ; he told them No, by no Means, but ‘ watch their Opportunity and take him : And so [after ‘ a vigorous Fray] they did, and bro’t him to Gov Brad- ‘ ford.] In his Lodging those who made his Bed, found ‘ a little Note-Book which by Accident had slipt out ‘ of his Pocket or some private Place ; in which was a ‘ Memorial what Day he was reconciled to the Pope and ‘ Church of Rome, and in what University he took his ‘ Scapula, and such and such Degrees. It being bro’t ‘ to Gov [Bradford ;] he keeps it and sends Him and the ‘ Notes to Gov [Winthrop] (*br*) [being] bro’t by Capt. ‘ Underhill, and his Lieut. on May 4, to Boston. (*w*) ‘ Gov Winthrop takes it very thankfully, (*br*) and ‘ May 5. 1631, writes to Gov. [Bradford] the following ‘ Letter. (*br*)

‘ Sir, It hath pleased God to bring Sir Christopher Gardiner safe to ‘ us, with those that came with him. And howsoever I never intended ‘ any hard Measure to him, but to respect and use him according to his ‘ Quality ; yet I let him know your Care of him, and that he shall speed ‘ the better for your Mediation. It was a special Providence of God to ‘ bring those Notes of his to our Hands. I desire you will please to speak

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

'to all who are privy to them not to discover them to any one ; for
 'that may frustrate any further use to be made of them. The good
 'Lord our God, who hath always ordered Things for the Good of his
 'poor Churches here direct us in this aright, and dispose it to a good
 'Issue. I am sorry we put you to so much trouble about this Gen-
 'tleman ; especially at this time of great Employment : But, I knew
 'not how to avoid it. I must again entreat you to let me know what
 'Charge and Trouble any of your People have been at about him ;
 'that it may be recompenced. So with the true Affection of a Friend ;
 'desiring all Happiness to yourself and yours, and to all my worthy
 'Friends with you whom I love in the Lord ; I commend you to his
 'Grace and good Providence, and rest

Your most assured Friend,

John Winthrop. (*br*)

But after Sir Christopher gets to Eng, he shows his Malice ; but God prevents him. (*br*) [See next Year]

May 16. An Alarm to all our Towns in the Night, by a Peece shot off ; (but where cou'd not be known) and the Indians having sent us Word the Day before, that the Mohawks are coming down against them and us.

May 18. Wednesday, [and not 17, as by a Mistake in Gov Winthrop] General Court at Boston : Present Mr. Winthrop Gov, Mr. Dudley D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowel, Pynchon, Bradstreet, Assistants. JOHN WINTHROP, Esq ; chosen Gov for this Year by the general Consent of the Court, and THOMAS DUDLEY, Esq ; D. Gov.* (1.) For Explanation of an Order of last General Court of Oct. 19, now ordered with full Consent of all the Company present ; that once every Year at least a General Court be holden, at which it shall be lawful for the Commons to propound any Person or Persons whom they shall desire to be chosen Assistants. (2) The like Course to be held, when the said Commons shall see Cause for any Defect or Misbehaviour to remove any one or more of the Assistants : And (3.) To the End the Body of the Commons may be preserv'd of honest and good Men ; Order'd and agreed that for the Time to come, no Man shall

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

be admitted to the Freedom of this Body Politick, but such as are Members of some of the Churches within the Limits of the same. (4.) Thomas Williams having undertaken to set up a Ferry between Winnesemet and Charleston, he is to have 3d. a person, and from Winnesemet to Boston 4d. (5.) Chickatabot and Sagamore John promise the Court to make Satisfaction for whatever Wrong any of their men shall do, to any of the English, to their Cattle or any otherwise. (6.) 116 take the Oath of Freemen, of whom are

1 Mr. John Maverick,	Mr. William Clarke,
2 Mr. John Warham,	William Noddle,†
3 Mr. William Blackstone,	10 William Balstone,
4 Mr. George Philips,	11 Mr. George Alcock,
Mr. Richard Brown,	12 Robert Moulton,
Capt. Daniel Patrick,	Mr. Edward Belchar,
Capt. John Underhill,	13 Roger Williams,
5 Mr. Thomas Graves,	Mr. Richard Saltonstall,
6 Capt. Walter Norton,	14 Edward Gibbons,
7 Mr. William Colbron,	15 Mr. William Jeffry,
8 Mr. Roger Conant,	16 Edward Converse,
9 Thomas Stoughton,	17 Mr. John Dillingham,
Robert Seely,	18 Thomas Lamb,
William Agar,	19 Mr. Edward Johnson, &c.
	<i>Mcr.</i>

* In the like Manner did the Choice proceed among the Assistants. (*h*) [And that which makes me think Mr. Bradstreet was again chosen Secretary, is ; that in the *Mcr*, the Title of Captain is always put before Endicot, and of Mr. prefixed to every other Assistant, but before his own name He in Excess of Modesty only puts the Letter S.]

† Perhaps Noddle's-Island might derive its name from him.

[N. B. Those number'd are mention'd as desiring Freedom on Oct. 19. 1630 : and now as taking their Oaths to the Government.]

At noon a House burnt down, all the People being present. (*w*)

May 27. There comes from Virginia into Salem a Pinace of 18 Tuns, laden with Corn and Tobacco : was bound to the North ; and [happily] put in here by fowl Weather : she sells her Corn at 10s. [Sterl.] the bushel. (*w*.)

June

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

June 14. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That none shall travel out of this Patent by Sea or Land without Leave from the Gov, D. Gov or some Assistant, under such Penalty as the Court shall think meet to inflict : (2.) Mr. John Maisters having undertaken to make a passage from Charles-River to the new Town, 12 feet broad and 7 deep ; the Court promises him Satisfaction : (3.) Order'd, that none buy Corn or other Provision, or any Merchantable Commodity of any Ship or Bark that comes into this Bay, without Leave from the Gov or some Assistant : (4.) Edward Converse having undertaken to set up a Ferry between Charlestown and Boston ; he is to have *2d.* for a single Person, and *1d.* a [Person] if there be 2 or more. (*Mcr*)

June 25. [not 14, as by Mistake in Mr. Hubbard] comes [to Boston] a Shallop from Piscatoway, which brings News of a small English Ship come thither with Provisions, and some Frenchmen to make Salt. By this Boat Capt. Neal Gov of Piscatoway sends a Pacquet of Letters to Gov [Winthrop] directed to Sir Christopher Gardiner ; which are opened because directed to one who is our Prisoner, and had declared himself an Ill-Willer to our Government : which when the Gov opened, he finds it came from Sir Ferdinando Gorges : in the Packet is [another] Letter to Thomas Morton (sent Prisoner before to Eng) By both which Letters it appears, He [i. e. Sir Ferdinand] had some Design to recover his pretended Right to Part of the Massachusetts-Bay, and reposed much Trust in Sir Christopher. (*w*)

June 27. Come to Gov [Winthrop] Letters out of the White-Angel, lately arriv'd at Saco : [which] bro't Cows, Goats, Hogs, and many Provisions both for the Bay and Plymouth : Mr. Allerton returns [hither] in this Ship ; and by him we hear that the Friendship, which put out from Bastable [some] Weeks before the Angel was forc'd Home again by a Tempest. (*w*)

July

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

July 4. The Bark which Gov [Winthrop] built at Mistick, launch'd ; and call'd the Blessing of the Bay. (*w*)

July 5. Court of Assistant at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : (1.) Order'd there be levy'd out of the several Plantations, *l*.30 for making the Creek from Charles-River to Newtown, viz.

1 Winesemet	<i>l</i> .0	15s	6 Boston	<i>l</i> .5
2 Wesaguscus	2		7 Doerchester	4 10
3 Saugus	1		8 Roxbury	3
4 Natasket		10	9 Salem	3
5 Waterton	5		10 Charlestown	4 10
[Meadford omitted]				
				30 0

(2.) That every Assistant have Power to grant Warrants, Summons and Attachments : (3.) The Sagamore of Agawam [after, called Ipswich] is banished from coming into any Englishman's House for a Year, under Penalty of 10 Beverskins. (*Mer*)

July 6. A small Ship of 60 Tun arrives at Natasket, [T] Graves Master : brings 10 Passengers from London. They came with a Patent for Sagadehock ; (*w*) but not liking the Place, they come hither : their Ship draws 10 Foot, goes up to Waterton, but runs a-ground twice by the Way (*w*) and lays her bones there. (*h*) These were the Company call'd the Husbandmen, and their Ship call'd the Plow : (*w*) their Patent call'd the Plow-Patent : (*h*) the most of them prove Familists ; and (*w*) soon after (*h*) vanish away. (*w*)

July 14. The Ship Friendship of Barstable arrives at Natasket ; had been at Sea eleven Weeks, and beaten back again by fowl Weather ; set sail from Barstable again, about the Middle of May ; [and] lands here 8 Heifers. 1 Calf and 5 Sheep. (*w*)

July 21. The Gov, D. Gov, and Mr. Nowell, the Elder of the Congregation at Boston, go to Waterton, to confer with Mr. Phillips the Pastor and Mr. Brown the Elder of

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

of the Congregation there, about an Opinion they had published that the Churches of Rome were true Churches : the Matter is debated before many of both Congregations, and by the Approbation of all the Assembly, except 3, is concluded an Error. (*w*)

July 22. The White-Angel comes into the Bay, [and] lands there 21 Heifers. (*w*)

July 26. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Mr. Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order'd (1.) That there be a Watch of 6, and an Officer kept every Night at Boston ; 2 whereof to be of Boston, 2 of Charleston, and 2 of Roxbury : (2.) That every 1st Thursday in every Month there be a general Training of Capt. Underhill's Company at Boston and Roxbury ; and every 1st Friday in every Month, there be a general Training of the Remainder of them [who] inhabit at Charleston, Mistick and the new Town, at a convenient Place about the Indian Wigwams : the Trainings to begin at 1 p. m : (3.) Mr. Francis Aleworth chosen Lieut. to Capt. Southcot ; and Capt Southcot hath Liberty to go for Eng, promising to return with all convenient Speed. (*Mcr*)

July 26. A small Bark of Salem of about 12 Tun, coming towards the Bay ; 3 of Mr. Cradock's Fishermen being in her, 2 Tun of Stores & 3 Hogsheads of Train Oyl, is overset in a Gust : and being buyed up by the Oyl, floats up & down 43 Hours, and the Men sitting on her ; till a Boat coming by, espies & saves them. (*w*)

July 29. The Friendship sets sail for Christopher-Island. (*w*)

' July 30. The white Angel falls down for Plymouth : ' but the Wind not serving comes to an Anchor ; and a ' Week after runs a-ground near the Gurnet's Nose. (*w*)

Aug. 8. The Tarrentines, [i. e. Eastern Indians] to the Number of 100, come in 30 Canoes ; and in the Night assault the Wigwam of the Sagamore of Agawam by Mer-rimack, slay 7 Men, and wound John Sagamore, and Jones and some others (whereof some, after, Dye) and rifle a Wigwam where Mr. Craddocks's Men kept to catch Sturgeon, taking away their Nets, Biskets, &c. (*w*) Aug.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

[Mr. Hubbard says] they wound John and James, two Sagamores that liv'd about Boston, and carry others away Captive, among whom is the wife of said James : and that The [said] Sagamore of Agawam (as was usually said) had treacherously kill'd some of the Tarratine Families ; and was therefore less pittied by the English. [But Mr. Hubbard has misplaced this in 1632.]

[And Capt. Johnson says] the Indians most conversant among us come quaking and complaining of the Tarratines, a barbarous & cruel People ; who they said would eat such Men as they caught alive, tying them to a Tree, and gnawing their Flesh by Piece-meals off their Bones ; as also that they were a strong and numerous People, and now a coming ; which made them flee to the English, who are but very few in Number, and can make but little Resistance, being much dispersed : yet we keep a constant Watch, neglecting no Means for our Safety ; so that we are exceedingly weakened with continued Labour, watching and hard Diet : but the Lord upholds in all : [and that] near Sawgus, in the dead of the Night (being on their Watch because of the Report of the Indians Approach) Lieut. Walker, a Man indued with Faith and a courageous Spirit, coming to relieve the Centinel, they of a sudden hear the Sticks [break near] them, and withal He felt something brush hard on his Shoulder, which was an Indian Arrow shot through his Coat, and the wing of his buff Jacket. Upon this He discharges his Culliver toward the Place where they heard the Noise, which being deeply loaden breaks in Pieces : then they return to the Court of Guard ; coming to the Light, they perceive He has another Arrow shot thro' his Coat between his Legs ; stand on their Guard till Morning, expecting the Indians to come upon them every Moment : when Day-light appears, they send Word to other Parts [whence divers] gather together ; and to quit themselves of these Indians, discharge their great Guns ; the redoubling Eccho rattling in the Rocks
causes

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

causes the Indians to betake themselves to Flight ; or rather He who put such trembling Fear in the Syrian Army, strikes the like in these cruel Canniballs.

Aug. 16. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present, Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : (1.) Four Men fined 5 Marks a Piece [a Mark is 13s. 4d. Sterling] for drinking too much aboard the Friendship, and at Mr. Maverick's House at Winesemet : (2.) Mr. William Gennison chosen Ensign to Capt. Patrick. (*Mcr*) [I mention this to show that the Court of Assistants now chuse Military Officers.]

‘ [About this Time, as I judge] Ashley at Penobscut, ‘ for trading Powder and Shot with the Indians, contrary ‘ to his Bond [to the Plimouth Undertakers] is by some ‘ Authority seiz'd and sent Prisoner to England ; and ‘ Penobscut [Trade] is now wholly at their disposing. (*br*)

‘ Sept. 6. The White-Angel sails for Marble-Harbour ; ‘ (*w*) and so with Mr. Allerton and Hatherly to Bristol, ‘ where they arrive before Nov. 16. 1631 : Mr. Allerton ‘ being no more employed by the Plantation [of Plimouth.] (*br*)

Sept. 6. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : (*Mcr*) (1.) a young Fellow soliciting an Indian Squaw to Incontinency, her Husband and She complaining of his Carriage ; (*w*) order that He be severely whipt [therefor] (*Mcr*) Her Husband and She are present at the Execution, and very well satisfied : (*w*) (2.) Upon this it is propounded, Whether Adultery either with English or Indian shall not be punished with Death ? refer'd to the next Court to be considered. (*Mcr*)

Sept. 17. Mr. Shurt (*w*) or Shurd (*h*) of Pemaquid sends Home to Agawam, James Sagamore's Wife, who had been taken away [in] the Surprize at Agawam ; and writes that the Indians demand Fathoms of Wompampeag, and Skins for her ransom. (*w*)

Sept.

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Sept. 27. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : Order that a Man for stealing 4 Baskets of Corn from the Indians (*Mcr*) viz. from Chickatabut and his Men, who are present (*w*) shall return them 8 Baskets, be fined L. 5, and hereafter call'd Josias, and not Mr. as formerly; and that 2 others (*Mcr*) viz. his Servants (*w*) be whipt for being accessory to the same Offence. (*Mcr*)

Oct. 18. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet : Order (1.) That if any Man have carnal Copulation with another Man's Wife, they shall both be punished with Death : (2.) That a Man's House at Marble-Harbour be pulled down, and no Englishman give Him House-Room, or entertain Him under such Penalty as the Court shall think meet ; (3.) That Corn shall pass for Payment of all Debts at the usual Rate 'tis sold for, except Money or Bever be expressly named. (*Mcr*)

Oct. 22. Gov. [Winthrop] receives a Letter from Capt. Wiggins of Pascataquack, [sometimes wrote Pascataqua, but commonly called Pascatawa] informing of a Murther committed the 3d of this Month, at Richmond Isle (*w*) being a Part of a Tract of Land granted to Mr. Trelane, a Plimouth Merchant [in England] where he had settled a Place for Fishing, built a Ship there, and improved many Servants for Fishing and Planting, (*sc*) by an Indian Sagamore called Squidecasset, and his Company, on one Walter Bagnall, and one Jo P, who kept with him; having kill'd them, burnt their House over them, and carried away their Guns, and what else they liked; perswading the Gov to send 20 Men presently to take Revenge : But the Gov advising with some of the Council, tho't best to set still a while; partly because he heard that Captain Neal, &c. were gone after them, partly because of the Frost and Snow, and want of Boats fit for that Expedition. This Bagnall was sometime Servant to one in the Bay, and these 3 Years had dwelt alone in the said Isle,

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Isle, and had got about *l.* 400, was a wicked Fellow, and had much wrong'd the Indians. (*w*)

Oct. 25. Gov. [Winthrop] with Capt. Underhill and other Officers go a Foot to Sawgus ; [after called Lyn] and next Day to Salem, where they are courteously entertained by Capt. Endicot, &c. and the 28th return'd by Mistick to Boston. (*w*)

A plentiful Crop [in the Massachusetts.] (*w*)

Oct. 30. Gov. [Winthrop] having erected a Building of Stone at Mistick ; there comes so violent a Storm of Rain for 24 Hours from N E and S E, as (being laid with Clay instead of Lime, and not finished) two Sides of it are wash'd down to the Ground ; and much Harm done to other Houses by the Storm : [and] Mr. Pynchon's Boat coming from Sagadehock is cast away at Cape-Ann : but the Men and chief Goods saved, and the Boat recovered. (*w*)

According to the Agreement of Gov. Winthrop, D. Gov. Dudley and Assistants, on Dec. 28 last, to build at Newtown ; D. Gov. Dudley, Secretary Bradstreet and other principal Gentlemen, in the Spring went forward with their Design, and intended to carry it on amain. The Gov has the Frame of his House set up where he first pitch'd his Tent : and Mr. Dudley had not only fram'd but finished his House there, and remov'd his Family thereinto before Winter : But on other Considerations, which at first came not into their Minds ; the Gov. [about this Time as I guess] takes down his Frame and brings it to Boston ; where He intends to take up his [abode] for the future : which is no small Disappointment to the Rest of the Company who were minded to build [at Newtown,] and accompanied with some Disgust between the two chief Gentlemen ; but they are soon after satisfied with the Grounds of each others proceedings : * Mr. Dudley and others, being without any settled Minister, till Mr. Hooker comes over in 1633 ; Gov Winthrop still continuing

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

nuing at Boston, which is like to be the Place of chiefest Commerce, He prepares his dwelling accordingly. (*h*)

* Governor Winthrop gives this as one Reason of Removing his House to Boston; viz. that the People at Boston had under all their Hands petition'd Him, that according to the promise He made them when they first set down with Him at Boston, (viz. that He would not remove except they went with Him) He would not leave them. (*w*)

Nov. 2. The Ship Lyon, William Pierce Master, arrives at Natasket, [with] Gov [Winthrop's] Wife, his eldest Son [Mr. John Winthrop, Jun.] and Wife and other of his Children, Mr. [John] Elliot a Minister, and other Friends, being about 60 persons, all in Health, having been ten Weeks at Sea; and lost none of their Company but two Children, whereof one was the Governor's Daughter about one year and a half old. Nov. 3. The Wind being contrary, the Ship stays at Long-Island: But the Gov's Son comes ashore, and the Gov. goes to the Ship, abides all Night: Next Morning, Nov. 4. The Wind coming fair, [the Ship] comes to an Anchor before Boston: the Gov. his Wife and Children come ashore with Mr. Pierce, in his Ship's Boat: The Ship gives them 7 [guns] at their Landing; the Captains with their Companies in Arms, entertain them with a Guard and divers Vollies, and 3 Drakes: [a Sort of great Guns, perhaps invented by Sir Francis Drake] and divers of the Assistants, and most of the People of the near Plantations come to welcome them, and bring and send (for divers Days) great Store of Provisions, as fat Hogs, Kids, Venison, Poultry, Geese, Partridges, &c. so as the like Joy and Manifestation of Love had never been seen in New-England. It was a great Marvel that so many People, and such Store of Provisions could be gathered together at so few Hours warning. (*w*)

[The Rev.] Mr. Elliot left his intended Wife in England, to come next Year: (*rcr*) soon (*cm*) joins to the Church at Boston: and there exercises in the absence of
Mr.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Mr. Wilson the Pastor, who was gone back to England for his Wife and Family. (*rcr*)

Nov. 11. We keep a Day of Thanksgiving at Boston, (*w*)

Nov. 17. Gov. [Bradford] of Plimouth comes to Boston, and lodges in Mr. Pierce's Ship. (*w*)

Nov. 23. Mr. Pierce goes down to his Ship at Natas-ket : divers go Home with Him to England by Virginia ; as Sir R. Saltonstall's eldest Son and others ; and are 6 Weeks going to Virginia. (*w*)

The Congregation at Waterton, whereof Mr. George Phillips is Pastor had chosen [Mr.] Richard Brown [see the List of Oct. 19. 1630] for their Elder before named ; who persisting in his Opinion of the Truth of the Roman Church, and maintaining other Errors, and being a Man of a very violent Spirit, the Court wrote a Letter to the Congregation, directed to the Pastor and Brethren, to advise them to take into consideration, whether Mr. Brown were fit to be continued their Elder, or not : to which He returned Answer to this Effect ; that if we would take the Pains to prove such Things as were objected against Him, they would endeavour to redress them. (*w*)

Dec. 8. The Congregation [at Waterton] being much divided about their Elder, both Parties repair to Gov Winthrop for Assistance : whereupon he goes to Waterton with the D. Gov and Mr. Nowell : and the Congregation being assembled, the Gov tells them, that being come to settle Peace &c. ; they might proceed in three different Respects, (1.) As the Magistrates, (their Assistance being desired) (2.) As Members of a neighbour Congregation, (3.) Upon the Answer we received of our Letter, which did no way satisfy us : But the Pastor, Mr. Phillips desires us to set with them as Members of a neighbour Congregation only ; whereto the Gov &c. consent : after much Debate they are reconciled, and agree to seek God in a Day of Humiliation ; and so to have a solemn uniting ; each

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

each Party promising to reform what had been amiss &c. and the Pastor gives thanks to God, and the Assembly brakes up. (*w*) [Mr. Hubbard says, that] said Brown had been one of the Separation in England ; [and seems to intimate as if the Occasion of his Opinion was, that] the Reformed Churches did not use to Re-baptize those that renounced the Religion of Rome, and embraced that of the Reformation. (*h*)

ARTICLES OF VARIOUS DATES.

[Capt. Johnson says—the Number of Freemen of the Massachusetts added this Year was about 83. But in the Records of May, 18, I find 116 take the Oaths of Freemen, as then observ'd, besides two more scored out : and as these are all I find admitted this Year, and the first that are mention'd in said Records, as taking the Oaths of Freemen ; I am apt to think the 110 He mentions as made Freemen in 1630 [See p. 4.] are included in the 116, who take their Oaths on May 18. 1631, and that these 116 are the first admitted after the Arrival of the Gov and Company.

[Josseline says] that Capt. John Smith Gov of Virginia [i. e. President in 1608] and Admiral of New-England, [i. e. made so in 1615] dies in 1631 : [but where, He does not say. And He mistakes in placing] under 1631. (1.) the Arrival of Sir R. Saltonstall, and the Rev. Mr. Maverick and Wilson, in the Massachusets, [which was in May & June 1630 ;] (2.) Mr. Harlackenden a Magistrate and leader of their Military Forces, [which is not till 1636. And I guess He mistakes in placing] in 1631, the Rev. Mr. Wilson's Brother, Dr. Wilson's Gift of a Thousand Pounds to New-England ; [which seems to be some Time after.]

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

SUPPLEMENT TO 1630.

Containing Accounts of the four Ministers who arrived in 1630.

1. THE Rev. Mr. John Maverick, }
2. The Rev. Mr. John Warham, } of Dorchester.

[Of both these Gentlemen, Capt. Clapp of the same Town, gives the best Account in the following Paragraph, which I insert almost intire, to show the pious Spirit of the Puritan Laity as well as Ministry in those times in England, as well as those of them who come over hither] I was born [says he] at Salcom, [about twelve Miles E of Exeter] in Devonshire, April 6, 1609. My Father a Man fearing God and in good Esteem among God's faithful Servants : His Estate I think not above £. 80 per annum. We were 5 Brethren (I the youngest) and 2 Sisters. God was graciously pleased to breathe by his holy Spirit (I hope) in all our Hearts : Four of us Brethren liv'd at Home. My dear Mother being dead, I desired my dear Father I might live Abroad, which he consented to. So I first went to live with a worthy Gentleman, Mr. William Southcot, about 3 Miles from the City of Exeter. He was careful to keep a godly Family. There being a very mean Preacher in that Place, we went every Lord's Day into the City, where were many famous Preachers of the Word of God. I took such a Liking to the Rev. Mr. Warham, that I desired to live near Him : so with my Father's Consent, I removed into the City, and lived with Mr. Mossiour, as famous a Family for Religion as ever I knew ; He kept 7 or 8 Men, and divers Maid Servants ; And he had a Conference on a Question propounded once a Week in his Family. I never heard of New-England, till I heard of many godly persons that were going there, and that Mr. Warham was to go also. My Master asked me, Whether I would go ? I told him, Were I not engaged to him, I would willingly go : He answered, That should be no Hindrance ; I might go for him, or for myself, which I would. I then wrote to my Father who liv'd about 12 Miles off, to intreat his Leave to go to New-England ; who was so much displeased at first, that he wrote me no Answer : [Upon which] I went and made my Request to him : [And] now God sent the Rev. Mr. Maverick, who lived 40 Miles off, a Man I never

saw

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

saw before : He having heard of me [was so zealous to promote our going to New-England, that he] came to my Father's House, and my Father agreed I should be with him and come under his Care, which I did. [And then he adds—] It was God that did draw me out of my Father's Family ; that bro't me near Mr. Warham, and inclined my Heart to his Ministry : that made me willing to leave my dear Father, and dear Brethren and Sisters, my dear Friends and Country ; that sent Mr. Maverick, that Pious Minister to me who was unknown to him, to seek me out, that I might come hither. [And] Blessed be God that brought me here ! (c)

[In our Annals at the Beginning of March 1629,30 we gave an Account of the said Rev. Mr. Maverick and Warham joining with Mr. Ludlow and Rossiter and others, in forming a Congregational Church at Plymouth in England, of those pious People who were there, and then preparing to come over hither, who then chose the said Maverick and Warham their officers : and Capt Johnson tells us, [that] the Rev. and godly Mr. Maverick was their first Pastor, and the gracious Servant of Christ the Rev. Mr. Warham their Teacher. [In which Qualities they came over with their Church in a Ship of 400 Tuns ; setting sail from said Plimouth on March 20, and arriving at Nantasket on May 30, 1630 ; as observed before.]

[And from both these Accounts we learn that Mr. Maverick was the elder Person ; that they had both been ministers in the Church of England ; and had therefore been ordain'd by some Bishop or other ; as none other in those Days were allow'd to Preach in that Kingdom ; nor any separate Congregation allowed there till the Civil Wars began in 1642. Nor would Mr. Maverick and Warham have been then allow'd to form a Congregational Church at Plimouth in England, were it not of those who had taken their Passage for New-England, and were just ready to sail hither.]

3. The Rev. Mr. John Wilson [being the first Minister of this Metropolis, I may be larger on him : and Dr. C. Mather, says that] descending from eminent Ancestors, he was born at Windsor, in 1588. The 3d Son of Dr. William Wilson Prebend of St. Paul's, of Rochester and of Windsor, and Rector of Cliff ; his Mother a Niece of Dr. Edmund Grindell, the renowned Arch-Bishop of Canterbury. His Education under his Parents, which betimes tinged Him with an Aversion to Vice, and above all the very
Shadow

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Shadow of a Lye, fitted him [for] Eaton College [to which He went at 10 Years of Age] under Udal & Langley : Here he was most remarkably twice [sav'd] from Drowning : but at his Book made such Proficiency, that while he was the least Boy in School, he was made a Propositor : and when the Duke of Biron, Ambassador from the French K, Henry IV, to Q Elizabeth, visited the School, he made a Latin Oration ; for which the D bestowed 3 Angels on him. After 4 Years at Eaton, he was admitted into King's College in Cambridg in 1602 ; [And] in that College obtained a Fellowship. He had hitherto been, according to his good Education, very soberly disposed ; But being led to the ministry of such holy Men, as Mr. Bains, Dr. (Tho.) Taylor, Dr. Chaderton, he was by their Sermons enlightened and awakened to more solicitous Enquiries after the one Thing yet lacking in him. The serious Dispositions of his Mind were now such, that besides his Pursuance after the Works of Repentance in Himself, he took no little Pains to pursue it in others ; especially Malefactors in Prison, which he visited with a devout and successful industry. [Yet] being forestalled with Prejudices against the Puritans, he declined their Acquaintance : tho' his good Conversation had made him to be accounted one Himself ; till going to a Booksellers shop to augment his well furnish'd Library, he light on that famous Book of Mr. Richard Rogers, called, The Seven Treatises : which, when he read, he so affected, not only the Matter, but Author, that he took a Journey to Wethersfield, on purpose to hear a Sermon from that Boanerges. When he had heard the heavenly Passages which fell from the lips of that worthy Man, privately as well as publickly, and compared them with the Writings of Greenham, Dod and Dent, especially [Dent's] Pathway to Heaven ; He saw that they who were nick-named Puritans, were like to be the desirablest Companions for one that intended his own everlasting Happiness : And pursuant to the Advice he had from Dr. Ames, he associated himself with a pious Company in the University, who kept their Meetings in Mr. Wilson's Chamber, for Prayer, Fasting, holy Conference, and the Exercises of true Devotion : But now perceiving many good Men to scruple the Rites imposed in the Church of England ; He furnish'd himself with all the Books he could find wrote on Conformity both Pro and Con, and ponder'd with a most conscientious Deliberation the Arguments on both Sides : was hereby so convinced of the Evil of Conformity, that for his Omission of certain uninstituted Ceremonies

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Ceremonies in the Worship of God, the Bishop of Lincoln then visiting the University, pronounc'd on Him the Sentence of Quindenum ; i. e. that besides other Mortifications He must in 15 Days be expell'd, if He continu'd in his Offence. His Father being hereof advis'd wrote to Him to conform : interceded with the Bp that He might have a Quarter of a Year allow'd him, in which Time, if he could not be reduc'd, he should leave his Fellowship ; [and] hereupon sent him to several Doctors of great Fame, to get his Objections resolv'd : But when much Discourse and Writing had pass'd between them, he was rather more confirm'd in his Principles about Church Reformation. Wherefore his Father dispos'd him to the Inns of Court ; where he fell into Acquaintance with some young Gentlemen, who associat'd with him in constant Exercises of Devotion ; to which Meetings the repeated Sermons of Dr. Gouge were a continual Entertainment. [After] 3 Years at the Inns of Court, his Father discerning his Disposition to be a Minister, permitted his proceeding Master of Arts in Cambridge. Dr. Cary Vice Chancellor, understanding his former Circumstances, would not admit him without Subscription, [which] he refused : But the Earl of Northampton Chancellor of the University [writing] to the Vice Chancellor on behalf of our Wilson, he received his Degree, and continued a While in Emanuel College : But while passing under these Changes, took up a Resolution, which he thus expressed before the Lord ; That if the Lord would grant him Liberty of Conscience, with Purity of Worship, he would be content, yea thankful, tho' it were at the furthest End of the World. At length Preaching his first Sermon at Newport, he set his Hand to that Plough, from whence he never after looked back. Not long after, his Father lying on his Death-bed, he kneeled in his Turn before him for his Blessing ; and brought with him for a Share [there] in, the vertuous young Daughter of the Lady Mansfield (Widow of Sir John Mansfield, Master of the Minories and the Queen's Surveyor) whom he designed to marry ; whereupon the old Gentleman said, Ah John, I have taken much Care about thee, because thou wouldst not conform : I wou'd fain have brot thee to some higher Preferment : I see thy Conscience is very scrupulous concerning such Things as have been imposed in the Church : Nevertheless, I have rejoiced to see the Grace and Fear of God in thy Heart : and seeing thou hast kept a good Conscience hitherto, and walk'd according to thy

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

thy Light ; so do still, and go by the Rules of God's holy Word ; the Lord bless thee, and her whom thou hast chosen to be the Companion of thy Life. Among other Places he preached at Moreclake ; where his Nonconformity exposed him to the Rage of Persecution : But by the Friendship of Sir William Bird the Justice, a Kinsman of his Wife, and by a Mistake of the Informers, the Rage of that Storm was moderated. After this at Henley [in Oxfordshire] then for 3 Years together continued Preaching at 4 Places by Turns, which lay near [each other] on the Edge of Suffolk, [viz.] Bumsted, Stoke, Clare and Candish. Here some of Sudbury happening to hear him, they invited him to succeed the eminent old Mr. Jenkins : with which he cheerfully complied, and the more because of his Opportunity to be near old Mr. Richard Rogers, from whom afterwards when dying, he received a Blessing among his children. And yet he accepted not the Pastoral Charge of the Place, without a solemn Day of Prayer with Fasting, wherein the neighbouring Ministers [who were then call'd Puritan Ministers in the Church of England] assisted at his Election. Great Notice was now taken of the Success of his Labours in this famous Town. But if they that will live godlyly must suffer Persecution, a peculiar Share must fall on them who are zealous and useful Instruments to make others live so : Mr. Wilson had a Share of this ; and one A—n [a Preacher] was the principal Author of it : Upon seeing Mr. Wilson more highly valued and honoured than himself, became a malignant and violent Persecutor : By his Means Mr. Wilson was put into Trouble in the spiritual Courts ; from whence his Deliverance was at length obtain'd by certain powerful Mediators. Afterwards an eminent Lady happening to make some Comparison between the Preaching of Mr. Wilson, and Dr. B of B ; the angry Dr. presently applied himself to the Bp of London, who for a While suspended Him. And when that Storm was over, he with several other worthy Ministers came to be wholly silenc'd in another that was raised upon Complaints made by one Mr. Bird to Dr. Harsnet [then] Bp of Norwich against them : But at [length] Mr. Wilson obtain'd [of] the truly noble E of Warwick to sign a Letter, which the Earl bid him draw up to the Bp, on his behalf ; by the Operation of which, his Liberty for the Exercise of his ministry was again procured. At last being persecuted in one Country, he must flee to another. The Plantation of a New-English Colony was begun ; and Mr. Wilson with

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

with some of his Neighbours embark'd in the Fleet which came over hither in 1630, [about the 42d Year of his Age] where he applied himself with all the Vigour imaginable to encourage the poor People under the Difficulties of a new Plantation. But he was most set on the main Design [thereof] which was to settle the Ordinances of the Gospel, and worship Christ according to his Institutions: and accordingly he, with the Gov, and others [who] came with him on the same Account, combined into a Church State with all convenient Expedition, (*cm*) [viz. In about a Month after their Arrival at Charlestown, as we observ'd before.]

4. The Rev. Mr. George Philips, [Dr. C. Mather says] he was born at Raymond in Norfolk: [whose] Parents encouraged by his great proficiency at the Grammar School, to send him to the University [I suppose of Cambridg, it being 40 Miles nearer, and between Norfolk and Oxford] where his good Invention, strong Memory, and solid Judgment, with the Blessing of God upon all, attained a Degree of Learning that may be called eminent. The diligent Reading of the Fathers, while he was yet among young Men, was one of the Things which gave a special Ornament to that Skill in Theology whereto he attained: But that which yet further fitted him to become a Divine, was his being made Partaker of the divine Nature, by the Sanctification of all his Abilities for the Service of God, in a true Regeneration. Devoting himself to the Work of the Ministry, his Employment befel him at Boxford in Essex; whereof he found much Acceptance with good Men, as being a Man mighty in the Scriptures. [Mr. Hubbard stiles him an able and faithful Minister of the Gospel at Boxsted in Essex, near Groton in Suffolk: But Boxford being in Suffolk, and Boxsted in Essex, and both near Groton; I suppose that Boxford in Dr. C. Mather, is a Mistake of the Printer.] But his Acquaintance with the Writings and Persons of some Old Nonconformists, had instilled into him such Principles about Church-Government, as were like to make him unacceptable to some who then drove the World before them. Some of these Principles he had intimated in his publick Preaching; whereupon some of his dissatisfied Hearers repair'd to old Mr. [John] Rogers of Dedham, [near Boxsted] with some Intimations of their Dissatisfaction. But tho' Mr. Rogers had not much studied the Controversy, yet had so high a Respect for Mr. Philips, that he said, He believed Mr. Philips would preach nothing without some good Evidence for
it

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

it from the Word of God; and therefore they should be willing to regard whatever Mr. Philips might, from that Word, make evident to them. And as for Mr. Philips, the more he was put upon the Study and Searching of the Truth in the Matter controverted, the more he was confirmed in his own Opinion of it. When the Spirit of Persecution did at length, with the extreamest Violence urge a Conformity to Ways and Parts of Divine Worship, conscientiously scrupled by such Persons as Mr. Philips; he with many more of his Neighbours entertained Tho'ts of transporting themselves and their Families into [these then] Desarts of America, to prosecute and propagate the glorious Designs of the Gospel, and spread the Light of it in these goings down of the Sun. And being resolv'd accordingly to accompany the excellent Mr. Winthrop [then of Groton] in that Undertaking; he with many other devout Christians, embarqued for New-England, where they arriv'd in 1630, [as before related] Here [soon] after his Landing, he lost his desirable Consort; who tho' an only Child, had chearfully left her Parents to serve the Lord Jesus with her Husband, in a terrible Wilderness: She died at Salem, entering into everlasting Peace; and was very solemnly interr'd near the Right Honourable, the Lady Arabella, the Sister of the Earl of Lincoln, who also took New-England in her Way to Heaven. (*cm.*)

[Under Article IV. p. 16. next to Dec. 5. OS.]

[This Year Dr. I Mather tells us] Bp Laud persecutes Mr. [Thomas] Shepard [in England] for Preaching a Lecture, notwithstanding he is now a Conformist, not having searched into the Principles of the Norconformists till after this: I have by me a Manuscript of Mr. Shepard's, written with his own Hand: in which are these Words;

Dec. 16. 1630. I was inhibited from Preaching in the Diocess of London by Dr. Laud Bp of that Diocess. As soon as I came in the Morning, about 8 of the Clock; falling into a Fit of Rage, he asked me, what Degree I had taken in the University? I answer'd him, I was a Master of Arts. He ask'd, of what College? I answer'd, of Emanuel. He ask'd how long I had liv'd in his Diocess? I answer'd three Years and upwards. He ask'd, who maintain'd me all this While? charging me to deal plainly with him;

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1630	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

him ; adding with all, that he had been more cheated and equivocated with by some of my malignant Faction than ever was Man by Jesuit. At the speaking of which Words he look'd as tho' Blood would have gush'd out of his Face, and did shake as if he had been haunted with an Ague Fit, to my Apprehension, by Reason of his extreme Malice and secret Venom ; I desired him to excuse me : He fell then to threaten me, and withal to bitter Rail- ing, calling me all to naught, saying : you prating Cox- comb ! Do you think all the Learning is in your Brain ? He pronounc'd his Sentence thus ; I charge you that you neither Preach, Read, Marry, Bury, or exercise any Min- isterial Function in any Part of my Diocess ; for if you do, and I hear of it, I'll be upon your back and follow you wherever you go, in any Part of the Kingdom and so everlastingly disenable you. I besought him not to deal so, in Regard of a poor Town ; and here he stopt me in what I was going on to say ; a poor Town ! you have made a Company of seditious, factious Bedlams ; and what do you prate to me of a poor Town ? I pray'd him to suffer me to catechise in the Sabbath Days in the Afternoon : He replied, spare your Breath, I'll have no such Fellows prate in my Diocess ; get you gone, and now make your Complaints to whom you will ? So away I went ; and blessed be God that I may go to Him. [Thus did this Bp, a professed Disciple of the meek and lowly Jesus, treat one of the most pious, humble, diligent and faithful young Ministers in the Church of England in his Day.]

APPENDIX TO 1631.

Account of the two Ministers who arriv'd in 1631.

MR. Roger Williams. [With Respect to whom Governour Win- throp writing] that the Lyon arriving on February 5, 1630, 31. bro't Mr. Williams, a godly Minister. On April 12 following, that the

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

the Church at Salem had called Mr. Roger Williams to the Office of a Teacher, &c. [the Names seem to mean the same man: But then the List of Persons desiring to be Freemen, placed under Oct 19, 1630, comprehends all those who enter'd their Desires between that time and May 18, 1631. By his printed Works, he appears to be a Gentleman of considerable Parts and Learning; but of a very separating Principle and Spirit, and for the utmost Liberty in religious Matters. Gov Bradford writes of him thus] Mr. Roger Williams (a Man godly and zealous, having many precious Parts, but very unsettled in Judgment) came over first to the Massachusetts: But upon some Discontent left the Place and came hither [i. e. to Plimouth, and I suppose in the Summer of 1631] where he was freely entertain'd, according to [our] poor Ability, and exercised his Gifts among [us]: And after some Time was admitted a Member of the Church; and his Teaching well approved; for the Benefit whereof, I still bless God, and am thankful to him even for his sharpest Admonitions and Reproofs, so far as they agreed with Truth. (*br*)

2. The Rev. Mr. John Eliot. Dr. C. Mather says, He was born in England [I suppose about November 1604.] His Parents gave him a pious Education, [and] his first Times were seasoned with the Fear of God, the Word and Prayer: was educated at one of the Universities: [I suppose at Cambridg] God had furnished him with a good Measure of Learning, which made him capable of dividing the Word aright. He was a most acute Gramarian; understood very well the [Greek and Hebrew] Languages which God first wrote his holy Bible in; had a good Insight into all the liberal Arts; but above all had a most eminent Skill in Theology. His first Appearance in the World was in the difficult but very necessary Employment of a School-Master, which he discharged with Fidelity: [I suppose under Mr. Hooker in a Sort of an Academy at Little Baddow near Chelmsford in Essex: see Account of Mr. Hooker.] He had not passed many [Changes] in the World before he knew the Meaning of a saving Turn to God in Christ by a true Repentance. He had the Privilege and Happiness of an early Conversion from the Ways which original Sin disposes all Men unto. One of the principal Instruments which the God of Heaven us'd, in tinging and filling the Mind of this chosen Vessel with good Principles was that venerable Thomas Hooker; whose Name in the Churches of the Lord Jesus is as Ointment poured forth.

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

forth. It was an Acquaintance with him that contributed more than a little to the accomplishing of our Elisha for that Work to which the most High had designed him. His liberal Education having now the Addition of Religion to direct and improve it, gave such a Bias to his young Soul, as quickly discovered itself in very signal Instances. [And his being a Tutor of Youth] rather prepar'd him for the further Service which his Mind was now set upon. Wherefore having dedicated himself to God betimes, he could not reconcile himself to any lesser Way of serving his Creator and Redeemer than the Ministry of the Gospel. [And] He was one mighty in the Word, which enabled him to convince Gainsayers and show himself a Workman that needed not to be ashamed. But where, alas! should he have Opportunities for the exercising of it? The Laudian, Grotian and Arminian Faction [then] in the Church of England, in the Prosecution of their grand Plot for reducing England to a moderate Sort of Popery, had pitch'd on this as one of their Methods for it; [viz.] to creep as fast as they could all the learned, godly, painful Ministers of the Nation, and invent certain Shiboleths for detecting and destroying such Men as were cordial Friends to the Reformation. 'Twas now a Time when there were every Day multiplied and imposed those unwarrantable Ceremonies in the Worship of God; by which the Conscience of our considerate Eliot counted the second Commandment notoriously violated. 'Twas now also a Time when some Hundreds of those good People which had the nick-name of Puritans put upon them, transported themselves with their Families and Interests into the Desarts of America; that there they might peaceably erect Congregational Churches, and therein attend and maintain all the pure Institutions of Christ; having the Encouragement of Royal Charters, that they should never have any Interruption in the Enjoyment of those pleasant and precious Things. Here was a Prospect which [soon] determined the devout Soul of our young Eliot to a Remove into New-England, while it was yet a Land not sown. He [soon] listed himself among those valiant Soldiers of Christ, who cheerfully encountred, first the Perils of the Atlantick Ocean, and then the Fatigues of a New-English Wilderness: that they might have an undisturbed Communion with him in his Appointments here. He came [hither] in Nov. 1631 [at 27 Years of Age] among those blessed old Planters which laid the Foundations of a remarkable Country, devoted
to

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

to the Exercise of the Protestant Religion in its purest and highest Reformation. (*cm*)

II. The most material Events in England.

William Beal, Servant to Mr. Henry Gellibrand, Professor of Mathematics at Gresham College, London, setting forth an Almanack for this Year, by his Master's Approbation, agreeing with the Kalender before Mr. Fox's, printed oftimes by publick Authority without the least Exception, both in Q Eliz. and K James and K Charles Reigns: in which Almanack the Names of Popish Saints were omitted, and the Names of Martyrs mention'd in the Book of Martyrs inserted, just as in Mr. Fox's Kalendar: Bp Laud taking great Exceptions against this Almanack, bro't Mr. Gellibrand and his Man into the High Commission for compiling and publishing it, prosecutes them with great Violence; stands up in a great Passion and publickly informs the Court, that the Q sent for him and complain'd to him against this Almanack, which gave great Offence to those of her Religion, and desir'd him to prosecute the Author of it, and suppress the Book, he therefore hop'd he should not pass unpunished in this Court: yet the Court acquitting him, the Bp stood up again in a Fury, and said to Mr. Gellibrand; Sir, Remember you have made a Faction in this Court, for which you ought to be punished; and know that you are not yet discharged hence; I will sit in your Skirts, for I hear you keep Conventicles at Gresham College, after your Lectures there: whereupon he gave Order for a second Prosecution against him in the High Commission; which so afflicted this good Man, that it put him into a Fever, whereof he died. Offended with this Almanack, Bp Laud perus'd a Book of Dr. Pocklington's and orders it to be printed; wherein he calls Mr. Fox's Martyrs, Traitors, Murderers, Rebels and Heretics. (*ll*)

Jan. 16. I [i. e. Bp. Laud] consecrate St. Katharine Creed Church in London: (*ld*) tho' only repair'd in his Predecessor Bp Mountain's Time. As Bp Laud approaches the W Door, his [Attendants] cry out with a loud Voice; open, open ye everlasting Doors that the King of Glory may come in; and presently (as by Miracle) the Doors fly open and the Bp enters; falls down on his Knees; in the Name of the Father, Son and Holy Ghost pronounces the Place Holy: then takes up some of the Dust and throws it into the Air; and this he does in the great middle Isle several Times: as he approaches Eastward towards the Rails of the Lord's Table, he bows lowly towards it 5 or 6 Times:

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Times : when he approaches the Communion Table, he bows with his Nose near the Ground 6 or 7 Times : then comes to one of the Corners of the Table, and there bows 3 Times ; then to the 2d, 3d and 4th Corners, bowing at each Corner 3 Times : but when he comes to the Side where the Bread and Wine is, he bows 7 Times : then after reading many Prayers by himself, and his two Chaplins on their Knees by him in their Surplices, Hoods and Tippets ; he comes near the Bread cut and laid in a Napkin ; gently lifts up one of the Corners of the Napkin, peeps into it till he sees the Bread, presently claps it down again, flies back a Step or two, and then bows very low 3 Times towards it and the Table : when he beholds the Bread, he comes near and opens the Napkin again, and bows as before : then lays his Hand on the Cup of Wine with a Cover on it : so soon as he pulls the Cup a little nearer to him, he lets the Cup go, flies back, and bows again 3 Times towards it : then comes near again ; and lifting up the Cover, peeps into it ; and seeing the Wine, lets fall the Cover again, flies nimble back and bows as before, &c. [In short] prays and acts as in the Roman Pontifical published by Pope Clement the 8th. Tho' he consecrated it more as a Burying Place than as a House of Worship, and tho' this Pontifical with the Ceremonies of consecrating Churches had been abolish'd by Acts of Parliament ; Dr. Pilkington Bp of Durham, and Arch Bp Parker, with other Divines in Q Elizabeth's Reign had condemn'd the Consecration of Churches as paganish, superstitious, childish and ridiculous ; and the Practice had discontinu'd from the beginning of the Reformation, till now Bp Laud revives it. (*lt*) [and how extremely pleasing to the Popish Q and all her Party !]

Jan. 23. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrated St. Giles Church in the Fields : (*ld*) which had been also in Part re-built in Bp Mountain's Days, and had divine Service in it for 3 or 4 Years : But on a sudden Bp Laud interdicts and shuts it up for 2 or 3 Weeks till he consecrates it now, with the same Bowings, &c. as the other, with the Church Yard also. (*lt*)

This Year, Thomas Dove, Bp of Peterborough, living in a poor Bishoprick, and leaving a plentiful Estate [dies] : the Nonconformists in his Diocess complain of his Severity ; [having] silenced 5 of them in one Morning : on the same Token that K James is said to say, It might have serv'd for 5 Years ; (*fl*) [and the learned Author of the Dispute against Kneeling at the Lord's Supper

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

per in 4to, printed in 1608, says; that] Bp Dove deprived 15 Ministers in one day.

June 7. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrate the Chappel at Hammersmith: (*ld*) with the like Popish Ceremonies, as Creed Church. (*lt*)

[June 29. The Continuer of Baker says—] 2 Years ago [i. e. in 1629] the Fort Kebeck [or Quebeck] on the River of Canada in North America had been taken and garrisoned by Capt. Kirk; it being a great Staple for Bevers and Otters; the K of France therefore detains 400,000 Crowns, Part of the English Queen's Portion, and a greater Breach likely to ensue: [But he seems to mistake in saying that] 1630 puts an End to the Differences, the Fort delivered and the Money paid: [For Monsi Dennis tells us, that] on June 29, 1631, K Charles impowers Sir Isaac Wake his Ambassador, to conclude a Treaty with the French K for ending all Controversies, perfecting mutual Reconciliation, restoring Commerce, and establishing a firmer Peace and Friendship between them and their Subjects. [But said Treaty is not finish'd till March 29. 1632.]

Before Bp Laud came to be Chancellor of the University of Oxford [in April 1630] there were no Copes, Altars, nor Communion Tables turned and rail'd about Alter-wise in Churches or Colleges, nor any Bowing to or towards the Altar, nor any Crucifixes but such as were either defaced, or cover'd over with Dust, and quite neglected: but since his being Chancellor, the Tables in all, or most Churches, Colleges are turned into Altars, or railed in Altar-wise, and usually bowed unto; the old Crucifixes repaired, adored, and new Crucifixes set up where there were none before. Sworn by Sir Nathaniel Brent his Visitor. (*lt*)

June & July, (*ld*) Begin great Discontents to grow in the University of Oxford. Many conceive that Innovations are multiplied in divine Service: offended thereat, in their Sermons brake out into what is interpreted bitter Invectives; yea, their very Texts give Offence: one Preaching on Num. 14. 4. Let us make us a Captain, and let us return into Egypt: another on 1 Kings 13. 2. And he cried against the Altar &c. In Prosecution whereof they had tart Reflection on some eminent Person in the Church: Dr. Smith, Warden of Wadham, convented the principal Persons, viz. Mr. Thorn of Baliol College (Mr. Hodges of Exeter College (*lt*) and Mr. Thomas (*lt*) Ford of Magdalen Hall, as Offenders against the King's Instructions: they suspecting Partiality in the Vice Chancellor, appeal'd from him to the Proctors,

2 Men

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

2 Men of eminent Integrity and Ability, Mr. Atherton Bruch and Mr. John Doughty; who received their Appeal, presuming the same justifiable by the Statutes of the University. Bp Laud did not like those retrograde Appeals; but sensible that his own Strength moved rather by ascending than descending, procures the Cause to be heard before the King at Woodstock (on Aug. 23.) By whose sentence, (1.) the Preachers complain'd of are expell'd the University, (2.) the Proctors are deprived of their Places for accepting of their Appeal, [But] the Expulsion of these Preachers expels not, but increases the Differences in Oxford: many complain that the Sword of Justice did not cut indifferently, but that tis more penal for some to touch than others to break the King's Declaration. (*fl*) Yea, Mr. Ford returning into Devonshire; some Friends intended to elect him for their Lecturer or Vicar in Plimouth: of which Bp Laud being inform'd; presently, viz. Sept. 12, procures a Letter from [the K] to the Mayor and Corporation of Plimouth, not to chuse Mr. Ford their Lecturer or Vicar on any Terms under Pain of his Displeasure; and another Letter to the Bp of Exeter, not to admit him to be their Lecturer or Vicar, in Case they should elect him. (*lt*)

After Aug. 2, dies Mr. Arthur Hildersham; deriv'd by his Mother from the D of Clarence [2d Son of K Edward III] bred in Christ's College in Cambridg, Minister of Ashby de la Zouch [in Leicestershire] 43 Years: a learned Writer: Tho' a Nonconformist, he loved all honest Men, were they of a different Judgment; minded herein like Luther, who gave for his Motto—In whomsoever I see any Thing of Christ, him I love. (*fl*) [Leigh says] He was a learned and judicious Divine, quotes Scripture pertinently, and his Works are excellent: and Mr. T Hall styles him, an Oracle and Honour of his Time: [Yet neither the Royal Blood in his Veins, nor his eminent Learning, Piety and Charity protected him from being persecuted by the then Bishops: For Fuller says, that] after he enter'd the Ministry, he met with many Molestations; being in

	Silenc'd by	Restored by	
1. 1590. June	The High Commissirs.	Ditto	1591, 2. Jan.
2. 1605. Apr. 24.	Bp. Chaderton.	Bp. Barlow,	1608, 9. Jan.
3. 1611. Nov.	Bp. Neile.	Dr. Ridley,	1625. June
4. 1630. Mar. 4.	Court at Leicester.	Ditto.	1631. Au. 2.
			After

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

After Sept. Dies the Rev. Mr. Robert Bolton, B. D. Æt. 60. Being born in 1572: In 1592 went to Lincoln College, in Oxford; there he became an excellent Logician and Philosopher; and wrote out all Homer; so that he could with as much Facility dispute in the Schools in Greek, as in Latin or English; remov'd to Brazen-Nose College; where in 1602, he was made a Fellow, and M. A. and being chosen Lecturer, perform'd with such Exactness, that he grew very famous: was well studied in Metaphysics, Mathematics and School Divinity; his Disputations in the University perform'd with such Acuteness of Wit, and profound Learning, that he was chosen by the Chancellor at K. James's first coming to the University, to be one of the Vice-Disputants before him. In the 35th Year of his Age, was ordained [i. e. about 1607] and 2 years after, prefer'd to Broughton in Northamptonshire; applied himself wholly to his Studies and the Ministry; aim'd at the Conversion of souls, and God crown'd his Labours, by making him an Instrument [of converting] many to Righteousness: oft refused Preferment, that he might not be divorced from that Country where his Ministry found such Entertainment and Effect, &c. (*S. Clark.*)

[Both the Persons and Works of these two famous Ministers were highly esteemed by the pious Settlers of New-England.]

Nov. 4. Born to K Charles I. the Princess Mary, at St. James's: (*hs*) who in 1641, May 2, is married to William II. Prince of Orange; and in 1650, Nov. 4, becomes the Mother of William III. afterwards K of England. (*Anderson*)

III. The most material Events among foreign Nations.

[The War between the Spaniards and Dutch continues, without any Help from the Court of England.]

In Germany—This being a most critical Year, wherein the Settlers of New-Eng, as well as all Europe, were greatly concerned; I hope the Reader will excuse the following Summary—While Gustavus is with a small Army delivering the Electorate of Brandenburg; the Popish Emperor's old General, Count Tilly, with 21,000 veterane Troops, besieges the most noble, protestant and flourishing City of Magdeburgh, the fairest Ornament in Germany: And by Treachery or Negligence of some, in not duly watching a Gate, early on May 10, his Forces enter; and by his cruel Order set the City in Flames; spare no Rank, Age or Sex: rip up Women with Child, murder sucking Infants before the Eyes of their Mothers, violate the Virgins in the open Streets,
yea

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1631	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

yea the young Girls even to Death ; to avoid which, some of them drown themselves, and others run into the Fire before Tilly's Eyes ; in 24 Hours consume this great and magnificent City, with its 16 Churches and Chapels by Fire, leaving only the Cathedral and 139 poor Cottages standing ; fill all Places with dead Bodies ; so that of 40,000 Citizens in the Morning, scarce 400 escape at Night ; and the Carcasses of the Men, Women and Children thrown into the River to roll into the Sea ; the Popish General boasting, calls this horid Tragedy, The Marriage Feast of Magdeburgh, and in Triumph marches to Saxony, to lay waste that Protestant Electorate also.

Hereupon Gustavus, greatly afflicted, first hastily restores the Protestant Dutchy of Mecklenburgh to its D, unjustly depriv'd thereof by the Emperor ; delivers the Rest of the Protestant Electorate of Brandenburg, driving the Popish Troops away before him ; marches to the Elbe, taking many Towns and Castles by the Way ; builds a Bridge, passes with his little Army of about 8000 over it ; cuts off almost all the Foot of several Regiments Tilly sent to oppose him : forms a strong Camp on the Elb, and reduces divers Garrisons round about. Tilly marching towards him, with 26,000 Veterans ; but 7000 of his advanced Parties being cut off by Stratagem in divers Fights, while the King's main Body being much inferior keep his Camp ; Tilly marches back to finish the Ruin of Saxony. In this Distress the Queen with 8000 Men from Sweden ; and at the End of July, Marquess Hamilton sent by K Charles, with 6000 Foot from G. Britain, land in Pomerania : but the K and Hamilton disagreeing, the latter returns inglorious : and the K, as it seems, leaving the Britons to keep the Garrisons, and taking those few brave Scots and English who had fought under him in Poland, as with the Sweeds to make up 20,000, joins 14,000 Saxons under their Duke, hastens to save their Country : and approaching Leipsick their Capital, on Sept. 6. he with his Army keeps it a Day of Fasting and Prayer to God for Help and Victory. Next Morning Tilly with 44,000 brave Men advances into the Field, presenting his Army in a dreadful Front full 2 Miles in Length to inclose the King's. Tilly's Word was Saint Mary ; but the King's was God with us. The K riding from Regiment to Regiment crying aloud, Come on Comrades, will you fight a Day for the Name of Jesus Christ ! and the Battle joins. In the beginning of which, the K seeing his Men hardly charged, allights from his Horse, and with bended Knees prays to God again for Victory.

Tilly's

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1631	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Tilly's Veterans quickly make the Saxon Wing to fly and kill 2000 of them; then fall with their main Force on the Sweeds and some brave Scots and English under the K; Tilly crying out, Let us beat the Sweeds too, and then all Germany's our own [i. e. to oppress, to ravish and massacre as we please] and turning even all the Saxon Cannon on the Sweeds; a most terrible Fight ensues (the Fate of the Protestant Religion both in Europe and America now depending) for 5 Hours; until Night comes on; when that formidable Popish Army which for 12 Years together had triumphed over and oppress'd the Protestants, is broken to Pieces; 15,000 of them slain, many Thousands of them wounded; Tilly wounded, flies 20 Miles that Night. Next Day the K pursuing, slays 2000 more; 6000 forsaking the Imperial Side, list under him; by the End of the Month recovers all Saxony: and as he began with Prayer, he Ends with Praise; appointing with the Duke a Day of publick Thanksgiving in the Army, and thro' that Electorate. Then goes on, reduces Franconia, Wateravia and the Palatinates: and in this one Year recovers the middle Parts of Germany from the Baltick Sea, to Ments and Spires on the Rhine: and wherever he comes, restores their Liberties and the Protestant Religion, to their unbounded Joy.

1632.

JAN. 27. Gov Winthrop and others go by Charles-River, [no doubt a-foot] 8 Miles above Watertown, ascend the highest Hills, and view [the frozen Countries and distant Ranges of Mountains, for 40 or 50 Miles round about.] (*w*)

Feb. 3. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. Order that L. 60 be levied out of the several Plantations, towards making a Pallisado about the Newtown, viz.

1. Waterton,

	K. of <i>France.</i>		K. of <i>Great-Britain.</i>		K. of <i>Spain.</i>
1632.	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.
1.	Waterton,	L.8	7.	Salem,	L.4 10
2.	The Newtown,	3	8.	Boston,	8
3.	Charlston,	7	9.	Roxbury,	7
4.	Meadford,	3	10.	Dorchester,	7
5.	Sawgus &	} 6	11.	Wessaguscus,	5
6.	Marble-Harbour,		12.	Winesemet.	1 10
L.60 (<i>Mcr</i>)					

Feb. 17. Gov Winthrop and Assistants, call before them at Boston, divers of Waterton; the Pastor and Elder by Letter, and the others by Warrant. The Occasion was, That a Warrant being sent to Waterton for levying their [abovesaid] L.8 Rate; the Pastor, Elder, &c. assembled the People, and deliver'd their Opinion, that it was not safe to pay [said Tax] for Fear of bringing themselves and Posterity into bondage. The Ground of their Error was, they took this Government to be no other but that of a Mayor and Aldermen, who have not Power to make Laws or raise Taxes without the People: But understanding this Government is rather in the Nature of a Parliament, & that no Assistant could be chosen but by the Freemen; who have likewise Power to remove the Assistants, and put in others; and therefore at every General Court (which is to be held once every Year) they have free Liberty to propound any Thing concerning the same, and to declare their Grievances, without being subject to Question, &c. They are fully satisfied, freely confess they were in an Error, acknowledg their Fault, and make a Recantation and Submission under their Hands; and their Submission is accepted, and their Offence pardoned. (*w*)

Mar. 6. [being Tuesday, and not 5, as Gov Winthrop] Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1.) Order, that Courts (which before were every 3 Weeks, (*w*) shall be held every first Tuesday in every Month: (2.) 10 more take their Oath of Freemen, viz. Mr. John Eliot, Jacob Eliot, &c. (*Mcr*)

March

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

March 14. The Bark Warwick, arrives at Natasket, and the 19th at Winesemet : Having been at Pascataquack and Salem, to sell Corn which she brought from Virginia. (*w*)

April 3. Court of Assistants at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1.) Conant's-Island demised to Gov Winthrop [upon certain Terms] and the Name is changed, and is to be called the Governor's-Garden. (2.) 4 take their Oaths of Freemen, viz.

Mr. John Winthrop, Jun. John Sampeford [or Samford]
Mr. William Aspinwall, William Hubbert, &c. (*Mcr*)

April 9. The Bark Warwick, and Mr. [S.] Maverick's Pinnacle, go out, bound to Virginia, [no doubt for Corn.](*w*)

'April 12. Gov Winthrop receives Letters from Plimouth, 'signifying that there had been a Broil between their Men 'at Sowams, and the Narraganset Indians, who set upon the 'English House there, to take Onsamequin the Sagamore 'of Pacanacot [since called Bristol] who fled thither with 'all his People, for Refuge ; and that Capt. Standish being 'gone thither to relieve the three English in the House, 'had sent Home in all Haste for more Men and other Pro- 'visions, upon Intelligence that Canonicus with a great 'Army were coming against them ; [intreating] that some 'Powder may be sent with all Speed possible ; for it seems 'they were unfurnished : Upon this Gov Winthrop pre- 'sently dispatches the Messenger, with so much Powder 'as he can carry [doubtless being a Foot, there being no 'Horses in New-England in those Days] viz. L.27 out of 'the Gov's own Store. (*w*)'

'April 11. The Messenger returns, and brings a Letter 'from Gov [Bradford] signifying that the Indians are re- 'tired from Sowams, to fight with the Pequims [or Pe- 'quots] which is probable, because John Sagamore, and 'Chickatabot are gone with all their Men ; John with 30, 'and Chickatabot with to Canonicus, who had sent 'for them. (*w*)'

*[To this agrees the Testimony of divers ancient Indi-
ans, inserted in Westerly Records : From which, and other
ancient

K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.	
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

ancient Testimonies, it seems (1) That there was War between the Pequots and Narragansets, about 1632: (2) That said War was about the Territory, between Pacatuck-River on the W, and Wecapaug-Brook on the E; about 10 Miles wide, and 15 or 20 long Northerly from the Sea: (3) That Canonicus and Miantenomy chief Sachims of Narraganset, had conquered it many Years before the English had any War with the Pequots: (4) That those 2 Sachims maintained the War of 1632, the former being Uncle to the latter: And that Ninegrad was another Uncle to Miantenomy, but had no Hand in the War: (5) That the War began in 1632, and ended in 1635, or about 2 Years before the War between the Pequots and the English: (6) That Sossoa or Sochso, originally a Pequot, but a Renegado to the Narragansets, was a great Captain in this War, and fought valerously for them; and in 1635, Canonicus and Miantenomy, pretend to give said Tract to him; but he never holds Possession: For (7) the Pequots are now too hard for the Narragansets; and either recover or obtain said Tract and hold it, to the War between the Pequots and the English, in 1637.]

A Ware erected by Watertown-men, on Charles River, 3 Miles above the Town, where they take great Store of Shad. (*w*)

May 1. A Dutch Ship brings from Virginia 2000 Bushels of Corn, which sells at 4s 6d [Sterling] a Bushel. (*w*) [no doubt a joyful Import, tho' it carried their Money away.]

' An Indian brings [to Gov Winthrop] a Letter from ' Capt Standish, at Sowams, to this Effect; that the Dutch- ' men (with them, for Trading at Anyganset or Narragan- ' set) had lately informed him, that many Pequims [or Pe- ' quots] who are professed Enemies to the Anygansets, had ' been there divers Days, and advised us to be watchful, &c.

May 8. (*w*) [Tuesday, and not 9, as in Mer] General Court at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, S. Bradstreet. (1) Generally agreed; that the

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

the Gov, D. Gov, and Assistants, shall be chose by the whole Court of Gov, D. Gov, Assistants and Freemen; and that the Gov shall always be chosen out of the Assistants chosen for the Year ensuing: (2) John Winthrop, Esq; chosen Gov, Tho. Dudley, Esq; D. Gov. Mr. Ludlow, Nowell, Pynchon, Bradstreet, Capt. Endicot, John Humfrey, Esq; Mr. Coddington, (because these two are daily expected, *w*) and John Winthrop, Jun. Assistants: (3) Order there shall be two of every Plantation to confer with the Court about raising a publick Stock. (*Mer*)

Every Town chose Two, (*w*) viz.

1. Mr. Oldham and Mr. Masters, for Watertown.
2. Robert Coles and John Johnson, for Roxbury.
3. Mr. William Colbron and William Cheesbrough, for Boston.
4. Richard Wright, and ———, for Sawgus.
5. Mr. Lockwood and Mr. Spencer, for Newton.
6. Mr. Gibbons and Mr. Palmer, for Charlston.
7. Mr. Conant and Peter Palfrey, for Salem.
8. William Felps and John Gallard, for Dorchester. (*Mer*)

[Here is no Mention of Wessaguscus, Meadford, Winisemet, nor Marble-harbour.] All Things are carried very lovingly, and the People carry themselves with much Silence and Modesty. (*w*) [And this seems to pave the Way for a House of Representatives in the General Courts.]

Gov [Winthrop] among other Things, us'd this Speech to the People.—That he had received Gratuities from divers Towns, which he receiv'd with much Comfort and Content: He had also received many Kindnesses from particular Persons, which he could not refuse, lest he should be accounted uncourteous, &c. But he professed he received them with a trembling Heart, in Regard to God's Rule, and the consciousness of his own Infirmary; and therefore desired that hereafter they would not take it ill if he [shou'd] refuse Presents from particular Persons, except the Assistants and some special Friends. To which no Answer is made: but he is told after, that many good People were much grieved at it, for that he never had any Allowance toward the Charge of his Place. (*w*)

May

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

May 24. The Fortification on the Corn Hill [I suppose since call'd Fort-Hill] at Boston [now] begins. The 25th, Charlestown Men come and work on the Fortification: Roxbury the next, and Dorchester the next. (*w*)

May 26. The Whale arrives [at Boston] with [the Rev] Mr. Wilson, Mr. [Richard] Dummer, and about 30 Passengers, all in Health; and of 70 Cowes lost but 2: she came from Hampton April 8, Mr. Graves Master: (*w*) [and no doubt brings the joyful News of the K of Sweeden's wonderful Success in Germany.]

June 5. Court of Assistants at Boston: Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Nowell, Pynchon, Ludlow, Winthrop, jun. S. Bradstreet: (1) The Court taking into Consideration the great Mercy of God to the [reformed] Churches in Germany, and [especially] the Palatinate, &c. appoint the 13th of this Month to be kept as a Day of publick Thanksgiving throughout the several Plantations: and (2) agree there shall be a Trucking House in every Plantation, whither the Indians may resort to Trade; to avoid their coming to several Houses. (*Mcr.*)

June 5. Arrives [at Boston] the William and Francis, Mr. Thomas Master, with about 60 Passengers; whereof Mr. [Thomas] Weld, and old Mr. [Stephen] Batchelor, being aged 71, with their Families, and many other honest Men: also the Charles of Barstable, with Mr. [Timothy] Hatherly the Merchant, about 20 Passengers, near 80 Cows and 6 Mares; all safe and in Health: they set sail viz. the William and Francis from London, March 9; the Charles from Barstable April 10; and they met near Cape-Ann. (*w*) Mr. [Edward] Winslow [of Plimouth] comes in the William and Francis: and Mr. Hatherly comes in the Charles, (*w*) to dwell and plant in the Country. (*br*)

June 12. Arrives [at Boston] the James, Mr. Grant Master; her Passage near 8 Weeks from London, with 12 Passengers; and 61 Heifers, and lost 40.

June 13. A Day of 'Thanksgiving thro' all the Plantations [of the Massachusetts] by publick Authority, for the

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

the Success of the K of Sweden and Protestants in Germany against the Emperor; and for the safe Arrival of all the Ships; they having not lost 1 Person, nor 1 sick among them, (*w*)

‘The French came in a Pinnace to Penobscut, and rifled a Trucking House belonging to [New] Plimouth; carrying thence 300 Weight of Bever & other Goods. (*w*) [of which Gov Bradford gives the Account following:] —This Year their House at Penobscut is robbed by the French in this Manner; while the Master of the House and Part of the Company with him, is come with our Vessel to the Westward to fetch a Supply of Goods bro’t over for us; a small French Ship having a false Scot aboard [I suppose a Papist] goes into the Harbour, pretend they are newly come from Sea, know not where they are, that their Vessel is very leaky, and desire they may hale her ashoar and stop her Leaks, making many French Complements & Congees: and seeing but 3 or 4 simple Men who are Servants, and by the Scotsman understanding the Master and Rest of the Company are gone from Home, fall a commending their Guns and Muskets which lie on the Racks by the Wall-side, take them down to look on them, asking if they are charged? and when possessed of them, one presents a loaded Peece against the Servants, another a Pistol; then bid them not to stir, but deliver their Goods: and make them help in carrying them all aboard, to the Value of *L*.4 or 500 [Sterl.] prime Cost; 300 Weight of Bever; the Rest in trading Goods, as Coats, Rugs, Blankets, Biskets, &c: then set the Servants at Liberty, and go away with this taunting Message; Tell your Master, when he returns, that some of the Isle of Rhee Gentlemen have been here. (*br*) [But Gov Bradford has misplaced this in 1631.]’

June. Abraham Shurd [or Shurt] of Pemaquid, and Capt. Wright and others, coming to Pascataquack, being bound for this Bay [i. e. the Bay within Pullen-Point on the N, and Point Allerton on the S] in a Shallop, with *L*.200 worth of

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

of Commodities ; one of the Men going to light a Pipe of Tobacco [near the Powder] being wished by another to forbear, answered, That if the Devil should carry him away quick, he would take one Pipe, set Fire on a Barrel of Powder, which tore the Boat in Pieces : That Man was blown away [and] never seen [till he was some Time] after found, with his Hands and Feet torn off : The Rest all sav'd, but the Goods lost. (*w*)

A Shallop of one Henry Way, of Dorchester, having been missing all the Winter, it was found that the Men in her being 5, were all killed secretly by the Eastern Indians : Another Shallop of his being sent to seek out the other, was cast away at Agamenticus, and 2 of the Men drowned. A Fishing Shallop at Isle of Shoals was overset. And one Noddle an honest Man of Salem, carrying Wood in a Canoe in the South River, was overturn'd and drowned. (*w*)

July. [I suppose Monday the 2d] At a Training at Wattertown, a Man of John Oldham's, having a Musket which had been long charged with Pistol Bullets, not knowing it, gave Fire and Shot 3 Men ; 2 into their Bodies, and 1 into his Head, but so far off, as the Shot enter'd the Skin and stayed there, and they all recovered. (*w*)

July 3. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Pynchon, Winthrop, S. Bradstreet, Mr. Nowell : (1) Order, That the Capt. and other Officers take a special Care to search all Peeces bro't into the Field, for being charged with Shot or Bullets ; and that no Person whatever, shall at any Time charge any Peece of Service with Bullets or Shot, other than for Defence of their Houses, or at Command from the Capt, upon such Penalty as the Court shall think meet to inflict : (2.) A Man fined 40s. [Sterling] and bound to his good Behaviour to the next Court, for his Misdemeanour and Drunkenness aboard the Virginia Ship : (3) 7 take their Oaths of Freemen, viz.

Mr. Nathaniel Turner, Mr. Samuel Sharp,

John Ruggles, Mr. John Wilson,

Mr. William Dennison, &c. (*Mcr*)

The

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

The Congregation [i. e. the Church] at Boston, wrote to the Elders and Brethren of the Churches of Plimouth, Salem, &c. for their Advice in 3 Questions ; (1) Whether one Person might be a civil Magistrate and a ruling Elder at the same Time ? (2) If not, then which should he lay down ? (3) Whether there might be divers Pastors in the same Church ? The 1st was agreed by all negatively ; the 2d and 3d doubtful. (*w*)

After many Days of [Prayer] by those of Boston and Roxbury for [the Rev] Mr. Weld, and the Advice of those of Plimouth being taken, &c. at length he resolves to set down with those of Roxbury. (*w*) *

* [By which I perceive, he is the first Minister and Pastor of the People of Roxbury : but when the Church is formed, I have not yet discover'd. Only in Roxbury Church Records, I find the first 17 Members are all Males, and distinguish'd from those which follow in this Order : (1) Mr. William Pynchon, (2) Mr. Tho. Weld, (3) Wm. Dennison, (4) Tho. Lamb, (5) Sam. Wakeman, (6) Wm. Parke, &c. Which 17 seem to be the first constituting Members ; and about this Time, viz. in July 1632, to form the Church, & invest the said Rev. Mr. Weld in the Pastoral Office over them. After which are added the Names of 17 Women, and 13 Men, as joining to said Church, before the Name of Mr. Elliot is inserted : who till Nov. continues his Relation to the Church in Boston (See Nov.) And Roxbury Church Records tells us, that) the People at Roxbury [had] joined to the Church at Dorchester, till God should give them an Opportunity to be a Church themselves : And Mr. George Alcock, who came in 1630, and liv'd in a godly Sort, was by Dorchester Church chosen a Deacon, especially to regard the Brethren of Roxbury ; and after he joins to Roxbury Church, is ordained their Deacon. (*rcr*)

Aug. 3, [not 5, as Mr. S. Danforth, and Mr. Hubbard] The Sachim (who is join'd with Canonicus the great Sachim of Narraganset) called Mecumeh, after Miantonomeh, comes to Boston, with his Squaw, and about 12 Sanups. Aug. 5, [Lord's-day] Being present at the Sermon, 3 of his Sanups go in the mean Time, and brake into a Neighbour's House, &c. Complaint being made thereof to Gov. [Winthrop] ;

Corrections.

PAGE 1. under Sept. 28.—Read—(1) that no Person permit
(2) that no Person give
(3) that £50 be levied
[after called Weymouth.]

4. Line 25. Read—Roger Williams a Minister ; who goes (1) to Salem,
(2) to Plymouth, (3) to Salem again, (4) to Providence.

6. Under Nov. 9.—Read - - (1) that every Englishman
(2) whoever will first give

Under Nov. 30.—Read - - (1) one of the Assistants
(2) order'd that a Man
(3) that £. 60 be collected

16. Under Article IV—insert

April 11. Sixteen Popish Priests are released out of the Clink [Prison in Southwark] by one Warrant under the King's own Sign Manual, at the Instance of our dearest Consort the Queen, as the K in his Warrant writes ; and July 26, by the like Warrant and Instance 6 Priests and Jesuits more releas'd out of the same Prison : But no Instance known of his releasing 1 Puritan out of Prison all his Reign. (Prynne)

Nov. (*Id*) Dr. Leighton

Dec. 3. James Nowell writes from London—Sir Thomas Wentworth was made Vicount with a great deal of high Ceremony, on a Sunday at White-Hall. [So little Regard had K Charles for the Lord's Day.]

17. Line 12. Read—on June 24 NS, in the 36th Year of his Age, with an Army of about 12,000 Foot and 3,000 Horse, some say but 11,000 in all, lands

Line 20. Read—June 24, Rex Sueciæ.

Line 23. Read—Words above. In 12 Days reduces the Isles of Rugen, Usedom and Wollin : in 8 Days more takes many Cities, defeats many Enemies : and in 8 Months, taking 80 Castles, small Forts, Towns and Cities, reduces the Provinces of Newmark and Pomerania. (See Alsted, Cluverius, and S. Clark)

31. Next to the Article of July 6—insert this Article—

' [About this Time, as I judge from Gov. Bradford's History, the Plimouth Undertakers send Mr. Edward Winslow to England, to discharge Mr. Allerton from being their Agent, for acting contrary to their Instructions.]

Under July 14—For Natasket ;—read Boston ;

Read—5 Sheep (*w*) Mr. Timothy Hatherly first comes in her. (*br*)

32. Under July 30—Read—falls down (*w*) with Mr. Allerton and Hatherly (*br*)

Under Aug. 8.—For Jones—Read—James

56. Line 19,—Read Palatinate :

58. Under April 12,—Read—Ousamequin.

ANNALS
OF
NEW-ENGLAND.

—◆—
BY THOMAS PRINCE, M. A.
—◆—

VOL. II. NUMB. II.

—◆—
CICERO, De Oratore.

Nescire quid antea quam natus sis acciderit, id semper est esse Puerum.

i. e.

Not to know what came to pass before you were Born, is always to remain a Child

—◆—
BOSTON :

PRINTED BY B. EDES AND J. GILL, IN KINGSTREET, FOR S. KNEELAND IN
QUEEN-STREET, AND FOR J. AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

EXPLANATIONS.

N. B. (1.) **T**HE Articles of Plymouth Colony are mark'd by single Comma's ; and of Connecticut and other Governments, by double Comma's.

(2.) The Monies in this 2d Section, are yet accounted Sterling.

(3.) As we are now about Foundations, we propose to be larger in these 10 Years, viz. from 1630, to 1640, than others.

(4.) Our Marks of Reference are These,

At the Top of the Page—||, Peace ; ‡, War.

b, Beginning ; *m*, Middle ; *e*, End, of a Month.

bcr, Boston Church Records, in Mss.

bp, Book of Patents, in Mss.

btr, Boston Town Records, in Mss.

br, Gov Bradford's History, in Mss.

c, Capt Clapp's Memoirs.

cb, Continuation of Sir R. Baker.

ccr, Connecticut Colony Records, in Mss.

cm, Dr. Cotton Mather.

ctr, Charlestown Records, in Mss.

d, D Gov Dudley's Letter to the Countess of Lincoln.

f, Fuller's Church History of Britain.

g, Ferdinando Georges, Esq ; History of New-England.

h, Rev. Mr. William Hubbard's History of New-England, in Mss.

hc, Harvard College Records, in Mss.

hcr, Hingham Church Records, in Mss.

hs, Howes Annals of England.

j, Capt. Johnson's History of New-England.

im, Dr. Increase Mather.

ld, Bp Laud's Diary.

lt, Bp Laud's Tryal.

mo, Mr. Morton Secretary of Plymouth Colony's Memorial.

mcr, Massachusetts Colony Records, in Mss.

ml, Manuscript Letter.

mss, Manuscript.

ncr, New-Haven Colony Records in Mss.

pcr, Plymouth Colony Records, in Mss.

pn, Pointer's Chronological Historian.

rcr, Roxbury Church Records, in Mss.

rr, Rhode-Island Colony Records, in Mss.

s, Salmon's Chronological Historian.

sd, Rev. Mr. Samuel Danforth.

w, Gov Winthrop's Journal, in Mss.

The other Marks are Common—as,

E, East ; W, West ; N, North ; S, South ; N E, North East, &c.

D, Duke ; K, King ; L, Lord ; P, Prince ; Q, Queen ; Gov, Governor ; D. Gov, Deputy Governor ; Eng, England ; N. Eng, New-England : &c.

N. B. (1.) **I**N the 2d Section, and thence forward we set the chief Stage of our Annals at Boston.

(2.) The Articles of Plymouth Colony we shall distinguish by single Comma's ; and of Connecticut and New-Haven Colonies by double Comma's.

(3.) The Monies in this 2d Section are yet accounted Sterl.

(4.) As we are now about Foundations, we propose to be larger in these 2 Years 1630, and 1631, than others.

(6.) Our Marks of Reference are These,

At the Top of the Page—||, Peace ; ‡, War.

b, Beginning ; *m*, Middle ; *e*, End, of a Month.

bcr, Boston Church Records, in Mss.

bp, Book of Patents, in Mss.

btr, Boston Town Records, in Mss.

br, Gov Bradford's History, in Mss.

c, Capt. Clapp's Memoirs.

ccr, Connecticut Colony Records, in Mss.

ctr, Charlestown Records, in Mss.

d, D. Gov Dudley's Letter to the Countess of Lincoln.

fl, Fuller's Church History of Britain.

g, Ferdinando Gorges, Esq ; History of New-England.

h, Rev. Mr. William Hubbard's History of New-Eng, in Mss.

hc, Harvard College Records, in Mss.

her, Hingham Church Records, in Mss.

hs, Howes Annals of England.

j, Capt. Johnson's History of New-England.

im, Dr. Increase Mather.

mo, Mr. Morton Secretary of Plymouth Colony's Memorial.

mcr, Massachusetts Colony Records, in Mss.

ml, Manuscript Letter.

mss, Manuscript.

necr, New-Haven Colony Records, in Mss.

per, Plymouth Colony Records, in Mss.

pn, Pointer's Chronological Historian.

rcr, Roxbury Church Records, in Mss.

Rr, Rhode-Island Colony Records, in Mss.

s, Salmon's Chronological Historian.

sd, Rev. Mr. Samuel Danforth.

w, Gov Winthrop's Journal, in Mss.

The other Marks are Common—as,

E, East ; W, West ; N, North ; S, South ; N E, North East, &c.

D, Duke ; E, Earl ; L, Lord ; P, Prince ; Q, Queen ; Gov, Governor ;

D. Gov, Deputy Governor ; &c.

ANNALS

OF

NEW-ENGLAND.

BY THOMAS PRINCE, M. A.

VOL. II. NUMB. III.

DEUT. I. 6, 7, 8, 19, 20, 21. The LORD our God spake unto us, saying—Take your Journey and go to the Mount of the Amorites, and to all the Places nigh thereto, in the Plain, in the Hills, in the Vale, in the South, and by the Sea-side to the Land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great River, the River Euphrates: Behold, I have set the Land before you: Go in and possess the Land.—And we went through all that great and terrible Wilderness, which you saw by the Way of the Mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us.—And—ye are come to the Mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give us: Behold the LORD thy God hath set the Land before Thee: Go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy Fathers hath said unto Thee: Fear not, neither be discouraged!

BOSTON:

PRINTED BY B. EDES AND J. GILL, IN KINGSTREET, FOR S. KNEELAND IN
QUEEN-STREET, AND FOR J. AND T. LEVERETT IN CORNHILL.

(Price Six Pence Lawful Money each Number.)

10 VOL. VII.

Corrections.

- N**o. 1. p. 13. 1 last but 7, &c.—r—who, as Munday in his Chronicle records, was L. Mayor of London in 1597, who was Son
 1 last but 4,—r—Patentees
 1 last but 1, &c.—r—Undertakers; the 1st Founder of the Town, and 1st Member of the Congregational Church
- No. 2. p. 59, 1 last but 2—r—May 8, (*w*) [Tuesday: rather 9, Wednesday,
- No. 3. p. 83. 1 last but 10—r—pursue Him :
 p. 84. 1 8—r—Preparation made
 p. 86. 1 9—r—Provision.
 15—r—have Meal, Water and Salt
 16—for (*cc*)—r—(*c*)
 22, 23—r—[after, called Ipswich]

Further Explanations of Letters.

Cc, Connecticut Colony.
ih, James Howell's Letters.
Mb, Massachusetts Bay.
Mc, Massachusetts Colony.
N. E. New England.
Pc, Plymouth Colony.
Rc, Rhode-Island Colony.
sc, Joshua Scottow, Esq; in Mss.

Advertisement.

Wanting yet Accounts of these ancient Towns, viz.

{	Newtown,	Woburn,	{	in the Massachusetts.
{	Groton,	Dunstable,	{	
{	Chelmsford,	Manchester,	{	
{	Billerica,		{	in Connecticut,
{	Saybrook,	Fairfield,	{	
{	New-Haven,	Stamford,	{	
	Bristol	_____		in Plymouth Patent :

The Rev. Ministers, or other Gentlemen of those Towns, are earnestly intreated, to enquire of their Records, Grave-Stones, and ancient People; and send the Remarkables of their History, from the Beginning, in a Chronological Order, to the Compiler of these Annals, with all convenient Expedition.

N. B. See the Articles at the End of this Cover.

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

throp]; after Evening Exercise, he tells the Sachim of it; and with some Difficulty causes him to make one of his Sanups to beat them, and then sends them out of Town: but brings the Sachim and the Rest of [his] Company to his House, and makes much of him (as he had done before) which he seems to be well pleased with; but this Evening he departeth. (*w*)

(At a Court not long before, two of Chickatabut's Men were convented and convicted for assaulting some English at Dorchester in their Houses, &c. were put in the Bilboes; and Chickatabut requir'd to beat them, which he did. (*w*))

The Congregation of Boston and Charlestown begin the Meeting House at Boston: for which and Mr. Wilson's House, they had made a voluntary Contribution of about *l*.120. (*w*)

Aug. 7. Court at Boston: Present [same as June 5.] (1) On further Consideration of Justice to be done upon the Murther of Walter Bagnal, and on reading a Letter from those of Plimouth in Answer to a Letter sent to them about it; order that a Boat be sent sufficiently mann'd with Commission to deal with the Plantation to the Eastward, and to join with such of them as shall be willing thereto, for Examination of the Murder of said Bagnal, and for apprehending such as shall be found guilty thereof, and to bring the Prisoners into the Bay: refer'd to the Gov to take Order therein: (2) Mr. William Pynchon chosen Treasurer for the Year ensuing, and till a new be chosen: (3) four take their Oath of Freemen, viz.

Samuel Wakeman, &c. (*Mcr*)

Aug 14. This Summer is very wet and cold, (except now and then a hot Day or two) which causes great Store of Musketoos and Rattlesnakes. The Corn in dry sandy Ground is much better than other Years, but in the fatter Grounds much worse; and in Boston, &c, much shorn down close by the Ground with Worms. (*w*) The Summer proving short and wet; our Crops of Indian Corn (for

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

(for we have no other) are very small, and great Want threatens us. (*ctr*)

Mr. Oldham has a small House at Watertown made all of Clapboard, burnt down. (*w*)

The Braintree Company (which had begun to set down at Mount-Wollaston) by Order of Court removes to Newtown : These are Mr. Hooker's Company. (*w*)

Aug. 20. Gov. [Winthrop]'s Wife deliver'd of a Son, who is (on Aug. 26. *bcr*) baptiz'd by the name of William ; the Gov himself holds the child to Baptism, as others in the Congregation did use. (*w*)

Aug. 30. Notice being given of 10 Sagamores and many Indians assembling at Muddy River, Gov [Winthrop] sends Capt. Underhill with 20 Musketeers to discover &c: but at Roxbury they hear they are broke up. (*w*)

Sept. 4. Court at Boston : Present Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Capt. Endicot, Mr. Treasurer [Pynchon] Nowell, Winthrop, [jun] S. Bradstreet ; (1) Sagamore John, &c, promise the next Year, and for ever after, to fence their Corn against all Kind of Cattle : (2) Order a Man to be severely whipt for Cursing, Swearing, justifying the same and glorying in it ; [and (3) another] Man to be whipt and branded with a hot Iron on one of his Checks for selling (*Mcr*) a Peece, a Pistol with Powder and shot to James Sagamore. (*w*)

By the Mediation of the Rev. Mr. Maverick, Warham and Wilson ; Gov Winthrop and D. Gov Dudley [are now happily reconciled.] Notwithstanding the Heat of Contention which had been between them ; yet they usually met about their Affairs, and that without any Appearance of any Breach or Discontent : and ever after keep Peace and good Correspondence together in Love and Friendship. (*w*)

One Jenkins late [of] Dorchester, [since] remov'd to Cape Porpus, went with an Indian up into the Countrey with Store of Goods to truck : and being asleep in a Wigwam

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Wigwam of one of Passaconomy's Men, was kill'd in the Night by an Indian dwelling near the Mohok Country. (*w*)

In Autumn 1632, the Indians, who had all this Time held good Correspondency with the English, begin to quarrel with us [in the Massachusetts] about their Bounds of Land, [tho'] we purchas'd all we have of them: But the LORD [soon] puts an End to this Quarrel, by smiting the Indians with a sore Disease, even the Small-Pox; of which great Numbers of them Die (*j*) [at the End of 1633; which see.]

There is much Suspicion that the Indians have some Plot against the English, both for that many Narragansets &c, gather together, who with [others] of these Parts pretend to make War with the Nipnets, and divers insolent Speeches are used by some of them, and they do not frequent our Houses as they were wont; and one of their Powaws tells us that there is a Conspiracy to cut us off; Upon this a Camp is pitched at Boston; in the Night to exercise the Soldiers, apprehending Need might be: and Capt. Underhill, to try how they would behave themselves, causes an Alarm to be given upon their Quarters; which discovers the Weakness of our People, who know not how to behave themselves: [not being us'd to Military Discipline:] all the rest of the Plantations take the Alarm and answer it: but it raises many Fears and Distractions among the common Sort: and we keep Watch both Day and Night. (*w*)

Sept. 14. The Rumours still increasing, the three next Sagamores are sent for, who come presently to the Gov (*w*) at [Boston]

Sept. 16. Being Lord's-Day Evening, Mr. Peirce in the Ship Lyon arrives [at] Boston: brings 123 Passengers, whereof 50 Children all in Health, and lost not one by the Way save the Carpenter who fell overboard as he was calking a Port: had been 12 Weeks aboard, and 8 from the Land's End. (*w*)

Sept.

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

Sept. 22. The Bastable Ship [which had arriv'd on June 5.] goes out at Pullen-Point to Marble Harbour. (*w*)

Sept. 27. A Day of Thanksgiving at Boston for the good News of the prosperous Success of the K of Sweden, &c, and for the safe Arrival of the last Ship, and all the Passengers. (*w*)

Oct. 3. [rather Tuesday, Oct. 2; see March 6. last] Court at Boston : Present [same as Sept. 4.] (1) Mr. Bachelor [of Lynn] is required to forbare exercising his Gifts, as a Pastor or Teacher publickly in our Patent, unless it be to those he bro't with him, for Contempt of Authority, and till some Scandals be removed : * (2) It is tho't by general Consent, that Boston is the fittest Place for Publick Meetings of any in the Bay : (3) Order, there be a House of Correction, and a House for the Beadle built at Boston, with Speed : (4) that a Man for Theft on the Indians at Damaril's-Cove, for Drunkenness and Fornication, be fined *l*.5. [Sterling] to the Court ; *l*.10. to Henry Way and John Holman ; severely whipt, branded on the Hand with a hot Iron, and banish'd out of this Patent, with Penalty that if he be ever found within [it] he shall be put to Death : (5) that no Person shall take any Tobacco publickly, and that every one shall pay a Penny [Sterling] for every Time of taking Tobacco in any Place : (6) one takes his Oath of Freeman, viz. Mr. Samuel Maverick. [*Mcr*]

* [The R Mr. Bachelor arriving with the R Mr. Welde, and about 60 Passengers on June 5, last ; and Capt. Johnson telling us, that the Church at Lynn was gather'd next after the Church at Roxbury, and that Mr. Bachelor was the 1st Feeder of the Flock at Lynn ; and this Court Record representing Mr. Bachelor as having exercis'd his Gifts as Pastor or Teacher before Oct. 2 ;—All make me think that the People he bro't with him set down at Lynn, and about Aug. form'd into a Church and entertain'd him as their Minister, to whom he seems to have been long before in a Ministerial Relation in England, being 71, Years old.]

[Oct. 10. From July 30. 1630, to this Day, 151 Members had join'd in full Communion with the Church
which

	K. of France.	K. of Great Britain.	K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

which began at Charlestown, and mostly remov'd to Boston; some of the chief of whom were these—in Order—]

1 John Winthrop, Gov.	Ruling Elder of the S. Ch.]
2 Thomas Dudley, D. Gov.; [and after Gov.]	‡66 Edward Converse
3 Isaac Johnson, [Assist.]	77 Edward Bental
4 John Wilson, [Pastor]	‡79 Richard Sprague
‡5 Increase Nowell, [Assist. and Ruling Elder]	92 William Coddington, [Assist. and after 1st Gov. of Rc.]
6 Thomas Sharp, [Assist.]	101 Thomas Fayrweather
7 Simon Bradstreet, [Assist.: and after Gov.]	‡102 Ralph Sprague
8 William Gager, [Surgeon and first Deacon]	110 John Eliot, [Minister]
9. William Colburn, [after Ruling Elder]	113 Edward Gibbons, [after Ma- jor Gen.]
10 William Aspinwall, [after 1st Sec. of Rc.]	114 Jacob Eliot, [after Elder]
‡18 Robert Hale	115 John Sampford [or Sanford, after Sec. and Treas. of Rc.]
31 James Penn, [after Ruling El.]	121 John Winthrop, jun. [after As- sist.: und 1st Gov. of Cc.]
38 William Balston	129 John Ruggles
44 William Cheesbrough	132 Thomas Oliver, [after Ruling Elder]
48 Henry Bright, [suppose a Min- ister who went back]	135 John Willis
52 Thomas Hutchinson	145 Giles Firman, jun. [or Firmin, after Minister in England]
‡53 George Hutchinson	‡149 Thomas James, [Minister]
57 John Underhill, [Capt.]	151 William Pierce, Capt. of the Lyon, and Ancestor of the R Mr. James Pierce, of Camb. and Exeter in Eng.] (<i>bcr</i>)
60 Edmund Belcher	
62 Edward Rainsford, [after	

Oct. 11. [Thursday] 18 Men and 15 Women, of whom are Mr. Increase Nowell and Mr. Thomas James, with those marked thus ‡ in the List above, and others, all of the Church 1st [form'd] at Charlestown; [but since Aug. 1630] chiefly remov'd to Boston; in Regard of the Difficulties of Passage [over the Ferry] in the Winter, and having Opportunity of a Pastor [viz.] Mr. James, who came over at this Time; (*w*) desiring a Dismission from the said Church at Boston, in order to form a new Church at Charlestown; the whole Church this Day solemnly seek to God for

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

for Direction in this Matter : and the Lord's-Day following [i. e. Oct. 14.] the said 33 Petitioners are accordingly dismissed. (*bcr*) [And I conclude that Lord's-Day the 21 of this Month is the 1st Day of their Worshipping in Publick as a distinct and new Congregation at Charles-town, and that the Rev. Mr. Thomas James then preaches to them constantly. See Nov. 2.]

Between this and Sept. 8. 1633, there are admitted into the Church at Boston 13 more of whom are John Pember-ton, John Oliver, Giles Firman [or Firmin] Senior. (*bcr*)

Oct. 18. Capt. Camock and Mr. Vesey a Merchant come from Piscataqua in Mr. Neal's Pinace, and bring 16 Hog-heads of Corn to the [Wind-] Mill at Boston ; they go away in November—(*w*)

Oct. 25. [Thursday] Gov [Winthrop] with Mr. Wilson Pastor of Boston, and the 2 Captains, &c, go aboard the Lyon ; and thence Mr. Peirce carries them in his Shallop to Wessagusset : next Morning Mr. Peirce returns to his Ship ; and the Gov and his Company go a Foot to Plim-outh, and come thither within the Evening. The Gov of Plimouth, Mr. William Bradford (a very discreet and grave Man) with Mr. Brewster the [Ruling-] Elder, and some others come forth and meet us without the Town, and conduct us to the Gov's House, where we are together entertained ; and feasted every Day at several Houses. —On Lord's-Day is a Sacrament, which we partake in : and in the Afternoon Mr. Roger Williams (according to their Custom) proposes a Question, to which the Pastor Mr. Smith speaks briefly : then Mr. Williams prophesies [or explains] and after, the Gov of Plimouth [who had studied the Hebrew Language and Antiquities] speaks to the Question ; after him the Elder [a Man of Learning] then 2 or 3 more of the Congregation ; then the Elder [agreeable to Acts xiii. 14, 15, &c.] desires Gov [Winthrop] and Mr. Wilson to speak to it, which they do : when this is ended, the Deacon Mr. Fuller puts the Congregation in Mind of their Duty of Contribution ; whereupon the Gov and

K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632 Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

and all the Rest go down to the Deacon's Seat, and put it in the Bag, and then return. (*w*)*

* [N. B. This religious Exercise in Publick, they had (under the Conduct of Mr. Robinson at Leyden) grounded on the primitive Practice of the Church of Corinth, as described and regulated by the Apostle Paul in 1 Cor. xii and xiv : But growing in Knowledge, and I suppose in the Apprehension that such a Practice was peculiarly accommodate to the age of Inspiration (1 Cor. xiv. 30) which they never pretended to ; they, after, gradually lay it down.]

Oct. 27. Mr. Pierce sets sail for Virginia. (*w*)

Oct. 31. Being Wednesday, about 5 in the Morning Gov Winthrop and Company, come out of Plimoth : the Gov of Plimouth with the Pastor, &c. accompany us near half a Mile out of Town in the dark : Lt. Holmes with others come with us to the Great Swamp about 10 Miles : when we come to the Great River, [I suppose, after, call'd North-River, between Pembroke and Hannover] we are carried over by one Ludham, as we had been when we [went] : So we come this Evening to Wessagusset ; where we are comfortably entertained as before, with Store of Turkies, Geese, Ducks, &c. and next Day come safe to Boston. (*w*)

About this Time, Mr. Dudley's House at Newtown and all his Family are preserv'd from being destroy'd by Gunpowder, by a marvelous Deliverance : the Hearth of the Hall Chimney burning all Night on a principal Beam, and Store of Gunpowder being near, and not discern'd till they rise in the Morning, and then it begins to flame out. (*w*)

Nov. 2. [Friday] Mr. Increase Nowell, Mr. Thomas James and other Church-Members at Charlestown, who had been dismissed from the Church at Boston, now] embody into a [new] distinct Congregational] Church, enter into Covenant ; and [the said] Mr. James is elected and ordain'd [their] Pastor. (*ml*)

* Their

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

* [Their Church Covenant is in these Terms—] ‘In the Name of our Lord God, and in Obedience to his holy Will and divine Ordinance ; we whose Names are here written, being by his most wise and good Providence, bro’t together, and desirous to unite ourselves into one Congregation or Church under our Lord Jesus Christ our Head, in such Sort as becometh all those whom He hath redeemed and sanctified unto Himself ; Do here, solemnly and religiously, as in his most holy Presence, promise and bind ourselves, to walk in all our Ways according to the Rules of the Gospel, and in all sincere Conformity to his holy Ordinances, and in mutual Love and Respect to each other, so near as God shall give us Grace.’

INCREASE NOWELL [and 18 more] (*ml*)

Mr. John Eliot a Member of Boston Congregation, and one whom the Congregation intended presently to call to the Office of Teacher, was call’d to be a Teacher to the Church at Roxbury ; and tho’ Boston laboured all they could, both with the Congregation of Roxbury, and with Mr. Eliot himself, alledging their Want of Him and the Covenant between Him and them ; yet he could not be diverted from accepting the Call of Roxbury : so Nov. 5, He was dismiss’d to [them] (*w*) ||

|| [The Roxbury Church Records say]—By that Time the Church at Boston was intended to call Him to Office, his Friends were come over [tis likely among those 123 who arriv’d on Sept. 16] and settled at Roxbury, to whom he was foreingaged that if he were not call’d to Office before they came, He was to join with them : whereupon the Church at Roxbury call’d Him to be Teacher in the End of the Summer [1632] and soon after was ordain’d to that Office in the Church : his intended Wife also coming with the Rest of his Friends, they were soon after their coming married, viz. in Oct. 1632. (*rcr*) [But he is not ordain’d their Teacher till Nov. 5—perhaps on Friday, Nov. 9.]

Nov. 6. [Tuesday] 18 take their Oath of Freemen, viz.

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Mr. Thomas Weld, | 5 Mr. Thomas Oliver, |
| 2 Mr. Thomas James, | 6 John Talcot, |
| 3 Mr. John Coggeshal, | 7 William Wadsworth, &c. |
| 4 Mr. Richard Dummer, | (<i>Mcr</i>) |

Nov. 7. Court at Boston : Present [same as June 5]
(1) Order’d that the Captains shall train their Companies but

	K. of France.	K. of Great-Britain.	K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

but once a Month : (2) that Sir R Saltonstall shall give Saggamore John, a Hogshead of Corn, for the Hurt his Cattle did his Corn : (3) that the Neck of Land between Powder-Hill and Pullen-Point, shall belong to Boston, to be enjoy'd by the Inhabitants thereof for ever. (*Mer*)

Nov. 21. Gov Winthrop receives a Letter from Capt. Neal ; that Dixy Bull and 15 more of the English who kept about the East are turned Pirates, had taken divers Boats, and rifled Pemaquid : hereupon the Gov calls a Council, and tis agreed to send his Bark with 20 Men to join with those of Piscataqua [to] take said Pirate : But Snow, Frost, and contrary Winds prevent them. (*w*) [The first Pirates on the Coast of N. E.]

Nov. 22. A Fast held by the Congregation of Boston : and Mr. Wilson formerly their Teacher is chosen Pastor, and [Mr. Thomas] Oliver a Ruling Elder, and are both ordain'd by Imposition of Hands : first by the Teacher and the 2 Deacons (in the Name of the Congregation) upon the Elder ; and then by the Elder and the Deacons upon the Pastor. (*w*)

Dec. By Letters from Capt. Neal, Mr. Hilton, &c. [of Piscataqua] it is certified, that they had sent out all the Forces they could make against the Pirates ; viz. 4 Pin-naces and Shallops, and 40 Men, who coming to Pemaquid, were there Wind-bound three Weeks. (*w*)*

* It is further advertised. by some who came from Penobscut ; that the Pirates lost one of their chief Men by a Musket shot from Pemaquid, and that there remain'd but 15, whereof 4 or 5 were detain'd against their Wills ; that they had been at some English Plantations and taken nothing but what they paid for ; had given another Pinnace in Exchange for that of Mr. Maverick, and as much Bever and Otter as it was worth more ; had made a law against excessive Drinking ; that their Order was, at such Times as other Ships use to have Prayer, they would assemble on the Deck, and one sing a Song or speak a few senseless Sentences : they also send a Writing to all the Governours, signifying their Intent not to do Harm to any more of their Countrymen, but to go to the Southward, and advise them not to send against them, for they were resolved to sink themselves rather than be taken : signed, Fortune le Garr, and no Name to it. (*w*)

Articles

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

Articles of uncertain and various Dates.

‘[In the Spring of 1632] Mr. Allerton [being in Eng-
‘land] hires on his own Account of Mr. Sherley, The
‘White-Angel again, comes late into the Country, sets up
‘a Company to run into the River of Kennebeck, to glean
‘away the Trade from the House there [I suppose at Cu-
‘shenock above Cobbiseconte] about the Patent and Privi-
‘lege whereof he had dash’d away so much Money : Yea,
‘being depriv’d of Ashley, joins with some Consorts, and
‘sets up a Trading-House beyond Penobscut, to cut off
‘the Trade from thence also : But the French perceiving
‘that would be greatly to their Damage likewise, come
‘in their beginning, before they are well settled, and dis-
‘plant them, slay two of their Men, take all the Goods to
‘a great Value, send the Rest of their Men into France :
‘And this is the End of that Project. (br) †

† Gov Bradford has misplaced all this in 1631. But ‘tho’ Mr. Allerton
‘seems to have set up his new Trading House in the Summer of 1632 ;
‘yet it seems to be the Summer of 1633, when the French take it. (See
‘Nov. 12. 1633.)’

‘This Year 1632, the People of [Plimouth] begin to
‘grow in their outward Estates, by the flowing of many
‘People into the Country, especially into the Mc : By
‘which Means Cattle and Corn rise to a great Price,
‘Goods grow plentiful, and many are enriched. And
‘now their Stocks encreasing, the Increase vendible ; there
‘is no longer holding them together. They must go to
‘their great Lots : they can no otherwise keep their Cattle:
‘and having Oxen grown, they must have more Land
‘for Plowing and Tillage. By this Means they scatter
‘round the Bay [of Plimouth] quickly, and the Town
‘wherein they liv’d till now compactly, is soon left very
‘thin, and in a short Time almost desolate. ✓ The Church
‘also comes to be divided : and those who had lived so
‘long together in Christian and comfortable Fellowship,
‘must now part. 1st, Those who live on their Lots on the
‘other Side the Bay, call’d Duxberry, can no longer bring
‘their

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘their Families to the publick Worship at Plimouth, growing to a competent Number, and suing to be dismiss’d, are about this Time dismiss’d, tho’ very unwillingly, and become a Body of themselves. (*br*) [So that Duxberry seems to be the 2d Town and Church in *Pc*: and the next town settled after Newtown, i. e. Cambridge, in N. E.]

‘To prevent any further scattering from Plymouth, and weakening of the same; it is thought best to give out some good Farms to special Persons that would promise to live at Plimouth, and likely to be helpful to the Church or Common-wealth: and so tye the Lands to Plimouth as Farms for the same; and there they might keep their Cattle and Tillage by Servants, and retain their Dwellings here: and so some Lands are granted at a Place called Green’s-Harbour, where no Allotments had been, a Place very well medowed, and fit to keep and rear Cattle good Store.’ (*br*) [This seems to be the Beginning of Marshfield.]

‘This Year the General Court of *Pc* make an Extraordinary Act; That whoever refuses the Office of Governor, shall pay *L.20* Sterling, unless he were chose two Years going; and whoever refuses the Office of Counsellor or Magistrate, *L.10* Sterling. (*ml*)

This Year is built the 1st House for publick Worship at Newtown, [after called Cambridge] with a Bell upon it. (*ml*)

And Capt. Johnson says---] ‘This Year, was the 1st Choice of Magistrates by Freemen; whose Number was now increased 53, or thereabouts.’ (*j*) [By which he means, the Choice of Magistrates in the *Mc* at the General Court on May 9, last; But by Number of Freemen he means those who were added this whole Year 1632, beginning the Year with March 25, which are 53; whereas beginning the Year with Jan. 1, as is the Way of our Annals, their Number added this Year is but 44, as we have accounted already, from the *Mc*.]

This Year of sad Distresses ends with a terrible cold Winter; with Weekly Snows, and fierce Frosts between, congealing

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

gealing Charles-River, as well from the Town towards the Sea, as above ; so that Men may frequently pass from one Island to another on the ice. (j)

APPENDIX TO 1632.

I. ACCOUNT of the three Ministers who arriv'd this Year.

1. The Rev. Mr. Stephen Bachilor.

[From Gov. Winslow and Capt. Johnson we learn—That] He was an ancient Minister in England ; had been a Man of Fame in his Day ; was 71 Years of Age when he came over ; bro't a Number of People with him ; and soon became the 1st Feeder of the Flock of Christ at Lynn. [And by several original Letters I have seen of his own Writing to the R. Mr. Cotton of Boston, I find he was a Gentleman of Learning and Ingenuity, and wrote a fine and curious Hand.]

2. The Rev. Mr. Thomas Weld.

[From Capt. Johnson and Dr. E. Calamy, we learn]—That he was born and educated in England : had been minister of Terling in Essex ; but not submitting to the Ceremonies, the Place was too hot for him, and he was forc'd to quit it and come over to N E : that upon his Arrival, the Church of Roxbury being a diligent People, early prevented their Brethren of other Churches by calling him to be their 1st Pastor ; that he was valiant in Faith ; both in the Pulpit and by his Pen, maintains the Truth, and clears Christ's Churches here from scandalous Reproaches ; and wading through the Cares and Toils of this Wilderness for 7 Years, he with Advice returns to his native Country.

3. The Rev. Mr. Thomas James.

[From Capt. Johnson we also learn, That] he was born and educated in England, and approved by his native Country ; had been a Minister in Lincolnshire, and especially commended by God's People there for his courteous Speech and Work of Christian Love ; has learned Skill to unfold the Mind of God in Scripture ; is valiant in Faith ; and arriving here, is soon welcom'd by the People of Christ in Charlestown, and call'd to the Office of Pastor of their 2d gathered Church ; where he continues some Years ; till some Seed of Prejudice sown by the Enemies of this Work, he for the Love of Peace and to avoid Contention removes to New-Haven. (j)

[Afterwards

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

[Afterwards he seems to return to England. For when I liv'd at Combs in Suffolk, from 1711 to 16, Mr. Thomas Denny, a pious and ancient Gentleman there inform'd me that] he knew the Rev. Mr. Thomas James—minister of Needham, about 4 Miles off, who [he said] came from N E. [Dr. E Calamy says] he was a very holy good Man, of the Congregational Perswasion; resign'd the Parochial Church of Needham August 24. 1662, because he could not in Conscience approve of the un-instituted Ceremonies; and had a pretty numerous Society after his being silenced. [And Mr. Denny told me, that] tho' he was much belov'd and esteemed; yet when he died, the Clergyman who came in his Place would not allow him to be buried in any other Part of the Church Yard, but that unconsecrated Corner left for Rogues, Whores and Excommunicates; tho' the Clergyman ow'd his Benefice to the noble Uprightness of Mr. James's heart.]

II. The most material Events in England.

The Annual Feast of Dedication of Churches prescrib'd at first by Pope Felix and Gregory, turn'd by the People into meer Bachanals, were by the Injunctions [even] of K Hen. VIII. as the Occasion of much Idleness, Excess, Riot, and pernicious to the Souls of Men, all restrain'd to the 1st [Lord's Day] in October; and after, totally abolished by Statute of 5 and 6 of Edward VI: being reviv'd again with their Bachanalian Disorders, under the Names of Wakes or Revels, for the most part on Sundays; Sir Thomas Richardson, Lord chief Justice of Eng, and Baron Denham, being at the Assizes in the County of Somerset; many indited for Murthering Bastard Children begotten at Wakes and Revels, with sundry other grand Disorders occasioned by those Meetings; the Justices of that County earnestly importune the Judges to make a severe Order for suppressing of these Wakes and Revels, as diverse of their Predecessors had done; without which they could never keep the Country in good Order, nor prevent the Multitudes of Bastards, Drunkenness, Quarrels, Bloodshed, Murther and other Disorders occasion'd by them. Whereupon those Judges make the ensuing Order in the Public Assizes—

' March 19 [1631,2] An Order made by the Judges of the
' Assizes for suppressing all Ales and Revels: whereas divers Or-
' ders have been made heretofore by the Judges of the Assize
' for the suppressing of all Ales and Revels; the same Order is
' now confirm'd at this Assize, and again order'd by the Court,
' in Regard of the infinite Number of Inconveniences daily
arising

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘ arising by Means of Revels; that such Revels be henceforth utterly
 ‘ suppressed; and that the Justices take Course, for the speedy appre-
 ‘ hending and punishing idle and lewd Persons drawing together at such
 ‘ Places, &c. [But] Bp Laud being inform’d of this good Order, is very
 much nettled and vexed at it, complains of the Judges, and it to his
 Majesty, and procures a Commission to Bp Pierce and some Divines of
 that County, to enquire of the Manner of publishing this Order in Churches,
 and what was done therein, and of the Lord chief Justice Richardson’s
 Carriage in this Business. [u] [Fuller wrongly places this in 1633.]

March 29. Sir Isaac Wake and Sieur Bouillon, sign the Treaty be-
 tween K Charles I and the French K Lewis XIII: The Title of which
 is;—‘ Articles settled between Sir Isaac Wake Knight and Ambassador
 ‘ of the K of Great-Britain, commissioned by said K; and Messi.
 ‘ Bouillon, Counsellor to the most Christian K in his Privy Council and
 ‘ Council of State, and Bouthillier his Majesty’s Councillor in his said
 ‘ Councils and Secretary of his Orders, Commissaries appointed by his
 ‘ said Majesty, for the Restitution of the Things taken since the Treaty
 ‘ made between the two Crowns on the 24th of April 1629.’ And in this
 new Treaty, K Charles resigns to the French K all the Places the English
 possessed in Canada and Laccady [the latter then including Nova Scotia]
 in particular, Fort Kebeck [i. e. Quebec] Port Royal and Cape Breton,
 with the Merchandize found in the Fort Kebeck by the English in 1629.
 (Dennis) which puts an End to the Difference; the Fort delivered; and
 the Money [i. e. the remaining Half of the Queens Portion] paid. (cb)

[But how faithful are K Charles’s Ministry to the British Interest, both
 in America and Europe! when he had both Canada and Laccady in
 Possession, his Navy vastly superior to that of France, who had then
 scarce any, and no other to help her; yet, without any Necessity to quit
 to the French, even Laccady a most important Branch of the British
 Empire, which even in 1613, the peaceable Reign of his Father,
 Sir Samuel Argal like a true Englishman had recovered: one of
 the finest Provinces in the known World, for Fishery, Masts and Har-
 bours; intercepting between our others of Newfoundland and N E, and
 lying in the Way of all our Trade from the British Colonies and West
 Indies to Great Britain:—to the continual and most dangerous Growth
 of the French Fishery, Navigation, Trade, Wealth, and Naval Power,
 and the infinite Injury of the British Interest ever after: and all this only
 for

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

for Half the Queens Portion, due six Years before. So that they properly sold this Territory to our National Enemies for what the French had agreed to pay in 1626.—A territory as large as Ireland, and of vastly greater Moment than all her Portion ten Times over. But the British Ministry are Bp Laud, who governs without a Rival in Church and State, with Lord Treasurer Weston next highest in the Royal Favour, who soon after dies a Papist; under an active popish Queen, the French K's Sister in K Charles's Bosom, of whom he is so exceeding fond, as hardly to deny her any Thing; and the more subtil Cardinal Richlieu prime Minister of France knew how to improve them all for his Master's Interest. And thus, while the French Ministry are adding to their K's Dominions, the British are giving up their's, and chiefly busied in adding new, popish Ceremonies to the Worship in the Church of Eng, to the great Disturbance of the Nation, and violently persecuting her pious Ministers who faithfully oppose them: In short, acting as if they could more easily part with an important Province than not introduce a popish Ceremony.]

May 6. Mr. Nathaniel Bernard Lecturer at Sepulcher's in London, preaching at St. Mary's Church in Cambridge, against 'bringing the Pelagian Errors into our Church, and the Superstitions of the Church of Rome into our Worship; as high Altars, Crucifixes, Bowings to them, i. e. 'in plain English worshipping them; whereby they symbolize with the 'Church of Rome very shamefully;' Dr. Cumber Vice Chancellor informs Bp Laud thereof: who [gets] him into the High Commission Court: [where] he is most severely sentenced, suspended his Ministry, excommunicated, fin'd a Thousand Pounds, condemn'd in Cost of Suit, committed to Prison, : where he lies sundry Months, being most barbarously used, and almost starved for want of Necessaries: of which he complains to the Bp by sundry Petitions; but can find no relief unless he will make a strange Recantation sent him by the Bp: But refusing to make it, tho' in his Petitions he professed his sincere Penitence for any Oversights and unbecoming Expressions in his Sermon; this godly Minister is a long time detain'd in Prison, miserably abus'd by the Keepers, of which he oft complains without Redress, and in Conclusion utterly ruin'd for speaking out the Truth. (*It*)

May 26. I [i. e. Bp Laud] consecrate the Lord Treasurer's Chapel at Roehampton: and June 18, at Roehampton, I marry my Lord Treasurer Weston's eldest Son to the Lady Frances, Daughter
ter

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

ter to the D of Lenox: (*ld*) one of the Blood Royal of Scotland, and that with his Majesty's Consent (*ih*) [By Bp Lauds Diary Lord Treasurer Weston dies within 2 Years after: and Rushworth tells us he dies a Papist.]

June 15. [Bp Laud says] Mr. Francis Windebank, my old, most dear Friend, is sworn Secretary of State: which Place I obtain'd for him of my gracious Master K Charles. (*ld*) Windebank is a furious Papist: and is no sooner settled in his Place, but he falls to release and protect Priests, Jesuits, Recusants more than any of his Predecessors and all the Council besides; becoming their special Patron, as appears by Father Joseph's Letter from Paris, Nov. 23. 1634, &c. (*ll*)

June 20. K Charles I. gives by Patent the Province of Maryland in N. America, to Cæcilius Baron Baltimore, and his Heirs and Assigns: [a zealous Papist] Bounding said Province Northerly to the 40th Degree of N Latitude from the Equinoctial, where [said Patent says] New England [*i. e.* the S Side Line thereof] is bounded: *i. e.* according to the grand Patent of New England, dated Nov. 3. 1620. So that then New England and Maryland joined on each other: New England then reaching from the 40th to the 48th Degrees of N Latitude, and from the Atlantick to the South Sea. And as the known Design of Maryland is for settling Papists under an hereditary Sort of Sovereign of their own Communion; the K gives the Name of the Province in Honour of his dearest Consort, as he is wont to call her, and in the Patent gives much higher Powers and Prerogatives to this Popish Lord, than as far as I find, the Crown ever bestow'd on any other Person.]

Oct. 3. 1632. The R and eminently pious and learned Mr. John Cotton, B D, of Boston in Eng, being forc'd for his Nonconformity, to hide from Bp Laud's Pursivants, writes thus to his Consort—— 'Dear &c. If our heavenly Father be pleas'd to make our Yoke more heavy than we did so soon expect; remember I pray thee what we have heard, that our heavenly Husband the Lord Jesus, when he 1st called us to Fellowship with himself, called us unto this Condition, to deny ourselves, and to take up our Cross daily, to follow him. And truly, tho' this Cup be brackish at the first; yet a Cup of God's mingling is doubtless sweet in the Bottom, to such as have learned to make it their greatest Happiness to partake with Christ as in his Glory, so in the Way that leadeth to it. Where I am for
'the

K. of *France*.K. of *Great-Britain*.K. of *Spain*.

1632 Lewis XIII. ||

Charles I.

|| Philip IV.

‘the present, I am very fitly and welcomely accommodated, I thank God :
 ‘so as I see here I might rest desired enough till my Friends at Home shall
 ‘direct farther. They desire also to see thee here, but that I think it not
 ‘safe yet, till we see how God will deal with our Neighbours at Home : for
 ‘if you should now travel this Way, I fear you will be watched and dogged
 ‘at the Heels. But I hope shortly God will make Way for thy safe
 ‘Coming. The Lord watch over you all for Good, and reveal himself
 ‘in the Guidance of all our Affairs. So with my Love to thee, as myself,
 ‘I rest, desirous of thy Rest and Peace in him. J. C.
 (From his Original Letter in Mss)

III. The most material Events among Foreign Nations.

War continues between the Dutch and Spaniards.

In Germany—the K of Sweden having Wintered at Mentz; Tilly gathers a great Army, gets into Bavaria, breaks down the Bridges on the Danube, and strongly lines the S Side of the River to stop the K from passing. But in March, the K with 24 Thousand marches to the Danube, takes the strong City of Donawert on the N Side of the River at the Entrance of Bavaria : and on April 6, in a fierce Opposition passes over; when Tilly receiving a Musket shot in his Thigh, a few Days after dies. Upon which the K reduces Bavaria and Swabia : and by the beginning of June had either subdu'd or drawn to his Party all the Lower and Middle Part of Germany from the Baltick Sea to the Alps on the Entrance of Italy, near 500 Miles together. But the Emperor's Forces all joining under Walstein, making an Army of 20 Thousand Horse and 40 Thousand Foot, besides 5 Thousand Crabats, and breaking into Saxony; the K collects his Forces, forms an Army of near 50 Thousand, marches to them, finds them most advantageously posted and strongly intrench'd at Lutzen. Yet, Nov. 6, in the Morning, after his Chaplain praying with him, and other Ministers at the Heads of their Regiments; He rides from one to another, making animating Speeches to them, To fight valiantly this Day on the Name of God and for their Religion: The Soldiers answering with joyful Acclamations, He then calls out—And now my Hearts let us on bravely against our Enemies, and the God of Heaven prosper our Endeavours! Then lifting up his Eyes to Heaven, cries aloud—Jesus, vouchsafe this Day to be my strong Helper, and give me Courage to fight for thy Glory and for the Honour of thy Name! then drawing his Sword, waves it over
 his

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1632	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

his Head, advances the foremost of all his Army, most disadvantageously attacks their Trenches : and after the fiercest Conflict of 9 Hours, kills 4 Thousand, wounds as many more, and beats them away. But near the End of the Battle, an Officer of the Curasseirs, who knew the K, comes up, cries out—This is the right Bird, and shoots him through the Body, of which he soon falls off his horse and dies, in the 38th Year of his age, to the inexpressible Loss of the Protestant Interest——He had been engaged in successive Wars with the Poles, Danes, Muscovites, Poles again, &c. from the 18th Year of his Age, almost continually to the Day of his Death : in all which he came off Conqueror : and his Enemies gave this Testimony of him, that He was the bravest Enemy, and the best Captain that ever was in Christendom. A little before, he told his Chaplain ; that he tho't God would ere long take him away, because the People did so overvalue and deifie him. A Soldier wrote the following Distich on the field of Battle.

Upon this Place the great GUSTAVUS Dy'd,
While Victory lay bleeding by his Side.

1633.

[The Reasons why no more come to the Massachusetts in 1631 and 32, seems to be these ; (1) the Undertaking being so hazardous, over so great an Ocean, of 3 Thousand Miles, to a hideous Wilderness possess'd with barbarous Indians ; many in England then oppress'd for their pure scriptural Religion and breathing after Liberty to enjoy the same, were willing to see how the 1st grand Transportation with the Power of Government fared, before they were free to venture themselves and their Families : (2) the grievous Sickness and Mortality, with the extream Straits of the People for want of Food and convenient Housing, who came in 1630, which they in England had Intelligence of, was very discouraging ; (3) divers discouraged went back to England in the Fall of 1630, and Spring of 1631, who never return'd ; and divers discouraging Letters were also sent by others disparaging this Country, as very cold, sickly, rocky, barren, unfit for Culture, and like to keep the People miserable : (4) above all the violent Endeavours of Morton, Gardiner, Ratcliff, and others, making a very powerful Interest to prejudice the Court of England against them,

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

them, overturn their Government and destroy their Liberties ; which after all rendered them very precarious.]

[Nevertheless, by the Health and Produce of the Earth in 1631, tho' they have yet no other Means to tare up the bushy Lands but their Hands and Hoes ; (*j*) with Vindications of the Country and Government ; and by the Oppressions growing in England, thro' the rising Power of the young Queen a very zealous and active Papist, the extream Fondness of the K for her, and the persecuting Spirit of Bp Laud under her ; there come over in 1631, about 90 ; and in 1632, near 250 more. But on January 19, 1632, 3, the Privy Council in Eng making an Order in Favour of the N E Patentees, and their continued Liberties ; far greater Numbers are encourag'd to come in 1633, and every Year for 7 Years after ; not only increasing the former Towns, Churches and Colonies ; but also swarming into others, in divers Parts of the Land, as we may see hereafter.

'Jan, 1. [Tuesday] Mr. Edward Winslow chosen Gov 'of Pc ; Mr. Bradford having been Gov about 10 [indeed 'near 12] Years, and now by Importunity gets off. (*w*) 'Mr. William Bradford, Capt. Miles Standish, Mr. John 'Howland, Mr. John Alden, Mr. John [Doan, 'The Printer 'of Mr. Secretary Morton by Mistake printing Dove] Mr. 'Stephen Hopkins, and Mr. William Gilson chosen 'Assistants. (*m*) 'The 1st Time of 7 Assistants chosen 'in Pc.' (*h*) which Number continues as long as their Government subsists.]

About the Beginning of this Month, the Pinnaces which went after the Pirate returns ; the Cold being so great, they could not pursue them : But in their Return hanged up at Richmond's Isle, Black Will an Indian, one of those who had there murther'd Walter Bagnal : 3 of the Pirates Company run from them and come Home. (*w*)

Jan. 9. Mr. [Thomas] Oliver, a right godly Man, and [Ruling] Elder of the Church of Boston, having 3 or 4 of his Sons all Young, cutting Wood on the Neck ; one of them being 15 Years old, has his Brains beat out with the Fall of a Tree he had fell'd : The good old Father hearing the News in as awful a Manner as might be, by another Boy his Brother, calls his Wife (being also a very

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

very godly Woman) and goes to Prayer, and bares it with much Patience and Honour. (*w*)

Jan. 17. Gov Winthrop having Intelligence from the East, that the French had bought the Scots Plantation [i.e. Port-Royal] near Cape-Sable, the Fort and Ammunition delivered to them, and that the Cardinal [Richlieu having the managing thereof, had sent some Commanders already, and Preparations made to send many more next Year [i. e. next Spring] and divers Priests and Jesuits among them; calls the Assistants to Boston [with] the Ministers, Captains and some other chief Men, to advise what is fit to be done for our Safety; in Regard the French are like to prove ill Neighbours, being Papists. At which Meeting tis agreed (1) That a Plantation and Fort be forthwith begun at Natasket; partly to be some Block in an Enemy's Way, tho' it could not barr his Entrance, and especially to prevent an Enemy from taking that Passage from us; (2) That the Fort begun at Boston be finished; (3) That a Plantation be begun at Agawam (being the best Place in the Land for Tillage and Cattle;) least an Enemy finding it, should possess and take it from us; the Gov's Son being one of the Assistants is to undertake this [new Plantation] and to take no more out of the Bay than 12 men, the Rest to be supplied at the Coming of the next Ships. (*w*)

Feb. 21. Gov. [Winthrop] and 4 Assistants, with 3 Ministers, and 18 others, go in 3 Boats to view Natasket; the Wind W, fair Weather: but the Wind rises at N W so sharp and extream Cold, that they are kept there two Nights, being forced to lodge on the ground in an open Cottage, on a little old Straw which they pulled from the Thatch: Their Victuals also grow short, so that they are forced to eat Muscles: Yet thro' the Lord's special Providence, they come all safe Home the 3d Day after. On view of the Place it is agreed by all, that to build a Fort there, would be of too great Charge and of little Use: Whereupon the Planting of that Place is defer'd. (*w*)

' Feb.

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘Feb. 22. The Ship William arrives at Plimouth, with
 ‘some Passengers and Goods for the Massachusetts : But
 ‘she comes to set up a Fishing at Scituate, and so to go
 ‘to Trade at Hudson’s River.’ (*w*)

By this Ship we have Intelligence from our Friends in
 England, that Sir F Gorge and Capt, Mason (upon the In-
 stigitation of Sir C. Gardiner, Morton and Radcliff) had
 preferred a Petition to the Privy Council against us,
 charging us with very false Accusations : But through
 the Lord’s good Providence, and the Care of our Friends
 in England, especially Mr. Emanuel Downing (who had
 married the Gov’s Sister) and the good Testimony of
 Capt. Wiggen (who dwelt at Piscataqua, and had been
 divers Times among us) their malicious Practises took
 not Effect. The principal Matter they had against us
 was, the Letters of some indiscreet Persons among us,
 who had wrote against the Church Government in Eng-
 land, &c. which had been intercepted. (*w*)

March 4. Court at Boston : Present [same as on Sept.
 4 last] (1) The Court Reverses the last Act against Mr.
 Bachelor, which restrained him from further gathering a
 Church within this Patent. (2) A Man ordered to be set
 in the Bilboes, disfranchised and fined *L*.10 for speaking
 reproachful and seditious Words against the Government,
 &c. (3) For maintenance of Capt. Patrick and Captain
 Underhill, for half a Year ; cessed

1 Boston,	<i>L</i> .5	4 Waterton,	<i>L</i> .6
2 Charlestown,	4	5 Newtown,	6
3 Roxbury,	6	6 Medford,	3
<i>L</i> .30			

(4) A Man convicted of taking away Corn and Fish from
 divers last Year, and This, as Clapboards, &c. [The 1st
 notorious Thief in the Massachusetts (*ctr*)] is censured
 [thus] all his Estate forfeited : out of which double Restitu-
 tion shall be made to those whom he hath wronged ; shall
 be whip’d, and bound as a Servant to any that shall retain
 him

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

him for 3 Years, and after to be disposed of by the Court as they shall think meet. (5) 18 take their Oath of Freemen; as,

William Heath,

William Brackenbury, &c. (*Mcr*)

Last Summer, the Corn in the Me, thro' Worms, Cold and wet Weather, greatly failing; [see Aug. 14, last] there coming very little last Year from England: and this Winter proving very sharp and long: People are generally exceedingly pinched for Provisions, (*ctr*) [and Capt. Clap says—] Many a Time, if I could have fill'd my Belly, though with mean Victuals, it would have been sweet unto me. Fish was a good Help to me and others, Bread was so very scarce, that the Crusts of my Father's Table [in England] would have been sweet to me: And when I could have Meat, Water and Salt boil'd together, it was so good, as who could wish better? (*cc*) But it pleased God to send an unexpected and early Supply to help us. For in the *b* of March arrives, from Virginia, Mr. Stratton, in a Vessel with Indian Corn; which he sells for 10s. [Sterling] per Bushel. (*ctr*)

March. The Gov's Son, John Winthrop, [Esq;] goes with 12 more, to begin a Plantation at Agawam, (afterwards called Ipswich). (*w*)

April 1. Court at Boston: Present—[same as Sept. 4 last, except Winthrop, Jun.] (1) Order that no Person go to plant or inhabit Aggawam, without Leave of the Court, except those already gone, viz.

Mr. John Winthrop, Jun.
Mr. Clerk,
Robert Coles,
Thomas Howlet,
John Biggs,

John Gage,
Thomas Hardy,
William Perkins,
Mr. Thorndike,
William Sergeant.

(2) 3 take their Oath of Freemen. (*Mcr*)

April 10. Arrives at Boston Mr. Hodges, one of Mr. Peirce's Mates, in a Shallop from Virginia: and brings News, that Mr. Peirce's Ship was cast away on a Shoal 4 Miles from Feak Isle, 10 Leagues to the N of the Mouth
of

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

of Virginia-Bay, Nov. 2, about Five in the Morning, the Wind S W, thro' the Negligence of one of his Mates who had the Watch, and kept not his Lead [a sounding] as he was appointed: They had a Shallop and Boat aboard: all who went into the Shallop came safe ashore; but the Boat sunk by the Ship-Side; and [12] drowned in her, and 10 taken up alive into the Shallop: There were in the Ship 28 Seamen and 10 Passengers; of these were drowned 7 Seamen and 5 Passengers: and all the Goods lost, except 1 Hogshead of Bever: Next Day the Ship was broken in Pieces: They were 9 Days in much Distress before they found any English. Plimouth Men lost 900 Weight of Bever and 200 Otter Skins. Gov. [Winthrop] lost in Bever and Fish, near *L.* 100. Many others lost Bever, and Mr. Humfrey Fish. (*w*)*

* April 7. Come to our Hand [at Plymouth] Mr. Peirce's Letter from Virginia, dated Dec. 25. 1632. [as follows]

' Dear Friends &c! The Bruit of this fatal Stroke that the Lord hath bro't on me and you all, will come to your Ears before this comes to your Hand, it is like: and therefore I shall not need to enlarge. My whole Estate for the most Part is taken away: and yours in a great Measure by this and your former Losses [He means by the French and Mr. Allerton. (*br*)] It is Time to look about us before the Wrath of the Lord brake forth to utter Destruction. The good Lord give us all Grace to search our Hearts and try our Ways, and turn to the Lord, and humble ourselves under his mighty Hand, and seek Atonement, &c. Dear Friends, you may know that all your Bever [the 1st Loss we sustain in this Kind (*br*)] and the Books of your Accounts are swallowed up in the Sea. But what should I more say? Have we lost our outward Estates; yet a happy Loss if our Souls may gain: there is yet more in the Lord Jehovah than ever we had in the World. O that our foolish Hearts could yet be weaned from the Things here below, which are Vanity and Vexation of Spirit: and yet we fools catch after Shadows that fly away and are gone in a Moment &c. Thus with my continual Remembrance of you in my poor Desires to the Throne of Grace, beseeching God to renew his Love and Favour to you all in and thro' the
' Lord

	K. of <i>France</i> .	K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .	K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.	Charles I.	Philip IV.

‘ Lord Jesus Christ, both in Spiritual and Temporal good Things, as may
 ‘ be most to the Glory and Praise of his Name and your everlasting Good
 ‘ So I rest your afflicted Brother in Christ.

WILLIAM PEIRCE.

The Winter’s Frost being extracted forth of the Earth; they fall to tearing up the Roots and Bushes with their Hoes. Even such Men as scarce ever set Hand to Labour before, Men of good Birth and Breeding, but coming thro’ the Strength of Christ, readily rush thro’ all Difficulties, cutting down the Woods, inclose Corn-Fields. The Corn they chiefly plant before they have Ploughs, is Indian Grain; whose Increase is very much beyond all other, to the great refreshing the poor Servants of Christ in their low Beginnings. ✓ And here the Lord’s Mercy appears much, in that Those who had been bro’t up tenderly, can now contentedly feed on bare and mean Diet, as Pumpkins, ’till Corn and Cattle Increase. (j)

May. The William and Jane, in 6 Weeks from London, arrives [at Boston] with 30 Passengers, and 10 Cows, or more. (w)

The Mary and Jane, (or Mary and John, (br) in 7 Weeks from London, arrives [at Boston] brings 196 Passengers (only 2 Children died) Mr. Coddington one of the Assistants with his Wife come in her. In her Return she is cast away on the Isle Sable: but [the] Men are saved. (w)

By these Ships we understand, that Sir C Gardiner, T Morton and Philip Ratcliff, who had been punished here for their Misdemeanours, had Petition’d the K and Council against us; being set on by Sir F Gorges and Capt. Mason, who had begun a Plantation at Piscataqua, and aim’d at the General Government of N. E. for their Agent here Capt. Neal. The Petition was of many Sheets of Paper, and contained many false Accusations: ‘accusing us to
 ‘ intend Rebellion, to have cast off our Allegiance, and
 ‘ to be wholly separate from the Church and Laws
 ‘ of England; that our Ministers and People did
 ‘ continually rail against the State, Church and
 ‘ Bishops there, &c.’ Upon which such of our Com-
 pany

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

pamy as were then in England, viz. Sir Richard Saltonstall, Mr. Humfry and Mr. Cradock [who was 1st Gov in England and Ratcliff's Master] were called before a Committee of the Council, to whom they delivered an Answer in Writing. Upon reading whereof, it pleased the Lord our most gracious God and Protector, so to work with the Lords, and after with the King, when the whole Matter was reported to him, by Sir Thomas Jermin, one of the Council (but not of the Committee, who yet had been Present at the 3 Days Hearing, and spake much in Commendation of the Gov, both to the Lords, and after to HIS MAJESTY) that He [i. e. the K] said, 'He would have them severely punished, who did abuse his Gov, and the Plantation;' that the Defendents were dismissed with a favourable Order* for their Encouragement; being assured from some of the Council, that HIS MAJESTY did not intend to impose the Ceremonies of the Church of England upon us, for that it was considered that it was the Freedom from such Things that made People come over to us: And it was [represented] to the Council, that this Country would in Time be very beneficial to England for Masts, Cordage, &c. if the Sound [i. e. the Passage to the Baltick] should be debarred. (*w*)

* Mr. William Bradford of Plimouth writes thus—'I will give Hint of God's Providence in preventing the Hurt that might have come by Sir C Gardiner's Means and Malice complying with others. The Intelligence I had by a Letter from my much honoured and beloved Friend Mr. John Winthrop, Gov of the Massachusetts.

"Sir, Upon a Petition exhibited by Sir Christopher Gardiner, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Capt. Mason, &c, against you and us, the Cause was heard before the Lord's of the Privy Council, and after reported to the King; the Success whereof makes it evident to all, that the Lord hath Care of his People here; the Passages are admirable and too long to write: I heartily wish an Opportunity to impart them unto you, being many Sheets of Paper; but the Conclusion was, against all Mens Expectation, an Order for our Encouragement, and

"much

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

“ much Blame and Disgrace upon the Adversaries, which calls for much
 “ Thankfulness from us all, which we purpose (the Lord willing) to express
 “ in a Day of Thanksgiving to our merciful God, (I doubt not but you will
 “ consider if it be not fit for you to join in it;) who as he hath humbled us
 “ by his late Correction, so he hath lifted us up by an abundant rejoicing in
 “ our Deliverance out of so desperate a Danger; so as that which our
 “ Enemies built their Hopes upon to ruin us, he hath mercifully disposed
 “ to our great Advantage, as I shall further acquaint you when Occasion
 “ shall serve.

“ The Copy of the Order follows.

“ At the Court at Whitehall, the 19th of January 1632.

“ Sigillum Crescent,

“ Lord Privy-Seal.

“ Earl of Dorset.

“ Lord Vicount Falkland.

“ Lord Bishop of London.

“ Lord Cottington.

“ Mr. Tr'r.

“ Mr. Vice-Chambr.

“ Mr. Sec Cook.

“ Mr. Sec Windebank.

Whereas his Majesty hath lately been informed of great Distraction and much Disorder in the Plantation in the Parts of America called New-England, which if they be true, and suffered to run on would tend to the great Dishonour of this Kingdom, and utter Ruin of that Plantation: for Prevention whereof, and for the orderly settling of Government, according to the Intention of those Patents which have been granted by his Majesty, and from his late Royal Father King James; it hath pleased his Majesty that the Lords and others of his most honourable Privy Council should take the same into Consideration: Their Lordships in the first Place thought fit to make a Committee of this Board, to take Examination of the Matters informed: which Committee having called divers of the principal Adventurers in that Plantation, and heard those that are Complainants against them; most of the Things informed being denied, and resting to be proved by Parties that must be called from that Place, which required a long Expence of Time, and at present their Lordships finding the Adventurers were upon Dispatch of Men, Victuals and Merchandize for that Place, all which would be at a stand if the Adventurers should have Discouragement, or take Suspicion that the State here had no good Opinion of that Plantation; their Lordships not laying the Fault, or Fancies (if any be) of some particular Men upon the General Government, or principal

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

principal Adventurers, which in due Time is further to be enquired into ; have thought fit in the mean Time to declare, that the Appearances were so fair, and Hopes so great, that the Country would prove both beneficial to this Kingdom, and profitable to the particular Adventurers, as that the Adventurers had Cause to go on cheerfully with their Undertakings, and rest assured, if Things were carried as was pretended when the Patents were granted, and accordingly as by the Patents it is appointed, His Majesty would not only maintain the Liberties and Priviledges heretofore granted, but supply any thing further that might tend to the good Government, Prosperity and Comfort of his People there of that Place, &c.

WILLIAM TRUMBALL.

[N. B. I have taken all this exactly as wrote in Gov Bradford's Mss : By which it seems, that by Mr. Tr'r. is meant Mr. Treasurer Weston, and not Trevers as printed in Mr. Morton.]

We [had] sent a Pinnace after the Pirate Bull : But [when] she had been forth 2 Weeks, she [now] comes Home, having not found Him. (*w*)*

* [Capt. Clap gives this Account of said Pirate—' There arose up
' against us one Bull, who went to the Eastward a Trading, turned Pirate,
' took a Vessel or two, plundered some Planters thereabouts, and intended
' to return into the Bay, and do Mischief to our Magistrates here in Dor-
' chester and other Places : But as they were weighing Anchor [at Pema-
' quid—(see last Dec.) one of Mr. Short (or Shurt (*w*) his Men shot from
' the Shore and struck the principal Actor dead, and the Rest were fill'd
' with Fear and Horror. They having taken one Anthony Dicks, Master
' of a Vessel, endeavoured to perswade him to pilot them to Virginia, but
' he would not. They told him, they were fill'd with such Fear and
' Horror, that they were afraid of the very Rattlings of the Ropes : This
' Mr. Dicks told me with his own Mouth. These Men fled Eastward ;
' and Bull got into England : But God destroy'd this wretched Man.
' Thus the Lord saved us from their wicked Device against us.' (*c*)

May 29. General Court at Boston : Present, Gov, D Gov.
Mr. Treasurer [Pynchon] Mr. Nowell, Coddington, Win-
throp, jun. S. Bradstreet : Chuse John Winthrop, Senior,
Esq; by general Election of Hands, Gov; Thomas Dudley,
Esq; D Gov, Roger Ludlow, Esq; John Endicot, Esq; Mr.
William

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great-Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

William Pynchon, Mr. William Coddington, Mr. Increase Nowell, Mr. John Winthrop, Jun. Mr. Simon Bradstreet, Sir R. Saltonstall, and John Humfrey, Esq; Assistants, for the Year ensuing. (*Mcr.*)

‘ This Spring, especially all the Month of May, there
‘ are such [Numbers] of a great Sort of Flic., like for
‘ Bigness to Bumble-Bees, which come out of Holes in
‘ the Ground [in Pc] replenish all the Wood, eat the
‘ green Things, and make such a constant yelling Noise,
‘ as all the Woods ring of them, and [deafens] the Hear-
‘ ers. The Indians tell us that Sickness will follow : and
‘ so it [proves] in June, July and August. They have
‘ not by the English been heard or seen before or since
‘ (*br*) [i. e. to the Beginning of 1647, when Gov. Brad-
‘ ford ends his History : but have in like Manner at dis-
‘ tant Periods risen up since, and are known by the Name
‘ of Locusts.’]

June 2. Capt Stone arrives with a small Ship [at Boston] with Cows and Salt. (*w*)

‘ Mr. John Doan, being formerly chose to the Office
‘ of a Deacon in the Church [of Plymouth] at the Re-
‘ quest of the Church and Himself, is freed from the Of-
‘ fice of Assistant in the Commonwealth. (*Pcr*)

June 11. Court at Boston : Present, Gov, D. Gov, Mr. Ludlow, Mr. Treasurer [Pinchon] Mr. Nowell, Coddington, Winthrop, jun. S. Bradstreet. (1) Appoint the 19th of this Month to be kept as a Day of Thanksgiving through the several Plantations [of the Mc] (2) 8 take their Oath of Freeman. (*Mcr*)

June 15. Mr. Graves, in the Ship Elizabeth, from Yarmouth, in 6 Weeks, arrives at Boston, with 95 Passengers, 34 Dutch Sheep, and 2 Mares : lost not one Person, but above 40 Sheep. (*w*)

June 19. A Day of Thanksgiving kept in all the Congregations [of the Mc] for our Deliverance from the Plots of our Enemies, and for the safe Arrival of our Friends, &c. (*w*)

	K. of France.		K. of Great-Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

June 24. Mr. James Sherley of London, Merchant, writes thence to Gov Bradford and other Partners at Plimouth in N. E. thus—‘I pray God to bless you, that you may discharge this great and heavy Burthen which now lies on me for your Sakes, and I hope in the End, for the good of you and many Thousands more: For had not you and we join’d and continu’d together, N. E. might yet have been scarce known; I am perswaded not so replenished with such honest English People as now it is: The Lord increase and bless them.’ (*br*)

July 2. Court at Boston: Present [same as June 11, with Mr. Endicot] (1) Give *L.*100 to the Gov, for this present Year, towards his publick Charges and extraordinary Expenses: (2) A Man fined 30s. for Drunkenness on the Sabbath-Day, at Marblehead [till now in the Records call’d Marble-Habour] (3) Order that no Person sell either Wine or Strong Water, without Leave of the Gov or D Gov: And no Man shall sell or (being in a Course of Trading) give any Strong Water to any Indian: (4) That if any Corn-Fence shall be by the Inhabitants of the Town judg’d insufficient, and the Owner thereof forbare mending it more than 2 Days after Warning given; the Inhabitants shall mend said Fence, and the Corn of the Owner of said Fence shall be liable to pay the Charge of Mending: (5) That it shall be lawful for any Man to kill any Swine that comes into his Corn; the Party that owns the Swine is to have them being killed, and allow Recompence for the Damage they do. (*Mcr*)

‘We [at Plimouth] having had formerly Converse and Familiarity with the Dutch; they seeing us seated in a barren Quarter, told us of a River call’d by them the Fresh River, which they often commended to us for a fine Place both for Plantation and Trade, and wished us to make Use of it: But our Hands being full otherwise, we let it pass. But afterwards there coming a Company of Indians into these Parts, who were driven thence by the Pequents [or Pequots] who usurped upon them;

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘ them ; they often solicited us to go thither, and we
‘ should have much Trade, especially if we would keep a
‘ House there. And having good Store of Commodities,
‘ we began to send that Way, to discover the same, and
‘ trade with the Natives. We found it to be a fine Place,
‘ and tried divers Times, not without Profit : but the
‘ most Certainty would be by keeping a House there, to
‘ receive the Trade when it comes down out of the Inland.
‘ These Indians not seeing us very forward to build there,
‘ solicited those of the Massachusetts in like Sort ; for
‘ their End was to be restored to their Country again ; But
‘ they in the Bay being but lately come, were not fit for
‘ the same. [See April 4, 1631 : By which it seems as if
‘ the Plymouth Partners had sent divers Times up Con-
‘ necticut-River, and traded there, before April 1631,
‘ tho’ they set not up a House till now.] (*br*)

‘ But some of the Chief in the Mb, made a Motion to
‘ join with the Partners Here [at Plymouth] to trade jointly
‘ with them at that River, which we were willing to em-
‘ brace, and so have built and put in equal Stock together.
‘ A Time of Meeting was appointed at the Massachusetts,
‘ and some of the Chief here [at Plymouth] are appointed
‘ to treat with them, and go accordingly. (*br*)

‘ July 12. Mr. Edward Winslow, Gov of Plymouth, and
‘ Mr. Bradford come into the Bay, to confer about joining
‘ in a Trade to Connecticut for Bever and Hemp : There
‘ was a Motion to set up a Trading-House there, to prevent
‘ the Dutch who are about to build one : But in Regard
‘ the Place is not fit for Plantation, there being 3 or 4
‘ Thousand Warlike Indians, and the River not to be gone
‘ into but by small Pinnaces, having a Bar affording but
‘ 6 Foot at high Water, and for that no Vessels can get
‘ in for 7 Months in the Year by Reason of Ice, &c ; we
‘ tho’t not fit to meddle with it. (*w*)

‘ The Massachusetts Gentlemen casting many Fears of
‘ Danger and Loss, tell us, they have no mind to it. We
‘ then Answer, we hope it will be no Offence to them if we
‘ go

	K. of France.		K. of Great Britain.		K. of Spain.
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘go without them : They said, there is no Reason [it]
‘should. And thus this Treaty breaks off, and we come
‘away (*br*) July 18. (*w*) And those [at Plimouth] take
‘convenient Time to make Beginning there [of Building]
‘and are the 1st English that both discovered that Place
‘and built in the same. (*br*)

‘But the Dutch begin now to repent : And hearing of
‘our Purpose and Preparation, endeavour to prevent us,
‘get in a little before us, make a slight Fort, and plant
‘2 Peeeces of Ordnance, threatning to stop our Passage.
‘But we having a great new Bark, and a Frame of a
‘House [with] Boards, Nails, &c. ready, that we might
‘have a Defence against the Indians who are much of-
‘fended that we bring Home and restore the right Sachems
‘of the Place called Natawanute ; so as we are to encoun-
‘ter with a double Danger in this Attempt, both the
‘Dutch and Indians : When we come up the River, the
‘Dutch demand what we intend, and whither we would
‘go ? We answer, Up the River to Trade : Now our Or-
‘der was to go and seat above them. They bid us strike
‘and stay, or they would shoot us : and stood by their
‘Ordnance ready fitted. We answer, We have a Commis-
‘sion from the Gov of Plymouth to go up the River to such
‘a Place ; and if they shoot, we must obey our Order and
‘proceed ; we would not molest them, but wou’d go on : So
‘we pass along, and the Dutch threaten us hard, yet they
‘shoot not. Coming to our Place (about a Mile above
‘the Dutch) [since call’d Windsor, (*w*) and below the
‘South-Side Line of the Massachusetts Patent] we quickly
‘clap up our House, land our Provisions, leave the Com-
‘pany appointed, send the Bark Home, and afterwards
‘Palisade our House about and fortify better. The Dutch
‘send Word Home to the Monhatos, what was done :
‘And in Process of Time, they send a Band of about 70
‘Men in warlike Manner, with Colours display’d, to
‘assault us : But seeing us strengthened, and that it
‘would cost Blood, they come to a Parley, and return in
‘Peace : and this was our Entrance there : We did the

	K. of <i>France</i> .		K. of <i>Great Britain</i> .		K. of <i>Spain</i> .
1633	Lewis XIII.		Charles I.		Philip IV.

‘Dutch no Wrong: for we took not a Foot of any Land
‘they bought; but went to the Place above them, and
‘bought that Tract of Land which belong’d to the In-
‘dians we carried with us and our Friends, with whom
‘the Dutch had nothing to do. (*br*)

July 24. A Ship from Weymouth, arrives [at Boston]
with 80 Passengers (and 12 Kine) who set down at Dor-
chester, they were 12 Weeks coming; being forc’d into
the Western Islands by a Leak, where they stay’d 3 Weeks,
and were very courteously used by the Portugals; but the
Extremity of the Heat there, and the continual Rains
bro’t Sickness upon them, so as [several died.] (*w*)

‘June, July and Aug. It pleases God to visit us [at
‘Plimouth] with an infectious Fever, of which many fall
‘very sick and upwards of 20 die, Men and Women, (be-
‘sides Children) and of them sundry [who were] our an-
‘cient Friends in Holland, as Thomas Blossom, with oth-
‘ers; and in the End, Samuel Fuller, our Surgeon and
‘Physician; who has been a great Help and Comfort to
‘us, as in his Faculty, so otherwise, being a Deacon of
‘the Church, godly, and forward to do Good, much miss’d
‘after his Death; all which cause much Sadness and
‘Mourning among us: [and move] us to humble ourselves
‘and seek the Lord by Fasting and Prayer—who was in-
‘treated of us: (*mo*) For towards Winter, it pleas’d the
‘Lord, the Sickness ceased. This Disease also swept away
‘many of the Indians from all the Places near [us.] (*br*)

Aug. 5. (*w*) Two Men Servants to John Moody of Rox-
bury that were ungodly, especially one who in his Passion
would wish himself in Hell, and use desperate Words, yet
had a good Measure of Knowledge, against the Council
of their [Master] would go in a Boat to the Oyster Bank,
where they lie all Night. In the Morning early (Aug. 6.
(*w*) when the Tide is out, they gathering Oysters, leave
their Boat [unfastened] on the Verge of the Channel,
and quickly the Tide carries it so far into the Channel,
that they cannot recover it, and they are both drowned;
although they might have waded out on either side; but
it was an evident judgment of God upon them.

BOSTON, *May* 28, 1755.

SIR,

THE New-England ANNALS wanting the Remarkables of Your Place, and the Composer being loth to omit them, that so the Work may be as compleat as possible—You are therefore earnestly desired to send your Communications as soon as may be, on the following Heads;

1. When your Town was granted and settled, what its original Indian Name, to what County first laid; and if there has been any Alteration, what, and when it was.

2. What the Number of Original Shares and Settlers, and from whence they chiefly came, and what your present Number of Families.

3. When the Church was first Gathered, and what their first and present Number of Males.

4. Whether you are yet divided into Precincts, how many, when, and what their Names, both ancient Indian and present English.

5. Who have been your Teaching or Ruling Elders, and when, call'd, ordain'd, removed and dyed, at what Age, and where.

6. Whether you have a Grammar School, and when first set up.

7. How many of your Town have taken their first Degree at College, whether at Cambridge or New-Haven, how many at each, and what their Names.

8. The Decease of other Gentlemen of Note among you, such as Counsellors, Assistants, Justices, Graduates, &c.

9. Whether any have Deceas'd among you of 100 Years of Age or upwards, whether English or Indians, when, and what their Names.

10. Those who have been remarkable for a great Increase of Posterity, their Names, Age, when they Died, and the Number of their Offspring then of each Generation.

11. What remarkable Works have been among you, as the building Meeting-Houses, Great Bridges, Forts, &c. and when.

12. The remarkable Providences that have befallen your Town or the People in it, from the Beginning to the Present Time; as Earthquakes, Tempests, Inundations, extraordinary Floods, Droughts, Fires, Epidemical Sickneses, awful Deaths, or any other strange Occurrences, as far as can be recollected.

You are desired to be as Precise as possible in the Dates, both as to Year, Month and Day, of all your Articles, as well as Certain in the Facts related; that so the Publick may depend upon the Truth and Accuracy of these Collections.

In doing which you will oblige the Publick, as well as

The Composer,
T. PRINCE.



ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF DONATIONS.

The thanks of the Massachusetts Historical Society are presented for the following donations.

A. HOLMES, *Corresponding Secretary.*

A General History of the Land and People of America. Halle, 1752, 3. 4to. 2 vols; Herrera's Notices of America. Madrid, 1740. 4to.; Hans Egede's Complete History of the Danish Missions in Greenland. Hamburg, 1740, and the Description of Greenland translated from Danish to German. Copenhagen, 1742, 4to; Philip Fermin's Natural History of Surinam. Amsterd. 1765; Dissertation sur L'Amerique et les Américains, &c. par Dom. Pernety; Hennepin on America. Bremen, 1699. 18mo. vellum; Adelung's Mithridates, on Affinities of Language, with Remarks of Valet. 3d Part. 3 vols. 8vo. Berlin, 1812, 13, 16; Ebeling's American Geography, vol. 7th. 8vo. Hamb. 1816; Pernety ag. Pauw on America. 8vo. *Presented by the late Professor Ebeling, of Hamburg.*

Baretti, Italian Dictionary. 4to. 2 vols. late edition. Leghorn. *The Publisher.*

Ancient Greek MS. volume of Confessions made in a Greek Monastery of Mount Athos, written in the Greek character used in the time of Constantine X. Porphyrogenitus, obtained from a monk who belonged to that Monastery. *Rev. Thomas Hall, of Leghorn.*

C. Morton's Compendium Physicæ (MS. copy written by J. Gridley, Esq.) *Professor Cleveland.*

Historical Account of the Judiciary of Connecticut, by T. Day, Esq. *The Author.*

Constitution of the Massachusetts Peace Society; Circular Letter from that Society to Associations, Presbyteries, &c. *The Mass. Peace Society.*

W. Tudor, jun.'s Discourse before the Humane Society, 1817; Seaman's Friend, No. XI.; Catalogue of Books in the Boston Library, No. 2; T. Worcester's New Chain of Argument against Trinitarianism; Rev.

T. M. Harris' Sermon on praying for the Jews; Dr. Ware's Sermon at the Ordination of his Son Henry Ware, 1817; Circular Letter of the Mass. Peace Society, and several other pamphlets. *Mr. John Eliot.*

The Alleghany Magazine; New York Spectator; and Weekly Messenger. *The Publishers.*

Rev. Martin Moore's Sermon at Natick, containing a History of said Town from 1651 to 1817. *The Author.*

Piscataqua Evangelical Magazine, vols. II. and III. Plans of Farms, in the early settlement of Massachusetts; Sermon of Rev. Eli Smith at the Ordination of Stephen Harley; do. of Rev. Walter Harris at the Ordination of Stephen Chapin; do. of Rev. Dr. Austin at Ordination of John Milton Whiton; do. of Rev. Dr. McFarland at the Ordination of Nathan Lord; First Report of New Hampshire Bible Society; D. Everett's Oration; and one volume of the Farmer's Cabinet.

Mr. John Farmer.

The Constitution of Phillips' Academy in Andover.

The Trustees of the Academy.

Historical Sketch of the English Translations of the Bible, by a Member of the Massachusetts Bible Society, 1815. *Dr. Holmes.*

Rev. Mr. Lowell's Discourse delivered the Sabbath after the Execution of Henry Phillips for the Murder of Gaspard Denegri; and his Discourse delivered before the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, Piety and Charity. *The Author.*

Rev. Samuel Deane's Sermon delivered before the Scituate Society for the Suppression of Intemperance, 1817. *The Author.*

The School of Reform, by the Seaman's Friend.

Mrs. Hannah Crocker.

Whipple's Geographical View of the District of Maine.

The Author.

Collections of the New York Historical Society, vol. II. *The Society.*

Sermons before the Maine Missionary Society by Rev. Kiah Bailey, Jonathan Ward, Eliphalet Gillet, Jonathan Scott, and Francis Brown. *Rev. Wm. Jenks.*

Report of the Select Committee of the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America, 1816; Dr. Foster's Sermon before the Society, with the Report of the Select Committee, 1817.

The Society.

Sermon of Rev. S. Palmer on the death of Col. William McIntosh, 1813; do. of do. before the military Company of Exempts, 1814.

The Author.

Address of the Trustees of the Massachusetts General Hospital.

The Trustees.

Rev. Dr. Sanders' Sermon before the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company, 1817. *Maj. B. Loring.*

Rev. Dr. Worcester's Discourse before the Massachusetts Society for the Suppression of Intemperance, 1817.

Dr. McKean.

Extracts from the minutes of the General Assembly of the Presbyterian Church in the United States, 1816.

Ebenezer Hazard, Esq.

Life of Samuel Johnson LL. D. by Robert Anderson, M. D. 3d edit.; "A Year in Canada," a Poem by Ann Cuthbert Knight; "Home," a Poem by do.; "The Giant's Causeway," a Poem by William H. Drummond, D. D.

Robert Anderson, M. D.

Address to President Adams from Citizens of Boston, 1798, with the signers' names.

Joseph May, Esq.

MS. copy of Blake's Annals of Dorchester.

Mr. Elisha Clap.

Pierce's Century Sermon at Brookline, 1817; his Sermon at the Dedication of the Brick Meeting House, Burlington (Vt.); and do. at the Ordination of S. Clark, Princeton.

The Author.

Catalogue of Williams' College.

Dr. Porter of Plainfield.

Rev. Dr. McKean's Sermon at the Installation of Dr. Richmond, Dorchester, 1817.

The Author.

Letter addressed to Cadwallader D. Colden, Esq. and several other pamphlets.

W. S. Shaw, Esq.

Minutes of the Doings in Congress and in several of the Provinces from 5 September, 1774 to 26 October, 1774. MS. Six Volumes.

Deposited by Mrs. Scott.

About 300 volumes of books and manuscripts, and numerous pamphlets, relating to the early History of New England, selected from the "New England Library," the Collection of the late Rev. Thomas Prince.

Deposited by the Old South Church and Society in Boston.

FOR THE CABINET.

A parcel of the Coin of Jac. I. and Cha. I. found in Concord, Mass. *Dr. Benjamin Prescott.*

Part of a Coat of Armour, belonging to one of the early Settlers of New England. *Rev. S. Palmer.*

Several Bullets, lost in Arnold's Expedition against Quebec in 1775, found in Kennebeck River in 1816.

Professor Cleaveland.

COLLECTIONS

OF THE

MASSACHUSETTS

HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

VOLUME VIII.

OF THE SECOND SERIES.

SECOND EDITION.

BOSTON :

PRINTED BY NATHAN HALE, CONGRESS STREET.

1826.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Wonder-working Providence of Sions Savior in New England (continued) from 1645—1651	1
Abstract of Bill of Mortality for Boston for 1817	40
Diseases of which the above died	41
Letter of Sir R. Saltonstall to Governour Winthrop of Connecticut, 1636	42
Order of Procession at the Funeral of Governour Leverett, March, 1679	44
List of Persons killed and wounded at Lexington, April 19th, 1775	45
Extracts from a MS. of Lieutenant Governor Thomas Danforth	46
Letter from General Court to King Charles II. 1664	47
Letter from Hon. R. Boyle to Governour Endicott and General Court, 1665	49
Letter of Charles II. to Governour Endicott and the General Court, 1662	52
Address of Nichols and the other Commissioners of the King to General Court, 1665	55
Answer of the General Court to the above	58
The Commissioners' Reply	61
Correspondence between Commissioners and General Court	63
Secretary Rawson's letter about Harvard College and Schools, 1665	65
———— construction of the Charter for Massachusetts	67
Reply of General Court to Commissioners respecting the Regicides	67
Petition of Gorton and others to the Commissioners, 1665	68
Reply of Secretary Rawson to Commissioners respecting Trade	71
Answer of General Court to the Commissioners as to the Power and Form of Civil Government	71
———— to the Commissioners as to Oath of Allegiance, Prayer Book, &c.	72
Reply of Commissioners	74
Correspondence continued	75
Proposal of the Commissioners to amend our Province laws	84
Brief Narrative of the Negotiation between the General Court and the Commissioners	92

	Page
Petition of the Governour and General Court to the King	95
Quo Warranto against the Freemen of Massachusetts	97
Proceedings of General Court 1666	98
Letter from Charles II.	102
Petition of Citizens of Boston to the General Court respecting the Charter	103
General Court's Answer to Letter of the King	108
Further Proceedings of General Court	110
Doings of Ecclesiastical Council at Boston as to Anabaptists	111
Description of the Natardin Mountains in N. E. part of Maine	112
Letter of M. Craddock to J. Endicott, April, 1629	116
Brief History of the Pequot War	120
Account of Braddock's Defeat	153
Memoir of Joseph McKean, D. D. LL. D.	157
Topographical Description of Plainfield	167
———— of New London, N. H.	173
Churches and Ministers in N. H.	175
Proceedings under the Administration of Sir E. Andros, 1686	179
Hon. T. Pickering's Letter respecting the original Efforts to abolish Slavery	183
Letter of T. Matlack on same Subject	184
Papers relating to Cape Cod Canal	193
Letter of Roger Williams, 1682	196
Expenses of Province of Massachusetts, 1764	198
The New Life of Virginia (1612)	199
Pincheon Papers (1629)	228
Letter of R. Ludlow to Mr. Pincheon	235
—— of E. Randolph to Mr. Pincheon	237
—— of Tho. Wells to Mr. Pincheon	239
Proceedings against Capt. Rouse and others	240
Letter of S. Sewall to Mr. Pincheon	242
An Account of some Indian Tribes	243
Letter of Mon. Ralle	245
Memoir of Father Ralle or (or Rasles)	250
Letter from Father Ralle to Captain Moody	258
—— of Eastern Indians to the Governour, 1721	259
—— from Col. Westbrook to Gov. Dummer	264
Intercepted Letter from Mon. Ralle	266
Letter of Professor Ebeling to Dr. Stiles	267
Memoir of C. Gannett, Esq.	277
—— of Hon. W. Tudor	285
Opinion of Court about Malden Church, 1651	325
Act about Privileges	326
Errours Corrected	328
Acknowledgment of Donations	329

COLLECTIONS, &c.



WONDER WORKING PROVIDENCE OF SIONS SAVIOUR IN NEW-ENGLAND.

BOOK III.

Containing the passages of Gods providence towards this wandering race of Jaacobites in these latter seven years, from the year 1645, till toward the latter end of 51.

[Concluded from p. 58 of the seventh volume, second series.]



CHAP. I. Of planting the twenty sixth church of Christ at the Town of Haverhil, and of preparation for a second war with the Indians.

THIS year that antient, honored and trusty souldier of the truth, Thom. Dudly Esquire was chosen Governor, and the honored John Winthrop Esquire was chosen Deputy Governor, John Endicut Esquire to the office of Major General. You have heard in the former book of the fortifying of the Castle, and placing a Captain therein, which was not finished till this year; the number of free-men added was 56. The Town of Haverhil was built much about this time, lying higher up than Salisbury, upon the fair and large river of Merrimeck: the people are wholly bent to improve their labour in tilling the earth, and keeping of cattel, whose yearly encrease encourages them to spend their days in those remote parts, the constant penetrating farther into this Wilderness, hath caused the wild and uncouth woods to be fil'd with frequented wayes, and the large rivers to be over-laid with Bridges passeable, both for horse and foot; this Town is of a large extent, sup-

posed to be ten miles in length, there being an over-weaning desire in most men after Medow land, which hath caused many towns to grasp more into their hands than they could afterward possibly hold ; the people are laborious in the gaining the goods of this life, yet they are not unmindful also of the chief end of their coming hither, namely, to be made partakers of the blessed Ordinances of Christ, that their souls might be refreshed with the continual income of his rich grace, to which end they gathered into a Church-body, and called to office the reverend M. Ward, son to the former named M. Ward of Ipswich.

With mind resolv'd run out thy race at length,
 Young Ward begin whereas thy father left,
 Left hath he not, but *breaths for further strength,
 For thou, nor he, are yet of hope bereft :
 Fruit of thy labours thou shalt see so much,
 The righteous shall hear of it, and rejoyce
 When Babel falls by Christ's almighty touch,
 All's folk shall praise him with a cheerful voice.
 They prosper shall that Sions building mind,
 Then Ward cease not with toyl her stones to lay,
 For great is he thee to this work assign'd,
 Whose pleasure is, heavens Crown shall be thy pay.

This year, although divers Indian Sachems not long before had desired to subject themselves and lands unto this Government, yet the sons of old Canonicus having not inherited their fathers prudence, with his subjects and land, fell to hot contention with their own neighbours and native inhabitants, although they were forbidden by the united Colonies, and prosecuted so that they would not stick to wage war with the English also, which the Commissioners perceiving, they raised an Army of horse and foot out of the Colonies, and appointed as Commander in chief over them Major-General Edward Gibbons ; the reverend Mr. Tomson, one of the Elders of the Church at Braintree was to accompany them, and to preach the Word of God unto them, during the time of the war ; but the Indians hearing of this preparation against them, sent a certain number of their chief Nobility to treat with the Commissioners of the united Colonies about a peace, who then sitting at

* breathes ?

Boston gave them audience, the Indians coming into their presence, could speak no more English, but peace, peace ; the English were very desirous of an opportunity to shew them mercy, and yet would they should not despise them in gaining it upon such easie terms, as might cause them to move war again, and therefore allotted them to pay some part of the charge of the war intended, and therefore appointed them to give four of their sons for hostages till they had wholly paid it ; the Indians gladly accepted of the terms, and accordingly brought their children. Here the Reader should be minded of the admirable acts of the Lord Christ in awing these multitudes of Heathens, for they were the most populous of any that are in these parts ; but it is reserved for another place in this history, the Indians being slow in their performance, had their hostages returned home before the Wapom was paid, yet their two Princes Pesicus and *Mexanimo, did upon the sending certain armed men to demand the remainder, send the sum demanded.

CHAP. II. Of the planting of the twenty seventh Church of Christ at the Town called Springfield, and of the earnest seeking the Lord by all the Churches of N. E. for his gracious assistance in the work of Reformation.

ABOUT this time one Mr. †Pinchin, sometime a Magistrate, having out of desire to better his estate, by trading with the Indians, settled himself very remote (from all the Churches of Christ in the Mattachusetts Government) upon the river of Canectico, yet under their Government, he having some godly persons resorting unto him, they there erected a Town and Church of Christ, calling it Springfield, it lying upon this large and navigable river, hath the benefit of transporting their goods by water, and also fitly seated for a Bever trade with the Indians till the Merchants encreased so many, that it became little worth, by reason of their out-buying one another, which hath caused them to live upon husbandry ; this Town is mostly built along the river side, and upon some little rivulets of the same : There hath of late been more than one or two in this Town

* Miantinomo.

† Pincheon

greatly suspected of witchcraft, yet have they used much diligence, both for the finding them out, and for the Lords assisting them against their witchery, yet have they, as is supposed, bewitched not a few persons, among whom two of the reverend Elders children : These people inhabiting this Town having gathered into a Church-body, called to the office of a Pastor the reverend M. *Moxson, who remaineth with them at this very day, of whom as followeth.

As thou with strong and able parts art made,
 Thy person stout with toyl and labour shall,
 With help of Christ through difficulties wade,
 Then spend for him, spare not thyself at all.
 When errors crowd close to thyself, and friends
 Take up truths sword, trifle not time, for why
 Christ cal'd his people hither, for these ends,
 To tell the world that Babels fall is nigh ;
 And that his Churches through the world shall spread,
 Maugre the might of wicked men and devils,
 Then Moxon thou need'st not at all to dread,
 But be aveng'd on Satan for his evils,
 Thy Lord Christ will under thy feet him tread.

This year the great troubles in our native country encreaseing, and that hearing prophane Esau had mustered up all the Bands he could make to come against his brother Jacob, these wandering race of Jacobites deemed it now high time to implore the Lord for his especial aid in this time of their deepest distress, and the rather being encouraged hereunto from former deliverances and wonderful mercies received, the which they now presented before the Lord with the several branches, and enlarged bounties thereof to refresh their frozen affections, and move a melting heart in their barren breasts, that began to dry up with a lazy lethargy, and therefore thrusting themselves on to the work by the loving invitation of that godly Government the Lord in his mercy had peaceably placed among them, each Church in their own proper place meeting together in daies of solemn seeking of the Lord's pleasing countenance in Christ (the Lord in his mercy helping them) after a serious acknowledgment of their own unworthiness, by reason of their sinful provocations of the Lord to anger

* Moxon.

against them aggravated, in that they were committed immediately upon the receipt of a multitude of marvellous mercies, they acknowledg unto the Lord in the audience of the great Congregation the manner of his wonderful providence extended towards them, that as Jacob professes, I came over this Jordan with my staff, and now have I gotten two Bands ; so they came over this boysterous billow-boyl-ing Ocean, a few poor scattered stones newly raked out of the heaps of rubbish, and thou Lord Christ hast now so far exalted them as to lay them sure in thy Sion, a building, to be the wonder of the world, orderly are they placed in five and forty several Churches, and that in a Wilderness, where civility scarce ever took place, much less any Religion, and now to the Lord earnestly they cry to be delivered from the cruel hands of those that would destroy both young and old, the bird and her young together, and as Jacobs fear was, the seed of Christs Church in the posterity of Israel should be cut off and therefore pleaded the promise of the Lord in the multiplying of his seed ; so these people at this very time pleaded not only the Lords promise to Israel, but to his only Son Christ Jesus ; Lord, hast thou not said, Ask of me, and I will give thee the Heathen for thy inheritance, and the uttermost ends of the earth for thy possession ; and now Lord, are not these the Churches of Christ which thou hast planted for his possession ; and that as Rachel and Leah built the house of Israel, so now shall these and the like Sister-churches spread the whole earth, the Lord Christ reigning as King and Lord for ever over them ; Then why do the Heathen rage, and the people imagin a vain thing, seeing the time of the Lords arising to have mercy upon Sion is come, yea his appointed time is at hand ; and he who walks in the midst of his golden Candlesticks, whose eyes are as a flaming fire, will not suffer his Churches to be trodden under feet of that Antichristian Lordly prelacy any longer, nor yet defiled with any transformed Saint-seeming Angels of light with their painted doctrines. Thus did this poor people plead with the Lord, not only for themselves, but for their dearly beloved brethren in England, *I and all that are Christs chosen people the world throughout ; and although they were

* aye ?

not unmindful from day to day of them, yet this year 1645, the Lord was pleased to stir up their affections in more then an ordinary manner, what success their prayers have had, let all (that love and long to behold the beauty of Christ shining on and in his beloved Bride) declare the loving kindness of the Lord towards his Churches, and let all the Churches of Christ, though never so remote the one from the other, yet joyned together in one faith and one Christ, be frequent in prayer one for another, congregate together at the Throne of the Lord, be present in spirit, though absent in body ; these New-England Churches are neer one hundred miles distant one from another, and yet communicate, counsel, care, love, joy, grieve with, and for one another, dismiss some, and commend others (as occasion serves) to the Christian care and watchfulness, from one Church to another, and why may not this be practised the world throughout, even from Jerusalem and round about to Illyricum ?

CHAP. III. Of the opposition the Government of the Mattachusetts Colony met withal, by certain persons, under the name of petitioners.

IN place of Governor was chosen for this year John Winthrop Esquire, and for Deputy Governor, Thomas Dudley Esquire, the number of freemen were about 72. At the Court of Election there was a Petition drawn, and presented to the Court by a Doctor of Physick, with seven hands to it, the persons were of a Linsiwolsie disposition, some for Prelacy, some for Presbytery, and some for Plebsbytery, but all joyned together in the thing they would, which was to stir up the people to a dislike of the present Government, one while envying against the constitution of the Government as not popular enough, another while against the Laws or orders of this little Commonwealth as too strict, and then to provoke, at least the penurious, they tell them of great expence of the publike Treasury, and intolerable taxations ; the matter they petitioned for, was a bottom to build their quarrel upon, under the name of a Presbyterian Government, and this they supposed would suit well with their Bill of complaint, which they

intended for England, not that they cared for a Presbyterian Church, for had they so done, they might have found out one in the country before they petitioned, but because they supposed that the Parliament in England would establish that way only, and therefore bore themselves bold upon it, that although their seditious and scandalous words and practises should incur a penalty (as none could deem any other, unless it be such as are all for liberty, and nothing for Government) yet they might bear men in hand, it was for petitioning for a Presbyterian Church Government, according to this tenor ; the Court being somewhat slow in censuring them, they prepared a plot, wrapping in some few persons more with them, laying very gross matters to the charge of this Government in their Bill of complaint, but being suspected by the honoured Magistrates of this Government, their plot was found out, and writing publicly read unto them, for all which they had a small penalty laid upon them, hardly countervail the charge they put the country unto ; but assuredly it was the Lords gracious goodness to quell their malice against his people, and indeed the proud Bishops sped no better, or not so well, especially some of them, nor have any other hitherto prospered, who have maligned these poor Churches of Christ, yea because the Gortonist painted over a far worsen cause, that those honourable personages in England, who had the hearing thereof could not discern* the Government, though meet to send over this year the honoured M. Winslow to manifest and declare the naked truth of things, having full power and commission from this Government to deal for them in all matters wherein they may be concerned ; and verily the chief Gortonian might have returned from England hither, to have triumphed in his blasphemies over the Churches of Christ ; and all the united colonies, had not the diabolical shewed his horns in that book he printed, wherein he takes upon him a monstrous interpretation of the words of our Lord Christ in John, Except ye eat my flesh, and drink my blood &c. had the book been well perused before their coming over, surely they had never returned with so large a commission as they boast of, for the Par-

* The fault of punctuation in this place is evident. There should be a period here, and no stop after Government. Ed.

liament have punished divers persons for their blasphemies, and very like these should not have scaped scotfree.

CHAP. IV. Of the second Synod holden at Cambridg in N. E. and the images of the *Son that appeared.

THIS year the General Court of the Mattachusetts Government taking into consideration the many errors in point of doctrine that were daily broached by some of our English Nation, although the churches of Christ, and the people under this Government were free, at least in open profession ; yet to declare to all the world, and render an accompt of their faith and profession wherein they walk, it was thought meet, that the churches of Christ should meet together in a Synod, by their Elders and Messengers to hold forth the doctrine and discipline of Jesus Christ, according to the rule of the New Testament, with the grounds of Scripture from which they hold the same ; and further to make trial of them by the said rules and none other : accordingly at the time appointed they assembled together, their disputation was plain and easie to be understood of the meanest capacity, clearing up those points that were most dubious, they having agreed on all matters, with a full concurrence of the assembly, did appoint them to be put in print, that they might be the better scanned and tried of every particular person in the several congregations or churches, many churches approving thereof for the generality, others there be that have not yet fully viewed the same, the books are extant, and shew that the churches of Christ in N. E. are not ashamed to make confession of their faith to all the world, and are yet ready to receive any further light shall be made known unto them from the Word of God and none other, nor do they receive this because a Synod hath said it, but because the Lord hath spoken it by his Spirit, and witnessed by the same Spirit to their souls that he hath so done ; some sorts of persons have been much opposite to this Synod, first those that are so inured with the broad beaten path of liberty, that they fear to be confined in the straight and narrow path of truth ; the second are such as have their wills wedded to

some singular rare conceited opinion, for which they have been admired of many, and now they fear their gain will be gone, if this spirit be cast out : the third and last sort are more honest then the two former, and only scared with their big words, who tell them of the Popish and Prelatical Synods, what a deal of trash and cannon Laws they have brought in, and that if they will fall to receiving books once, they shall have more and more thrust upon them : As also if any shall say its only to declare the doctrine and discipline the Churches of N. E. hold, its enough, quoth they, that our faith concerning these things is contained in the Bible, and this is all the accompt we need to give to any ; but for all these scare-crows, N. E. hath through the blessing of the Lord received much peace and truth from the former Synod, we wish our countryman and our selves may receive the like, and much more from this, which ended not with this year.

This year, about the later end thereof, appeared two Parelly, or Images of the Sun, and some other strange apparitions of light about her, like a Rainbow, with the heels upward, which unwonted sights have been interpreted by the provident passages since shewed, among those who have had an outside of profession and name, to be singular for understanding the mind of God, who would overthrow all the Ordinances of Christ, under the name of New light, and that there can be no restoration of Religion, till new Apostles come : This desperate opinion doth so fitly resemble these wonderful apparitions, that seemed to be another Sun, yet indeed had no light in them, but vanished away, no man knew how ; so these opinionists would make men believe they had found out another Sea from their phantastical revelations.

CHAP. V. Of the great pains and care taken by those in Authority, for the compiling of Lawes for this little Commonwealth.

THIS year the General Court appointed a Committee of divers persons to draw up a Body of Laws for the well-ordering of this little Commonwealth ; and to the end that they might be most agreeable with the rule of Scripture, in

every County there was appointed two Magistrates, two Ministers, and two able persons from among the people, who having provided such a competent number as was meet, together with the former that were enacted newly amended, they presented them to the General Court, where they were again perused and amended ; and then another Committee chosen to bring them into form, and present them to the Court again, who the year following passed an Act of conformation upon them, and so committed them to the Press, and in the year 1648, they were printed, and now are to be seen of all men, to the end that none may plead ignorance, and that all who intend to transport themselves hither, may know this is no place of licentious liberty, nor will this people suffer any to trample down this Vineyard of the Lord, but with diligent execution will cut off from the city of the Lord the wicked doers, and if any man can shew wherein any of them derogate from the Word of God, very willingly will they accept thereof, and amend their imperfections (the Lord assisting) but let not any ill-affected persons find fault with them, because they suit not with their own humour, or because they meddle with matters of Religion, for it is no wrong to any man, that a people who have spent their estates, many of them, and ventured their lives for to keep faith and a pure conscience, to use all means that the Word of God allows for maintenance and continuance of the same, especially they having taken up a desolate Wilderness to be their habitation, and not deluded any by keeping their profession in huggermug, but print and proclaim to all the way and course they intend, God willing, to walk in, if any will yet notwithstanding seek to juggle them out of their own right, let them not wonder if they meet with all the opposition a people put to their greatest straits can make ; as in all their undertaking, their chiefest aim hath been to promote the Ordinances of Christ, so also in contriving their Laws, Liberties, and Priviledges, they have not been wanting, which hath caused many to maligne their civil Government, and more especially for punishing any by a Law, that walk contrary to the rule of the Gospel, which they profess, but to them it seems unreasona-

ble, and savours too much of hypocrisie, that any people should pray unto the Lord for the speedy accomplishment of his Word in the overthrow of Antichrist, and in the mean time become a Patron to sinful opinions and damnable errors that oppose the truths of Christ, admit it be but in the bare permission of them.

CHAP. VI. Of the Lords wonder-working Providence, in fitting this people with all kind of Manufactures, and the bringing of them into the order of a Commonwealth.

ON the day of Election for Governor and Magistrates, (which are new chosen every year) the honored John Winthroe Esquire was chosen Governor, and the like honored Thomas Dudley Esquire Deputy Governor, John Endicut Esquire was chosen Major-General, which is an Officer the Freemen make a yearly choice of, all other Military Officers stand for term of life, unless any be put out for misdemeanour; the number of freemen added this year were about 85. the Land affording very good iron, stone, divers persons of good rank and quality in England, were stirred up by the provident hand of the Lord to venture their estates upon an iron work, which they began at Braintree, and profited the owners little, but rather wasted their stock, which caused some of them to sell away the remainder, the chief reason being the high price of labour, which ordinarily was as much more as in England, and in many things treble; the way of going on with such a work here, was not suddainly to be discerned, although the Steward had a very able eye, yet experience hath out-stript learning here, and the most quick sighted in the Theory of things, have been forced to pay pretty roundly to Lady Experience for filling their heads with a little of her active after-wit; much hope there is now, that the owners may pick up their crums again, if they be but made partakers of the gain, in putting off England commodities at N. E. price, it will take off one third of the great price they gave for labour, and the price of their iron; it is supposed another third is taken of the abundance of wood had for little, will surely

take off the residue, besides land at easie rates, and common land free for their use ; it were to be desired that those Gentlemen who have undertaken the work, would consider the place where their works are, namely in N. E. where the Lord Christ hath chosen to plant his Churches in, to hide his people under the covert of his wings, till the tyranny of Antichrist be over-passed, and any that have disbursed pence for the furthering of his work, shall be repayed with thousands : Besides, the Gentlemen that govern this Colony are very desirous to be helpful in what they may, and had rather take any burthens upon themselves and the Inhabitants, that in justice they ought, then that those Gentlemen should be any wayes damnified : The Lord is pleased also to compleat this Commonwealth abundantly beyond all expectation in all sorts of needful occupations, it being for a long time the great fear of many, and those that were endued with grace from above also, that this would be no place of continued habitation, for want of a staple-commodity, but the Lord, whose promises are large to his Sion, hath blest his peoples provision, and satisfied her poor with bread, in a very little space, every thing in the country proved a staple-commodity, wheat, rye, oats, peas, barley, beef, pork, fish, butter, cheese, timber, mast, tar, sope, plank-board frames of houses, clabboard, and pipestaves, iron and lead is like to be also ; and those who were formerly forced to fetch most of the bread they eat, and beer they drink a *hundred leagues by Sea, are through the blessing of the Lord so encreased, that they have not only fed their Elder Sisters, Virginia, Barbados, and many of the Summer Islands that were prefer'd before her for fruitfulness, but also the Grandmother of us all, even the fertil Isle of Great Britain, beside Portugal hath had many a mouthful of bread and fish from us, in exchange of their Madeara liquor, and also Spain ; nor could it be imagined, that this Wilderness should turn a mart for Merchants in so short a space, Holland, France, Spain, and Portugal coming hither for trade, shipping, going on gallantly, till the Seas became so troublesome, and England restrain'd our trade, forbidding it with Barbados, &c. and Portugal

* thousand ?

stopt and took our ships ; many a fair ship had her framing and finishing here, besides lesser vessels, barques, and ketches, many a Master, beside common Seamen, had their first learning in this Colony, Boston, Charles-Town, Salem, and Ipswich ; our Maritan Towns began to encrease roundly, especially Boston, the which of a poor country village, in twice seven years is become like unto a small City, and is in election to be Mayor Town suddenly, chiefly increased by Trade by Sea, yet of late the Lord hath given a check to our traffique, but the reason may be rendered hereafter ; nor hath this Colony alone been actors in this trade of venturing by Sea, but New-haven also, who were many of them well experienced in traffique, and had good estates to manage it, Canectico did not linger behind, but put forth to Sea with the other, all other trades have here fallen into their ranks and places, to their great advantage ; especially Coopers and Shomakers, who had either of them a Corporation granted, enriching themselves by their trades very much, Coopers having their plenty of stuff at a cheap rate, and by reason of trade, with forraign parts abundance of work, as for Tanners and Shomakers, it being naturalized into these occupations, to have a higher reach in mannaging their manufactures, then other men in N. E. are, having not chang'd their nature in this, between them both they have kept men to their stander hitherto, almost doubling the price of their commodities, according to the rate they were sold for in England, and yet the plenty of Leather is beyond what they had, *their counting the number of the people, but the transportation of Boots and Shoes into forraign parts hath vented all however : as for Tailors, they have not come behind the former, their advantage being in the nurture of new-fashions, all one with England ; Carpenters, Joyners, Glaziers, Painters, follow their trades only ; Gun-smiths, Lock-smiths, Black-smiths, Naylers, Cutlers, have left the husbandmen to follow the Plow and Cart, and they their trades, Weavers, Brewers, Bakers, Costermongers, Feltmakers, Braziers, Pewterers, and Tinkers, Ropemakers, Masons, Lime, Brick, and Tilemakers, Cardmakers to work, and

* there ? and the comma should have come after, not before.

not to play, Turners, Pumpmakers, and Wheelers, Glovers, Fellmungers, and Furriers, are orderly turn'd to their trades, besides divers sorts of Shopkeepers, and some who have a mystery beyond others, as have the Vintners.

Thus hath the Lord been pleased to turn one of the most hideous, boundless, and unknown Wildernesses in the world in an instant, as 'twere (in comparison of other work) to a well ordered Commonwealth, and all to serve his Churches, of which the Author intends to speak of three more, which came to be gathered in the compass of these years.

CHAP. VII. Of the three last Churches that were gathered in the compass of these years, namely *Haverhil, Malden, and another Church gathered in the Town of Boston.

THIS year 1643. John Winthrop Esquire was chosen Governor, and Thomas Dudley Esquire Deputy Governor, and John Endicut Esquire Major General, all three as they were the former year, the number of freemen added were about 94. about this time there was a Town founded about one or two mile distant from the place where the goodly river of Merrimeck receives her branches into her own body, hard upon the river of Shawshin, which is one of her three chief heads; the honored Mr. Simon Broadstreet taking up his last settling there, hath been a great means to further the work, it being a place well fitted for the husbandmans hand, were it not that the remoteness of the place from Towns of trade, bringeth some inconveniencies upon the planters, who are inforced to carry their corn far to market; this Town is called Andover, and hath good store of land improved for the bigness of it, they soon gathered into a Church, having the reverend Mr. †Whodbridg to instruct them in the wayes of Christ, till he returned to England, and since have called to office the reverend Mr. ‡Deynes, for whose further encouragement the promises of the Lord for protecting, providing, increaseing, and continuing, even the very least of his Churches going on, according to his precepts, are abundantly manifested in his Word.

* Andover ?

† Woodbridge.

‡ Dean.

Thou Sister young, Christ is to thee a wall
Of flaming fire, to hurt thee none may come
In slipp'ry paths, and dark ways shall they fall,
His Angels might shall chase their countless sum.
Thy Shepheard with full cups and table spread,
Before thy foes in Wilderness thee feeds,
Increasing thy young lambs in bosom bred,
Of Churches by his wonder-working deeds :
To countless number must Christ's Churches reach,
The day's at hand, both Jew and Gentle shall
Come crowding in his Churches, Christ to preach,
And last for aye, none can cause them to fall.

About this time the Town of Malden had his first foundation stones laid by certain persons who issued out of Charles-Town, and indeed had her whole structure within the bounds of this more elder Town, being severed by the broad spreading river of Mistick the one from the other, whose troublesome passage caused the people on the North side of the river to plead for Town-privileges within themselves, which accordingly was granted them ; the soyl is very firtille, but they are much straitned in their bounds, yet their neerness to the chief Market Towns, makes it the more comfortable for habitation, the people gathered into a Church some distance of time before they could attain to any Church-Officer to administer the Seals unto them, yet in the mean time at their Sabbath assemblies they had a godly Christian named M. *Sarjant, who did preach the Word unto them, and afterwards they were supplied at times with some young Students from the Colledg, till the year 1650. one Mr. Marmaduke Mathews, coming out of Plimouth Patten, was for some space of time with a people at the Town of Hull, which is a small Port-town peopled by fishermen, and lies at the entrance of the Bays mouth, where this Mr. Mathews continued preaching, till he lost the approbation of some able understanding men, among both Magistrates and Ministers, by weak and unsafe expressions in his teaching, yet notwithstanding he was called to the office of a Pastor by the brethren of this Church of Christ at Malden, although some Neighbour-churches were unsatisfied therewith, for it is the manner of all the

* Sargent.

Churches of Christ here hitherto, to have the approbation of their Sister-churches, and the civil Government also in the proceedings of this nature, by the which means Communion of Churches is continued, peace preserved; and the truths of Christ sincerely acknowledged, yet the Author will not miss to mind him in the following Meeter.

Mathews ! thou must build gold and silver on
That precious stone, Christ cannot trash indure,
Unstable straw and stubble must be gone,
When Christ by fire doth purge his building pure.
In seemly and in modest terms do thou
Christs precious truths unto thy folk unfold,
And mix not error with the truth, lest thou
Soon leave out sense to make the truth to hold :
Compleating of Christs Churches is at hand,
Mathews stand up and blow a certain sound,
Warriours are wanting Eabel to withstand,
Christs truths maintain, 'twill bring thee honours crown'd.

The last Church that completed the number of 30. was gathered at Boston, by reason of the popularity thereof, being too many to meet in one assembly; the Northeast part of the Town being separated from the other with a narrow stream cut through a neck of land by industry, whereby that part is become an Island, it was thought meet, that the people inhabiting the same should gather into a Church-body, and build a Meeting-house for their assembly, the which they have already done, but not as yet called any one to office; for since the people of Christ in some other places, both in England and elsewhere, have through the goodness of God obtained like liberty with ourselves, the Ministers of Christ have had their labours taken up in other places as well as here, which hath caused this Church as yet to be destitute, the beginning of this year was sad to the people of N. E. by reason of the death of their honoured Governour, John Winthrop Esquire, whose indefatigable paines in this Wilderness-work is not to be forgotten, nor indeed can it be, his Funeral was very sadly and solemnly performed; by a very great concourse of the greater part of this Colony, whose mournful looks and watry eyes did plain-

ly demonstrate the tender affection and great esteem he was in with the people.

CHAP. VIII. Of the death of divers personages, who were in great esteem with the people of New-England, famous for their godliness, and eminent parts, both for Magistracy and Ministry, and of the correcting hand of the Lord upon his N. E. people.

* THIS year, after the death of this godly Governour, was chosen to succeed in the place, Jo. Endicut Esq. and Tho. Dudley Esq. to be Deputy Governor, to the place of Major-General Edward Gibbons; and seeing that the Lord is pleased to call this people to mourning, the Author will proceed to relate what further occasion this people have had to lament their miscarriages, that have caused the rod to be stretched out toward them, for of a truth, they are no Antinomians: The next loss was the death of that famous Preacher of the Lord M. Hooker, Pastor of the Church of Christ at Hartford, and M. Philips, Pastor of the Church of Christ at Watertown, and the holy heavenly, sweet-affecting, and soul-ravishing Minister M. Tho. Shepherd, Pastor of the Church of Christ at Cambridg, whose departure was very heavily taken by all the people of Christ round about him, and now N. E. that had such heaps upon heaps of the riches of Christs tender compassionate mercies, being turn'd off from his dandling knees, began to read their approaching rod in the bend of his brows & frowns of his former favourable countenance toward them; their plenty of all things, which shold have cheared their hearts, & quickened their spirits in elevating both soul and body to a thankful frame, through the work of his blessed Spirit; on the contrary it brought a fulness on many, even to loath the very honey-comb, insomuch that good wholesome truths would not down, yet had the Lord those that were precious unto him, who were not wanting to help one another out of this distemper, and with more warmer affections exhort one another, Come let us go up unto the house of the Lord, and he will teach us his wayes; Also the Lord was pleased to awaken us with an Army of ca-

* This.

terpillers, that had he not suddainly rebuked them, they had surely destroyed the husbandmans hope, where they fell upon trees, they left them like winter-wasting cold, bare and naked; and although they fell on fields very rarely, yet in some places they made as clear a riddance, as the harvest mans hand, and uncovered the gay green Meadow ground, but indeed the Lord did by some plats shew us what he could have done with the whole, and in many places cast them into the high-ways, that the Cart-wheels in their passage were painted green with running over the great swarms of them; in some fields they devoured the leaves of their pease, and left the straw with the full crop, so tender was the Lord in his correction; this minded all these Jacobites of the end of their coming over, but chiefly the husbandman, whose over eager pursuit of the fruits of the earth, made some of them many times run out so far in this Wilderness, even out of the sweet sound of the silver Trumpets blown by the laborious Ministers of Christ, forsaking the assembly of the Lords people to celebrate their Sabbaths in the chimney corner, horse, kine, sheep, goats, and swine being their most indeared companions to travel with them to the end of their pilgrimage, or otherwise to gather together some of their neerest neighbours, and make a preaching one unto another, till they had learn'd so much, that they could away with none other teaching: As also the Lord was pleased to command the wind and Seas to give us a jog on the elbow, by sinking the very chief of our shipping in the deep, and splitting them in shivers against the shores; a very goodly Ship called the Seaforce was cast away, and many N. E. people put to hard shifts for their lives, and some drowned, as the goodly and dearly beloved servant of Christ, Mr. Tho, Coitmire, a very able Seaman, and also a good Scholar, one who had spent both his labour and estate for the helping on of this Wilderness-work: as also another ship set forth by the Merchants of New-haven, of which the godly Mr. Lamberton went Master, neither ship, persons, nor goods ever heard of; another ship also built and set forth by the inhabitants of Cambridg, split and cast away neer the same place

where the Seaforce was lost ; as also another Barque mostly set forth by Dorchester men sunk in the Sea, and never heard of the manner how, with divers others which might be here inserted ; this seemed the sorer affliction to these N. E. people, because many godly men lost their lives, and abundantly the more remarkable, because the Lord was pleased to forbid any such things to befall his people in their passage hither ; herein these people read, as in great capital letters, their suddain forgetfulness of the Lords former received mercy in his wonderful preservation, bringing over so many scores of ships, and thousands of persons, without miscarriage of any, to the wonderment of the whole world that shall hear of it, but more especially were the Merchants and traders themselves sensible of the hand of the Lord out against them, who were in some of the ships, and had their *lives given them for a prey ; as also Vintners, and other men of trade, whose gain is increased by Merchants men, being so taken up with the income of a large profit, that they would willingly have had the Commonwealth tolerate divers kinds of sinful opinions to intice men to come and sit down with us, that their purses might be filled with coyn, the civil Government with contention, and the Churches of our Lord Christ with errors ; the Lord was pleased after all this, to let in the King of Terror among his new-planted Churches.

FOR this year 1650. Tho. Dudley Esquire was chosen Governor, and John Endicut Esquire Deputy Governor, Major General Edward Gibbons continued in his office still ; the number of freemen added were about 55. This year was the first noted year wherein any store of people died, the ayr and place being very healthy naturally, made this correction of the Lord seem the greater, for the most that died were children, and that of an unwonted disease here, though frequent in other places, the Lord now smiting many families with death in them, although there were not any families wherein more then one died, or very rare if it were otherwise, yet were these pilgrim people minded of the suddain forgetfulness of those worthies that

* lives.

died not long before, but more especially the little regard had to provide means to train their children up in the knowledg of learning, and improve such means as the Lord hath appointed to leave their posterity an able Minister ; as also to stir them up to prepare for the great work of the Lord Jesus in the overthrow of Antichrist, and calling of the Jews, which in all likelyhood is very suddainly to be performed ; as also in stirring up all the young ones that remain, to consider for what end the Lord hath spared their lives, when he cut off others by death, namely, to prosecute the work that he hath given them to do in the power of his might, with the greater zeal and courage.

THIS year the honored and much desired servant of Christ, John Endicut Esquire was chosen to be Governour of the English, inhabiting the Colony of the Massachusetts, and the antient honored and long continued Champion for the truth, as it is in Jesus, Tho. Dudley Esquire was chosen Deputy Governour, by the major Vote of these wandering Jacobites, with heart and good will the honored Major-General Edward Gibbons continued in place this year, the Government shewed their desire to be assisting to the State of England, in making orders for establishing their Edict for these Western parts of the world among our N. E. people ; the Lord in his infinite wisdom saw meet to continue his correcting hand among his N. E. Churches somewhat more then ordinary in a sore disease, of which many (in comparison of what used to do) and yet not so many as ordinarily use to do in other plantations of this Western world ; and whereas the former year young children died most, this year those of grown years died also, and although so small a sickness might not be taken notice of in other places, yet the rareness of it in so healthy a country as is this, cannot but speak loud in the ears of Gods people, who desire to hear the rod, and who hath appointed it, and perceive plainly many of them, that the Lord will have us to know, that if his own people tread in the same steps of riot and

excess in the plenty he hath given them, with the men of this world, he will lay the same sicknesses and diseases upon them ; and further they perceive, according to the ordinary dispensation of his providences toward them, he hath some further great work to do with his N. E. people, that he is beginning again to awaken, rouze up, and quicken them with the rod of his power : For thus they begin to reason with themselves, when the Lord was pleased to expose them, their wives, and little ones to the troubles of a tempestuous Sea in so long a voyage, and the wants of a barren Wilderness, in great penury of food, he brought forth by his mighty power, and stretched-out arm, the glorious fabrick of his New-E. Churches ; and therefore now again they look for some farther extraordinary great work of his, if he shall once again be pleased to refine them in this furnace of his, and would the Lord Christ would confirm our brethren in England in like faith by our example, yea, and far beyond many degrees, as the Wonder-working providence of Sions Saviour toward them hath more abundantly exceeded, and that as this in three seven years is comprised, though very weakly in this little book, there's in one seven year would require volumes, and as this is wonderful, there is almost miraculous, and wonderful to the whole world, as if the Lord Christ did intend to make his power known more abundantly, then ever the sons of men saw Kings and Kingdoms strengthened, with affinity and consanguinity, the valiant of the world, men skil'd in feats of war, as Goliath from a child, fierce and pampered horses, whose necks are covered with strong neighing, and cunning Engeniens, men skilful to destroy with all the terrible engins of war, together with swarms of souldiers flocking together to swallow up the poor remnant of Gods people, all these hath the Lord caused to fall before your eyes, and our ears have heard the noyse of this great fall ; and beloved countrymen, and our dear brethren in Christ, step into the closet of your own hearts with us, and see if there will not be some things in this following verse that may suit your condition as well as ours, that having sown in tears, we may reap with joy the glorious harvest of our Lord Christ.

which is hard at hand, for assuredly the Lord is tyed neither to us, nor you, but may, if it please him, cast off both, and raise up new instruments for his following work, but if he be pleased to give us melting hearts for our former miscarriages, and renew us with a more zealous courage and earnest contending for the faith, it is very like he hath more glorious works by far for us yet to do.

CHAP. IX. Of the wonder-working providences of Christ, wrought for his people among our English Nation, both in our Native country, and also in N. E. which should stir us up to mourn for all our miscarriages much the more.

FROM silent night true Register of moans,
 From saddest soul consum'd in deepest sin,
 [A] From heart quite rent with sighs and heavy groans,
 My wailing muse her woful work begins,
 And to the world brings tunes of sad lament,
 Sounding nought els but sorrows sad relent.

Sorry to see my sorrows cause augmented,
 And yet less sorrowful were my sorrows more,
 [A] Grief that with grief, is not with grief prevented,
 Yet grief it is must ease my grieved sore ;
 So grief and sorrow, care but how to grieve,
 For grief and sorrow must my cares relieve.

The wound fresh bleeding must be stanch'd with tears,
 Tears cannot come unless some grief proceed,
 [A] Grief comes but slack, which doth increase my fears,
 Fear, lest for want of help I still shall bleed ;
 Do what I can to lengthen my lifes breath,
 If Christ be wanting, I shall bleed to death.

Thou deepest searcher of each secret thought,
 Infuse in me thy all-affecting grace,
 [A] So shall my work to good effect be brought,
 While I peruse my ugly sins a space,

Whose staining filth so spotted hath my soul,
That nought can wash, but tears of inward dole.

A The consideration of the wonderful providence of Christ in planting his N. E. Churches, and with the right hand of his power preserving, protecting, favouring, and feeding them upon his tender knees : Together with the ill requital of his all-infinite and undeserved mercies bestowed upon us, hath caused many a soul to lament for the dishonor done to his Name, and fear of his casting of this little handful of his, and the insulting of the enemy, whose sorrow is set forth in these four first stafs of verses.

How soon my soul hast thou the Lord forgot,
[B] Who thee and thine through troublous Seas hath
lead

On earth thy parts should praise him, suddain rot,
Why dost neglect his glorious Kingdom spread.
Thy eyes have seen the Mountains mov'd with's hand,
And sunk in Seas to make his Sion stand.

No wonder then thy works with Eastern wind
[B] On Seas are broke, and thy best Seamen slain,
Sith, thou thy gain, and not Christs work dost mind,
Lord stay thy hand, I see my works are vain.
Our ships they shall thy Gospel forth convey,
And not bring home strange errors here to stay.

Instead of home oppression, they shall now
Thy Saints abroad relieve, by Sea them send ;
No riot shall our Merchantmen allow,
Time in exchange walks, not in Taverns spend ;
Godly grief and good purpose comes from thee,
Lord Christ command, and then to work go we.

B The Rod of God toward us in our Maratine affairs manifested, not only to our own shipping, but strangers ; as the Mary Rose blown up in Charles River, and sunk in a moment, with about thirteen men slain therein. As also one Capt. Chadwicks Pinnace, and about four men slain therein, beside what hath been formerly said touching our own shipping.

Oh thou my soul how weak's thy faith become,
With scatter'd seed of man and beast, thou hast
Seen thy great God increase thy little sum,
C Towns close compact in desart land hath plac't :
In Wilderness thy table richly spread,
Thy poor therein hath satisfi'd with bread.

While fertil lands with hunger have been pined,

C Thy harvest hath with heaps on heaps come in ;
 Oh mourn, that thou no more thy God should'st mind,
 His gentle rod to teach thee doth begin ;
 Then wonder not that swarms of Locust fly,
 And that earths fruits for want of moisture die.

A countless crew of Caterpillers crawl,

To rob the earth of her green mantle quite ;
 Wolves only wont on lesser beasts to fall,

C On great ones prey by day, and eke by night :
 Thy houses are consum'd with much good store,
 By fearful fires, which blustering winds blow o're.

Lord stay thy hand, and stop my earthly mind,

Thy Word, not world, shall be our soul delight,
 C Not Meadow ground, but Christs rich pearl wee'l find,
 Thy Saints imbrace, and not large lands down plight.
 Murmure no more will we at yearly pay,
 To help uphold our Government each way ;

Not strive who least, but who the most shall give,

Rejoyce will we, our hearts enlarged are,
 C Those wait on th' Altar, shall on Altar live,
 Nor shall our riches their good doctrine mar ;
 Our pride of parts in thought of clear discerning,
 No longer shall disgrace their godly learning.

Our meaner sort that metamorphos'd are,

With women's hair, in gold and garments gay,
 C Whose wages large our Commonwealths work mar,
 Their pride they shall with moderation lay :
 Cast off their cloaths, that men may know their rank,
 And women that with outward deckings prank.

C Of the Lords hand against our Land affairs, as is heretofore expressed ; and also in the suddain taking away many mens estates by fire, and chiefly by a most terrible fire which happened in Charles Town, in the depth of Winter, 1650 by a violent wind blown from one house to another, to the consuming of the fairest houses in the Town : Under the pretence of being unequally rated, many men murmure exceedingly, and withdraw their shoulders from the support of Government, to the great discouragement of those that govern, 1651. Pride and excess

in apparel is frequent in these daies, when the Lord calls his people to humiliation and humble acknowledgment of his great deliverance: and that which is far worse, spiritual pride, to shew our selves to be somebody often step out of our ranks, and delight in new fangled doctrines.

The worlds imbrace our longing lust for gain,

D No longer shall us into corners draw,
Nor our large herds us from Gods house detain

From fellowship of Saints, who learn thy law :
Thy righteous Judgments Lord do make me tremble,
Nor word, nor rod, but deep in this dissemble.

Two Masters, Lord, we will professed serve ;

How can we Christ united be to thee,
D When from thy Law learn'd we so greatly swerve,
With watry tears unclued we will be.

From creature-comforts, Christ thou art our stay,
Work will and deed in us we humbly pray.

D An over-eager desire after the world hath so seized on the spirits of many, that the chief end of our coming hither is forgotten ; and notwithstanding all the powerful means used, we stand at a stay, as if the Lord had no farther work for his people to do, but every bird to feather his own nest.

Oh thou, my soul, and every part in me

Lament, the Lord his worthies from the earth
Takes to himself, and makes our earth to be

E A mourning place left destitute of mirth ;
Are these the daies wherein that Beast shall fall,
Lord leave us means, though thou be all in all.

What courage was in Winthroe, it was thine ;

Shepherds sweet Sermons from thy blessing came,

[*E*] Our heavenly Hooker thy grace did refine,
And godly Burr receiv'd from thee his frame :
Philips didst thou indue with Scripture light,
And Hest had his arguings strong and right.

Grave Higginson his heavenly truths from thee,

[*E*] Maveruck was made an able help to thine ;
What Harver had thou gavest, for's people free ;

Follow Green full of grace, to work thou didst assign :
Godly Glover his rich gifts thou gavest,
Thus thou by means thy flocks from spoiling savest.

But Lord, why dost by death withdraw thy hand
From us, these men and means are sever'd quite ;
Stretch forth thy might, Lord Christ do thou command,
Their double spirit on those left to light :
Forth of their graves call ten times ten again,
That thy dear flocks no damage may sustain.

Can I forget those means that thou hast used,
To quicken up my drowsie drooping soul ;
Lord I forget, and have the same abused,
Which makes me now with grief their deaths condole,
And kiss thy rod, laid on with bowels tender,
By death of mine, makes me their death remember.

Lord, stay thy hand, thy Jacobs number's small,
Powre out thy wrath on Antichrist proud Thrones ;
Here thy poor flocks that on thee daily call,
Bottle their tears, and pity their sad groans,
Where shall we go Lord Christ ? we turn to thee,
Heal our back slidings, forward press shall we.

Not we, but all thy Saints the world throughout
Shall on thee wait, thy wonders to behold ;
Thou King of Saints, the Lord in battel stout
Increase thy armies many thousand fold.
Oh Nations all, his anger seek to stay,
That doth create him armies every day.

E The Lords taking away by death many of his most eminent servants from us, shewes, that either the Lord will raise up another people to himself to do his work, or raise us up by his Rod to a more eager pursuit of his work, even the planting of his Churches the world throughout. The Lord converts and calls forth of their graves men to fight his battels against the enemies of his truth.

CHAP. X. Of the endeavours of this people of Christ, to enlarge his Kingdom the world throughout, and first of their preaching Christ to the Indians, among whom they live.

THESE brood of Travellers having thus through the good hand of their God upon them, thus settled these Churches, according to the institution of Christ, and not

by the will of man ; they now endeavour to be assisting to others : The reverend Mr. Hugh Peters, and his fellow-helper in Christ Mr. *Wells steered their course for England, so soon as they heard of the chaining up of those bitings beasts, who went under the name of spiritual Lords ; what assistance the Gospel of Christ found there by their preaching, is since clearly manifested ; for the Lord Christ having removed that usurping power of Lordly Prelates, hath now enlarged his Kingdom there, and that not onely by the means of these men, but by divers others, both godly and eminent servants of his, who never saw New-England ; and by divers other godly Ministers of Christ, who have since gone from hence, both young Students and others, to the number of twenty, or thereabout, in the whole ; besides some who were eminent in the civil Government here, both gracious and godly servants of Christ, and some who have been Magistrates here, to the number of five or six, the Lord Christ grant they may all endeavour the advancement of his truths, both in Churches and civil Government : But before the Author cease to speak of England, he is bold to say, that the Lord Christ will overturn, overturn, overturn, till he hath caused such a Government to be set up, as shall become nursing fathers to his new-planted Churches.

The Indian people in these parts at the English first coming, were very barbarous and uncivilized, going for the most part naked, although the country be extreme cold in the winter-season : they are onely clothed with a Deers skin, and a little bit of cloth to cover their privy part. The Women for the most part are very modest, although they go as naked as the Men : they are generally very laborious at their planting time, and the Men extraordinary idle, making their squawes to carry their Children and the luggage beside : so that many times they travell eight or ten mile with a burden on their backs, more fitter for a horse to carry then a woman. The men follow no kind of labour but hunting, fishing and fowling, in all which they make use of their Bowe and Arrowes to shoot the wilde creatures of the Trees, as Squirrells, gray and black Rockoones : as for Deer, they ordinarily catch them

* Welde.

in traps, with a pole bent down, and a Cord at the end, which flies up and stayes their hasty course. Bever, Otter, and Moose they catch with Traps also : they are very good marks-men, with their Bowe and Arrows. Their Boyes will ordinarily shoot fish with their Arrowes as they swim in the shallow Rivers, they draw the Arrow halfe way, putting the point of it into the water, they let flye and strike the fish through ; the like they do to Birds lesser and great : onely the Geese and Turkies being strong of wing, sometimes flee away with their Arrowes sticking in them ; this is all the trade they use, which makes them destitute of many necessaries, both in meat, drink, apparel and houses.

As for any religious observation, they were the most destitute of any people yet heard of, the Divel having them in very great subjection, not using craft to delude them, as he ordinarily doth in most parts of the World : but kept them in a continuall slavish fear of him : onely the Powawes, who are more conversant with him, then any other, sometimes recover their sicke folk with charmes, which they use, by the help of the Divell ; and this makes them to adore such ; one of them was seen as is reported to cure a Squaw that was dangerously sick, by taking a snakes skin and winding it about her arm the which soon became a living snake crawling round about her armes and body ; another caused the sick patient, for healing, to pass bare footed through many burning coals ; those that cannot cure them, they call Squantams powwons : but if the patient live, he is had in great admiration, and then they cry, Much winnit Abbamocho, that is, very good Divil : for Squantam is a bad Divel, and Abbamocho is their good Divell. It hath been a thing very frequent, before the English came, for the Divell to appear unto them in a bodily shape, sometimes very ugly and terrible, and sometimes like a white boy, and chiefly in the most hideous woods and swamps : they report that sometimes he hath come into their wigwams, and carryed away divers of them alive : and since we came hither, they tell us of a very terrible beast for shape and bigness, that came into a wigwam toward the North-east parts, remote from any

English plantations, and took away six men at a time, who were never seen afterward. The English at their first coming did assay and endeavour to bring them to the knowledge of God : and in particular the reverend, grave, and godly Mr John Wilson, who visited their sick, and instructed others as they were capable to understand him. But yet very little was done that way, till in process of time they by continuall coming to the English became better able to understand them ; and now of late yeers the reverend Mr. Eliot hath been more then ordinary laborious to study their language, instructing them in their own Wigwams, and Catechising their Children. As also the reverend Mr. Mayhewe, one who was tutored up in N. Eng. and called to office by the Church of Christ, gathered at a small Island called Martins Vineyard : this man hath taken good pains with them : but the particulars of our godly Ministers labours, together with the good hand of our God upon their indeavours, being already published, no further need be spoken.

Also Mr. William * Leveriry Pastor of Sandwich Church, is very serious therein, and with good success.

CHAP. XI. Of the gracious goodness of the Lord Christ, in planting his Gospel in the purity of it, in Virginia : and of the first Church gathered there according to the rule of the Gospel.

ABOUT the yeer the lord was pleased to put it into the heart of some godly people in Virginia, to send to N. E. for some of the Ministers of Christ, to be helpfull unto them in instructing them in the truth, as it is in Jesus. The godly Mr. Philip Bennit coming hither, made our reverend Elders acquainted with their desires, who were very studious to take all opportunities for enlarging the kingdome of Christ : and upon serious consideration, the reverend Mr. Knowls of Watertowne, and Mr. Tompson of Braintree were sent unto them, who arriving there in safety, preached openly unto the people for some good space of time, and also from house to house exhorted the people dayly, that with full purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord ; the harvest they had

* Leveridge.

was plentiful for the little space of time they were there, till being opposed by the Governour and some other malignant spirits, they were forced to returne to N. E. again. It were much to be desired, that all people would take notice of the hand of God against this people, after the rejection of these Ministers of Christ: and indeed it was none other but the thrusting Christ from them; and now attend to the following story, all you Cavaliers and malignant party the world throughout, take notice of the wonderworking providence of Christ toward his Churches, and punishing hand of his toward the contemners of his Gospel. Behold ye dispisers, and wonder. Oh poor Virginia, dost thou send away the Ministers of Christ with threatening speeches? No sooner is this done, but the barbarous, inhumane, insolent, and bloody Indians are let loose upon them, who contrive the cutting them off by whole Families, closely carrying their wicked counsells till they had effected their desires, their bloody designe taking place for the space of 200 miles up the River: the manner of the English Plantations there being very scattering, quite contrary to N. E. people, who for the most part desire society. The manner of the Indians proceeding was thus, they divided themselves into several companies, and beset the English houses a little before break of day, waiting for the first person that should open the doore and come forth, whom they cruelly murdered, beating out their brains, and then forthwith entred the house and slew all they found within, sometimes firing the houses, and leaving the living children miserably to be consumed with their dead Parents in the fearful flames; some people fleeing from this barbarous massacre, as they passed by a fired house, heard a pitifull out-cry of a poor Child, crying, I burn, I burn: although they could willingly have made haste away, yet the miserable out-cry of this poor babe, caused them to hast to the house, and rescue it forth the flames, that was even almost ready to scorch it: this cruell and bloody work of theirs put period to the lives of five or six hundred of these people, who had not long before a plentiful proffer of the mercies of Christ in the glad tidings of peace published by the mouth of his Ministers, who came unto them

for that end : but chusing rather the fellowship of their drunken companions, and a Priest of their own profession, who could hardly continue so long sober as till he could read them the reliques of mans invention in a common prayer book ; but assuredly had not the Lord pittied the little number of his people among this crooked generation, they had been consumed at once for this is further remarkable in this massacre, when it came toward the place where Christ had placed his little flock, it was discovered & prevented from further proceeding, and the Lord by this means did so allay their spirits of malignity toward his people, they gathered in a Church in presence of the very governour himself, and called to office one Mr. Harrison, who could not long continue among them, by reason of their fresh renewed malignity, who had formerly an evill eye toward them, and could no better refraine from oppressing them, then Pharoah after he had rest from the plagues under which he was. After the departure of Mr. Harrison, one Mr. Duren became an help unto them ; but he and his people also were forced to remove many hundred miles up into the country, where they now remain ; but assuredly the Lord hath more scourges in store, for such as force the people to such sufferings : and therefore let this Church of Christ continue in the way of his truth according to the rules of his Gospel, and without doubt the Lord will preserve and continue them, let the adversaries of his Truth be never so potent. As also about this time, the Lord was pleased to gather a people together in the Isle of Bermoodas, whose hearts being guided by the rule of the word, they gathered into a Church of Christ according to the rules of the Gospel, being provided with able persons, indued with gifts from the Lord to administer unto them the holy things of God ; and after they began to be opposed, their reverend elder Mr. Goulding came into these parts, and from hence he went to England : but this little flock of Christ not long after being banished from thence, went to one of the Southern islands ; where they endured much hardship ; and which the Churches of Christ in these parts

Mr. Natha-
neel White,
Mr. Patrick,
Copeland, Mr.
William Gol-
ding.

understanding, about six or eight of them contributing toward their want, gathered about 800 *l.* to supply their necessity : the which they shipped in a small vessel hired for that end, and sent by the hands of two brethren both corne and other necessities ; they arriving in safety by the blessing of God upon their labours, were well welcomed by their brethren, who abundantly blessed the Lord for them, and with godly and gracious expression returned a thankful acknowledgement of the present good hand of the Lord Christ, in providing for them : so that as this book began with the wonderworking providence of Sions Saviour, in providing so wonderfull graciously for his Churches the World throughout ; so it here endeth with the same ; and it were to be desired, that the Churches of Christ in Europe would gather up the wonderful providences of the Lord toward them also, and more especially those in our native Country : for assuredly it would make much for the magnifying of his glorious works in this day of his power : and although the malignant and antichristian party may say, they can shew the like wonders (as Jannes and Jambres that withstood Moses) yet were the worke of Christ for his poor Churches, within these few years gathered together by some able instrument whom the Lord might be pleased to stir up for that end, and laid open the view of all, they would be forced to confess, this is the very finger of God, and no doubt but they would be a great strengthening to the faith of those, who are appointed of the Lord for the overthrow of Antichrist (the Lord helping) for assuredly, the time of his having mercy upon Sion is come.

CHAP. XII. Of the time of the fall of Antichrist, and the increase of the Gentile Churches, even to the provoking of the twelve Tribes to submit to the kingdom of Christ.

It hath been the longing expectation of many, to see that notable and wonderful worke of the Lord Christ, in casting down that man of sin who hath held the whole world (of those that profess any Christ) under his Lordly power, while the true professors of Christ have hardly

had any appearance to the eye of the world ; first, take notice the Lord hath an assured set time for the accomplishment of this work, which is set down in his word, although more darkly to be understood ; where- Rev. 17. 14. fore the reverend Ministers of Christ, for these many yeers have studied and laboured for the finding it out, and that holy man of God Mr. John Cotton, among many other, hath diligently searched for the Lords mind herein, and hath declared some sudden blow to be given to this blood-thirsty monster : but the Lord Christ hath unseparably joyned the time, meanes, and manner of this work together, and therefore all men that expect the day, must attend the means : for such hath been and is the absurdity of many, that they make semblance of a very zealous affection to see the glorious work of our Lord Christ herein, and yet themselves uphold, or at least side with those that uphold some part of Antichrists kingdome : and therefore the Lordly Prelacy may pray for his fall till their lungs are spent, and their throats grow dry. But while they have a seeming shew (and hardly that) to oppose his doctrines, they themselves in the mean time, make use of his power to advance themselves to honour : as also in these dayes there are divers desperate, blasphemous, and erronious persons, whose consciences and their own self-will are unseparable companions : these are very hot in their own apprehensions to prosecute the work ; but in the mean time they not only batter down the truths of Christ, and his own Ordinances and Institutions, but also set up that part of Antichrists kingdom which hath formerly had a great blow already, even his deceivable and damnable doctrines : for as one badg of the beast is to be full of blasphemies, so are they, and these take unto themselves seven spirits worse than the former, making the latter end worse than the begining, as this story may testifie : and some stories in our native country much more. But to come to the time of Antichrists fall, and all that expect it may depend upon the certainty of it : yea it may be boldly said that the time is come, and all may see the dawning of the day : you that long so much for it, come forth and fight : who can expect a victory without a bat-

tel? the lordly Prelates that boasted so much of these great atchievements in this work, are fled into holes and corners: Familists, Seekers, Antinomians and Anabaptists, they are so ill armed, that they think it best sleeping in a whole skin, fearing that if the day of battell once go on, they shall fall among Antichrists Armies: and therefore cry out like cowards, If you will let me alone, and I will let you alone: but assuredly the Lord Christ hath said, He that is not with us, is against us: there is no room in his Army for toleratorists. But some will say, We will never believe the day is come, till our eyes behold Babylon begirt with Souldiers. I pray be not too hasty; hath not the Lord said, Come out of her my people? &c. surely there is a little space left for this, and now is the time, seeing the Lord hath set up his standard of resort: now Come forth of her, and be not partakers of her sins: now is the time when the Lord hath assembled his Saints together; now the Lord will come and not tarry. As it was necessary that there should be a Moses and Aaron, before the Lord would deliver his people and destroy Pharaoh, lest they should be wildred indeed in the Wilderness; so now it was needful that the Churches of Christ should first obtain their purity, and the civill government its power to defend them, before Antichrist come to his finall ruine; and because you shall be sure the day is come indeed, behold the Lord Christ marshalling of his invincible Army to the battell: some suppose this onely to be mysticall, and not literall at all: assuredly the spirituall fight is chiefly to be attended, and the other not neglected, having a neer dependancy one upon the other, especially at this time; the Ministers of Christ who have cast off all

lording power one over another, are created field-Officers, whose Office * is extravagant in this Army, chiefly to encourage the fighting Souldiers, and to lead them on upon the enemy in the most advantagious places, and bring on fresh supplies in all places of danger, to put the sword of the spirit in their Souldiers hands: but Christ (who is their general) must onely enable them to use it aright: to give every Souldier in charge that they watch over one

* Yea every Officer hath his own proper Regiment.

another, to see that none meddle with the execrable things of Antichrist, and this to be performed in every Regiment throughout the Army : and not one to exercise dominion over the other by way of superiority : for Christ hath appointed a parity in all his Regiments, &c. let them beware that none go apart with rebellious Korah. And further, behold, Kings, Rulers, or Generals of Earths Armies, doth Christ make use of in this day of battell, the which he hath brought into the field already also ; who are appointed to defend, uphold, and maintain the whole body of his Armies against the insolent, beastly, and bloody cruelty of their insatiable enemies, and to keep order that none do his fellow-Souldier any wrong, nor that any should raise a mutiny in the hosts. Notwithstanding all this, if any shall say, they will not believe the day is come till they see them ingage battell with Antichrist ; Verily, if the Lord be pleased to open your eyes you may see the beginning of the fight, and what success the Armies of our Lord Christ have hitherto had : the Forlorne hopes of Antichrists Army, were the proud Prelates of England : the Forlorne of Christs Armies, were these N. E. people, who are the subject of this History, which encountering each other for some space of time, ours being overpowered with multitude, were forced to retreat to a place of greater safety, where they waited for a fresh opportunity to ingage with the main battell of Antichrist, so soon as the Lord shall be pleased to give a word of Command. Immediately upon this success, the Lord Christ was pleased to command the right Wing of his Army, to advance against the left Wing of Antichrist : where in his former forlorn hopes of proud Prelates lay : these by our right Wing had their first pay (for that they had done to our forlorne before) being quite overthrown and cut in peices by the valiant of the Lord in our right Wing, who still remain fighting. Thus far of the battell of Antichrist, and the various success : what the issue will be, is assuredly known in the generall already. Babylon is fallen, the God of truth hath said it ; then who would not be a Souldier on Christs side, where is such a certainty of victo-

ry ? nay I can tell you a farther word of encouragement, every true-hearted Souldier that falls by the sword in this fight, shall not lye dead long, but stand upon his feet again, and be made partaker of the triumph of this Victory : and none can be overcome, but by turning his back in fight. And for a word of terrour to the enemy, let them know, Christ will never give over the raising of fresh Forces, till they are overthrowen root and branch. And now you antient people of Israel look out of your Prison grates, let these Armies of the Lord Christ Jesus provoke you to acknowledge he is certainly come, I and speedily he doth come to put life into your dry bones : here is a people not onely praying but fighting for you, that the great block may be removed out of the way, (which hath hindered hitherto) that they with you may enjoy that glorious resurrection-day, the glorious nuptials of the Lamb : when not only the Bridegroom shall appear to his Churches both of Jews and Gentiles, (which are his spouse) in a more brighter aray then ever heretofore, but also his Bride shall be clothed by him in the richest garments that ever the Sons of men put on, even the glorious graces of Christ Jesus, in such a glorious splendor to the eyes of man, that they shall see and glorifie the Father of both Bridegroom and Bride.

1. OH King of Saints, how great's thy work, say we,
 Done and to do, poor Captives to redeem !
 Mountaines of mercy makes this work to be
 Glorious, that grace by which thy works are seen.
 Oh Jesu, thou a Saviour unto thine,
 Not works but grace makes us this mercy find.
2. Of sinners cheife, no better men they be,
 Thou by thy work hast made thy work to do :
 Thy Captaines strength weak dust appears in thee,
 While thou art brought such wondrous works unto.
 Then Christ doth all, I all is done for his
 Redeemed ones, his onely work it is.
3. Doth Christ build Churches ? who can them deface ?
 He purchast them, none can his right deny :
 Not all the world, ten thousand worlds, his grace
 Caus'd him once them at greater price to buy.

Nor marvell then if Kings and Kingdomes he
Destroy'd, when they do cause his folke to flee.

4. Christ is come down possession for to take
Of his *deer purchase ; who can hinder him ?
Not all the Armies earthly men can make :
Millions of spirits, although Divels grim :
Can Pope or Turke with all their mortall power,
Stay Christ from his inheritance one hour ?
5. All Nations band your selves together now,
You shall fall down as dust from bellows blown :
How easie can our King your power bow ?
Though higher you in mens accompt were grown.
As drop in bucket shall those waters be,
Whereon that Whore doth sit in high degree.
6. Christ's wrath is kindled, who can stand before
His anger, that so long hath been provoked ?
In moment perish shall all him before,
Who touch'd Mount Sinai, and it soundly smoaked.
New-England Churches you are Christs you say,
So sure are all that walk in Christs way.
7. No such need fear fury of men or Divels,
Why Christ among you takes his dayly walk :
He made you gold, you keeps from rusting evils,
And hid you here from strife of tongues proud talke.
Amongst his he for their defence doth bide,
They need no more that have Christ on their side.
8. Man be not proud of this thy exaltation :
For thou wast dung and dogs filth, when Christ wrought
In thee his work, and set thee in this station
To stand, from him thy strength is dayly brought,
Yet in him thou shalt go triumphant on :
Not thou but Christ triumphs his foes upon.
9. You people whom he by the hand did lead
From Egypt land through Seas with watry wall :
Apply your selves his Scriptures for to read :
In reading do for eyes enlightned call,
And you shall see Christ once being come is now,
Again at hand your stubborn hearts to bow.
10. Though scattered you, Earths Kingdoms are throughout.
In bondage brought, chiefe by those make some shew
Of Jewish rights, they Christ with you cast out :
Christ will their Cords for you in sunder hew.

Through unbelieve you were to bondage brought :
Believe that Christ for you great work hath wrought.

11. He will your heart not member circumsise :
O search and see, this is your Jesus sure,
Refuse him not, would God you were so wise :
None but this King can ought your hope procure.
Once doting on an Earthly Kingdom you
Mist of your Christ ; be sure be wiser now.
12. The day's at hand he will you wiser make
To know Earths Kingdoms are too scant and base
For such a price, as Christ paid for your sake :
Kings you shall be, but in a higher place ;
Yet for your freedom Nations great shall fall,
That without fear of foes, him serve you shall.
13. You are the men that Christ will cause subdue
Those Turkish Troops, that joyned Jews have been :
His Gentile Churches cast down Babels crue :
Then you that brood of Mahumetts shall win,
Destroy his seed 'mongst Persians, Turkes and Moores,
And for poor Christians ope the Prison doors.
14. Your Nation prov'd too scant for his possession,
Whose pretious blood was made a price for sin :
And Nations all who were in like transgression :
Some of the whole Christ to his Crown will win,
And now makes way for this his work indeed,
That through the world his Kingdom may proceed.
15. Now Nations all I pray you look about,
Christ comes you neer, his power I pray embrace :
In's word him seek ; he's found without all doubt :
He doth beseech with teares, Oh seek his face :
Yet time there is, the Battel's but begun ;
Christ call thy folke that they to thee may run.
16. Place them in thy strong Armies newly gather'd,
Thy Churches Lord increase and fill withall :
Those blessed ones are given thee by thy Father,
The wickeds Rod off from their backs recall.
Break off their yokes, that they with freedom may
Tell of thy workes, and praise thee every day.
17. Lord Christ go on with thy great wonders working,
Down headlong cast all Antichristian power :
Unmaske those men that lye in corners lurking,
Whose damned doctrines dayly seates advance.

For why thy Folke for this are dayly longing,
That Nations may come in thy Churches thronging.

18. What greater joy can come thy Saints among,
Then to behold their Christ exalted high ?
Thy Spirits joy with ravishment stirs strong
Thy Folke, while they thy Kingdomes glory eye,
Angels rejoyce because their waiting is
In Saints assembly, where thy name they bliss.
19. Thy works are not in Israels Land confined,
From East to West thy wondrous works are known :
To Nations all thou hast thy grace assigned,
Thy spirits breathings through the World are blown.
All Languages and tongues do tell thy praise,
Dead hear thy voyce, them thou dost living raise.
20. Oh blessed dayes of Son of Man now seen,
You that have long'd so sore them to behold,
March forth in's might, and stoutly stand between
The mighties sword, and Christs dear flocke infold.
Undaunted close and clash with them ; for why ?
'Gainst Christ they are, and he with thee stands by.
21. No Captive thou, nor Death can on thee seize,
Fight, stand, and live in Christ thou dayly dost :
He long ago did lead as Captives these,
And ever lives to save thee where thou goest.
His Father still, and Spirits shall with thee
Abide, and crowne thy Head with lasting glee.

For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart,
hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant
know them, 2 Sam. 7. 21.

FINIS.

ABSTRACT OF THE BILL OF MORTALITY FOR THE TOWN OF BOSTON, FROM THE 31ST OF
DECEMBER, 1816, TO THE 1ST OF JANUARY, 1818—AGREEABLY TO THE RECORD KEPT AT
THE HEALTH OFFICE.

1817.	Un. ly.	1 to 1	2 to 2	3 to 3	4 to 4	5 to 5	6 to 6	7 to 7	8 to 8	9 to 9	10 to 10	11 to 11	12 to 12	13 to 13	14 to 14	15 to 15	16 to 16	17 to 17	18 to 18	19 to 19	20 to 20	21 to 21	22 to 22	23 to 23	24 to 24	25 to 25	26 to 26	27 to 27	28 to 28	29 to 29	30 to 30	31 to 31	32 to 32	33 to 33	34 to 34	35 to 35	36 to 36	37 to 37	38 to 38	39 to 39	40 to 40	41 to 41	42 to 42	43 to 43	44 to 44	45 to 45	46 to 46	47 to 47	48 to 48	49 to 49	50 to 50	51 to 51	52 to 52	53 to 53	54 to 54	55 to 55	56 to 56	57 to 57	58 to 58	59 to 59	60 to 60	61 to 61	62 to 62	63 to 63	64 to 64	65 to 65	66 to 66	67 to 67	68 to 68	69 to 69	70 to 70	71 to 71	72 to 72	73 to 73	74 to 74	75 to 75	76 to 76	77 to 77	78 to 78	79 to 79	80 to 80	81 to 81	82 to 82	83 to 83	84 to 84	85 to 85	86 to 86	87 to 87	88 to 88	89 to 89	90 to 90	91 to 91	92 to 92	93 to 93	94 to 94	95 to 95	96 to 96	97 to 97	98 to 98	99 to 99	100 to 100	101 to 101	102 to 102	103 to 103	104 to 104	105 to 105	106 to 106	107 to 107	108 to 108	109 to 109	110 to 110	111 to 111	112 to 112	113 to 113	114 to 114	115 to 115	116 to 116	117 to 117	118 to 118	119 to 119	120 to 120	121 to 121	122 to 122	123 to 123	124 to 124	125 to 125	126 to 126	127 to 127	128 to 128	129 to 129	130 to 130	131 to 131	132 to 132	133 to 133	134 to 134	135 to 135	136 to 136	137 to 137	138 to 138	139 to 139	140 to 140	141 to 141	142 to 142	143 to 143	144 to 144	145 to 145	146 to 146	147 to 147	148 to 148	149 to 149	150 to 150	151 to 151	152 to 152	153 to 153	154 to 154	155 to 155	156 to 156	157 to 157	158 to 158	159 to 159	160 to 160	161 to 161	162 to 162	163 to 163	164 to 164	165 to 165	166 to 166	167 to 167	168 to 168	169 to 169	170 to 170	171 to 171	172 to 172	173 to 173	174 to 174	175 to 175	176 to 176	177 to 177	178 to 178	179 to 179	180 to 180	181 to 181	182 to 182	183 to 183	184 to 184	185 to 185	186 to 186	187 to 187	188 to 188	189 to 189	190 to 190	191 to 191	192 to 192	193 to 193	194 to 194	195 to 195	196 to 196	197 to 197	198 to 198	199 to 199	200 to 200	201 to 201	202 to 202	203 to 203	204 to 204	205 to 205	206 to 206	207 to 207	208 to 208	209 to 209	210 to 210	211 to 211	212 to 212	213 to 213	214 to 214	215 to 215	216 to 216	217 to 217	218 to 218	219 to 219	220 to 220	221 to 221	222 to 222	223 to 223	224 to 224	225 to 225	226 to 226	227 to 227	228 to 228	229 to 229	230 to 230	231 to 231	232 to 232	233 to 233	234 to 234	235 to 235	236 to 236	237 to 237	238 to 238	239 to 239	240 to 240	241 to 241	242 to 242	243 to 243	244 to 244	245 to 245	246 to 246	247 to 247	248 to 248	249 to 249	250 to 250	251 to 251	252 to 252	253 to 253	254 to 254	255 to 255	256 to 256	257 to 257	258 to 258	259 to 259	260 to 260	261 to 261	262 to 262	263 to 263	264 to 264	265 to 265	266 to 266	267 to 267	268 to 268	269 to 269	270 to 270	271 to 271	272 to 272	273 to 273	274 to 274	275 to 275	276 to 276	277 to 277	278 to 278	279 to 279	280 to 280	281 to 281	282 to 282	283 to 283	284 to 284	285 to 285	286 to 286	287 to 287	288 to 288	289 to 289	290 to 290	291 to 291	292 to 292	293 to 293	294 to 294	295 to 295	296 to 296	297 to 297	298 to 298	299 to 299	300 to 300	301 to 301	302 to 302	303 to 303	304 to 304	305 to 305	306 to 306	307 to 307	308 to 308	309 to 309	310 to 310	311 to 311	312 to 312	313 to 313	314 to 314	315 to 315	316 to 316	317 to 317	318 to 318	319 to 319	320 to 320	321 to 321	322 to 322	323 to 323	324 to 324	325 to 325	326 to 326	327 to 327	328 to 328	329 to 329	330 to 330	331 to 331	332 to 332	333 to 333	334 to 334	335 to 335	336 to 336	337 to 337	338 to 338	339 to 339	340 to 340	341 to 341	342 to 342	343 to 343	344 to 344	345 to 345	346 to 346	347 to 347	348 to 348	349 to 349	350 to 350	351 to 351	352 to 352	353 to 353	354 to 354	355 to 355	356 to 356	357 to 357	358 to 358	359 to 359	360 to 360	361 to 361	362 to 362	363 to 363	364 to 364	365 to 365	366 to 366	367 to 367	368 to 368	369 to 369	370 to 370	371 to 371	372 to 372	373 to 373	374 to 374	375 to 375	376 to 376	377 to 377	378 to 378	379 to 379	380 to 380	381 to 381	382 to 382	383 to 383	384 to 384	385 to 385	386 to 386	387 to 387	388 to 388	389 to 389	390 to 390	391 to 391	392 to 392	393 to 393	394 to 394	395 to 395	396 to 396	397 to 397	398 to 398	399 to 399	400 to 400	401 to 401	402 to 402	403 to 403	404 to 404	405 to 405	406 to 406	407 to 407	408 to 408	409 to 409	410 to 410	411 to 411	412 to 412	413 to 413	414 to 414	415 to 415	416 to 416	417 to 417	418 to 418	419 to 419	420 to 420	421 to 421	422 to 422	423 to 423	424 to 424	425 to 425	426 to 426	427 to 427	428 to 428	429 to 429	430 to 430	431 to 431	432 to 432	433 to 433	434 to 434	435 to 435	436 to 436	437 to 437	438 to 438	439 to 439	440 to 440	441 to 441	442 to 442	443 to 443	444 to 444	445 to 445	446 to 446	447 to 447	448 to 448	449 to 449	450 to 450	451 to 451	452 to 452	453 to 453	454 to 454	455 to 455	456 to 456	457 to 457	458 to 458	459 to 459	460 to 460	461 to 461	462 to 462	463 to 463	464 to 464	465 to 465	466 to 466	467 to 467	468 to 468	469 to 469	470 to 470	471 to 471	472 to 472	473 to 473	474 to 474	475 to 475	476 to 476	477 to 477	478 to 478	479 to 479	480 to 480	481 to 481	482 to 482	483 to 483	484 to 484	485 to 485	486 to 486	487 to 487	488 to 488	489 to 489	490 to 490	491 to 491	492 to 492	493 to 493	494 to 494	495 to 495	496 to 496	497 to 497	498 to 498	499 to 499	500 to 500	501 to 501	502 to 502	503 to 503	504 to 504	505 to 505	506 to 506	507 to 507	508 to 508	509 to 509	510 to 510	511 to 511	512 to 512	513 to 513	514 to 514	515 to 515	516 to 516	517 to 517	518 to 518	519 to 519	520 to 520	521 to 521	522 to 522	523 to 523	524 to 524	525 to 525	526 to 526	527 to 527	528 to 528	529 to 529	530 to 530	531 to 531	532 to 532	533 to 533	534 to 534	535 to 535	536 to 536	537 to 537	538 to 538	539 to 539	540 to 540	541 to 541	542 to 542	543 to 543	544 to 544	545 to 545	546 to 546	547 to 547	548 to 548	549 to 549	550 to 550	551 to 551	552 to 552	553 to 553	554 to 554	555 to 555	556 to 556	557 to 557	558 to 558	559 to 559	560 to 560	561 to 561	562 to 562	563 to 563	564 to 564	565 to 565	566 to 566	567 to 567	568 to 568	569 to 569	570 to 570	571 to 571	572 to 572	573 to 573	574 to 574	575 to 575	576 to 576	577 to 577	578 to 578	579 to 579	580 to 580	581 to 581	582 to 582	583 to 583	584 to 584	585 to 585	586 to 586	587 to 587	588 to 588	589 to 589	590 to 590	591 to 591	592 to 592	593 to 593	594 to 594	595 to 595	596 to 596	597 to 597	598 to 598	599 to 599	600 to 600	601 to 601	602 to 602	603 to 603	604 to 604	605 to 605	606 to 606	607 to 607	608 to 608	609 to 609	610 to 610	611 to 611	612 to 612	613 to 613	614 to 614	615 to 615	616 to 616	617 to 617	618 to 618	619 to 619	620 to 620	621 to 621	622 to 622	623 to 623	624 to 624	625 to 625	626 to 626	627 to 627	628 to 628	629 to 629	630 to 630	631 to 631	632 to 632	633 to 633	634 to 634	635 to 635	636 to 636	637 to 637	638 to 638	639 to 639	640 to 640	641 to 641	642 to 642	643 to 643	644 to 644	645 to 645	646 to 646	647 to 647	648 to 648	649 to 649	650 to 650	651 to 651	652 to 652	653 to 653	654 to 654	655 to 655	656 to 656	657 to 657	658 to 658	659 to 659	660 to 660	661 to 661	662 to 662	663 to 663	664 to 664	665 to 665	666 to 666	667 to 667	668 to 668	669 to 669	670 to 670	671 to 671	672 to 672	673 to 673	674 to 674	675 to 675	676 to 676	677 to 677	678 to 678	679 to 679	680 to 680	681 to 681	682 to 682	683 to 683	684 to 684	685 to 685	686 to 686	687 to 687	688 to 688	689 to 689	690 to 690	691 to 691	692 to 692	693 to 693	694 to 694	695 to 695	696 to 696	697 to 697	698 to 698	699 to 699	700 to 700	701 to 701	702 to 702	703 to 703	704 to 704	705 to 705	706 to 706	707 to 707	708 to 708	709 to 709	710 to 710	711 to 711	712 to 712	713 to 713	714 to 714	715 to 715	716 to 716	717 to 717	718 to 718	719 to 719	720 to 720	721 to 721	722 to 722	723 to 723	724 to 724	725 to 725	726 to 726	727 to 727	728 to 728	729 to 729	730 to 730	731 to 731	732 to 732	733 to 733	734 to 734	735 to 735	736 to 736	737 to 737	738 to 738	739 to 739	740 to 740	741 to 741	742 to 742	743 to 743	744 to 744	745 to 745	746 to 746	747 to 747	748 to 748	749 to 749	750 to 750	751 to 751	752 to 752	753 to 753	754 to 754	755 to 755	756 to 756	757 to 757	758 to 758	759 to 759	760 to 760	761 to 761	762 to 762	763 to 763	764 to 764	765 to 765	766 to 766	767 to 767	768 to 768	769 to 769	770 to 770	771 to 771	772 to 772	773 to 773	774 to 774	775 to 775	776 to 776	777 to 777	778 to 778	779 to 779	780 to 780	781 to 781	782 to 782	783 to 783	784 to 784	785 to 785	786 to 786	787 to 787	788 to 788	789 to 789	790 to 790	791 to 791	792 to 792	793 to 793	794 to 794	795 to 795	796 to 796	797 to 797	798 to 798	799 to 799	800 to 800	801 to 801	802 to 802	803 to 803	804 to 804	805 to 805	806 to 806	807 to 807	808 to 808	809 to 809	810 to 810	811 to 811	812 to 812	813 to 813	814 to 814	815 to 815	816 to 816	817 to 817	818 to 818	819 to 819	820 to 820	821 to 821	822 to 822	823 to 823	824 to 824	825 to 825	826 to 826	827 to 827	828 to 828	829 to 829	830 to 830	831 to 831	832 to 832	833 to 833	834 to 834	835 to 835	836 to 836	837 to 837	838 to 838	839 to 839	840 to 840	841 to 841	842 to 842	843 to 843	844 to 844	845 to 845	846 to 846	847 to 847	848 to 848	849 to 849	850 to 850	851 to 851	852 to 852	853 to 853	854 to 854	855 to 855	856 to 856	857 to 857	858 to 858	859 to 859	860 to 860	861 to 861	862 to 862	863 to 863	864 to 864	865 to 865	866 to 866	867 to 867	868 to 868	869 to 869	870 to 870	871 to 871	872 to 872	873 to 873	874 to 874	875 to 875	876 to 876	877 to 877	878 to 878	879 to 879	880 to 880	881 to 881	882 to 882	883 to 883	884 to 884	885 to 885	886 to 886	887 to 887	888 to 888	889 to 889	890 to 890	891 to 891	892 to 892	893 to 893	894 to 894	895 to 895	896 to 896	897 to 897	898 to 898	899 to 899	900 to 900	901 to 901	902 to 902	903 to 903	904 to 904	905 to 905	906 to 906	907 to 907	908 to 908	909 to 909	910 to 910	911 to 911	912 to 912	913 to 913	914 to 914	915 to 915	916 to 916	917 to 917	918 to 918	919 to 919	920 to 920	921 to 921	922 to 922	923 to 923	924 to 924	925 to 925	926 to 926	927 to 927	928 to 928	929 to 929	930 to 930	931 to 931	932 to 932	933 to 933	934 to 934	935 to 935	936 to 936	937 to 937	938 to 938	939 to 939	940 to 940	941 to 941	942 to 942	943 to 943	944 to 944	945 to 945	946 to 946	947 to 947	948 to 948	949 to 949	950 to 950	951 to 951	9
-------	---------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	--------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	------------	---

The deaths above were caused by diseases and casualties as follows, viz.—

Abscess	-	-	-	3	Cynanche	Trachialis	-	1	Hæmorrhage	-	-	3	Jaundice	-	-	3	Spasms	-	-	3
Angina Pectoris	-	-	-	2	Cramp	-	-	3	Hooping Cough	-	-	19	Infantile Diseases	-	-	157	Still-Born	-	-	33
Apoplexy	-	-	-	17	Croup	-	-	11	Fever Inflammatory	-	-	2	Mortification	-	-	9	Suddenly	-	-	13
Cancer	-	-	-	11	Dropsy	-	-	36	" Biliary	-	-	12	Old Age	-	-	50	Suicide	-	-	3
Casualty	-	-	-	7	Dyspepsy	-	-	12	" Pleurisy	-	-	4	Palsy	-	-	6	Intoxication	-	-	3
Cholera Morbus	-	-	-	6	Drowned	-	-	13	" Pulmonie	-	-	47	Quincy	-	-	6	Rickets	-	-	1
Cholera Infantum	-	-	-	2	Dysentery	-	-	23	" Puerperal	-	-	3	Phrenitis	-	-	6	Tetanus	-	-	1
Consumption	-	-	-	231	Fits	-	-	35	" Typhus	-	-	57	Stone or Gravel	-	-	3	Diseases unknown	-	-	32
Convulsion	-	-	-	1	Hanged	-	-	1	" Rheumatic	-	-	7	Scalds and Burns	-	-	9				
																		Total, 907		

N. B. In the year preceding there were 904 deaths, including the deaths in the Alms-House and in the Hospital at Rainsford's Island. During the year ending the 31st December, 1817, there were 5 deaths on Rainsford's Island, and 173 deaths in the Alms-House.

Published by order of the Board of Health.

BOSTON, *February 2, 1818.*

JAMES ROBINSON, *Secretary.*

HON. CHRISTOPHER GORE, PRESIDENT HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

Sir,

Heath Office, Boston, February, 1818.

I AM directed by the Board of Health for the Town of Boston, to transmit to the President of the Historical Society, the above Abstract.

With due respect,

Your humble servant,

JAMES ROBINSON.

LETTER FROM SIR RICHARD SALTONSTALL TO GOVERNOUR WINTHROP.

Good Mr. Winthrop,

BEING credibly informed (as by the inclosed may appear) y^t. there hath beene some abuse & Injury done me by Mr. Ludlowe & others of Dorchester who would not suffer Francis Styles & his men to Impayle grounds wheare I appointed them at Connecticute, Although both by patent which I tooke above 4 years since & prepossession Dorchester men being then unsettled & seekeing up the river above the falls for a place to plant upon but finding none better to their likeing they speedily came back againe & discharged my workemen casting lots upon y^t. place where he was purposed to begin his worke notwithstanding he often told them what great charge I had bene at In sending him & soe many men to prepare a house against my coming & Inclose grounds for my cattle & how the damage would fall heavy upon those that thus hindered me, whom Francis Styles conceived to have best right to make choice of any place there. Notwithstanding they resisted him slieghting me with many unbeseeing words such as he was unwilling to relate to me, but Justifie upon his oath before Authority when he is called to itt. Therefore we haveing appoynted you to be our governour there, the rest of the Company being sensible of this affront to me would have signified their minds In a generall letter unto you but I told them sith itt did concerne my selfe In particular, & might perhaps breed some Jealousies In the y^e. people & soe distast them with our Government, whereupon they Advised me to write unto you to request you with all speed & diligence to examine this matter, & if (for the substance) you find it as to us it appeares by this Information herewith sent you y^t then In a faire & gentle way you give notice to Dorchester men of this great wronge they have done me. Being the first y^t. to further this designe sent my pinnace thither at my owne great charge of Almost 1000*L* which now is cast away by their detaining soe longe before she could unlaid

& for which in Justice I may require Satisfaction, as alsoe for my provisions which cost above five hundred pounds & are now (I heare) almost al spent by this means & not any payling as yet set up at that place where I appoynted them, which had I but Imagined they would have thus greedily snached up all the best grounds upon y^t. river, my pinnace should rather have sought a pylate at new Plymouth then to have staid ten dayes as she did in the Bay to have given them such warning thus to prevent me. And let them spaire as (I am told) they may very well forth of y^t. great quantity they have Ingroced to themselves soe much as my proportion comes to & if they have built any houses there upon I will pay them their reasonable charges for the same But I pray you ether goe yourself with some skilful men with you or send Sergeant Gardiner & some with him to set out my grounds where it may be most convenient betweene Plymouth Trucking house & y^e. falls according to my directions given both to the Mr. of my Pinnace & to Francis Styles, which I think they will not now deny me understanding what charge I am at (with others of the Company) to secure this River's mouth for the defence of them all wherein we hope you will neglect no meanes according to our great trust reposed in you. thus beseeching the lord to prosper the worke begun I commend you with all our affayers under your charge to the gracious direction and protexion of our good god In whom I am

Your most assured frend

RIC. SALTONSTALL

I pray you comend after yourself to your good wife & Sergieant Gardiner with his fellow souldier whom I purpose god willing to visit this summer if he will provide an house to Receive me and mine at my landinge.

For my worthyly Respected Friend

*Mr. John Winthrop Governour of the Plantations
upon Conectacut Ryver in Newe England*

(Labelled) S^r. Richard Saltonstall 1636

4 8 5
43 8 2

ORDER OF MARCH AT THE FUNERAL OF GOVERNOUR LEVERETT, WHO
DIED 16 MARCH 1678, AND WAS BURIED THE FIRST DAY OF THE
NEXT YEAR, 25 MARCH, 1679.

Mr. John Joyliffe	}	to carry each a Banner Roll at the 4 corners of the Herse.
Mr. James Whetcombe		
Mr. Wi ^m . Tailer		
Mr. Ric ^s . Middlecot		

To march next before the Herse as followeth.

{	Mr. Sam. Shrimpton, or in his absence Capt. Clap to		
{	carry the helmet		
{	Mr. John Fairweather to carry the Gorget		
{	Mr. E ^m . Hutchinson	Brest	
{	Mr. Charles Lidgett	Back	
{	Mr. Samp ⁿ . Sheafe	one tace	
{	Mr. John Pincheon	one tace	
{	Capt. Nich ^o . Paige	one Gauntlet	
{	Capt. Jona. Curwin	one Gauntlet	
{	Lieut. Edw. Willy's	the Target	
{	Capt. Edw ^d . Tyng	the Sword	
{	Mr. Hez. Usher	one Spur	
{	Mr. Peter Sargeant	one Spur	
	Capt. W ^m . Gerrish to lead the Horse per the Rain		
	and Return Waite (as Groom per the headstall		
	Mr. Lynde	}	
	Mr Saffin		
	Mr Rock		
	N Green		
			to carry Banners mixt with the Banner Roles above.

AMHERST, N. H. 4 *November*, 1817.

REV. SIR,

ENCLOSED you will find a list of those who first fell
in the achievement of our independence. It is deriv-
ed from a Narrative of the Excursions and Ravages of the

King's Troops under the command of General Gage, on the nineteenth of April, 1775, published by a resolve of the Provincial Congress of Massachusetts. I have made a few corrections, which have been derived from other sources. This list includes all that was lost on that memorable day,

With much respect,

J. FARMER.

Rev. Dr. Holmes, Cambridge.



A LIST OF THE PROVINCIALS, WHO WERE KILLED, WOUNDED AND MISSING, IN THE ACTION OF THE 19TH APRIL, 1775, AND THE TOWNS TO WHICH THEY RESPECTIVELY BELONGED.

Israel Averill, w. <i>Dedham.</i>	Nathaniel Fearnux, w. <i>Lexington.</i>
Capt. Nathan Barrett, w. <i>Concord.</i>	Joshua Felt, w. <i>Lynn.</i>
Capt. Oliver Barron, w. <i>Chelmsford.</i>	William Flynt, κ <i>do.</i>
Lieut. John Bacon, κ. <i>Needham.</i>	Samuel Frost, m. <i>Cambridge.</i>
Jacob Bacon, w. <i>Woburn.</i>	Isaac Gardner, Esq. κ. <i>Brookline.</i>
Joseph Bell, m. <i>Danvers.</i>	Ebenezer Goldthwait, κ. <i>Danvers.</i>
Josiah Breed, m. <i>Lynn.</i>	Dea. Josiah Haynes, κ. <i>Sudbury.</i>
John Brown, κ. <i>Lexington.</i>	Joshua Haynes, Jr. w. <i>do.</i>
Francis Brown, w. <i>do.</i>	James Hayward, κ. <i>Acton.</i>
Timothy Blanchard, w. <i>Billerica.</i>	Elias Haven, κ. <i>Dedham.</i>
Edward Barber,* κ. <i>Charlestown.</i>	Abner Hosmer, κ. <i>Acton.</i>
Dea. Aaron Chamberlain, w. <i>Chelmsford.</i>	John Hicks, κ. <i>Cambridge.</i>
Nathaniel Chamberlain, κ. <i>Needham.</i>	Daniel Hemmenway, w. <i>Framingham.</i>
Nathaniel Cleaves, w. <i>Beverly.</i>	Jonathan Harrington, κ. <i>Lexington.</i>
Joseph Comee, w. <i>Lexington.</i>	Caleb Harrington, κ. <i>do.</i>
Daniel Conant, w. <i>Stow.</i>	Samuel Hadley, κ. <i>do.</i>
Samuel Cook, κ. <i>Danvers.</i>	Thomas Hadley, κ. <i>Lynn.</i>
Joseph Cooledge, κ. <i>Watertown.</i>	Henry Jacobs, κ. <i>Danvers.</i>
Capt. Isaac Davis, κ. <i>Acton.</i>	Capt. Eleazer Kingsbury, w. <i>Needham.</i>
Benjamin Deland, Jr. κ. <i>Danvers.</i>	————— Kinnym, κ. <i>Beverly.</i>
William Dodge, w. <i>Beverly.</i>	

* Et 16, son of Capt. William Barber.

Job Lane, w. *Bedford*.

Capt. Charles Miles, w. *Concord*.

William Mercy, k. *Cambridge*.

James Miller, k. *Charlestown*.

Sergeant Elisha Mills, k. *Needham*.

Amos Mills, k. *do*.

Robert Munroe, k. *Lexington*.

Jedidiah Munroe, k. *do*.

Ebenezer Munroe, Jr. k. *do*.

Timothy Munroe, w. *Lynn*.

Isaac Muzzey, k. *Lexington*.

John Nickles, w. *Billerica*.

Asa Parker, k. *Woburn*.

Jonathan Parker, k. *Needham*.

Jonas Parker, k. *Lexington*.

Solomon Peirce, w. *do*.

Benjamin Peirce, k. *Salem*.

Abel Prescott, Jr. w. *Concord*.

William Polly, k. *Medford*.

Henry Putnam, k. *do*.

Perley Putnam, k. *Danvers*.

Nathan Putnam, w. *do*.

Prince, a Negro, w. *Lexington*.

Abednego Ramsdell, k. *Lynn*.

John Raymond, k. *Lexington*.

John Robbins, w. *Lexington*.

George Read, w. *Woburn*.

Asahel Reed, k. *Sudbury*.

Moses Richardson, k. *Cambridge*.

Jason Russell, k. *do*.

Seth Russell, k. *do*.

Elijah Seaver, m. *Roxbury*.

George Southwick, k. *Danvers*.

John Tidd, w. *Lexington*.

Daniel Townsend, k. *Lynn*.

Daniel Thompson, k. *Woburn*.

—— Tolman,* w. *Needham*.

Capt. Jonathan Wilson, k. *Bedford*.

Capt. Samuel Whittemore, w. *Cambridge*.

Jason Winship, k. *do*.

Jabez Winship, k. *do*.

Thomas Winship, w. *Lexington*.

Nathaniel Wyman, k. *do*.

Noah Wiswall, w. *Newtown*.

Samuel Woodbury, w. *Beverly*.

Dennis Wallis, w. *Danvers*.

Jotham Webb, k. *do*.

51 killed, k. killed.

33 wounded, w. wounded.

4 missing, m. missing.

—
88 total.

DANFORTH PAPERS.

THE volume, written by Thomas Danforth, Deputy Governour of the Colony of Massachusetts, has been diligently examined. Before repositing this curious MS. in the archives of the Historical Society, it seemed proper to print all such parts as have hitherto remained unknown. The first four pages are deficient, but the letter of Charles II. dated 23 April, 1664, addressed to

* Son of Dr. Tolman.

our colony, which ends on the top of the ninth page, was probably the commencement of the volume. This royal epistle, which I call document No. I, printed in II. Hazard, Hist. Coll. 634, relates to his majesty's commission, so famous in our annals, granted to Col. Nicholls and others, bearing date two days later, and published by Hazard next following the other paper, and by Hutchinson in I. Hist. Mass. Appendix XV. Next in order in our manuscript, beginning on page 9, is an important state paper, never yet published, which may be called

Document No. II.

Here follows a copy of the Court's answer to his majesty's letter of April 28, 1662.

Right Honourable,

THE favour you have been pleased to shew unto this poor plantation, (for which we return our humble thanks) doth further embolden to give your honor the trouble of this address, the intent whereof is truly and rightly to acquaint you with our proceedings in reference to his majesty's last gracious letter and declaration, sent by our messengers; and this we the rather do, because we have reason to doubt, that some, who are ill-willers to us, and no friends to his majesty's interest here, will not be wanting to misrepresent things to our prejudice.

His majesty's letter was read in the General Court (which is the representative of this colony) in October last, and ordered to be published, which is accordingly done. We have cause to bless God and thank his majesty, as we most humbly do, for those expressions of royal favour, therein contained, in confirming our charter and liberties, and passing by whatsoever during the late changes might have been offensive, with assurance of his protection for the future; we hope so to improve this favour, as may give his majesty no just cause to repent thereof; as touching the further purport of the letter, we have this particular account to give, viz; for the

repealing of all laws here established since the late changes, contrary and derogatory to his majesty's authority and government, we having considered thereof, are not conscious to any of that tendency; concerning the oath of allegiance, we are readily to attend it as formerly, according to the charter.

Touching the administration of justice in his majesties name, hath been done, the practice whereof, which was discontinued in the late changes, is now reassumed; concerning liberty to use the common Prayer Book, none as yet among us have appeared to desire it; touching administration of the sacraments, this matter hath been under consideration of a synod, orderly called, the result whereof our last General Court commended to the several congregations, and we hope will have a tendency to general satisfaction. In reference to our elections of magistrates, we humbly answer, that it hath always been, and is, great care and endeavour, that men of wisdom, virtue and integrity be chosen to places of trust; and to that end, that such as vote in elections should be orthodox in religion, virtuous, (and not vicious) in conversation, and all those, that according to the orders and customs of the colony, here established, agreeable to the liberties of our charter, having proved themselves to be such in their places where they live, have from time to time been admitted in our elections; and if any thing yet remain to be acted by us respecting the premises, it is under consideration among us to that end; we humbly desire your honor will be pleased to assure his majesty of the loyalty and good affection of his subjects here, they resting secure in their charter, and his majesty's gracious aspect towards them.

Sir,—Give us the favour to add one word more concerning the case of one Capt. Thomas Breeden, who, having, by a high contempt of his majesty's government here established, incurred the censure of the Court, is now passing for England, and possibly may complain, we thought expedient to enclose the truth of his case, from the records, that your honor may be fully informed, we assure ourselves his majesty will not countenance

a private person to violate authority upon any pretence whatsoever ; we were unwilling to be charged with such imprudence or fear, as to omit the punishing of such an offender, lest we should thereby prostrate our government derived from his majesty, and by us so long and orderly enjoyed ; we commit our concerns in the premises unto God, and his majesty's wisdom, humbly desiring your honor to present the contents hereof, (in a fitting season, to the right honourable, the lord high chancellor of England, with the acknowledgement of our humble service and thankfulness, so with our humble respects to your honor, praying the God of all grace would give a full and rich reward for all favour you have showed, or may show to our part of the Lord's heritage, we take leave, and remain, right honourable, your very humble servants,

JOHN ENDICOTT, *Gov.*

His majesty's letter of 25 February, 1664-5, being the third piece, is omitted, because it may be found in the curious Collection of Papers by Hutchinson, 390.

A very interesting letter from that distinguished friend of our fathers, Sir Robert Boyle, may well deserve publicity, as

Document No. IV.

LONDON, *March* 17th, 1665.

Honoured Sir,

THE honour you and the General Court of your colony have been pleased to do me, in your obliging letter, bearing date, October 19th 1664, is a favour that I confess was no less surprising than great, for I did not imagine that what I occasionally writ to Mr. Winthrop, not so much as having been long governor of so large a colony, as upon the score of having been my particular acquaintance, should have been taken notice of by so considerable an assembly as yours, and much less that it should have procured me from it so public a favour, which I acknowledge to be much more proportionate to

the service I have been desirous, than to the little ones I have been able to do you ; and I am the more affected by receiving this honour at this time, because you have accompanied it with a command, wherein I doubt, I shall not successfully, and must confess, that I cannot very cheerfully obey you ; for though I dealt very sincerely with Mr. Winthrop in what I informed him, concerning the favourable inclinations I had found, both in his majesty, and in my lord chancellor toward the United Colonies of New England, and though his lordship does again repeat and confirm the assurances he authorized me to give to your friends in the city, yet I cannot but acquaint you with this, observing, that in your last addresses to his majesty, and letters to his lordship, there are some passages, that were much more unexpected than welcome ; insomuch that not only those, who are unconcerned in your affairs, but the most considerable persons that favour you in England, have expressed to me their being unsatisfied in some of the particulars I am speaking of, and it seems generally unreasonable that when the king had so graciously remitted all that was past, and upon just and important inducements, sent commissioners to promote the welfare of your colony, you should (in expressions not over warily and respectfully worded) be importunate with him to do an action so likely to blemish his wisdom or justice, or both, as immediately to recal public ministers from so remote a part of the world, before they, or any of them be so much as accused of any one crime or miscarriage. And since you are pleased I should concern myself in this business, I must deal so ingeniously with you, as to inform you, that having about your affairs waited upon my lord chancellor (and finding him, though not satisfied with your late proceedings, yet neither your enemy, nor indisposed to be made your favourer as before,) his lordship was pleased, with a condescending and unexpected freedom to read himself, not only to me, but another good friend of yours, that I brought along with me the whole instructions, and all the other papers, that were delivered to the commissioners, and by the particu-

lars of those, it appeared to us both, that there had been so solicitous a tenderness, viz. in the things that related to your charter, and especially to the liberty of your consciences, that I could not but wonder at it, and add to the number of those, that cannot think it becomes his majesty to recal commissioners, sent so far, with no other instructions than those, before they have time to do any part of the good intended you by themselves, and before they are accused of having done any one harmful thing even in your private letters, either to me, or (as far as I know) to any of your friends here, who will be much discouraged from appearing on your behalf; and much disabled to do it successfully, as long as such proceedings as these, that relate to the commissioners, supply others with objections, which those that wish you well are unable to answer. I should not have taken this liberty, which the honour of your letter ought to have filled with little else than acknowledgement, if the favourable construction you have made of my former endeavours to do you good offices, did not engage me to continue them, though in a way, which, in my poor apprehension, tends very directly to serve you, whether it do or no to please you. And as I presume you will receive, both from his majesty and my lord chancellor, express assurances that there is nothing intended of violation to your charter, so if the commissioners should break their instructions, and endeavour to frustrate his majesty's just and favourable intentions towards you, you may find, that some of your friends here were not more backward to accuse the commissioners, upon general surmises, that may injure you, than they will be ready to represent your grievances, in case they shall actually oppress you; which, that they may never do, is not more the expectation of them that recommended them to you, than it is the hearty wish of a person, who upon the account of your care and faithfulness for so good a work, as the conversion of the natives among you, is in a peculiar manner concerned to shew himself, honoured sir, your most affectionate and most humble servant,

RO: BOLYE.

Directed thus,

These to the Honorable Mr. John Endicott, Governor of the Colony of Massachusetts, in New England, Present.

Memo. Before these letters came to hand, the King of Heaven summoned the before named John Endicott, Esq. Governor of the Massachusetts Colony, to appear before him, he dying, March 15th, 1664-5, having served the Lord and his people faithfully in the government of this colony 36 years, and was governour during the said time 16 years, 44. 49. 51. 52. 53. 55. until 65.

The fifth paper, the king's letter of 15 March, 1664-5, is given I. Hutch. Apx. XVII. and the next is the beforementioned commission of 25 April, 1664, sufficiently known to the community. A brief memorandum follows, which is worth transcribing :

THIS paper was delivered to me, underwrit as a true copy of his majesty's original commission directed to Colonel Ri. Nicholls, &c. but not being subscribed by any, was on the 2d of May, 1665, in presence of and by direction of the said Colonel Ri. Nicholls, Sir Robert Carr, and Samuel Maverick, Esquires, in open General Court compared by the said original commission, which was read by one of their servants, as attests

EDWARD RAWSON, *Secretary.*

The seventh paper is contained in I. Hutch. Apx. XVI. ; but the following article, the king's letter of 23 June, 1662, to which No. II. was an answer, having never appeared in print, is here inserted as

Document No. VIII.

CHARLES R.

JUNE 28, 1662.

Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well ;

WHEREAS we have lately received an humble address and petition from the General Court of the Colony of the

Massachusetts, in New England, presented unto us by Simon Bradstreet and John Norton, we have thought it agreeable to our princely grace and justice to let you know that the same hath been very acceptable to us, and that we are very well satisfied with those expressions of loyalty, duty and good affection, made to us in the said address, which, we doubt not, proceed from the hearts of our good subjects; and we are therefore willing, that all our good subjects of that plantation do know, that we do receive them into our gracious protection, and will cherish them with our best encouragement, and that we will preserve and do hereby confirm the patent and charter, heretofore granted unto them by our royal father of blessed memory, and that they shall freely enjoy all the privileges and liberties, granted unto them in and by the same, and that we will be ready to renew the same charter to them, under our great seal of England, whensoever they shall desire it. And because the licence of these late times hath likewise had an influence upon that our colony, in which they may have swerved from the rules prescribed, and even from the government, that was entitled by the charter, which we do graciously impute rather to the iniquity of the times, than to the evil intentions of the hearts of those, who exercised the government there. And we do therefore hereby publish and declare our free and gracious pardon to all our subjects of that plantation, for all crimes and offences committed against us during the late troubles, excepting only such persons who stand attainted by our parliament here of high treason, if any such persons have transplanted themselves into those parts, the apprehending of whom, and the transporting them into this kingdom, and delivering them into the hands of justice we do expect from the duty, affection and obedience of our good subjects of that our colony, if they are found within the limits and jurisdiction thereof; provided always (and it is our declared expectation) that upon a review of all such laws or ordinances as are now, or have been during those late troubles in practice there, and which are contrary and derogatory to our authority and government, the same may be annulled and repealed,

and the rules and prescriptions in said charter, for the administration and taking the oath of allegiance, be henceforth duly observed, and that the administration of justice be in our names ; and since the principal end and foundation of the charter was and is, that freedom and liberty be duly admitted and allowed, so that such as desire to use the Book of Common Prayer, and perform their devotions in that manner, as is established here, be not denied the exercise thereof, or undergo any prejudice or disadvantage thereby, they using their liberty peaceably without disturbance to others ; and that all persons of good and honest lives and conversations be admitted to the sacrament of the Lord's Supper, according to the said Book of Common Prayer, and their children to baptism : We cannot be understood hereby to direct, or wish, that any indulgence should be granted to those persons commonly called Quakers, whose principles being inconsistent with any kind of government, we have found it necessary, by the advice of Parliament here, to make a sharp law against them, and are well contented that you do the like there. Although we have hereby declared our expectation to be, that the charter, granted by our royal father, and now confirmed by us, shall be punctually observed, yet if the number of the assistants, enjoined thereby, be found by experience, and judged by the people, to be inexpedient, as we are informed it is, we do then dispense with the same, and declare our will and pleasure herein for the future to be, that the number of the said assistants shall not exceed eighteen, nor be less at any time than ten, we assuring ourselves, and obliging and commanding all persons concerned, that in the election of the governour, or assistants, there be only consideration had of the wisdom, virtue and integrity of the persons to be chosen, and not of any faction, with reference to their opinions and outward professions ; and that all the freeholders, of competent estates, not vicious in conversation, and orthodox in religion (tho' of different persuasion in church government) may have their votes in the election of all officers, both civil and military.

Lastly, our will and pleasure is, that at the next General Court of that our colony, this our letter and declaration be communicated and published, that all our loving subjects, within that our plantation, may know our grace and favour to them, and that we do take them into our protection, as our loving and dutiful subjects, and that we will be ready, from time to time, to receive any application or address from them which may concern their interest, and the good of that our colony, and that we will advance the benefit and trade thereof by our uttermost endeavours and countenance, presuming that they will still merit the same by their duty and obedience.

Given at our Court at Hampton Court, the 28th day of June, in the fourteenth year of our reign, 1662.

By his majesty's command,

EDWARD NICHOLAS.

Superscribed,

To our trusty and well beloved, the Governor of the Colony of the Massachusetts, in New England, to be communicated to the General Court there.

This is a true copy of his majesty's letter, presented by the much honored Mr. Simon Bradstreet and Mr. John Norton, to the Governor and General Court, being read in the General Court at Boston, 8th of Oct. 1662, and left on file, as attests

EDWARD RAWSON, *Secretary.*

Document No. IX.

Here follows a paper, delivered with the 4 papers that the commissioners delivered, May 2, '65.

Gentlemen,

To you, the General Assembly of this his majesty's colony, we have many things to communicate, by command from our gracious sovereign, all which (to prevent the inconveniences of impertinent speeches, misunderstandings and false reports) we are resolved to do in as few and as plain words as we can by writing under

our hands. Before we can say any thing to the contents of the king's commission, we are necessitated to say something to the truth of it, it being the foundation of our employment, and maliciously reported by some to have been made under an old hedge. But that it was not so made, will manifestly appear to any rational man, by these undeniable arguments; 1st. The king himself (and the lord chancellor) told Mr. Norton and Mr. Bradstreet of this colony, Mr. Winthrop of Connecticut, Mr. Clarke of Rhode Island, and several others now in these countries, that he intended shortly to send over commissioners, and to many of these, we brought letters, either from the king, or the lord chancellor.

2. By comparing the king's reasons expressed in the commission with those mentioned in his gracious letter to this colony.

3. Being brought hither by three of the king's frigates. This alone had been sufficient.

Those personal slanders, with which we are calumniated, as private men, we slight, as christians we forgive, and will not mention; but as persons employed by his sacred majesty, we must not suffer his honor to be eclipsed by a cloud of black reproaches, and some seditious speeches, without demanding justice from you against those who have raised, reported or made them.

Some of them are these. That the king hath sent us over here to raise *L*.5000 a year out of the colony for his majesty's use and 12*d*, for every acre of improved land besides, and to take from this colony many of their civil liberties and ecclesiastical privileges, of which particulars we have been asked the truth in several places, all which reports we did, and here do disclaim as false; and protest, that they are diametrically contrary to the truth, as ere long we shall make it appear more plainly.

This, gentlemen, was the cause why we desired the magistrates of this place, about Feb. 14th last, that the country might come freely in to this election. This only was the reason why we wrote some letters to our friends to invite all hither at this time, as will appear by the letter itself, a copy of which we herewith deliver. We know

it was a duty incumbent on us chiefly to wipe these soiling aspersions of his majesty's honour, and to prevent the spreading of this poisonous infection amongst his majesty's good subjects.

Gentlemen,—Though we cannot think that any here can be guilty of any such black crimes, yet this we say, that you cannot use a better argument to convince the whole world, or the king, who is most nearly concerned, that you are not so, than by severely punishing those whom you may find guilty, if you will take notice of it as you ought to do.

Now concerning the commission itself, the reasons mentioned in it are only such as must seem to concern all the colonies, and they are

1st. Several colonies having made addresses to the king, desired he would take them into his protection, which this colony, amongst others, did.

2d. The second is the complaints and disputes arisen about the bounds of several patents, which is the third in the king's letter.

3d. The third is, that all his good subjects might enjoy the privileges, both civil and ecclesiastical, granted to them, the same with the second in the king's letter.

4th. The fourth is, some native princes have complained of acts of violence and injury, which is the fourth too in the king's letter.

5th. The fifth is, that the king being informed of the condition of all his colonies, might the better know how to contribute to the improvement of their happiness.

According to these reasons of sending us, the king hath been pleased to give us power sufficient to accomplish the ends for which he sent us ; of all which we shall have occasion to say something, when we let you see our several instructions.

The first reason mentioned in the king's letter to this colony, is peculiar to this colony, and is to discountenance and suppress those unreasonable jealousies, and malicious calumnies, which wicked and inquiet spirits labour to infuse, viz. as that our subjects there do not submit to government, but look upon themselves as independent

on us. A fairer opportunity you can never have to throw this calumny (if it be one) to the depth of hell, to the father of lies, from whence it came.

The king has done more than his share, as shall immediately appear ; the rest lies wholly upon yourselves.

The 2d, 3d, and 4th reasons, being in the commission, we will not repeat them again.

The fifth is about reducing of the Dutch, which the king did not communicate to any colony but this.

The 6th is, that we might confer with you about the king's letter, date June 28, 1662, with the answer to which his majesty says he is not satisfied.

All these reasons, being seriously considered, will prove all these slanders to be exceedingly false and groundless, and therefore by so much the more malicious. The grace, favour, care and condescension, which his majesty has expressed towards you, must needs prevail with you to do him justice, by whose authority you have power to make laws.

That it may appear, that these are the reasons, mentioned in his majesty's letter, here is a true copy of it, which we are also commanded to deliver to you, and in his majesty's name, we desire that it may be seriously considered of by you, and made public to others, that it may not be obstructed in those honourable ends, designed by his majesty, the conveying of his further grace and favour to you, and the acquainting of all his subjects with the true reasons why his majesty did send us.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
ROBERT CARR,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

Document No. X.

Here follows the Court's answer to the four first instructions, and this last paper, which were delivered into Court, May 2, 1665.

Honourable Gentlemen,

HAVING perused the papers delivered in by yourselves the day before our election, and thereby understanding you have further to impart to us his majesty's pleasure, which had it been at once communicated to us, might, in our apprehensions, have conduced much to mutual satisfaction; but your expectation of our answer to what you have already proposed, and our desire to despatch the business of this court, hath put us upon this brief return at present, reserving liberty, if there be cause, to enlarge upon the particulars.

1. We do, with all humble thankfulness (as becomes us) acknowledge his majesty's great grace, favour and kindness, to this colony, expressed in his letter and messages at several times, which we have implored in some, acknowledged, as we had just cause, in other of our addresses to his majesty, in which also, we have professed our duty and loyalty to his majesty, and shall most readily lay hold of every opportunity to manifest the same, and to assure his majesty thereof.

2. The matter unto which your second instruction refers being now fully accomplished, there remains no further answer to be made by us thereto, only a thankful acknowledgment to yourselves wherein you have done us right in your giving his majesty a true account thereof.

3. For a map of the limits of our jurisdiction, upon the first notice of your desires, gentlemen, first made known to the governor and council by your letters from Rhode Island, dated March 13, '64, care was taken, and now such further provision is made by this court, that we doubt not but you will speedily receive satisfaction therein.

4. Gentlemen, we are not conscious of any neglect in publishing his majesty's last letter. For having called a General Court in August last, to raise men for his majesty's service, the said letter was communicated to the whole assembly, according to his majesty's command,

and copies thereof were spread abroad, that the people could not be ignorant of the contents thereof.

5. In the like manner, gentlemen, the five papers, delivered the day before the election, have been communicated to this whole General Court ; and if yourselves desire any further publication thereof, we shall endeavour your satisfaction therein, and shall be ready further to advise with yourselves of the best means of removing all jealousies, and silencing all scandalous and false rumours that have been raised, and preventing the same for the future ; acknowledging it to be our duty to exert that power his majesty hath betruſted us with, to vindicate his honour, and yourselves employed by him, being enabled thereunto by your more particular information, which, in this cause, yourselves will think necessary, it being extremely difficult, if not impossible, to trace these wild and absurd rumours to their first fountain, every reporter commonly contributing some addition to the stream. If any have industriously and maliciously scandalized his majesty, or his commissioners, they deserve severe punishment ; if rashly and unadvisedly any have discovered their own weakness and folly, gentlemen, they may be the objects of your charity and candour upon the acknowledgment of their errors, or of our justice, if their own discretion and your lenity prevent not the same.

Gentlemen, Our confidence of his majesty's grace, favour and royal intentions to us, being further cherished by yourselves, will undoubtedly draw from us more ample, (we dare not say proportional expressions and demonstrations of our duty, loyalty and good affection to his majesty, according as by our patent we are bound.

EDWARD RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

BOSTON, May 5, 1665.

Document No. XI.

The reply of his majesty's commissioners to your paper of the 5th of May, 1665.

To the preface, we have only this to say, that we desire you would improve that liberty, which you have reserved to enlarge upon, as particulars shall arise, and we shall readily attend some, and propose other expedients for the more speedy and happy despatch of the affairs depending in court.

To the first head of your answer, the opportunity you seem so willing to lay hold of, is brought to your hands, accompanied with all the circumstances of the clemency and kindness, which the rich heart of a gracious prince can bestow upon his subjects, and we doubt not, that his majesty (when you have answered his expectations) will exceed yours.

To the second, a further discourse is unnecessary, for the report is remitted to his majesty.

To the third, there are many things of great moment, which cannot be heard or issued before we have a perfect map of the limits of this jurisdiction, as they are expressed in the charter.

To the fourth, we shall not aggravate any neglect which is so solemnly disowned, but surely the publication of his majesty's last letters, ought have had a better influence, and given a new life to the contents of his majesty's letter of June 28, 1662, which hath slept so long in some hands, that we hope now this General Court will see great cause, by practical assertions of their tender duty and obedience, to give his majesty more full satisfaction therein.

To the fifth, we are fully persuaded, that the printing of the results and conclusions, which shall be made between us on his majesty's part, and yourselves, will be the best means of removing all jealousies ; but for the silencing of scandalous and false reports which have been raised, we suppose, that the committee already appointed by you will not only prepare some remonstrance of detestation against such former practices, as false and malicious, but take such due examinations and depositions, as shall be tendered against any particular person, or persons, whom we shall leave to your justice, though we

have very candid intentions of a charitable construction, where either weakness or folly have been the chief ingredient of their venomous discourses; but in the mean time, we think it necessary, that it may be known what hath been said, or can be made appear before the committee, to whom we shall give the names of some witnesses to one particular, without raking into the ashes of any more.

To the conclusion, we suppose your expressions fall as short of your intentions, as they are in truth of that loyalty, which Englishmen owe to their king. We think fit therefore to remind you, that although there remains a particular obligation upon this colony to his majesty, for his grace and favour in granting such privileges and immunities as are expressed in the patent, yet the limits of that obligation are too narrow to circumscribe all that duty and allegiance, which, from natural born subjects, is due to his majesty, and yourselves have in former papers more suitably expressed.

Gentlemen, we shall, at any time or place, debate, consult and advise with any members of your court towards the despatch, and the right understanding of our public negociations, and in all other things you will find us disposed to all those acts of cheerfulness, openness of heart, and sincerity of action, which, by the blessing of God, will undoubtedly produce that mutual confidence, which is necessary to the welfare of this colony, and of ample satisfaction to his majesty.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

Many papers following, on the same subject, may be united together for convenience of reference as

Document No. XII.

Sent by the Court to the king's commissioners, May 9th, 1665.

Gentlemen,

UPON perusal of the papers you have delivered us, as also a copy of a warrant to John Porter, said to be signed by three of yourselves, we apprehend our patent and his majesty's authority, committed unto us, to be greatly infringed. Your answer, for help to a right understanding thereof, will be very acceptable to us, and greatly facilitate our return to what you have already presented unto us,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

Superscribed,

To the Honourable Colonel Nicholls, and the rest of his majesty's commissioners.

Here follows the Court's answer to their 5th instruction.

Gentlemen,

It is no strange thing to us, that have been so long acquainted with the falsehoods and barbarous practices of the Indians, Narraganset and others, to hear them make complaint, when themselves have done the injury, we have been conscientiously careful, ever since our coming hither, so to demean ourselves towards them, as to prevent and cut off all just cause of complaints. We know not of any wrong done them by this government, or any particular person therein. All differences relating to the Indians for more than twenty years, have been transacted and issued by the joint consent and agreement of the United Colonies, and to be seen among the acts of the commissioners, together with the grounds and reasons of their proceedings, the perusal whereof may give the best information that we can suggest.

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

10. 3. 1665. } Here follows a paper, sent by the king's
commissioners to the Court.

Gentlemen,

IN answer to yours of the ninth, wherein his majesty's instructions, and the warrant to John Porter are misinterpreted, we desire you will appoint some persons, with whom we may have a conference, to the better information of the General Court, that your patent is not in the least infringed.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 10, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

10. 3. 1665. } Here follows a copy of a paper, delivered
by the commissioners to the Court, by
them said to be the oath of allegiance.

I, A. B. do truly and sincerely acknowledge, profess, testify and declare in my conscience, before God and the world, that our sovereign lord, king Charles, is lawful and rightful king of this realm, and of all other his majesty's dominions and countries; and that the pope, neither of himself, nor by any authority of the church and see of Rome, or by any other means with any others, hath any power or authority to dispose the king, or to dispose any of his majesty's kingdoms or dominions, or to authorise any foreign prince to invade, or annoy him, or his countries, or to discharge any of his subjects of their allegiance or obedience to his majesty, or to give license or leave to any of them to bear arms, raise tumults, or to offer any violence or hurt to his majesty's royal person, state and government, or any of his majesty's subjects within his majesty's dominions. Also, I do swear from my heart, that notwithstanding any declaration or sentence of ex-

communication or deprivation, made or granted, or to be made or granted by the pope, or his successors, or by any authority derived, or pretended to be derived from him, or his see, against the said king, his heirs, or successors, and him and them will defend to the uttermost of my power against all conspiracies and attempts whatsoever, which shall be made against his or their persons, their crown and dignity, by reason or colour of any such sentence or declaration, or otherwise, and will do my best endeavour to disclose and make known unto his majesty, his heirs and successors, all treasons and traitorous conspiracies, which I shall know or hear of, to be made against him or any of them. And I do further swear, that I do from my heart abhor, detest, and abjure, as impious and heretical, this damnable doctrine and position, that princes, which be excommunicated or deprived by the pope, nor any other person whatsoever, hath power to absolve me of this oath, or any part thereof, which I acknowledge by good and full authority to be lawfully administered unto me, and do renounce all pardons and dispensations to the contrary; and these things I do plainly and sincerely acknowledge and swear, according to these express words by me spoken, and according to the plain and common sense and understanding of the same words, without any equivocation, or mental evasion, or secret reservation whatsoever. And I do make this recognition and acknowledgment, heartily, willingly and truly, upon the true faith of a christian. So help me God.

Gentlemen,

IN answer to his majesty's instruction, No. 6, and your proposition thereupon, you may please to take notice, that there is a small college in this jurisdiction, at the town of Cambridge, called Harvard College, the first and principal benefactor and founder thereof being of that name, there hath been and is several sums disbursed by the treasurer of this jurisdiction, both for the building and maintenance thereof; some small additions have

likewise been cast in from the beneficence of some well disposed persons, we have appointed the president, fellows and treasurer of the said college to give you a particular account thereof: and through the blessing of God (we may say, and that without boasting) that at least one hundred able preachers, physicians and chirurgeons, and other useful persons that have been serviceable in his dominions, that have issued thence. Concerning the civilizing and instructing the Indians in the knowledge of God, and human learning, there is a small college or fabrick of brick erected in Cambridge, peculiarly appropriated to the Indians, which was built on the account, and by the order of the corporation, there are eight Indian youths, (one whereof is in the college and ready to commence bachellor of arts,) besides another in the like capacity, a few months since, with several English, murdered by the Indians at Nantucket, and at other schools, some ready to come into the college, all which are maintained on the stock's account and charge.

Touching other schools, there is by law enjoined a school to be kept and maintained in every town, and for such towns as are of one hundred families, they are required to have a grammar school: The country is generally well provided of schools.

There are six towns of Indians within this jurisdiction, who profess christian religion, who have lands and townships set forth and appropriated to them by this court. There are also persons appointed to govern and instruct them in civility and religion, and to decide controversies amongst them: the Sabbath is constantly kept by them, and they all attend to the publick worship of God; they have schools to teach their children to read and write in several of their towns, and many of their youth and some older persons can read and write; if you please to be eye and ear witnesses of the truth of these things, we have appointed the persons, that attend that work, to wait upon you and show you their towns and manners.

EDW: RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

MAY 11, 1665.

Gentlemen,

IN answer to your proposition upon his majesty's instructions, No. 7, 8, wherein you offer us the choice of the place for you to hear and examine complaints made to you against us ; We consider our charter under the great seal of England giveth full power unto the authority here established, according thereto, to govern all the people of this place, whether inhabitants or strangers ; and for all legal acts and administrations of government, it giveth us a sufficient royal warrant and discharge. This charter is confirmed by the king's most excellent majesty, now reigning, and appointed to be inviolably observed, as your instructions do again and again assure us. The inviolable observation hereof seems inconsistent with your hearing and determining complaints and appeals against us ; nevertheless, as we have desired to be doers of truth and righteousness, and therefore not to shun or decline the light, so if you shall please to impart the complaints that are brought in against us, we hope to give such an answer and account as shall be consonant to reason and equity, whereby you may satisfy his majesty, that our actions have not been such as evil minded men would willingly represent them.

EDWARD RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

MAY 11, 1665.

Court's answer to No. 10.

Gentlemen,

SINCE his majesty's return into England, we are ignorant of any persons attainted of high treason to have arrived here, except Mr. Whaley and Goffe, who, coming hither in the summer, 1660, and, as we suppose, before the act of Parliament, departed this jurisdiction the February following, and soon after their departure, intelligence coming from Barbadoes of a proclamation for the apprehending the said persons, a warrant was issued out, by order of the council, to search for and apprehend

them, if found in our jurisdiction ; about two months after, a warrant from his majesty was brought to the late governour, who despatched the same by Mr. Kellond and Mr. Kirk to Connecticut and New Haven, whereabouts they were reported to be, an account whereof hath already been given to his majesty.

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.

10th of May, 1665.

Here follows a copy of a petition by Gorton and his company to the king's commissioners.

To the High and Honourable Court of Commissioners, appointed by the king's majesty, as the supreme authority in these parts of America, called New England, with other places adjacent.

The humble petition of Samuel Gorton, Randall Holden, John Wickes, and John Green, in the behalf of themselves and others of the town of Warwick, humbly sheweth,

THAT whereas your humble petitioners have been evilly intreated by divers of our countrymen in these parts, more especially by them of the Massachusetts, without any fault of ours, that we know, or can be made to appear, only they took offence, that we could not close with them in their church orders, neither could we approve of their civil course, in divers respects, as to execute the laws in their own names, not expressing the name and authority of the king ; also swearing men to fidelity in like sort, not admitting of appeals to his majesty in any case, and exercising their power beyond their jurisdiction and bounds, whereunto the king had limited them, as sole lords of the whole country ; your humble petitioners, having removed themselves out of all their jurisdiction, by purchasing a tract of land, where now we live. When they had preached us in their pulpits to be gross heretics, and men not worthy to live upon the earth,

to prepare their people to judge us worthy of death, then they sent out against us one Captain George Cook, and his Lieutenant Humphrey Atherton, commissioned with a band of soldiers, that if we would not relinquish our religion, which we had learned in our constant frequenting the publick assemblies in our native country, or else to put us to the sword, whom your petitioners for a time resisted only defensively. At the last, upon honourable terms, we concluded to go with them into the Massachusetts, to see what all the country could alledge against us, at their General Court, which was then in being. But their captain, being entertained in a way of friendship, with his lieutenant and soldiers, into our hold, when they saw how few men we were, falsifying their covenant, they seized upon us as captives, and carried us all as slaves into the Massachusetts; and when we came before the governour, Mr. Winthrop, we told him how the captain had wronged us, he answered, whatever the captain said, it was his intent to have us captives, and thereupon sent us to the common jail, where we lived of our own charge, as long as what money we had lasted, and then were put to grind at the mill (prepared in the prison for that purpose) for the prison's poor allowance. And when they had tried us upon life and death, denying our appeal to the king, and could find nothing wherein we were guilty, and that in a private court, where none was permitted to hear, but magistrates and ministers, who before had resolved upon our death, in case we would not falsify our faith to God and the king. And when they had put it to the major vote, whether your petitioners should live or die, our lives escaping by two votes, then they confined us to several places in the colony, where the magistrates lived, with charge not to speak of any thing, about which we had been tried, unless to some elder, or one licensed under a magistrate's hand to discourse with us, and to keep our confinement and this charge under pain of death, the contrary proved before a magistrate, we were to die without further trial, putting bolts and chains upon us, and to work for our living, and so we continued a whole winter season. Afterwards they released us by banishment out of all their jurisdiction, and from

our own lands lawfully purchased, where now we live, and that upon pain of death. The number of great cattle, which they took from us, was about four score head, which, upon rational account, according to ordinary increase since that time, will amount to divers thousands of pounds, as hath been tried in a small parcel, privately taken at that time, by some of their subjects in this colony, without any commission from them, and were accordingly cast at law, upon the ground of common increase. The rest of our cattle they lived upon in the time of their besieging of us, having many of their Indians joined with them against us, leaving our houses and necessaries in them, as pillage for their subjects, both Indians and English, in this colony, whom they had drawn away from their Narraganset sachems, and this government, to become their subjects, and instruments to work their wills upon us, and under the fallacy and irregularity of the subjection of these revolting people, they have maintained the Indians upon our lands to this day, planting our best ground, burning up our wood, killing our cattle, pilfering and purloining our goods, breaking open our houses, offering violence to the inhabitants, resisting the king's officers, violently and riotously, and we can have no redress, although it be contrary to order given concerning us by the lords and commons, in the High Court of Parliament, to all the colonies and governments about us, which orders your petitioners have to show. Your petitioners therefore humbly pray, that you will please to take our distresses into your honors breasts, so as some speedy course may be taken for redress, and that some responsible and correspondent satisfaction may be made, as your honors shall think meet and convenient, according to the rules of justice and equity; and your petitioners shall become most humble and earnest suitors and petitioners to Almighty God, on your behalf, as long as we are,

SAMUEL GORTON,
JOHN WICKES,
RANDALL HOLDEN,
JOHN GREENE.

MARCH 4th, 1664—65.

Gentlemen,

IN answer to your paper, No. 11, about the act of navigation, &c., The act for trade hath for some years been observed here, as our orders will declare, but conceive we have been misrepresented to his majesty, being not conscious to ourselves, that we have greatly violated the same, neither know we any law of ours against it; such as appeared so to be we repealed, as you may find in our law book sent unto you. For that instance given, wherein we are charged with injustice towards Mr. Thomas Deane and others, when the ship Charles, of Oleron, came (as is said) into the port of Boston, we cannot but believe, but that you will find it otherwise, when you have an account of our proceedings in that case, which we have ordered the secretary to present unto you; neither do we know that justice (according to a due form of law,) was denied him, or any other, or that any in authority here discountenanced or reproached him, or any of his partakers, for their proceedings in that cause.

EDWARD RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

A copy of the Court's answer to the 12th instruction.

Gentlemen,

THE frame of our constitution is contained in our patent, whereunto we have endeavoured to conform ourselves, consisting of governour, deputy governour, assistants and freemen, by whom all our civil polity is administered, the freemen, upon the day of election appointed by patent, constantly choosing the governour, deputy governour, assistants and general officers, and by their deputies (themselves being too numerous) agreeing to all orders and constitutions for the well ordering of our affairs here, as may appear by our printed orders. For the carrying on of the said government, and other accidental charges, together with the maintenance of a garri-son in the castle, and an annuity of one hundred pounds per annum to the president of the college, some charge for the

encouragement of military exercises, and the destruction of wolves, there is levied by way of tax upon the inhabitants, and by other impositions vii. s. ex modis about twelve hundred pounds yearly. For our ecclesiastical constitutions we have never imposed by civil authority, but attendance upon publick worship upon the Lord's day, or days occasionally appointed. The people here (from whom the maintenance of the ministers, and the charge of erecting the places of publick worship, must and doth arise,) have the liberty of calling and choosing their own ministers, whose administrations are publickly known, and we hope generally consonant to the word of God, and primitive practice, and if any deviate from the same, we acknowledge, and have made use of the help of a synod, and the civil authority to regulate in such cases.

Our militia is ordered into three regiments of foot, (besides some supernumerary companies) under three majors, and one major general, together with our troops, consisting of about 4000 foot and 400 horse, though possibly more may be in the lists (our orders requiring all men to be armed and listed) yet allowance must be made for aged and infirm persons.

We have upon the channel, entering the harbour at Boston, a fort or keep, with a battery of 5 or 6 guns, and in the said harbour, two batteries at Boston, for the defence of the harbour, and one at Charlestown, commanding the minor part of the road. The number of our ships and vessels, according to our best information may be about 80, from 20 tons to 40; and from 40 tons to 100, about 40 sail, and of ships about 100 tons, about a dozen.

By the Court,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

BOSTON, MAY 12, 1665.

Gentlemen,

IN answer to your paper, No. 9, touching his majesty's letter, dated 28th June, 1662: this court hath endeavoured formerly to satisfy his majesty's expecta-

tions therein, as may appear by our applications to him, and the making and executing some laws and orders, referring thereto, but yet, that our readiness may further be manifested to satisfy his majesty, whose grace and favour we highly prize, and whom to offend we hope shall never justly be imputed to us, we shall further say to the particulars of that letter, as followeth.

Touching the oath of allegiance, the declaration of this Court, published in August last, in these words, to wit ; This Court doth express and declare, that it is their resolution, God assisting, to bear faith and true allegiance to his majesty, and to adhere to their patent, the duties and privileges thereof, &c. will be a witness against us, should we be found to act contrary thereunto ; and as for many of those persons, now in publick trust, as also a great part of the people here, they took the same at their coming from our dear native country, and as at the first constitution of this government, according to his majesty's charter, it was then observed and administered by one of the then masters of the chancery to Mr. Matthew Craddocke, the first governour of this plantation ; so we have ordered, that for the future, the same practice be observed in the administration of oaths to such as are admitted to the freedom of this country, or employed in publick trust, and to all other householders, who have not taken it already.

Concerning the use of the common prayer book, and ecclesiastical privileges ; our humble addresses to his majesty have fully declared our main ends, in our being voluntary exiles from our dear native country, which we had not chosen at so dear a rate, could we have seen the word of God warranting us to perform our devotions in that way ; and to have the same set up here, we conceive it is apparent, that it will disturb our peace in our present enjoyments ; and we have commended to the ministry and people here the word of the Lord for their rule therein, as you may find by your perusal of our law book—title ecclesiastical, page 25.

For administration of justice in the king's name, it is, and hath been, for some time past, constantly practised.

By the Court, EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.
BOSTON, 16th of MAY, 1665.

Here follows a copy of the oath of allegiance.

IT is ordered by this Court, and the authority thereof, that the following oath be annexed unto the oaths of every freeman, and oath of fidelity, and to the governour, deputy governour, and assistants, and to all other publick officers, as followeth ; The oath of freemen and fidelity to run thus ; Whereas I, A. B. am an inhabitant within this jurisdiction, considering how I stand obliged to the king's majesty, his heirs and successors by our charter, and the government established thereby, do swear accordingly, by the great and dreadful name of the ever living God, that I will bear faith and true allegiance to our sovereign lord the king, his heirs and successors, and so proceed, as in the printed oaths of freemen and fidelity.

The oath of the governour, deputy governour, assistants and other publick officers, to run thus ; Whereas I, A. B. am chosen governour, &c. considering how I stand obliged to the king's majesty, his heirs and successors, by our charter, and the government here established thereby, do swear, &c. as above.

By the Court, EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.
MAY 16th, 1665.

Given in by his majesty's commissioners to the Court,
18. 3. 1665.

Gentlemen,

IN reply to your answer to his majesty's instructions, No. 7, 8,

We are heartily sorry to find, that, by some evil persuasions, you have put a greater value upon your own conceptions than upon the wisdom of his majesty and council, which argues either an unreasonable jealousy

and distrust of his majesty's so often repeated graces and favours, intended towards his subjects here, or that his majesty is not a competent interpreter of your charter.

His majesty sent us with commission to sit as a court of appeals, in these his majesty's dominions; but we are told, that the inviolable observation of your charter seems inconsistent with our hearing and determining complaints and appeals. Whereupon we have thought it necessary to reduce all the discourse hereof into one question, whereunto we expect your positive answer, which we shall faithfully report to his majesty, whether you do acknowledge his majesty's commission, wherein we are nominated commissioners, to be of full force to all the intents and purposes therein contained.

RI: NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 18, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

Gentlemen,

WE wonder this Court should allege their applications to the king, to prove their endeavours to satisfy his majesty's most just expectations, since his majesty, in his letter, dated April 23, 1664, speaking of one of your own applications in answer to his letter of June 28, 1662, hath these words, "of which we shall only say, that the same did not answer our expectations, nor the professions made by your messengers; but we make no doubt but that when our commissioners shall confer at large with you upon those particulars, you will give us satisfaction in all we look for at your hands, which is nothing but what your charter obligeth you to, and which is most necessary for the support of government there;" and in another of your applications, you were so far from endeavouring to give his majesty satisfaction in observing those things he enjoins, and which, by your charter, you ought to observe, (if you will allow him to be judge) that you complain of his majesty for

enjoining them, and for the commission by which he hath sent us to you, as appears by Mr. Secretary Morrice his letter, dated Feb. 25, 1664, and by a letter from the lord chancellor to us, dated March 15, 1664, which says thus.

“I find by an address we have lately received from Boston, that the governour and council there, are not at all pleased with your commission, and that they will needs believe all their privileges are to be destroyed; but I suppose they are better informed since, and that the answer they have received from the king to their address will dispose them to a better temper.”

You profess you highly prize the king's favour, and the offending him shall never be imputed to you; and yet in the same paper, you refuse to do what the king requires should be done: That all, that come into this colony to dwell, should take the oath of allegiance here, your charter commands it; yet you make provisos, not therein expressed; and, in short, would curtail the oath, as you do allegiance, refusing to obey the king. It is your duty to administer justice in the king's name, and the king acknowledgeth, in his letter of April 23, that it is his duty to see that justice be administered by you to his subjects here, and yet you will not give him leave to examine it by us.

The end of the first planters coming hither was (as was expressed in your address, 1660,) the enjoyment of the liberty of your own consciences, which the king is so far from taking away from you, that by every occasion he hath promised and assured the full enjoyment of it to you; we therefore admire, that you should deny the liberty of conscience to any, especially where the king requires it; and that upon a vain conceit of your own, that it will disturb your enjoyments, which the king often hath said it shall not.

You have so tendered the king's qualifications (as in making him only, who pays ten shillings to a single rate, to be of competent estate) that when the king shall be informed, as the truth is, that not one English member in a hundred pays so much, and that, in a town of a hundred

inhabitants, scarce three such men are to be found, we fear the king will rather find himself deluded, than satisfied by your late act.

Though you commend to the ministers and people the word of the Lord for their rule, yet you did it with a proviso, that they have the approbation of the Court, as appears in the same page; and we have great reason both to think and say, that the king and his council and the church of England understands and follows the rules in God's word as much as this corporation. These answers are so far from being probable to satisfy the king's expectation, that we fear they will highly offend him. Abuse not the king's clemency too much. Remember that when the king had well weighed all the expressions in your last petition, and the temper and frame of those that framed it, though he would not impute it to the colony, yet he was not pleased with it, it will be well worth your pains to prevent the king from judging these answers to be made by the contrivers of that, which will best be done by an ingenious and free consent unto what the king desires.

RI: NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 13, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the Massachusetts.

18th of MAY, 1665. Col. Ri: Nicholls, Sir Robert Carr and Mr. Samuel Maverick came into the Court, and gave in their sense of the Court's answer to the king's instructions, and their proposals made thereupon.

Col. Nicholls began in this manner.

Gentlemen,

WE have received from the Court several papers, in answer to what you received from us, two whereof we shall now discourse a little upon.

1. That of his majesty's letter, June 28, 1662, in which are contained five points, and do find but one an-

swered, so as will give his majesty any manner of satisfaction.

1. Touching the oath of allegiance, which is exactly prescribed in your charter, and no faithful subject will make it less than according to the law of England. The oath, mentioned by you, was taken by Mr. Matthew Craddocke, as governour, which hath a part of the oath of allegiance put into it, and ought to be taken in that name by all in publick office ; also, in another part of the charter, it is expressly spoken of the oath of allegiance ; and how any man can make that in fewer words than the law of England enjoins, I know not how it can be acceptable to his majesty. I hope the governour will show that fair example to begin it first. I am sure his majesty expects it from him, and from all that bear office.

2. For the use of the common prayer book ; his majesty doth not impose the use of the common prayer book on any, but he understands that liberty of conscience comprehends every man's conscience, as well as any particular, and thinks that all his subjects should have equal right ; and in his letter of June 28, he requires and charges all his subjects should have equally an allowance thereof ; he puts no man upon it ; but why you should put that restraint on his majesty's subjects, that live under his obedience, his majesty doth not understand that you have any such privileges. I ought to take a little notice, before I go further, that all the first part of his majesty's letter, June 28, are expressions of love to this colony ; and he puts in this as a proviso, that you render yourselves, as loyal subjects, which is not disputing an inch, as if you were gaining ground on his majesty ; and he will not suffer himself to be abused in his wisdom or power.

And here he read the words of the letter, concerning that matter, so that you cannot expect, that his majesty did make all these fair proffers of future emendation, but he expects, that in return of that, that you should not only give him obedience, but that it should be done cheerfully. And as his majesty doth begin with a great deal of assurance and confidence, that you will be loyal

subjects, so he doth conclude with the same, that you will merit his love and favour by your duty and obedience. In the sixth clause of his majesty's letter of the 23d of April, he requires, that where any thing of his letter, June 28th, hath not been practised, that we see the same be effected ; and accordingly we have propounded it to you, but have not received any satisfaction, after that his majesty's letters have been with you two years.

3. Touching civil liberties to elect, or be elected to civil offices, I would understand what is meant by this word being orderly evidenced to us. I may misinterpret the word, and therefore I desire, that any penman of it would interpret it. I conceive his majesty's intentions are manifest. Plainly we shall give in our opinions of it ; and if we have not further satisfaction, we shall make report to his majesty ; viz. that that which you have acted, is but an evasion and frustrating of his majesty's intents.

4. Concerning ecclesiastical privileges ; I suppose you mean the sacraments, baptisms, &c. You say, we have commended the word of the Lord for our rule therein, referring us to the perusal of the printed laws, page 25, we have perused that law, and find, that that law do cut off those privileges, which his majesty will have, and see that the rest of his subjects have.

And having thus far expressed himself, he delivered in that writing to be read and considered of by the Court, as is entered, page 107.* After that writing was read, Col. Nicholls again stood up, and proceeded to express himself as followeth.

We have also brought a reply to your answer to the 7. 8. instructions, wherein we see you insist still on that observation of your own, which his majesty gives a check to you for, in Mr. Secretary Morrice's letter, which ought to be read over more than once, wherein you see his majesty is highly displeased, that any such persons should bear authority here, that do preserve a jealousy between him and his people, and a misinterpretation of that grace and favour of his majesty toward you. I desire, that you will take Secretary Morrice's letter into

* Page 75 of this volume.—ED.

your more serious consideration, that we may have a better answer to that, than hitherto we have received.

And then he delivered a writing to the secretary to be read in court. You may see a copy of it, page 105.* The which writing being read, he proceeded in his speech, as followeth; viz.

The king will not suffer himself to be deluded, nor his counsels to be frustrated; and I hope you will find better counsels about you, and tell us plainly and truly whether you will submit to that commission, without any shuffling. Otherwise, I must say openly and freely to you, when his majesty's [commissioners] have not that power, that his commission may not bear authority here, it is time for us to be gone out of the country; and for that clause of imparting, we like not. We are a court by his majesty's authority, or else we have nothing to do in the country. We shall leave his majesty to speak in his own language to you afterwards.

Here follows the Court's answer to the two replies, made by the commissioners, delivered to them May 20th, 1665.

Gentlemen,

WE have perused your reply to our answer of yours, No. 7, 8, and why you should put us on the resolve of such a question, we see not the grounds thereof. We have only pleaded his majesty's royal charter granted to us, which we have reason to hope will be acceptable to his majesty, it being his special charge to yourselves not to disturb us therein. Your proposal to that instruction for us to answer to complaints, whereof you say you have had many against us, was the occasion of our reply to yourselves, signifying that we apprehended our charter to be infringed by your proceedings. But we again do tender you, that if you see meet to inform us of any particular one, or more, that you are unsatisfied in, we are ready to give you an account of our proceedings

* Page 74 of this volume.—ED.

therein, whereby you may be enabled truly to represent both our persons and actions to his majesty.

Gentlemen, To make it appear, that we do not only profess, but are ready to make good our profession by our practice, not shortening that allegiance we owe unto his majesty, for the deciding of which controversy we shall forthwith order the taking the oath of allegiance, according as the charter commands.

By the Court, EDWARD RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*
BOSTON, MAY 19th, 1665.

To the Honourable Colonel Richard Nicholls, and the rest of his majesty's commissioners.

Gentlemen,

HIS majesty's most gracious letters, especially the last, by Mr. Secretary Morrice, have so abundantly answered all, that you have pleaded, or can plead for your charter, or against our commission, that we have most just grounds to insist upon the former question, and therefore we are necessitated to declare once more to you, that your positive answer thereto ought to be had, before we proceed to act according to the virtue of his majesty's commission.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 20th, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the Massachusetts.

Gentlemen,

TOUCHING the letter, received from the honourable secretary, Sir William Morrice, this Court have considered it, and do intend to return an answer thereto. We humbly conceive it is beyond our line, to declare our sense of the power, intent or purpose of your commission; it is enough for us to acquaint you, what we

conceive is granted to us by his majesty's royal charter. If you rest not satisfied with our former answer, it is our trouble, but we hope it is not our fault. It is known to him, that knows all things, that it is our desire, and hath been our endeavour, according to our best understanding, to give his majesty and yourselves all due satisfaction, saving only our duty to God, and the privilege of our charter, so dearly purchased, so long enjoyed, and so graciously confirmed by his majesty.

By order of the Court,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.

22d of MAY, 1665.

THESE are in his majesty's name, and by virtue of his commission, under his great seal of England, to require you, Joshua Scottow, merchant, to be at Captain Breedon's house in Boston, by nine of the clock in the morning, tomorrow, being Wednesday, May 24th, to answer before us, his majesty's commissioners, to such charge, as is laid against you by Mr. Thomas Deane and others.—Given under our hands, at Boston, in New-England, May the 23d, 1665.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

To Joshua Scottow, merchant, in Boston.

Here follows a copy of the commissioners' [answer] to the Court's reply.

IN answer to yours of the 22d of May.

Gentlemen,

1. We hold ourselves obliged in duty to his majesty, and out of a singular good affection to the wel-

fare of this his majesty's colony, to declare to this Court, that his majesty will have just cause to manifest his displeasure against the contrivers of such dilatory answers, from whom his majesty doth expect a more cheerful obedience in dutiful performances. The little success of your late address might discourage you from a second, especially when you find his majesty so highly concerned for his prerogative, which he cannot be supposed to have parted withal, by any privileges, or immunities, granted in your charter; neither ought any of his good subjects to misrepresent his majesty's determinations of maintaining you in them.

2. Since you are pleased, after some day's debate and delay, to return us a more dubious answer than your former to the question propounded by us, whether you do acknowledge his majesty's commission, wherein we are nominated commissioners, to be of full force to all the intents and purposes therein contained, that we may discharge our duties to his majesty, and the trust reposed in us, with faithfulness and integrity, we shall tomorrow, at nine of the clock in the morning, at the house of Captain Thomas Breedon, sit as his majesty's commissioners, to hear and determine the cause of Mr. Thomas Deane and others, plfs. against the governour and company, and Joshua Scottow, merchant, defts. for injustice done Mr. Deane and others, when the Charles, of Oleron, came into this port, whereof we thought fit to give you this notice, that the governour and company is complained of, and that we do expect you will, by your attorney, answer to the complaint.

3. Lastly, and in your own words, it is known to him, that knoweth all things, that it is our desire, and hath been our endeavour, according to our best understanding, and with all openness of heart, to give yourselves all due satisfaction, and therefore you might well have spared that salvo of your duty to God, and the privileges of your charter, whereby you would mysteriously insinuate, that all your liberties, civil and ecclesiastical, were intended to be violated; which is so high an imputation to his majesty, (who hath so fully declared the contrary) that it

ought not to be believed nor imagined by his good subjects.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 23, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

The famous declaration by the General Court, published by sound of trumpet, in defiance of the proceedings of the royal commissioners, beginning on page 128 of this MS. might be called the thirteenth piece, but as it is contained in the invaluable History of Hutchinson, I. vol. 225 to 227 of ed. 3, it needs not to be here inserted, nor the answer which followed.

Proposals for amendment of our laws, suggested by the commissioners, nowhere appearing in print, are here given as

Document No. XV.

UPON perusal of the book, entitled the Book of the General Laws and Liberties concerning the Inhabitants of the Massachusetts, we find just reason to propose, in his majesty's name, that these ensuing alterations and necessary additions be made.

First ; that his majesty be declared (in the title of the book) to be the fountain, whence his colony of the Massachusetts derive their laws and liberties, by a charter, bearing date, &c.

That a law be made, that all writs, arrests, acts or forms of justice whatsoever, be issued and performed in his majesty's name.

That his majesty's arms be set up in every court of justice within this colony, and that all the masters of vessels, and captains of foot companies do carry the true

colours of England, by which they may be known to be his majesty's legitimate subjects.

That in the 12th capital law, if any conspire, &c. against our commonwealth, commonwealth may be expunged, and against the peace of his majesty's colony be inserted, instead of the other.

That in page 21, title courts, it may be expressed, that the General Court, &c. is the chief civil power of this colony, (not commonwealth) under his majesty.

That in page 22, the 2d part of section 4th, about any publick message or negociation, be explained in proper terms, beseeeming one of his majesty's colonies.

That in page 27, title ecclesiastical, the first proviso extend no further than these words, unless they shall acquaint the magistrates where they intend to join, the rest to be left out, and the second section be wholly left out.

That in the 13th section, title constant preachers be without offence, the phrase of counsel of state may be altered, and care taken that the law be not a prejudice to those that are ministers according to the church of England.

That in page 28, the latter part of section 14th, by open renouncing their church estate, &c. or upon some other such groundless conceit, to be left out, for those who return to the church of England ought not to pay a fine for so doing.

That in the 15th section, there ought to be inserted and ordained to be kept the 5th of November, and the 29th of May, as days of thanksgiving; the first, for the miraculous preservation of our king and country from the gunpowder treason; the second, for his majesty's birth, miraculous and happy restoration to his crown, upon the same day; as also, the 30th of January, a day of fasting and praying, that God would please to avert his judgments from our nation for that most barbarous and execrable murder of our late sovereign, Charles the first; and that the latter part of that section, shall forfeit for his absence from every such meeting 5s, may be left out, or provided that it may not be prejudicial to any person, who is a member of the church of England, and duly attends to God's service accordingly.

That page 30, it be considered escheats are only due to his majesty, who can dispose of them to whom he pleases.

We are satisfied with repealing the law, whose title is fishermen, the first section.

That page 33, none be admitted freemen, but such as are members of some of the churches within the limits of this jurisdiction, may be explained, and comprehend such as are members of the church of England.

That page the same, the penalty for keeping Christmas, being directly against the law of England, may be repealed.

That page 34, heresy and error ought to be declared with more caution, and a salvo to the church of England, and the members thereof; and that that clause in the said law, their lawful authority to make war, be meant only of the king's; for this colony hath only power, for their special defence and safety, to make defensive war, by their charter.

That page 36, section 9th, the law against Quakers may be so restrained, that they may quietly pass about their lawful occasions, though in other cases they be punished.

That page 38, title Jesuits, the state of England or ourselves be expunged, and in amity with his majesty be inserted.

That page 40, the law for settling the Indians' title to land may be explained, for it seems as if they were dispossessed of their land by scripture, which is both against the honour of God, and the justice of the king. Yet in Gen. i. 28, subdue the earth, is but equivalent to have dominion over the fish of the sea; in Gen. ix. 1, replenish relates to generation, not husbandry. In 115th Psalm, 16, children of men comprehends Indians, as well as English; and no doubt the country is theirs till they give it or sell it, though it be not improved.

That page 59, the committee to press soldiers, care be taken that his majesty's authority be not hereby lessened, but that his warrant or command may be obeyed here, as in all other his dominions.

That page 61, title money, the law that a mint house, &c. be repealed ; for coining is royal prerogative, for the usurping of which the act of indemnity only is a salvo.

That page 66, in the title to the law, powder, the government of England may be changed into his majesty, or the preface left out.

We are satisfied, that the 2d section, title ships, being against the act of navigation, is repealed.

That page 73, title strangers to be succoured, that law comprehend not such as fly from his majesty's justice in England.

There is no power in the charter to incorporate with other colonies, nor to exercise any power by that association ; both belongs to the king's prerogative.

If there be any other indecent expressions, and repetitions of the word commonwealth, state, and the like, in other pages, we desire they may be changed.

RICHARD NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 24th, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

From page 145 to page 168, the contents seem sufficiently important to deserve greater diffusion than they have ever yet obtained, and may here be printed as

Document No. XVI.

Gentlemen,

WE have herewith sent you a map of the lands we conceive to be granted us by our charter ; our southerly limits are uncontroverted, (as far as we know) and as yourselves are pleased to express. Some pretences and claims we know are made against our northerly line, in relation whereto we shall be ready, whenever you please, by writing or conference with yourselves, and oth-

er gentlemen concerned therein, to declare the grounds and reasons of our claim, and of our exercise of government there for so many years past, to the end you may be enabled to satisfy his majesty of the true state of the controversy, if no other expedient be found to mutual satisfaction.

By order of the Court,
Dated 24, 3, '65. THOMAS DANFORTH.

For the Honourable Colonel Richard Nicholls, and the rest of his majesty's honourable commissioners.

26, 3, 1665. THE governour, Mr. Bellingham, Mr. Willoughby, deputy governour, Mr. Bradstreet, Mr. Simons, Captain Gookin, Major Willard, Mr. Russell, Major Hawthorne, Major Leverett, Major Lusher, Thomas Danforth, took the oath of allegiance in court, as it is in Dalton's Justice of the Peace ; they declaring, that the same is to be understood not infringing the liberties of the patent.

WHEREAS his majesty's honourable commissioners have informed this Court, that Mr. Thomas Deane hath exhibited a complaint to his majesty of some injustice done to him and other his majesty's subjects, who joined with him in endeavouring to procure the execution of the act of Parliament, when the Charles, of Oleron, came into this port of Boston, about the year 1661, and that, in the carriage thereof, they did not receive the countenance of some, who were then in authority, as they ought to do, and were in plain terms denied justice, even with reproaches for requiring the same ; in reference whereto, his majesty hath manifested his will and pleasure, that his above said commissioners should examine the whole proceedings in that cause and that upon full deliberation and examination thereof, they cause justice to be done, and such reparation to be given to the said Mr. Thomas Deane, and the rest who joined with him in the prosecu-

tion of that business, as upon the merits of the cause, and by virtue of the said act of Parliament they ought to receive.

This Court do therefore order, that warrant be issued forth by the secretary, to summon the above said Mr. Thomas Deane to appear before the Court now sitting, on the morrow morning, at nine of the clock, to make out the truth of his complaint, and the grounds thereof; and that his majesty's honourable commissioners have notice given them by the secretary hereof, that so, according to his majesty's command to them, they may understand the grounds of the said complaint, and justice shall be done accordingly.

By order of the Court,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

MAY 26, 1665.

For the Honourable Colonel R. Nicholls, and the rest of his majesty's commissioners.

To Thomas Deane, of Boston, merchant, and also to Thomas Kellond, of said Boston, merchant, and such other as are concerned with them.

You are required in his majesty's name to make your personal appearance before the General Court, now sitting at Boston, at nine of the clock, on 27th of this instant May, to prosecute and make out the truth of your complaints, and the grounds thereof, in relation to the ship Charles, of Oleron, that so justice may be done you therein. Hereof not to fail. Dated at Boston, 26th of May, 1665. By order of the Court,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry.*

Gentlemen,

AFTER your interruption of our intentions to have proceeded in the case of Mr. Thomas Deane, cum sociis, according to his majesty's commission, and par-

ticular instructions therein, which we must conclude to be a violation of his majesty's authority to us committed, we could not have imagined that you would have assumed to yourselves the hearing of the same case, wherein the governour and company are impleaded, which is an unheard of practice, and contrary to all the laws of christendom, that the same persons should be judges and parties. We hope you will, upon better consideration, alter your resolutions, especially since his majesty hath so expressly directed us to examine the whole proceedings in that cause, to the end that justice be done; we do therefore, in his majesty's name, declare to the General Court, that it is contrary to his majesty's will and pleasure, that the cause should be examined by any other court or persons than ourselves, who are, by his majesty's commission, the sole judges thereof, and have already taken the matter into consideration.

RI: NICHOLLS,
ROBERT CARR,
GEORGE CARTWRIGHT,
SAMUEL MAVERICK.

MAY 26, 1665.

To the General Court of his majesty's colony of the
Massachusetts.

THIS Court, accounting it their duty, according to their poor ability, to acknowledge their humble thanks to his majesty for the many and continued expressions of his tender care and fatherly respect to this his colony, do order, that in the best commodity that may be procured in this his colony, meet for transportation and accommodation of his majesty's navy, unto the value of 500*l*. the whole charge be forthwith prepared and sent by the first opportunity, and the deputy governour, the major general, Captain Thomas Clarke, Captain Corwin, Mr. Usher, Captain Davis, Mr. Hull, and Captain Lake, are nominated a committee to procure the said commodity, and to take order for the transportation

thereof, whose engagements shall be discharged by the treasurer, out of the next country rate ; and Mr. William Browne is joined to the above named committee ; and the major part of this committee is enabled to act, as is above expressed. By order of the Court.

25, 3, 1665.

EWD: RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.

BEFORE I take the oath of allegiance to his majesty, which I am ready to do, I do declare, that I will be so understood, as not to infringe the liberty and privileges, granted in his majesty's royal charter to this colony of the Massachusetts.

THOMAS DANFORTH.

26, 3, 1665. When the oath was given me, I thus openly declared, and a copy hereof is left on file under my hand. See page *82, where the commissioners propound that a committee might be nominated by the Court to confer with them.

In answer whereto, the Court nominated Mr. Simon Bradstreet, Thomas Danforth and Major General Leverett, Captain Clark, Captain Johnson, Captain Hubbard, Mr. Jackson and Captain Waldron, to attend them, who attending them 21st of May, 1665.

Where met, they insisted on our answer to such complaints, as were exhibited to them against us ; we alleged our charter for exemption from appeals in all cases proper to our cognizance, and pleaded that thereby we had a sufficient warrant and discharge. Also, we pleaded the unreasonableness, and unsufferableness of such a burden, if imposed on us, to make the whole colony to be liable to respond for the maladministration, if any happened so to be, by any particular magistrate or court ; as also, to cause the whole colony to respond every delinquent, that had been here sentenced, for thirty years past, when those, that had cognizance thereof, were removed by death ; whereto they replied, that we had liberty to make laws, and execute them, but that did not warrant, nor there was any law repugnant to the law of England, or any injustice done by us.

Our answer thereto was, that if we could be charged with bribes or malice in dispensing justice, we would not justify the same, but if otherwise, we were excused. But they still insisted on our answering to them as a court of appeals. On the question put to them, 1. By what laws they would proceed in judicature, they answered, by the laws of England.

2. In what way (i. e.) whether they would have a jury to pass on such cases as they heard, they answered, no.

Also, on the question whether they would take in more witnesses than appeared in court on the first hearing, they answered, yea.

This conference was before we gave our answer to instructions No. 7, 8.

THOMAS DANFORTH.

A BRIEF narrative of the late negociation between his majesty's colony of the Massachusetts, and the Honourable Colonel Ri : Nicholls, Sir Robert Carr, kt. George Cartwright and Samuel Maverick, esquires.

The General Court of the Massachusetts being assembled at Boston, the 28th of May, 1664, information was given them, that they might suddenly expect the arrival of some of his majesty's ships, with commissioners to visit his majesty's colonies in these parts of America. Upon which intelligence the Court appointed two gentlemen, whose habitations are in Boston, (the chief maritime town of the colony) on the arrival of the said commissioners, to wait on them and present them with the Court's service and respects, together with such civilities as the [country] is capable of.

July 23, 1664. Col. Ri : Nicholls and George Cartwright, esquire, about five or six of the clock at night, arrived at Boston, and in their reception, manifested their desires, that the council might, without delay, be assembled, which by order from the governour was accordingly done, July 26, 1664. The council assembled together and courteously entertained his majesty's honourable commissioners, who presented the governour and

council with his majesty's letter to them directed, dated April 23, 1664, and their commission under the broad seal of England; with that part of his majesty's instructions referring to the reducing of the Dutch at the Manhattoes, true copies whereof are here inserted, in the order as they were presented and read before the council, 23 April, 1664.

1. His majesty's letter, Charles R.—Trusty and well beloved, &c.

2. His majesty's commission, Charles the second, &c.

3. The instructions, second part of the king's instructions to us, &c. dated July 27, 1664.

The council, after some deliberation, gave their answer to the above proposal in writing, a copy whereof here followeth.

BOSTON, *July* 27, 1664. In answer to a proposition, made by the Honourable Colonel Ri: Nicholls, &c.

On delivery whereof the commissioners manifested themselves not well satisfied with the council's act, and informed the governour and council, that there was yet many more things, which they had in charge from his majesty to signify to them, which work they would attend at their return from the Manhattoes; and commended to the Court, that in the mean time they would further consider of his majesty's letter to this colony, June 28, 1662, and give a more satisfactory answer to his majesty concerning the same than formerly.

A copy of which letter here followeth: Trusty and well beloved, &c.

AUGUST 3, 1664. The General Court assembled, where his majesty's letters, commission and instructions, with the proposal thereupon, as before recited, were again openly read, and the Court was informed of that, which the commissioners signified to the council, relating to his majesty's letter, June 28, 1662, all which were at large debated by the whole Court; the result whereof was, That this Court doth expressly declare, that it is their resolution to bear faith, &c.

The question being put, &c,—and 2ndly, they resolved to assist his majesty in the present expedition to the Mannhattans by raising 200 volunteers, &c. and proceeded to nominate and commissionate captains, lieutenants, and other officers, ordering the treasurer to disburse money out of the publick treasury of the colony for the encouragement of the said volunteers, and for their supply of victuals and ammunition; all which, being thus agreed upon, the Court despatched away two gentlemen, as their messengers to the commissioners, by that time supposed to be arrived near to, or before the Mannhattoes, (in distance from Boston, near, if not altogether 200 miles) to inform them of the Court's proceedings as to their supply, and although there was no order given by the commissioners for the soldiers, thus listed, to march from Boston, (the Dutch voluntarily surrendering up that place on articles agreed upon between them) yet on this expedition there was expended out of the publick treasury of this colony, for the encouragement of the soldiers listed, their maintenance until discharged, and for their provisions and ammunition, &c. together with payments made to such as were sent with their ships to pilot them into that harbour.

And in reference to his majesty's letter, June 28, 1662, the Court, then assembled, passed an order, a copy whereof here followeth. In answer to that part of his majesty's letter, &c. leaving the other part of the said letter to be further considered at the return of the commissioners from the Mannhattoes.

And the commissioners, departing from Boston, immediately before the sitting of the General Court, although they left a copy of his majesty's commission with the council, yet they were not pleased to present either the council or the Court, then met, with a sight of his majesty's further instructions, directing and limiting them in the exercise of their commission in this colony, which, with some words and carriages, distasteful to the people, falling from some of them, and in particular, Mr. Samuel Maverick, on his first arrival in Piscataqua river, menacing the constable of Portsmouth, whiles he was in the exer-

cise of his office, on which the people thought it necessary to [apply to] Sir Robert Carr, for a full understanding of such motions, who judged it meet to declare, that they ought to continue in their obedience to the present government, till they had further orders. These things occasioned in the hearts and minds of the people a deep sense of the sad events threatening this colony, in case the commissioners should improve their power in such a manner as they feared they would ; on whose general solicitude for the preserving of their enjoyments, according to their present constitution, granted to this colony by his majesty's royal charter under the great seal of England, the General Court, consisting of governour, deputy governour, magistrates, and deputies of the several towns, resolved immediately to make their addresses to his majesty, a copy whereof here followeth.

To the king's most excellent majesty, &c.

THE Dutch being reduced, as above is expressed, Sir Robert Carr, George Cartwright, and Samuel Maverick, esquires, returned again to Boston, and, on the 15th of February, 1664, had a meeting with the governour and several of the magistrates, at the governour's house, where they acquainted the governour and magistrates, that they were resolved on the morrow to repair to Plymouth, to deliver his majesty's letter, and to communicate his majesty's grace and favour to them ; and further signified their desire, that order might be taken for all the assembling of all concerned in our charter, at the day of our election, that so they might understand his majesty's grace and favour towards them ; and that at their return, some might be appointed to go along with them, to shew them the bounds of our patent ; to the latter of which proposals the magistrates manifested a ready compliance ; but for the former (i. e.) the assembling of the people at the day of election, to this it was answered, that all were at their liberty to come, if they would ; there was no prohibition, nor could they see into

the reason of such a motion, at least, could not encourage to it, not only for the business of the season, but the leaving a considerable part of the people, wives, children and aged persons, to the rage of the natives, that might lay hold of such an opportunity; to which Colonel Cartwright replied, that the motion was so reasonable, that he that would not attend it, was a traitor, and before their departure, sent their letters into the country, to some non freemen, a copy whereof here followeth.

Sirs, we desire you to acquaint all your neighbours, &c.

The commissioners, having despatched their occasions at Plymouth, passed on to Warwick and to Pettasquamsuck, from whence they issued forth sundry warrants and declarations, true copies whereof are as followeth.—These are in his majesty's name, &c. Dated, March 21, 1664. Signed at Pattasquamsuck, and directed to Captain Prentice, Amos Richards, and Roger Plaisted, also, of like terms, the said Plaisted living about 120 miles from that place.

Also, a declaration by them directed to the purchasers of the Narraganset country, as followeth. Having received from some of the principal sachems, &c. Also, another at Warwick, as followeth. We, by the power given us, &c. Here also follows a copy of their protection to John Porter, Junior. We require you to be at Boston, &c. Here followeth a warrant for seizing of Captain Gookin's estate. Also a copy of an act passed, referring to Pomham and his company, and to Harmon Garrett and his company.

The first writ of Quo Warranto against our ancestors, having never appeared in print, though the information, on which it issued, and the result of the process, may be seen in the admirable Collection of Hutchinson, pp. 101—104, is inserted as

Document No. XVII.

Here follows a copy of a Quo Warranto, sent over to the country sundry years since.

CAROLUS Rex. &c.

To the Sheriffs of London, greeting.

WE command you that you take Henry Rosewell, knight, John Young, knight, Ri : Saltonstall, knight, John Humphrey, John Endicott, Simon Whitcomb, Samuel Aldersey, John Ven, George Harwood, Increase Nowell, Richard Perry, Rich. Bellingham, Nathaniel Wright, Samuel Vassall, Theophilus Eaton, Thomas Adams, John Brown, Samuel Brown, Thomas Hutchins, William Vassall, William Pinchon, and George Foxcroft, freemen of the society of the Massachusetts Bay in New England, and others, freemen of Massachusetts Bay in New England, if they shall be found in your bailywick, and them to commit to safe custody, so that you have their bodies before us, in octav. sn. Mich. wheresoever we shall then be in England, to answer us, by what warrant they claim to have divers liberties, privileges and franchises, within the city of London and the liberties of the same ; whereupon they are summoned ; and there you shall have this writ.

THOMAS BRAMTON.

At Westminster, 17th day of June, in the eleventh year of our reign.

Next follows that honorary testimony to our fathers, declared by the Parliament in 1642, giving us advantages in trade, which is published in most of the volumes that treat of our country. With that paper closes the volume, as it is paged from the end at which we began. Turning the manuscript upside down, we find it commences, at the other end, in the midst of a speech, but we are unable to compute with certainty what part of the volume is lost, as we could before, because the pages are not numbered. It seems probable, however, that the first article was the speech of Deputy Governour Willoughby, or at least this appears to be the earliest of the incomplete part, as, at the close of the speech our MS. proceeds :

After he had done speaking, Mr. Cobbit went to prayer. Mr. Michill concluded with a brief prayer.

Then follows an account of the assembly of the General Court, and the cause of it, in 1666.

11, 7 mo. 1666. THE General Court assembled by summons from the deputy governour, FRANCIS WILLOUGHBY, Esq.

On the account of a signification from his majesty, requiring the council of this colony to send five able and meet persons to make answer for refusing the jurisdiction of his commissioners last year; whereof Mr. Richard Bellingham and Mr. Hawthorne to be two of them, whom he requires on their allegiance to come by the first opportunity;—The Court met and agreed to spend the forenoon of the next day in prayer.

12, 7 mo. 1666. The Court met, and sundry elders, and spent the forenoon in prayer.

These prayed,
Mr. Wilson,
Mr. Mather,
Mr. Symmes,
Mr. Whiting,
Mr. Cobitt,
Mr. Mitchel.

13, 7 mo. 1666. The Court met, and the elders were present, after lecture; and some debate had in Court, concerning the duty we owe to his majesty in reference to his signification, a copy whereof here followeth.

The king's letter of 10 April, 1666, inserted in the MS. which occasioned this extraordinary session of the Court, is already printed in I. Hutch. Apx. xix.

The laborious exertions of Hutchinson seem to be less successful on this subject than on most others. His report is exceedingly brief, being contained in only two

sentences. Hubbard, who seems never to be successful, but when he copies, is wholly silent on this occasion, which however seems one of the most interesting events in the history of New England.

14th, 7 mo. 1666. The Court assembled. Sundry petitions exhibited from

Boston, 26,

Salem, 35,

Ipswich, 73,

Newbury, 39.

In the report of the following debate in council, the names are given by conjecture, the original having only the initial letters.

Debated as followeth :

Bellingham. That some regular way be propounded whereby the king's offence taken against us, referring to himself, any without us, or among us, may come to a legal issue.

Bradstreet. I grant legal process in a course of law reach us not in an ordinary course, yet I think his prerogative gives him power to command our appearance, which before God and men we are to obey.

Dudley. The king's commands pass any where ; Ireland, Calais, &c. although ordinary process from judges and officers pass not.

No doubt but you may have a trial at law, when you come in England, if you desire it, and you may insist upon it and claim it.

Willoughby. Whether God doth not call us to argue one way, as well as another, whether Calais, Dunkirk—have not been governed by commission, and if this be allowed, how easily may the king in one year undo all that he hath done ; and we must as well consider God's displeasure as the king's, the interest of ourselves and God's things, as his majesty's prerogative : for our lib-

erties are of concernment, and to be regarded as to the preservation ; for if the king may send for me now, and another to-morrow, we are a miserable people.

Dudley. Prerogative is as necessary as law, and is for the good of the whole, that there be always power in being to act, and where there is a right of power it will be abused, so long as 'tis in the hands of weak men, and the less pious, the more apt to miscarry ; but right may not be denied because it may be abused.

Hathorne. This age hath brought forth many treatises about prerogative, and do affirm, that prerogative is not above law, but limited by it, and the law states in what cases prerogative is to take place.

Stoughton. Corporations in England may lose their privileges, but yet not government, because they have still the laws of the land for their defence. The king can do no wrong, because he acts according to law.

E—. We are called to answer to matter of fact, before his personal judgment, and two named, when no matter is alledged against them, and 'tis too hard to put us in the same condition with Calais ; and if a summons, no legal forms, as seal, &c. nor order to issue, according to the patent.

To come to a narrow, what is our privilege and what is prerogative ? But what is present duty and safety, all duty is regulated, and so our prince legal, and when we can't submit actively, we must passively, to God and our prince.

Bradstreet. Many of them that have estates to send to England, are afraid that they will suffer there, if nothing be done. I neither knew nor saw any thing about the petitions.

Dudley. If we shall refuse to answer here to commissioners, and in England also, what will the king say ? Is it not plain that jurisdiction is denied to his majesty ?

Though no appeal lies to his majesty, so to stop justice, but it may proceed to the uttermost, yet the king may accept any complaint, and require an answer there-

to, so that our absolute power to determine must not abate the king's prerogative.

After dinner, Mr. Winthrop and Sir Th. Temple motioned to the governour and magistrates, that there might be a joint consideration of an answer to the king's letters sent to the colony, concerning invading of the French.

Also, Sir Thomas moved, that he might issue out commissions from the bay, and that they might be judged here by our Court of Admiralty. Also, pleaded that he had a special grant from his majesty of all prizes taken in Nova Scotia, and the privilege of all royalties for the maintenance of the place ; pleaded that he was admiral of all these seas.

M. L. answered, that we gave commission to infest our enemies on the coasts, and it was no matter in what coasts the enemy was taken ; they were the king's enemies.

Sir T. T. If Nova Scotia be taken by France, all this bay will quickly be blocked up.

Let me tell you the king looks on this country as a formidable place of great wealth and power ; now if the king neglect you on the one hand, trusting to your strength, and you yourselves on the other, and were the king truly informed of the state of things, he would neither neglect you nor himself, and if Tracy be settled in Nova Scotia, you will find him the worst neighbour that ever you had. Therefore take not away that little matter of benefit. It must go to the king, and it will be some help, tho' little.

A letter from his majesty, dated 22 February 1665—6, signed, Charles R. and a seal, commending to the country the opportunity to invade the French at Canada, and requiring to publish his declaration of war against the French.

A copy hereof follows.

CHARLES R.

TRUSTY and well beloved, we greet you well. In former letters we have directed you to put yourselves in the best way of defence you could against the assaults of the French and Dutch in those parts, and for the securing the coming of all ships hither; towards which you may assure yourselves, that we will cooperate from home with our accustomed care for the good of our subjects. And because the time offers itself more favourably now than ever for delivering yourselves from those inquiet neighbours, we have thought fit to write this unto you, to authorise you to apply yourselves with all your force and skill to the reducing to our obedience all islands and plantations in those parts, belonging to the French or Dutch nation, and especially that of Canada, the effecting of which we must leave to your prudence and good conduct, since it is impossible at such a distance to instruct you therein; and that our trusty and well beloved Sir Thomas Temple, our governour of Nova Scotia, may the better correspond with you, and be assistant therein, we have by our letters required him thereunto; herewith sending you our declaration of the war against France, which you are to publish in the manner you shall think fit, taking the substance thereof, and varying the form of it according to what hath been used in such cases; and so we bid you farewell.

Given at our Court at Whitehall, the 22d day of February, in the 18th year of our reign, 1665—6.

By his majesty's command.

ARLINGTON.

Mattachusetts,

and a [seal.]

Next follows the petition, in which the minority of our fathers have exhibited so much good sense and sound policy, that, though it be already in print, p. 511 of Hutchinson's Collection, yet, as the names of the signers

from the principal towns are given, it seemed fit to be here inserted.

BOSTON PETITION.

To the Hond : General Court, now assembled in Boston.

May it please the Hond : Court.

YOUR humble petitioners being informed that letters are lately sent from his majesty to the governour and council, expressive of his ill resentment of the proceedings of this colony with his commissioners lately sent hither, and requiring also some principal persons therein, with command upon their allegiance, to attend his majesty's pleasure in order to a final determination of such differences and debates, as have happened between his majesty's commissioners and the governour here, and which declaration of his majesty, your petitioners, looking at as a matter of the greatest importance, justly calling for the most serious consideration, that they might not be wanting, either to yourselves in withholding any encouragement, that their concurrence might afford, in so arduous a matter, nor to themselves and the country in being involved by their silence in the dangerous mistakes of (otherwise well minded) persons inclining to disloyal principles; they desire they may have liberty, without offence, to propose some of their thoughts and fears about the matter unto your more serious deliberation.

Your petitioners humbly conceive, that those who live in this age are no less than others concerned in that advice of the wise man, to keep the king's commandment, because of the oath of God, and not to be hasty to go out of his sight that doth whatever pleaseth him, wherefore they desire, that seeing his majesty hath already taken no little displeasure against us, as if we disowned his majesty's jurisdiction over us, effectual care may be taken, lest by refusing to attend his majesty's order for the clearing our pretences unto right and favour in that particular, we should plunge ourselves into great disfavour and danger. The receiving a charter from his

majesty's royal predecessor for the planting of this colony, with a confirmation of the same from his royal person, by our late address sufficiently declares this place to be part of his dominions, and ourselves his subjects. In testimony of which, also, the first governour, Mr. Matthew Craddock (as we are informed) stands recorded, *juratus de fide et obedientia*, before one of the masters of chancery ; whence it is evident, that if any proceedings of this colony have given occasion to his majesty to say, that we believe he hath no jurisdiction over us, what effectual course had need be taken to free ourselves from the incurring of his majesty's further displeasure by continuance in so dangerous an offence ? and to give his majesty all due satisfaction in that point, such an assertion would be no less destructive to our welfare, than derogating from his majesty's honour. The doubtful interpretations of the words of a patent, which there can be no reason to hope should ever be construed to the divesting of a sovereign prince of his royal power over his natural subjects and liege people, is too frail a foundation to build such a transcendant immunity and privilege upon. Your petitioners shall ever be willing to acknowledge to the utmost how much they are bound to yourselves, and others in the like capacity, for your abundant care and pains in carrying on the government of the colony, and endeavouring to uphold the liberties thereof ; and should not be unwilling to run any hazard with you for the regular defence and security of the same ; and would be most unwilling to reflect upon the persons of them they so much honour and respect, by an unnecessary dissenting from them in some things, wherein they could not approve the reasons of their proceedings, but in matter of so great concernment as is the matter now in agitation, wherein the honour of God, and the credit of religion, as well as the interest of their own persons and estates are all concerned ; they earnestly desire, that no part will so irresistibly carry on any design of so dangerous a consequence, as to necessitate their brethren, equally engaged with them in the same undertaking, to make their particular address to his majesty, and declara-

tion to the world, to clear themselves from the least imputation of so scandalous an evil, as the appearance of disaffection or disloyalty to the person and government of their lawful prince and sovereign would be.

Wherefore your petitioners do here humbly intreat, that if any occasion hath been given to his majesty so to resent any former actings, as in his last letter is held forth, that nothing of that nature be further proceeded in, but contrarywise, that application be made to his majesty by meet persons, immediately to be sent for the end, to clear the transactions of them that govern this colony from any such construction, lest otherwise that which, if duly improved, might have been as a cloud of the latter rain, be turned into that which, in the conclusion, may be found more terrible than the roaring of a lion; thus craving of a favourable interpretation of what is here humbly presented, your petitioners shall ever be obliged to thankfulness, &c.

John Jolliffe,
Hab: Glover,
Robert Gibbs,
Thomas Kellond,
Bernard Trott,
Antipas Boys,
Thomas Savage, Sen.
Richard Wharton,
John Winslow,
John Freake,
Samuel Scarlett,
James Whitcomb,
Richard Price,

William Taylor,
John Woodmansey,
Samuel Bradstreet,
John Bushnell,
John Conney,
Thomas Breeden,
Thomas Deane,
Nicholas Page,
Thomas Brattle,
Simon Lynde,
Ephraim Turner,
Richard Patteshall,
Henry Taylor.

Salem, Newbury and Ipswich petitions were to the same purpose, and same words. Names of Salem petitioners are these.

Zerubabel Endicott,
Nathaniel Putnam,
John Rucke,

William Woodcock,
Bartholomew Gedney,
Eleazer Gedney,

Samuel Parr,
John West,
Jeffrey Massey,
John Massey,
John Putnam,
Edmund Batter,
John Gedney, Jun.
Elias Mason,
Thomas West,
Richard Waters,
William Flint,
John Knight,
William Lake,
John Norton,

Job Hilyard,
John Ingerson,
Daniel Rumball,
Jonathan Ager,
Jonathan Pickering,
Richard Hide,
John Pickering,
John Buttels,
Anthony Ashby,
Isaac Williams,
Francis Collins,
Edward Flint,
William Browne.

Newbury Petitioners.

Nicholas Batt,
James Browne,
John Atkinson,
Joshua Browne,
John Badger,
Hugh March,
William Chandler,
Thomas Parker,
John Woodbridge,
William Gerrish,
Daniel Peirce,
Richard Lowle,
Henry Short,
Benjamin Woodbridge,
Nathaniel Clark,
Stephen Jewett,
James Mirrick,
Joseph Muzzy,
James Jackson,
Thomas Hale, Sen.

Anthony Sommerby,
William Thomas,
Francis Brown,
Anthony Short,
Abiel Sommerby,
Nicholas Noyes,
Daniel Thurston,
Tristram Coffin,
Percival Lowle,
Samuel Lowle,
John Knight, Sen.
John Knight, Jun.
Paul White,
Abel Huse,
Richard Kent,
James Kent,
John Kent,
Richard Knight,
Thomas Silver.

The petition from Ipswich signed by

John Appleton,
William Norton,
George Gittings,
John Baker, Sen.
Francis Wainwright,
Jeremiah Belcher,
Jeremiah Jewitt,
John Newmarch,
Henry Bennett,
William Story,
John Andrews,
John Lee,
Nathaniel Piper,
Daniel Davison,
Richard Walker,
John Dennison,
Richard Hubbard,
John Perkins,
Jacob Perkins,
Robert Lord, Sen.
Nathaniel Rogers,
Thomas Wayte,
John Safford,
John Brown,
Phil : Fowler, Sen.
Daniel Warner,
Walter Roper,
George Smith,
Edward Woodward,
William Hodgkin,
Kaleb Kemball,
Anthony Wood,
John Whipple, Jun.
Moses Pengry,
John Gittings,
Samuel Gittings,
Robert Colburn, Sen.

John Whipple, 3tius.
Thomas Clark, Sen.
William Mover,
Theophilus Wilson,
Thomas Knowlton,
Samuel Adams,
Freegrace Norton,
Richard Kemble, Sen.
Joseph Browne,
Andrew Peters,
Thomas Lovell,
John Sparks,
Robert Whitman,
Haniel Bosworth,
John Norton,
Samuel Lord,
Thomas Kemball,
Robert Lord, Jun.
Thomas Harris,
Thomas Low,
Samuel Ingols,
John Caldwell,
Samuel Rogers,
John Burr,
Robert Day,
Thomas Hart,
Ezekiel Rogers,
John Payne,
Joseph Whipple,
John Kenrick,
Thomas Clark, Jun.
Thomas Clark, 3tius.
Simon Thompson,
John Roberts,
Thomas Newman,
John Woodham.

The subsequent piece is the copy of verses, which was printed in page 104 of vol. iv. of our second series.

Following these sarcastic lines comes more valuable matter.

An answer to the king's signification was passed by the Court, to which Mr. Bradstreet replied.

B. I fear we take not a right course for our safety. It is clear that this signification is from his majesty. I do desire to have it remembered, that I do dissent, and desire that I may have it recorded, that I dissent from that part of it, as 'tis an answer to the king's signification.

Court's answer to the king's signification.

Right Honourable,

HIS MAJESTY'S gracious letter, directed to the governour and council, dated 22d of February, 1665—6, was received, and communicated to the council 17th of July, 1666. We do, with all thankfulness, acknowledge his great care in forewarning us of our danger by the French and Dutch, and directing us to prepare for our defence, which, according to our weak ability we have been, and are endeavouring. As touching the reducing of Canada, &c. we have advised with Sir Thomas Temple, governour of Nova Scotia, and with the governour of Connecticott, who doth conclude with us, that it is not feasible, as well in respect of the difficulty (if not impossibility) of a land march over the rocky mountains and howling deserts about 400 miles, as the strength of the French there according to report. His majesty's declaration of the war against France, sent enclosed, it was solemnly published here by sound of trumpet. We have sustained some loss and damage by the French and Dutch in our shipping abroad, and in our smaller vessels upon our coasts, where, at our very doors, a man of war hath taken two or three vessels to a considerable value. Whereupon some of ours, by commission from hence

have lately taken three or four of their fishing ships upon the coasts of Canada ; and for the future, we shall endeavour, by the assistance of God, to preserve and defend the honour and interest of his majesty, and the English nation in these parts. We may not omit to acquaint your honor, that a writing was delivered to the governor and magistrates by Mr. Samuel Maverick, the 6th Sep. without direction or seal, which he saith is a copy of a signification from his majesty of his pleasure concerning this colony of the Massachusetts ; the certainty whereof seems not to be so clear unto us as former expresses from his majesty have usually been. We have, in all humility, given our reasons, why we could not submit to the commissioners and their mandates the last year, which we understand lie before his majesty, to the substance whereof we have not to add ; and therefore can't expect that the ablest persons among us could be in a capacity to declare our case more fully.

We must therefore commit this our great concernment unto Almighty God, praying and hoping that his majesty (a prince of so great clemency) will consider the estate and condition of his poor and afflicted subjects, at such a time, being in imminent danger by the publick enemies of our nation by sea and land, and that in a wilderness, far remote from relief ; wherefore we do, in most humble wise, prostrate ourselves before his majesty, and beseech him to be gracious pleased to rest assured of our loyalty and allegiance, according to our former profession : thus with our humble service to your honor, and earnest prayers to God for his majesty's temporal and eternal happiness, we remain your honor's humble servants.

17, 7mo. 1666.

19, 7mo. 1666. Major Dennison declared his dissent from the letter to be sent to Secretary Morrice, as not being proportionate to the end desired, and he hopes, intended, and desired it might be entered. Viz. due satisfaction to his majesty, and the preservation of the peace and liberty of this colony.

October 10th, 1666. The General Court met again, according to adjournment in May last. At this court many express themselves very sensible of our condition. Several earnest for sending, and some against sending. Those for sending none spake out fully, that they would have the governour and Major Hawthorne go; but some will have men go to plead our cause with his majesty; to answer what may be alleged against us, alleging reason, religion, and our own necessity, as forcing us thereto. Others are against it, as being the loss of all, by endangering a quo warranto to be brought against our patent, and so to be condemned; and a middle sort would have some go to present the Court's present to his majesty of two masts, and a ship's load of masts; and in case any demand were made why the governour, Major Hawthorne and others did not appear, to crave his majesty's favour therein, and to plead with his majesty, shewing how inconsistent it is with our being, for any to be forced to appear to answer in a judicial way in England, to answer either appeals or complaints against the country.

This last proposal is obstructed by sundry, as being ruinous to the whole; and so nothing can be done, the governour and some others chiefly opposing it; so as that no orderly debate can be had to know the mind of the Court.

The Court agreed to send his majesty two large masts aboard Capt. Peirce, 34 yards long, and the one 36 and the other 37 inches diameter; and agreed to levy a £.1000, for the payment of what is needful at present.

But is obstructed, by reason none will lend money, unless men be sent, and others, because any thing is sent; a return whereof being made to the Court, they say they know not what to do more, in case they that have money, will not part with it, they are at a stand. Some speak of raising by rate immediately. Others think there is so much dissatisfaction, that men are not sent, that it will provoke and raise a tumult; and in case that it be raised by loan, it will be hardly paid. If content be not given in their sending men with it, and there be no good effect, which is contingent, and thus we are every way at

a stand ; some fearing these actings will precipitate our ruin, and others apprehending that to act further, will necessitate our ruin.

Here is man's weakness and extremity. What a favour will it be, if it may be God's opportunity. That it may be so, for mercy to us and ours, the Lord grant.

The storm made by the complaints was no sooner blown over, but as one wave followeth another, so immediately there followed at the heels of that the prevalency of Anabaptists, threatening to overturn all in church and state, presumptuously, and with a high hand contemning, in their schismatical opposing the Church of Christ, all means used for their suppression notwithstanding. Whereupon at a council, held at Boston in March, 1667—8, an act was passed for their orderly conviction by the labours of some of the reverend elders, a copy whereof here followeth.

The debates of this wonder working conference are here given in short hand ; and we may be sure the writer is not deficient in the fulness, however doubtful of the impartiality of his report. The session lasted two days, beginning the 14th of April, the doings whereof occupy forty pages, and the next day twenty six. Whether the importance of the subject will ever cause the unlocking of this cabinet, to which some curious person might easily invent a key, is hardly worth inquiry. No book has ever mentioned the subject, except Benedict and Backus' history of the Baptists ; from the first volume, p. 391 of the former, we make this extract : " They were challenged to a publick dispute upon their peculiar sentiments, that it might be determined, whether they were erroneous or not. The six following divines, viz. Messrs. John Allen, Thomas Cobbet, John Higginson, Samuel Danforth, Jonathan Mitchell, and Thomas Shepard, were nominated to manage the dispute on the Pedobaptist side, which was appointed to be April 14, 1668, in the meeting house in Boston at 9 o'clock in the morning. But lest these six learned clergymen should not be a match for a few illiterate Baptists, the governour and magistrates were request-

ed to meet with them. The news of this dispute soon spread abroad, and Mr. Clark's church in Newport sent William Hiscox, Joseph Tory, and Samuel Hubbard, to assist their brethren in Boston in it, who arrived there three days before it was to come on. No particular account of this dispute has been preserved."

The account in this MS. if decyphered, would undoubtedly be particular enough, and probably tend little to the edification of our age. It begins "Mr. John Allin and Mr. Whiting, senr. were chosen for moderators, and Mr. John Allin made this following speech." After this opening address of the moderator, the conference seems, from the quick alternation of the dialogue, as the speakers' names indicate, to have been more animated than might be expected. The governour speaks first in two lines, then Goold, in ten lines. Allen, Cobbet, Mitchell, Gookin, Higginson, Whiting, Shepard, Hull, Grindall, Symes, senr. Danforth, Thacher, appear on the side of the Court against the Baptists, whose disputants were Goold, Russell, Turner, Johnson, Bowers, Thrumble, Drinker, Farnam; but the eloquence and argument of each is lost in an impartial oblivion.

The thanks of the Historical Society, at their stated meeting in August, were voted to the gentleman, by whose exemplary diligence the preceeding papers were transcribed.

Σ.

A DESCRIPTION OF NATARDIN OR CATARDIN MOUNTAIN—BEING AN EXTRACT FROM A LETTER, WRITTEN BY CHARLES TURNER, JUN. ESQ. IN THE SUMMER OF 1804, WHICH WAS ONE OF THE SEVERAL SEASONS IN WHICH HE HAS BEEN EMPLOYED IN THE INTERIOR, AND NORTH OF THE DISTRICT OF MAINE, AS A SURVEYOR.

ON Monday, August 13th, 1804, at 8 o'clock, A. M. we left our canoes at the head of boat-waters, in a small clear stream of spring water, which came in different rivulets

from the mountain, the principal of which (as we afterwards found) issued from a large gully near the top of the mountain. At 5 o'clock, P. M. we reached the summit of the mountain. Catardin is the southernmost and highest of a collection of eight or ten mountains, extending from it north east and north west. Round this mountain, on the west, south and east sides is a table land extending about four miles, rising gradually to the foot of the mountain. This table land is much elevated and overlooks all the country except the mountains; when viewed from the mountain however it appears like a plane. Leaving the table land, and following a ridge, we endeavoured to gain the summit, at the west end, which appeared most easy of access. From the head of the table land, which we considered as the base of the mountain, we ascended on an elevation, making an angle with the horizon of from 35 to 46 degrees, about two miles. This mountain is composed of rocks, which appear to have been broken or split. The rocks, except at and near the top, are of a coarse grain, of light grey colour, and most of them are crumbling, and of these crumbles the soil, if such it may be called, is composed. The rocks near the top are of finer texture and of a bluish colour. The table land was formerly covered with wood of various kinds; with hard woods near the streams where the soil was good; but with spruce in other parts, the trees lessening in height as we approached and ascended the mountain, until they became dwarfs of only two feet in height, and finally came to nothing at about a half mile from the summit. The rocks and soil in the ascent were covered with a deep green moss. ✓ The table land and mountain on the south and east have been burnt over, and are entirely bare, except near the springs and streams. The ridge between the streams on the west seemed to have escaped the fire, and this circumstance enabled us to ascend with greater facility. The south and east sides were from their steepness inaccessible. Having reached the top, we found ourselves on a plane of rocks with coarse gravel in the interstices, and the whole covered with a dead bluish moss. This plane, the westerly part of which was very smooth,

and descending a little to the northward, contained about eight hundred acres. The elevation was so great as sensibly to affect respiration. The day was very calm and sultry, and our toil so great, that when we had found several springs of very clear cold water, our company were inclined to drink of them too freely. Some felt the ill effects immediately, and others were taken with vomiting in the course of the night following; indeed our whole company, which consisted of eleven, found, on the following morning, our throats sore and inflamed. ✓ Whether this arose wholly from some ill quality in the water, or partly from eating a variety of fruits, such as raspberries, blue whortleberries, black currants, boxberries and bog cranberries, which we found in abundance from the place where we left our boats to near the top, we could not determine. ✓ Though to us, in our thirsty and fatigued condition, the pure spring brought to our minds the fabled nectar of the poets, yet we found that it had a very perceptible astringent quality, and appeared to be impregnated with minerals.

Having arrived at the highest point, which is towards the east end, we found ourselves above all the mountains within our horizon. We could not determine our actual elevation, not having instruments, nor being otherwise prepared to measure the height of the mountain. From this point our view was enchanting; the air however had during the day become a little smoky, which prevented our distinguishing distant objects with that clearness which we could have wished. The plane on the top of the mountain, being nearly a mile and an half in length, would have afforded a base or leg, by which, with correct instruments, we might have determined with a great degree of exactness, the situation and distances of all the principal highlands and mountains in the District of Maine, and the situation and extent of the principal lakes. Here we could see, due north from us, the lake or cross pond, which is the main reservoir of the Aroostook branch of St. John's River, and several smaller lakes. Here we could see, bearing N. W. the lake at the head of St. John's River, the lake that is sketched on our maps

of the District of Maine, N. W. from Moose-head Lake.) West from us, we could see the south end of Moose-head Lake, and N. N. W. its north end, a chain of small mountains lying N. of Piscataquis Mountains, preventing our seeing its centre. Near the westerly part of the mountain which is connected with the Catardin, we could see Cheesauncook Lake, extending N. N. E. and S. S. W. about twenty miles long and five miles broad, which empties into the Penobscot; and south of it, a large lake N. of the E. end of the Piscataquis Mountains, which empties into the Piscataquis River. We counted sixty three lakes of different dimensions which discharge their waters by the Penobscot. S. W. from us lay the Piscataquis Mountains, extending E. and W. nearly, from the Penobscot to the Kennebec: and N. of the lands surveyed, lay a small ridge of mountains, about twenty miles N. of the Piscataquis Mountains. Amongst the collection of mountains near the Catardin, is one lying N. N. W. called by the English Fort Mountain, from its shape; its base being an oblong square or parallelogram, extending N. E. and S. W. and ascending at the sides and ends in an angle of about 45 degrees to a sharp ridge; which ridge is about one mile in length, and is covered with verdure. North of Fort Mountain appears an irregular mountain, on the S. side of which, and near the top, appears an extensive ledge of smooth white rock which glittered like ising-glass. We could clearly discern the high lands, from the Bay of Chaleur westerly, which divide the District of Maine from the Province of Quebec. E. N. E. from us lay Peaked Mountain, over which Bingham's easterly line runs. Mount Desert was also distinctly in view. We could discern the range of high fertile lands extending N. and S. between the Penobscot and Scodisc waters; and those between the Penobscot and Aroostook waters, and St. John's River. But the sun was now declining in the west, and we took leave of the summit of the mountain, after having deposited the initials of our names (William Howe, Amos Patten, Joseph Treat, Samuel Call, William Rice, Richard Winslow, Charles Turner, Jun.) and the date, cut upon sheet

lead, and a bottle of rum corked and leaded, on the highest part. We descended the mountain with cautious steps, until we came among the low spruces, and the next day at noon we reached our canoes.

It is difficult by any orthography, precisely to express the name of this mountain, and convey the nasal sound which the natives give. No-tar-dn or Ca-ta-din is as near perhaps as the powers of the letters will admit.

The Indians have a superstition respecting this mountain, that an evil spirit, whom they call *Pamola*, inhabits it, at least in the winter, and flies off in the spring with tremendous rumbling noises. They have a tradition, that no person, i. e. native, who has attempted to ascend it, has lived to return. They allege, that many moons ago, seven Indians resolutely ascended the mountain, and that they were never heard of afterwards, having been undoubtedly killed by *Pamola* in the mountain. The two Indians, whom we hired to pilot and assist us in ascending the mountain, cautioned us not to proceed if we should hear any uncommon noise; and when we came to the cold part of the mountain, they refused to proceed ahead—however, when they found that we were determined to proceed, even without them, they again went forward courageously, and seemed ambitious to be first on the summit. On our return to Indian Old Town, it was with difficulty that we could convince the natives that we had been upon the top of Mount Catardin, nor should we have been able to satisfy them of the fact, so superstitious were they, had it not been for the Indians who had accompanied us.

A LETTER FROM MATTHEW CRADDOCK, TO CAPTAIN JOHN ENDICOTT.

[APRIL 17, 1629—a letter to Captain John Endicott, of Salem, from the governour and deputy governour of the New England Company, printed in the first volume of Hazard's Collection of State Papers, refers to one written to him, a short time before, by the governour of the company. The following is that letter; and, it is believed, has never been published. It was copied from the first page of the oldest MS. book of records in the secretary's office.]

WORTHY sir and my lovinge freynd, all due commendations premised to yourselfe and second selfe, with harty well wishes from my selfe and many others well-willers and adventurers in this our plantation to yourself and the rest of your good company, of whose safe arrivall being now thoroughlie informed, by your letters bearing date the 13th September last, which came to my hands the 13th this instant February, we doe not a little rejoyce; and to hear that my good cozen, your wyfe, were perfectly recovered of her health would be acceptable newes to us all, which God grant in his good tyme that we may. Meanwhile I am in the behalfe of our whole company (which are much enlarged since your departure out of England) to give you harty thanks for your lardge advice contained in this your letter, which I have fully imparted unto them, and further to give proof that they intende not to be wanting by all good means to forward the plantation, to which purpose, God willing, you shall heare more at another time, and that speedilye, there beinge one shipp bought for the company of 200 tunns, and 2 others hyred of about 200 tunns each of them, 1 of 19 and 1 of 10 peeces of ordnance, besides not unlike but one other vessell shall come in companie with those; in all which ships for the general stock and property of the adventurers, there is likely to be sent thither twixt 2 and 300 persons wee hope to reside there, and about 100 head of cattell, wherefore as I wrote you in *full*, and sent by Mr. Allerton of New Plymouth in November last, soe the desire of them, is that you would endeavour to gett convenient housings fitt to lodge as many as you can against they doe come, and withall what bever or other commodities or fishe, if the means to preserve it can be gotten readie, to return in the foresaid shipp; and likewise wood, if no better ladinge be to be had—That you would endeavour to gett in a readiness what you can whereby our shipp, whereof twoe are to return back directlye heather, may not come wholly emptye. There hath not bine a better tyme for sale of tymber theise twoe seven years than at present and therefore pittie these shipp should come

backe emptye, if it might be made readie that they neede not stope 1 daye for it; otherwise mens wages and victuals, together with the shippes will quicklie rise too high if to be reladen with wood, and that the same be not readie to put a board as soon as the shippes are discharged of their outward ladinge. I wishe alsoe that there be some sassafras and sarsaparilla sent us, as alsoe good store of shoomacke, if there to be had, as we are informed there is; the like do I wishe for, and a tun weight, at least, of silke grasse and of ought else that may be useful for dyinge or in phisicke, to have some of each sent, and advise given withall what store of each to be had there if vent may be found here for it, and alsoe I hope you will have some good sturgeon in a readinesse to send us, and if it be well cured 2 or 300 firkins thereof would helpe well towards our charge. We are very confident of your best endeavours for the general good, and we doubt not but God will in mercye give a blessinge upon our labours, and we trust you will not be unmindful of the mayne end of our plantation by endeavouringe to bringe the Indians to the knowledge of the gossell, which that it may be the speedier and better effected, the earnest desire of our whole company is that you have a diligent and watchful eye over our owne people that they live unblamable and without reproach, and demeane themselves justlye and courteous towards the Indians, thereby to draw them to affect our persons and consequently our religion; as alsoe to endeavour to gett some of their children to trayne up to reading and consequentlie to religion while they are yonge; herein to younge or olde to omit no good opportunitye that may tend to bringe them out of that wofull state and condition they now are in; in which case our predecessors in this our land sometymes were, and but for the mercye and goodness of our good God might have continued to this day. But God whoe out of the boundless ocean of his mercye hath shewed pittie and compassion to our land, he is all sufficient and can bringe this to pass which we now desire in that countrye likewise. Onlie let us not be wanting on our parts, now wee are called to this work of the Lord; neither having put

our handes to the plowe, let us look back, but goe on cheerfullie) and depend upon God for a blessing upon our labours, whoe by weake instruments is able (if he see it good) to bringe glorious thinges to passe.

Be of good courage, goe on and do worthilye, and the Lord prosper your endeavour.

It is fullie resolved, by God's assistance, to send over two ministers, at the least, with the shipps now intended to be sent thether. But for Mr. Peters, he is now in Holland, from whence his return hether I hold to be uncertain. Those wee send shall be by the approbation of Mr. White of Dorchester and Mr. Davenport. For whatsoever else you have given advise, care shall be taken, God willinge, to performe the needful as neere as we can and the tymes will permit, whereof alsoe you maye expect more ample advertisement, in their generall letter, when God shall send our shipps thether. The course you have taken, in givinge our countrymen their content in the point of plantinge tobacco there for the present (their necessitie considered) is not disallowed ; but wee trust in God other means will be found to employe their tyme more comfortable and profitable alsoe in the end. And wee cannot but generally approve and commend their good resolution to desist from the plantinge thereof when as they shall discerne howe to imploye their laboures otherwise, which we hope they will be speedilye induced unto by such precepts and examples as we shall give them. And now mindinge to conclude this, I maye not omit to put you in mynde, however you seeme to feare noe enimies there, yet that you have a watchful eye for your owne safetye, and the safetye of all those of our nation with you ; and not to be too confident of the fidelitie of the Salvages. It is an old proverb *yet* as true, the burnt childe dreads the fyre. Our countrymen have suffered by their too much confidence in Virginia. Let us by their harmes learne to beware, and as wee are commanded to be innocent as doves, soe withall wee are enjoined to be wise as serpents. The God of heaven and earth preserve and keepe you from all forayne and inland enimies, and blesse and prosper this plantation to the en-

largement of the kingdom of Jesus Christ; to whose merciful protection I recommend you and all your associates there knowne or unknowne. And so tyll my next, which shall be, God willinge, by our shippes, whoe I make account will be readie to sett sayle from hence about the 20th of this next moneth of Marche, I end and rest,

Your assured loving friende and Cussen
MATTHEW CRADDOCK.

From my house in Swithens Lane neare London stone
this 16th February 1628—9 Stilo Angliæ.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF THE PEQUOT WAR:

Especially of the memorable Taking of their Fort at Mistick in Connecticut in 1637. Written by Major John Mason, a principal Actor therein, as then chief Captain and Commander of Connecticut Forces.

With an Introduction and some Explanatory Notes by the Reverend Mr. Thomas Prince.

PSAL. XLIV. 1—3. *We have heard with our Ears, O God, our Fathers have told us, what Work Thou didst in their Days, in the times of old; How Thou didst drive out the Heathen with thy Hand, and plantedst Them: how Thou did afflict the People and cast them out. For they got not the Land in Possession by their own Sword, neither did their own Arm save them: but thy right Hand, and thine Arm, and the Light of thy Countenance, because Thou hadst a Favour unto them.*

PSAL. CII. 18. *This shall be written for the Generation to come: and the People which shall be Created, shall praise the Lord.*

BOSTON: Printed and Sold by S. Kneeland and T. Green in Queen Street, 1736.

Introduction.

IN my Contemplations of the Divine Providence towards the People of New-England, I have often tho't what a special Favour it was, that there came over with the first

Settlers of Plimouth and Connecticut Colonies, which in those Times were especially exposed to the superiour Power of the Barbarians round about them ; Two brave Englishmen bred to arms in the Dutch Netherlands, viz. Capt. Miles Standish of Plimouth, and Capt. John Mason of Connecticut : Gentlemen of tried Valour, Military Skill and Conduct, great Activity, and warm Zeal for that noble Cause of Pure Scriptural Religion, and Religious Liberty, which were the chief original Design and Interest of the Fathers of these Plantations ; and who were acted with such eminent Degrees of Faith and Piety, as excited them to the most daring Enterprizes in the Cause of God and of his People, and went a great way to their wonderful Successes.

Like those inspired Heroes of whom we read the History in the Eleventh Chapter to the Hebrews—By Faith, they not only rather chose to suffer Affliction with the People of God than to enjoy the Pleasures of Sin for a Season ; esteeming the Reproach of Christ greater Riches than the Treasures of Egypt : But by Faith they even forsook the same, passed thro' the Sea, subdued Kingdoms, wrought Righteousness, obtained Promises, waxed valiant in Fight, and turned to flight the armies of the Aliens.

The Judicious Reader that knows the New English History, cannot think these Scripture Phrases or religious Turns unsuitable on this Occasion : For as these Colonies were chiefly, if not entirely Settled by a Religious People, and for those Religious Purposes ; It is as impossible to write an impartial or true History of them, as of the ancient Israelites, or the later Vaudois or North-Britons, without observing that Religious Spirit and Intention which evidently run through and animate their Historical Transactions.

Capt. Standish was of a low Stature, but of such a daring and active Genius, that even before the Arrival of the Massachusetts Colony, He spread a Terror over all the Tribes of Indians round about him, from the Massachusetts to Martha's Vineyard, and from Cape-Cod Harbour to Narragansett. Capt. Mason was Tall and

Portly, but never the less full of Martial Bravery and Vigour; that He soon became the equal Dread of the more numerous Nations from Narragansett to Hudson's River. They were Both the Instrumental Saviours of this Country in the most critical Conjunctions: And as we quietly enjoy the Fruits of their extraordinary Diligence and Valour, both the present and future Generations will for ever be obliged to revere their Memory.

Capt. Mason, the Writer of the following History, in which he was a principal Actor, as Chief Commander of the Connecticut Forces, is said to have been a Relative of Mr. John Mason the ancient Claimer of the Province of New-Hampshire: However, the Captain was one of the first who went up from the Massachusetts about the Year 1635 to lay the Foundation of Connecticut Colony: He went from Dorchester, first settled at Windsor, and thence marched forth to the Pequot War.

But it being above Threescore Years since the following Narrative was Written, near an Hundred since the Events therein related, and the State of the New England Colonies being long since greatly Changed; it seems needful for the present Readers clearer Apprehension of these Matters, to Observe—That in the Year 1633, and 1634, several Englishmen arriving from England, at the Massachusetts, went up in the Western Country to discover Connecticut River; the next Year began to remove thither; and by the Beginning of 1637, Hartford, Windsor and Weathersfield were Settled, besides a Fortification built at Saybrook on the Mouth of the River.

At that Time there were especially three powerful and warlike Nations of Indians in the South Western Parts of New England; which spread all the Country from Aquethneck, since called Rhode Island, to Quinnepiack, since called New-Haven; viz. the Narragansetts, Pequots and Mohegans. The Narragansetts reached from the Bay of the same Name, to Pawcatuck River, now the Boundary between the Governments of Rhode-Island and Connecticut: And their Head Sachem was Miantonimo. The Pequots reached from thence Westward

to Connecticut River, and over it, as far as Branford, if not Quinnepiack; their Head Sachem being Sassacus. And the Mohegans spread along from the Narragansetts through the Inland Country, on the Back or Northerly Side of the Pequots, between them and the Nipmucks; their Head Sachem being Uncas.

The most terrible of all those Nations were then the Pequots; who with their depending Tribes soon entered on a Resolution to Destroy the English out of the Country. In 1634, they killed Capt. Stone and all his Company, being seven besides Himself, in and near his Bark on Connecticut River. In 1635, they killed Capt. Oldham in his Bark at Block-Island; and at Long-Island they killed two more cast away there. In 1636, and the following Winter and March, they killed six and took seven more at Connecticut River: Those they took alive they tortured to Death in a most barbarous Manner. And on April 23. 1637, they killed nine more and carried two young Women Captive at Weathersfield.

They had earnestly solicited the Narragansetts to engage in their Confederacy: very politickly representing to them, That if they should help or suffer the English to subdue the Pequots, they would thereby make Way for their own future Ruin; and that they need not come to open Battle with the English; only Fire our Houses, kill our Cattle, lye in Ambush and shoot us as we went about our Business; so we should be quickly forced to leave this Country, and the Indians not exposed to any great Hazard. Those truly politick Arguments were upon the Point of prevailing on the Narragansetts: And had These with the Mohegans, to whom the Pequots were nearly related, joined against us; they might then, in the infant State of these Colonies, have easily accomplished their desperate Resolutions.

But the Narragansetts being more afraid of the Pequots than of the English; were willing they should weaken each other, not in the least imagining the English could destroy them; at the same time an Agency from the Massachusetts Colony to the Narragansetts, happily Preserved their staggering Friendship. And as

Uncas the Great Sachim of the Moheags, upon the first coming of the English, fell into an intimate Acquaintance with Capt. Mason, He from the Beginning entertained us in an amicable Manner : And though both by his Father and Mother He derived from the Royal Blood of the Pequots, and had Married the Daughter of Tatobam their then late Sachim ; yet such was his Affection for us, as he faithfully adhered to us, ventured his Life in our Service, assisted at the Taking their Fort, when about Seven Hundred of them were Destroyed, and thereupon in subduing and driving out of the Country the remaining greater Part of that fierce and dangerous Nation.

Soon after the War, Capt. Mason was by the Government of Connecticut, made the major General of all their forces, and so continued to the day of his death : The Rev. Mr. Hooker of Hartford, being desired by the Government in their Name to deliver the Staff into his Hand ; We may imagin he did it with that superiour Piety, Spirit and Majesty, which were peculiar to him : Like an ancient Prophet addressing himself to the Military Officer, delivering to him the Principal Ensign of Martial Power, to Lead the Armies and Fight the Battles of the Lord and of his People.

Major Mason having been trained up in the Netherland War under Sir Thomas Fairfax ; when the Struggle arose in England between K. Charles I. and the Parliament about the Royal Powers and the National Liberties ; that Famous General had such an esteem for the Major's Conduct and Bravery, that He wrote to the Major to come over and help Him. But the Major excusing himself, continued in this Country as long as he lived, and had some of the greatest Honours his Colony could yield him.

For besides his Office of Major General, the Colony in May 1660 chose him their Deputy Governour ; continued him in the same Post by annual Re-elections, by virtue of their first Constitution to 1662 inclusively. The same Year K. Charles II. comprehending the Colonies of Connecticut and New Haven in One Govern-

ment by the name of Connecticut Colony; He in the Royal Charter, signed April 23. appointed Major Mason their first Deputy Governour till the second Thursday of October following: After which, the General Court being left to chuse their Officers, they continued to chuse him their Deputy Governour every Year to May 1670; when his Age and Bodily Infirmities advancing, he laid down his Office and retired from Publick Business.

After the Pequot War, he had removed from Windsor to Saybrook: But in 1659, he removed thence to Norwich; where he Died in 1672, or 1673, in the 73d Year of his Age: leaving three sons, viz. Samuel, John and Daniel, to imitate their Fathers Example and inherit his Virtues.

I have only now to observe, that in The Relation of the Troubles which happened to New England by the Indians from 1614 to 1675, Published by the then Mr. Increase Mather in 1677, I find a copy of the following Narrative, but without the Prefaces, had been communicated to him by Mr. John Allyn then the Secretary of Connecticut Colony; which that Rev. Author took for Mr. Allyn's and calls it his. But we must inform the Reader, that the Narrative was originally drawn by Major Mason. And as his Eldest Grandson Capt. John Mason now of New London has put it into my Hands; I have been more than usually careful in Correcting the Press according to the Original; as the most authentick Account of the Pequot War, and as a standing Monument both of the extraordinary Dangers and Courage of our pious Fathers, and of the eminent Appearance of Heaven to save them.

'The other actions of Major Mason must be referred
'to the General History of this country, when some Gentleman of greater Qualifications and Leisure than I may
'claim, shall rise up among us, to undertake it. I shall
'give some Hints in my Brief Chronology; which
'through numerous Hindrances, is now in such a Forwardness that near 200 Pages are Printed already; and
'in a little Time, Life and Health allowed, I hope to present the Publick with the first of the two intended Vol-

'umes. In the mean while I cannot but Regret it, that
'such considerable and ancient Towns as Saybrook,
'Fairfield, Stamford, Canterbury, Groton in the County
'of Middlesex, Chelmsford, Billerica, Woburn, Dun-
'stable and Bristol, should afford no more than their
'bare Names in the Published Records of this Country.

THOMAS PRINCE.

BOSTON, Dec. 23, 1735.

To The Honourable The General Court of Connecticut.

Honoured Gentlemen,

You well know how often I have been requested by yourselves to write something in reference to the Subject of the ensuing Treatise (who have power to Command) and how backward I have been, as being conscious to my own unfitness; accounting it not so proper, I being a Chief Actor therein myself. Yet considering that little hath been done to keep the memory of such a special Providence alive, though I could heartily have wished that some other who had been less interested and better qualified might have undertaken the Task, for I am not unacquainted with my own Weakness; yet I shall endeavour in plainness and faithfulness impartially to declare the Matter, not taking the Crown from the Head of one and putting it upon another. There are several who have Wrote and also Printed at random on this Subject, greatly missing the Mark in many Things as I conceive. I shall not exempt my self from frailties, yet from material Faults I presume you may pronounce it not Guilty, and do assure you that if I should see or by any be convinced of an Error, I shall at once confess and amend it.

I thought it my Duty in the Entrance to relate the first Grounds upon which the English took up Arms against the Pequots; for the Beginning is the Moiety of the Whole; and not to mention some Passages at Rovers, as others have done, and not demonstrate the Cause. Judge of me as you please; I shall not climb after Applause, nor do I much fear a Censure; there being many

Testimonies to what I shall say. 'Tis possible some may think no better can be expected in these distracting Times; it being so hard to please a few, impossible to please all: I shall therefore content myself that I have attended my rule: You may please to improve some others who were Actors in the Service to give in their Apprehensions, that so the severals being compared, you may enlarge or diminish as you shall see meet. I desire my Name may be sparingly mentioned: My principal Aim is that God may have his due praise.

By your unworthy Servant,
JOHN MASON.

To The American Reader.

Judicious Reader,

ALTHOUGH it be too true indeed that the Press labours under, and the World doth too much abound with pamphleting Papers; yet know that this Piece cannot or at least ought not to be disaccepted by thee; For by the help of this thou mayest look backward and interpret how God hath been working, and that very wonderfully for thy Safety and Comfort: And it being the Lord's doing, it should be marvellous in thine Eyes.

And when thou shalt have viewed over this Paper, thou wilt say the Printers of this Edition have done well to prevent the possible Imputation of Posterity; in that they have consulted the exhibition at least to the American World, of the remarkable Providencies of God, which thou mayest at thy leisure read, consider and affect thy self with, in the Sequel.

History most properly is a Declaration of Things that are done by those that were present at the doing of them: Therefore this here presented to thee may in that respect plead for liking and acceptance with thee: The Historiographer being one of the principal Actors, by whom those English Engagements were under God carried on and so successfully effected. And for a President for him in this his Publication of his own, in Parte Rei Bel-

licæ, he hath that great Man at arms the first of the noble Cæsars, being the Manager and Inditer of his martial Exploits.

He has also that necessary Ingredient in an Historian ; Ut nequid falsi dicere, et nequid veri non dicere audeat ; That he will tell the Truth and will not say a jot of Fals-hood.

And Memorandum that those divine Over-rulings, their Recollection, as they ought to be Quickeners of us up to a Theological Reformation, and Awakeners of us from a lethargilike Security, least the Lord should yet again make them more afflicting Thorns in our Eyes and slashing Scourges in our Sides ; so also they may well be Pledges or Earnests to us of his future saving Mercies ; and that if we by our Declensions from him in his ways do not provoke him, he will not forsake us, but have respect to us in our Dwellings, and lend us the desirable Providence of his perpetual Salvation.

N. B. This Epistle to the American Reader appears to have been written by another Hand than Major Mason's.



To The Judicious Reader.

Gentlemen,

I NEVER had thought that this should have come to the Press, until of late : If I had, I should have endeavoured to have put a little more Varnish upon it : But being over perswaded by some Friends, I thought it not altogether amiss to present it to your courteous Disposition, hoping it might find your favourable Entertainment and Acceptance, though rude and impolished. I wish it had fallen into some better Hands that might have performed it to the life ; I shall only draw the Curtain and open my little Casement, that so others of larger Hearts and Abilities may let in a bigger Light ; that so at least some small Glimmering may be left to Posterity what Difficulties and Obstructions their Forefathers met with in their first settling these desart Parts of America ; how God was pleased to prove them, and how by his wise Providence he

ordered and disposed all their Occasions and Affairs for them in regard to both their Civils and Ecclesiasticals.

This with some other Reasons have been Motives to excite me to the enterprizing hereof ; no man that I know of having as yet undertaken to write a general History or Relation ; so that there is no Commemoration of Matters respecting this War ; how they began, how carryed on, and continued, nor what Success they had.* They which think the mentioning of some Particulars is sufficient for the understanding of the General, in my Opinion stray no less from the Truth, than if by the separated Parts of a living Man one should think by this Means he knew all the Parts and Perfections of the Creature : But these separated Parts being joyned together having Form and Life, one might easily discern that he was deceived.

If the Beginning be but obscure, and the Ground uncertain, its Continuance can hardly perswade to purchase belief : Or if Truth be wanting in History, it proves but a fruitless Discourse.

I shall therefore, God helping, endeavour not so much to stir up the Affections of Men, as to declare in Truth and Plainness the Actions and Doings of Men ; I shall therefore set down Matter in order as they Began and were carried on and Issued ; that so I may not deceive the Reader in confounding of Things, but the Discourse may be both Plain and Easy.

And although some may think they have Wrote in a high Stile, and done some notable Thing, yet in my Opinion they have not spoken truly in some Particulars, and in general to little Purpose : For how can History find Credit, if in the Beginning you do not deliver plainly and clearly from whence and how you do come to the Relation which you presently intend to make of Actions ?

As a Rule, although it hath less length and breadth, yet notwithstanding it retains the Name if it hath that which is proper to a Rule. When the Bones are Separated from a living Creature, it becomes unserviceable :

* The Author Died before the Reverend Mr. William Hubbard and Mr. Increase Mather Published their accounts of the Pequot War.

So a History, if you take away Order and Truth, the rest will prove to be but a vain Narration.

I shall not make a long Discourse, nor labour to hold the Reader in doubt, using a multitude of Words, which is no sure Way to find out the Truth ; as if one should seek for Verity in the Current of Pratling, having nothing but a conceit worthy to hold the Reader in suspense : (Sed quo vado) In a word, the Lord was as it were pleased to say unto us, The Land of Canaan will I give unto thee though but few and Strangers in it : And when we went from one Nation to another, yea from one Kingdom to another, he suffered no Man to do us Wrong, but reprov'd Kings for our sakes : And so through Mercy at length we were settled in Peace, to the Astonishment of all that were round about us : unto whom be ascribed all Glory and Praise for ever and ever.

Farewell

JOHN MASON.

Norwich, in New England, in America.



Some Grounds of the War Against the Pequots.

ABOUT the Year 1632 one Capt. Stone arrived in the Massachusetts in a Ship from Virginia ; who shortly after was bound for Virginia again in a small Bark with one Capt. Norton ; who sailing into Connecticut River about two Leagues from the Entrance cast Anchor ; there coming to them several Indians belonging to that Place whom the Pequots Tyrannized over, being a potent and warlike People, it being their Custom so to deal with their neighbour Indians ; Capt. Stone having some occasion with the Dutch who lived at a trading House near twenty Leagues up the River, procured some of those Indians to go as Pilots with two of his Men to the Dutch : But being benighted before they could come to their desired Port, put the skiff in which they went, ashoar, where the two Englishmen falling asleep, were both Murdered by their Indian Guides : There remaining with the Bark about twelve of the aforesaid Indians ; who had in all

probability formerly plotted their bloody Design ; and waiting an opportunity when some of the English were on Shoar and Capt. Stone asleep in his Cabbin, set upon them and cruelly Murdered every one of them, plundered what they pleased and sunk the Bark.

These Indians were not native Pequots, but had frequent recourse unto them, to whom they tendered some of those Goods, which were accepted by the Chief Sachem of the Pequots : Other of the said Goods were tendered to Nynigrett Sachem of Nayanticke, who also received them.

The Council of the Massachusetts being informed of their Proceedings, sent to speak with the Pequots, and had some Treaties with them : But being unsatisfied therewith, sent forth Captain John Endicot Commander in Chief, with Captain Underhill, Captain Turner, and with them one hundred and twenty Men : who were firstly designed on a Service against a People living on Block Island, who were subject to the Narragansett Sachem ; they having taken a Bark of one Mr. John Oldham, Murdering him and all his Company : They were also to call the Pequots to an Account about the Murder of Capt. Stone ; who arriving at Pequot had some Conference with them ; but little effected ; only one Indian slain and some Wigwams burnt. After which, the Pequots grew intraged against the English who inhabited Connecticut, being but a small Number, about two hundred and fifty, who were there newly arrived ; as also about twenty Men at Saybrook, under the Command of Lieutenant Lyon Gardner, who was there settled by several Lords and Gentlemen in England. The Pequots falling violently upon them, slew divers Men at Saybrook ; keeping almost a constant Siege upon the Place ; so that the English were constrained to keep within their pallizado Fort ; being so hard Beset and sometimes Assaulted, that Capt. John Mason was sent by Connecticut Colony with twenty Men out of their small Numbers to secure the Place : But after his coming, there did not one Pequot appear in view for one Month Space, which was the time he there remained.

In the Interim certain Pequots about One Hundred going to a Place called Weathersfield on Connecticut ; having formerly confederated with the Indians of that Place (as it was generally thought) lay in Ambush for the English ; divers of them going into a large Field adjoyn- ing to the Town to their Labour, were there set upon by the Indians : Nine of the English were killed outright, with some Horses, and two young Women taken Cap- tives.

At their Return from Weathersfield, they came down the River of Connecticut (Capt. Mason being then at Saybrook Fort) in three Canoes with about one hundred Men, which River of necessity they must pass : We es- pying them, concluded they had been acting some Mis- chief against us, made a Shot at them with a Piece of Ordnance, which beat off the Beak Head of one of their Canoes, wherein our two Captives were : it was at a very great distance : They then hastened, drew their Canoes over a narrow Beach with all speed and so got away.

Upon which the English were somewhat dejected : But immediately upon this, a Court was called and met in Hartford the First of May 1637,* who seriously consid- ering their Condition, which did look very Sad, for those Pequots were a great People, being strongly fortified, cruel, warlike, munitioned, &c. and the English but an handful in comparison : But their outrageous Violence against the English, having Murdered about Thirty of them, their great Pride and Insolency, constant pursuit in their malicious Courses, with their engaging other In- dians in their Quarrel against the English, who had never offered them the least Wrong ; who had in all likelihood Espoused all the Indians in the Country in their Quar- rel, had not God by more than an ordinary Providence prevented : These Things being duly considered, with the eminent Hazard and great Peril they were in ; it pleased God so to stir up the Hearts of all Men in gen- eral, and the Court in special, that they concluded some Forces should forthwith be sent out against the Pequots ; their Grounds being Just, and necessity enforcing them

* May 1. 1637 was Monday.

to engage in an offensive and defensive War ; the Management of which War we are nextly to relate.

An Epitome or brief History of the Pequot War.

IN the Beginning of May 1637 there were sent out by Connecticut Colony Ninety Men under the Command of Capt. John Mason against the Pequots, with Onkos an Indian Sachem living at Mohegan,* who was newly revolted from the Pequots ; being Shipped in one Pink, one Pinnace, and one Shallop ; who sailing down the River of Connecticut fell several times a ground, the Water being very low : The Indians not being wonted to such Things with their small Canoes, and also being impatient of Delays, desired they might be set on Shoar, promising that they would meet us at Saybrook ; which we granted : They hastening to their Quarters, fell upon Thirty or forty of the Enemy near Saybrook Fort, and killed seven of them outright ; † having only one of their's wounded, who was sent back to Connecticut in a Skiff : Capt. John Underhill also coming with him, who informed us what was performed by Onkos and his Men ; which we looked at as a special Providence ; for before we were somewhat doubtful of his Fidelity : Capt. Underhill then offered his Service with nineteen Men to go with us, if Lieutenant Gardner would allow of it, who was Chief Commander at Saybrook Fort ; which was readily approved of by Lieutenant Gardner and accepted by us ; In lieu of them we sent back twenty of our Soldiers to Connecticut.

Upon a Wednesday we arrived at Saybrook, where we lay Windbound until Friday ; often consulting how and in what manner we should proceed in our Enterprize, being altogether ignorant of the Country. At length we concluded, God assisting us, for Narragansett, and so to

* Onkos ; usually called Uncas, the Great Sachem of the Moheags.

† Mr. Increase Mather in his History of the Pequot War, says this was on May 15.

March through their Country, which Bordered upon the Enemy ; where lived a great People, it being about fifteen Leagues beyond Pequot ; The Grounds and Reasons of our so Acting you shall presently understand :

‘ First, The Pequots our Enemies, kept a continual Guard upon the River Night and Day.

‘ Secondly, their Numbers far exceeded ours ; having sixteen Guns with Powder and Shot, as we were informed by the two Captives forementioned (where we declared the Grounds of this War) who were taken by the Dutch and restored to us at Saybrook ; which indeed was a very friendly Office and not to be forgotten.

‘ Thirdly, They were on Land, and being swift on Foot, might much impede our Landing, and possibly dishearten our Men ; we being expected only by Land, there being no other Place to go on Shoar but in that River, nearer than Narragansett.

‘ Fourthly, By Narragansett we should come upon their Backs, and possibly might surprize them unawares, at worst we should be on firm Land as well as they.’ All which proved very successful as the Sequel may evidently demonstrate.

But yet for all this our Counsel, all of them except the Captain, were at a stand, and could not judge it meet to sail to Narragansett : And indeed there was a very strong Ground for it ; our Commission limiting us to land our Men in Pequot River ; we had also the same Order by a Letter of Instruction sent us to Saybrook.

But Capt. Mason apprehending an exceeding great Hazard in so doing, for the Reasons forementioned, as also some other which I shall forbear to trouble you with, did therefore earnestly desire Mr. Stone that he would commend our Condition to the Lord, that Night, to direct how and in what manner we should demean ourselves in that Respect : He being our Chaplin and lying aboard our Pink, the Captain on Shoar. In the Morning very early Mr. Stone came ashoar to the Captain’s Chamber, and told him, he had done as he had desired, and was fully satisfied to sail for Narragansett. Our Council was then called, and the several Reasons alledged : In

fine we all agreed with one accord to sail for Narragansett, which the next Morning we put in Execution.

I declare not this to encourage any Soldiers to Act beyond their Commission, or contrary to it ; for in so doing they run a double Hazard. There was a great Commander in Belgia who did the States great Service in taking a City ; but by going beyond his Commission lost his Life : His name was Grubbendunk. But if a War be Managed duly by Judgment and Discretion as is requisite, the Shews are many times contrary to what they seem to pursue : Whereof the more an Enterprize is dissembled and kept secret, the more facil to put in Execution ; as the Proverb, The farthest way about is sometimes the nearest way home. I shall make bold to present this as my present Thoughts in this Case ; In Matters of War, those who are both able and faithful should be improved ; and then bind them not up into too narrow a Compass : For it is not possible for the wisest and ablest Senator to foresee all Accidents and Occurrents that fall out in the Management and Pursuit of a War : Nay although possibly he might be trained up in Military Affairs ; and truly much less can he have any great Knowledge who hath had but little Experience therein. What shall I say ? God led his People through many Difficulties and Turnings ; yet by more than an ordinary Hand of Providence he brought them to Canaan at last.

On Friday Morning we set Sail for Narragansett-Bay, and on Saturday towards Evening we arrived at our desired Port, there we kept the Sabbath.

On the Monday the Wind blew so hard at North-West that we could not go on Shoar ; as also on the Tuesday until Sun set ; at which time Capt. Mason landed and Marched up to the Place of the Chief Sachem's Residence ; who told the Sachem, ' That we had not an opportunity to acquaint him with our coming Armed in his Country sooner ; yet not doubting but it would be well accepted by him, there being Love betwixt himself and us ; well knowing also that the Pequots and themselves were Enemies, and that he could not be unacquainted with those intolerable Wrongs and Injuries

‘these Pequots had lately done unto the English ; and
‘that we were now come, God assisting, to Avenge our
‘selves upon them ; and that we did only desire free Pas-
‘sage through his Country.’ Who returned us this An-
swer, ‘That he did accept of our coming, and did also
‘approve of our Design ; only he thought our Numbers
‘were too weak to deal with the Enemy, who were (as
‘he said) very great Captains and Men skilful in War.’
Thus he spake somewhat slighting of us.

On the Wednesday Morning, we Marched from thence
to a Place called Nayanticke, it being about eighteen or
twenty miles distant, where another of those Narragansett
Sachems lived in a Fort ; it being a Frontier to the Pe-
quots. They carried very proudly towards us ; not per-
mitting any of us to come into their Fort.

We beholding their Carriage and the Falsehood of In-
dians, and fearing least they might discover us to the En-
emy, especially they having many times some of their
near Relations among their greatest Foes ; we therefore
caused a strong Guard to be set about their Fort, giving
Charge that no Indian should be suffered to pass in or
out : We also informed the Indians, that none of them
should stir out of the Fort upon peril of their Lives :
so as they would not suffer any of us to come into their
Fort, so we would not suffer any of them to go out of
the Fort.

There we quartered that Night, the Indians not offer-
ing to stir out all the while.

In the Morning there came to us several of Miantomo*
his Men, who told us, they were come to assist us in our
Expedition, which encouraged divers Indians of that
Place to Engage also ; who suddenly gathering into a
Ring, one by one, making solemn Protestations how gal-
liantly they would demean themselves, and how many
Men they would Kill.

On the Thursday about eight of the Clock in the
Morning, we Marched thence towards Pequot, with
about five hundred Indians : But through the Heat of the

* He was usually called Miantonimo the Great Sachem of the Narragansett
Indians.

Weather and want of Provisions some of our Men fainted : And having Marched about twelve Miles, we came to Pawcatuck River, at a Ford where our Indians told us the Pequots did usually Fish ; there making an Alta, we stayed some small time : The Narragansett Indians manifesting great Fear, in so much that many of them returned, although they had frequently despised us, saying, That we durst not look upon a Pequot, but themselves would perform great Things ; though we had often told them that we came on purpose and were resolved, God assisting, to see the Pequots, and to fight with them, before we returned, though we perished. I then enquired of Onkos, what he thought the Indians would do ? Who said, The Narragansetts would all leave us, but as for Himself He would never leave us : and so it proved : For which Expressions and some other Speeches of his, I shall never forget him. Indeed he was a great Friend, and did great Service.

And after we had refreshed our selves with our mean Commons, we Marched about three Miles, and came to a Field which had lately been planted with Indian Corn : There we made another Alt, and called our Council, supposing we drew near to the Enemy : and being informed by the Indians that the Enemy had two Forts almost impregnable ; but we were not at all Discouraged, but rather Animated, in so much that we were resolved to Assault both their Forts at once. But understanding that one of them was so remote that we could not come up with it before Midnight, though we Marched hard ; whereat we were much grieved, chiefly because the greatest and bloodiest Sachem there resided, whose name was Sassacous : We were then constrained, being exceedingly spent in our March with extream Heat and want of Necessaries, to accept of the nearest.

We then Marching on in a silent Manner, the Indians that remained fell all into the Rear, who formerly kept the Van ; (being possessed with great Fear) we continued our March till about one Hour in the Night : and coming to a little Swamp between two Hills, there we pitched our little Camp ; much wearied with hard

Travel, keeping great Silence, supposing we were very near the Fort; as our Indians informed us; which proved otherwise: The Rocks were our Pillows; yet Rest was pleasant: The Night proved Comfortable, being clear and Moon Light: We appointed our Guards and placed our Sentinels at some distance; who heard the Enemy Singing at the Fort, who continued that Strain until Midnight, with great Insulting and Rejoycing, as we were afterwards informed: They seeing our Pinnaces sail by them some Days before, concluded we were afraid of them and durst not come near them; the Burthen of their Song tending to that purpose.

In the Morning, we awaking and seeing it very light, supposing it had been day, and so we might have lost our Opportunity, having purposed to make our Assault before Day; rowed the Men with all expedition, and briefly commended ourselves and Design to God, thinking immediately to go to the Assault; the Indians shewing us a Path, told us that it led directly to the Fort. We held on our March about two Miles, wondering that we came not to the Fort, and fearing we might be deluded: But seeing Corn newly planted at the Foot of a great Hill, supposing the Fort was not far off, a Champion Country being round about us; then making a stand, gave the Word for some of the Indians to come up: At length Onkos and one Wequash appeared; We demanded of them, Where was the Fort? They answered On the Top of that Hill: Then we demanded, Where were the Rest of the Indians? They answered, Behind, exceedingly afraid: We wished them to tell the rest of their Fellows, That they should by no means Fly, but stand at what distance they pleased, and see whether English Men would now Fight or not. Then Capt. Underhill came up, who Marched in the Rear; and commending ourselves to God, divided our Men: There being two Entrances into the Fort, intending to enter both at once: Captain Mason leading up to that on the North East Side; who approaching within one Rod, heard a Dog bark and an Indian crying Owanux! Owanux! which is Englishmen! Englishmen! We called up our

Forces with all expedition, gave Fire upon them through the Pallizado; the Indians being in a dead indeed their last Sleep: Then we wheeling off fell upon the main Entrance, which was blocked up with Bushes about Breast high, over which the Captain passed, intending to make good the Entrance, encouraging the rest to follow. Lieutenant Seeley endeavoured to enter; but being somewhat cumbred, stepped back and pulled out the Bushes and so entred, and with him about sixteen Men: We had formerly concluded to destroy them by the Sword and save the Plunder.

Whereupon Captain Mason seeing no Indians, entred a Wigwam; where he was beset with many Indians, waiting all opportunities to lay Hands on him, but could not prevail. At length William Heydon espying the Breach in the Wigwam, supposing some English might be there, entred; but in his Entrance fell over a dead Indian; but speedily recovering himself, the Indians some fled, others crept under their Beds: The Captain going out of the Wigwam saw many Indians in the Lane or Street; he making towards them, they fled, were pursued to the End of the Lane, where they were met by Edward Pattison, Thomas Barber, with some others; where seven of them were Slain, as they said. The Captain facing about, Marched a slow Pace up the Lane he came down, perceiving himself very much out of Breath; and coming to the other End near the Place where he first entred, saw two Soldiers standing close to the Pallizado with their Swords pointed to the Ground: The Captain told them that We should never kill them after that manner: The Captain also said, We must Burn them; and immediately stepping into the Wigwam where he had been before, brought out a Firebrand, and putting it into the Matts with which they were covered, set the Wigwams on Fire. Lieutenant Thomas Bull and Nicholas Omsted beholding, came up; and when it was thoroughly kindled, the Indians ran as Men most dreadfully Amazed.

And indeed such a dreadful Terror did the Almighty let fall upon their Spirits, that they would fly from us

and run into the very Flames, where many of them perished. And when the Fort was thoroughly Fired, Command was given, that all should fall off and surround the Fort; which was readily attended by all; only one Arthur Smith being so wounded that he could not move out of the Place, who was happily espied by Lieutenant Bull, and by him rescued.

The Fire was kindled on the North East Side to windward; which did swiftly over-run the Fort, to the extream Amazement of the Enemy, and great Rejoycing of our selves. Some of them climbing to the Top of the Pallizado; others of them running into the very Flames; many of them gathering to windward, lay pelting at us with their Arrows; and we repayed them with our small Shot: Others of the Stoutest issued forth, as we did guess, to the Number of Forty, who perished by the Sword.

What I have formerly said, is according to my own Knowledge, there being sufficient living Testimony to every Particular.

But in reference to Captain Underhill and his Parties acting in this Assault, I can only intimate as we were informed by some of themselves immediately after the Fight, Thus They Marching up to the Entrance on the South West Side, there made some Pause; a valiant, resolute Gentleman, one Mr. Hedge, stepping towards the Gate, saying, If we may not Enter, wherefore came we here; and immediately endeavoured to Enter; but was opposed by a sturdy Indian which did impede his Entrance; but the Indian being slain by himself and Sergeant Davis, Mr. Hedge Entred the Fort with some others; but the Fort being on Fire, the Smoak and Flames were so violent that they were constrained to desert the Fort.

Thus were they now at their Wits End, who not many Hours before exalted themselves in their great Pride, threatning and resolving the utter Ruin and Destruction of all the English, Exulting and Rejoycing with Songs and Dances: But God was above them, who laughed his Enemies and the Enemies of his People to Scorn, making them as a fiery Oven: Thus were the

Stout Hearted spoiled, having slept their last Sleep, and none of their Men could find their Hands : Thus did the Lord judge among the Heathen, filling the Place with dead Bodies !

And here we may see the just Judgment of God, in sending even the very Night before this Assault, One hundred and fifty Men from their other Fort, to join with them of that Place, who were design'd as some of themselves reported to go forth against the English, at that very Instant when this heavy Stroak came upon them, where they perished with their Fellows. So that the Mischief they intended to us, came upon their own Pate : They were taken in their own snare, and we through Mercy escaped. And thus in little more than one Hour's space was their impregnable Fort with themselves utterly Destroyed, to the Number of six or seven Hundred, as some of themselves confessed. There were only seven taken captive, and about seven escaped.*

Of the English, there were two Slain outright, and about twenty Wounded : Some Fainted by reason of the sharpness of the Weather, it being a cool Morning, and the want of such Comforts and Necessaries as were needful in such a Case ; especially our Chyrurgeon was much wanting, whom we left with our Barks in Narragansett Bay, who had Order there to remain until the Night before our intended Assault.

And thereupon grew many Difficulties : Our Provision and Munition near spent ; we in the enemies Country, who did far exceed us in Number, being much enraged : all our Indians, except Onkos, deserting us ; our Pinnaces at a great distance from us, and when they would come we were uncertain.

But as we were consulting what Course to take, it pleased God to discover our Vessels to us before a fair Gale of Wind, sailing into Pequot Harbour, to our great Rejoycing.

We had no sooner discovered our Vessels, but imme-

* The place of the Fort being called Mistick, this Fight was called Mistick Fight : And Mr. Increase Mather, from a Manuscript he met with, tells us ; It was on Friday, May 26. 1637, a memorable Day !

diately came up the Enemy from the other Fort ; Three Hundred or more as we conceived. The Captain lead out a file or two of Men to Skirmish with them, chiefly to try what temper they were of, who put them to a stand : we being much encouraged thereat, presently prepared to March towards our Vessels : Four or Five of our Men were so wounded that they must be carried with the Arms of twenty more. We also being faint, were constrained to put four to one Man, with the Arms of the rest that were wounded to others ; so that we had not above forty Men free : at length we hired several Indians, who eased us of that Burthen, in carrying of our wounded Men. And Marching about one quarter of a Mile ; the Enemy coming up to the Place where the Fort was, and beholding what was done, stamped and tore the Hair from their Heads : And after a little space, came mounting down the Hill upon us, in a full career, as if they would over run us ; But when they came within Shot, the Rear faced about, giving Fire upon them : Some of them being Shot, made the rest more wary : Yet they held on running to and fro, and shooting their Arrows at Random. There was at the Foot of the Hill a small Brook, where we rested and refreshed our selves, having by that time taught them a little more Manners than to disturb us.

We then Marched on towards Pequot Harbour ; and falling upon several Wigwams, burnt them : The Enemy still following us in the Rear, which was to windward, though to little purpose ; yet some of them lay in Ambush behind Rocks and Trees, often shooting at us, yet through Mercy touched not one of us ; And as we came to any Swamp or Thicket, we made some Shot to clear the Passage. Some of them fell with our Shot ; and probably more might, but for want of Munition : But when any of them fell, our Indians would give a great Shout, and then would they take so much Courage as to fetch their Heads. And thus we continued, until we came within two Miles of Pequot Harbour ; where the Enemy gathered together and left us ; we Marching on to the Top of an Hill adjoining to the

Harbour, with our Colours flying ; having left our Drum at the Place of our Rendezvous the Night before : We seeing our Vessels there Riding at Anchor, to our great Rejoycing, and came to the Water-Side, we there sat down in Quiet.

Captain Patrick being Arrived there with our Vessels, who as we were informed was sent with Forty Men by the Massachusetts Colony, upon some Service against the Block Islanders ; Who coming to the Shore in our Shallop with all his Company, as he said to Rescue us, supposing we were pursued, though there did not appear any the least sign of such a Thing.

But we could not prevail with Him by any Means to put his Men ashore, that so we might carry our Wounded Men a Board ; although it was our own Boat in which he was : We were very much Troubled ; but knew not how to help our selves. At length we were fetched a Board to the great Rejoycing of our Friends.

Shorty after our coming a Board, there fell out a great Contest between Captain Underhill and Capt. Patrick : Captain Underhill claiming an Interest in the Bark where Captain Patrick was, which indeed was Underhill's Right ; The Contest grew to a great Heighth. At length we propounded, that if Patrick would Ride there with that Bark in Contention, and secure the Narragansett Indians, it being also the Place of Rendezvous to those Vessels that were expected from Massachuset, until we Transported our Wounded Men to Saybrook five Leagues distant ; then we would immediately return our Pink to convey the Narragansetts home : The which Captain Patrick seemed very readily to accept.

Capt. Underhill soon after set sail in one of our Barks for Saybrook : But before he was out of Sight ; Captain Patrick signified by Writing, that he could not attend that Service, but he must wait for the Bay Vessels at Saybrook, wishing us, having the Honour of that Service to compleat it, by securing the Narragansett Indians ; which at first seemed very Difficult, if not Impossible : For our Pink could not receive them, and to march by Land was very Dangerous ; it being near twenty Miles

in the Enemies Country, our Numbers being much weakened, we were then about twenty Men ; the rest we had sent home for fear of the Pequots Invasion. But absolutely necessitated to March by Land, we hasted ashore, with our Indians and small Numbers. Captain Patrick seeing what we intended, came ashore also with his Men ; although in truth we did not desire or delight in his Company, and so we plainly told him : However he would and did March a long with us.

About the midway between that and Saybrook, we fell upon a People called Nayanticks, belonging to the Pequots, who fled to a Swamp for Refuge : They hearing or espying of us, fled : we pursued them a while by the Track as long as they kept together : But being much spent with former Travel, and the Sabbath drawing on, it being about Two or Three of the Clock on the Saturday in the Afternoon ; we leaving our Pursuit, hasted towards Saybrook, about Sun set we Arrived at Connecticut River Side ; being nobly Entertained by Lieutenant Gardner with many great Guns : But were forced there to Quarter that Night : On the Morrow we were all fetched over to Saybrook, receiving many Courtesies from Lieut. Gardner.

And when we had taken Order for the safe Conduct of the Narragansett Indians, we repaired to the Place of our Abode : where we were Entertained with great Triumph and Rejoycing and Praising God for his Goodness to us, in succeeding our weak Endeavours, in Crowning us with Success, and restoring of us with so little Loss. Thus was God seen in the Mount, Crushing his proud Enemies and the Enemies of his People : They who were ere while a Terror to all that were round about them, who resolved to Destroy all the English and to Root their very Name out of this Country, should by such weak Means, even Seventy seven (there being no more at the Fort) bring the Mischief they plotted, and the Violence they offered and exercised, upon their own Heads in a Moment : burning them up in the fire of his Wrath, and dunging the Ground with their Flesh : It was the Lord's Doings, and it is marvellous in our Eyes ! It is He

that hath made his Work wonderful, and therefore ought to be remembred.

Immediately the whole Body of Pequots repaired to that Fort where Sassacous the Chief Sachem did reside ; charging him that he was the only Cause of all the Troubles that had befallen them ; and therefore they would Destroy both him and his : But by the Intreaty of their Counsellors they spared his Life ; and consulting what Course to take, concluded there was no abiding any longer in their Country, and so resolved to fly into several Parts. The greatest Body of them went towards Manhatance :* And passing over Connecticut, they met with three English Men in a Shallop going for Saybrook, whom they slew : The English Fought very stoutly, as themselves confessed, Wounding many of the Enemy.

About a Fortnight after our Return home, which was about one Month after the Fight at Mistick, there Arrived in Pequot River several Vessels from the Massachusetts, Captain Israel Stoughton being Commander in Chief ; and with him about One hundred and twenty Men ; being sent by that Colony to pursue the War against the Pequots : The Enemy being all fled before they came, except some few Straglers, who were surprised by the Moheags and others of the Indians, and by them delivered to the Massachusetts Soldiers.

Connecticut Colony being informed hereof, sent forth with forty Men, Captain Mason being Chief Commander ; with some other Gent, to meet those of the Massachusetts, to consider what was necessary to be attended respecting the future : Who meeting with them of the Massachusetts in Pequot Harbour ; after some time of consultation, concluded to pursue those Pequots that were fled towards Manhatance, and so forthwith Marched after them, discovering several Places where they Rendezvoused and lodged not far distant from their several Removes ; making but little haste, by reason of their Children, and want of Provision ; being forced to dig for

* I suppose this the same which is sometimes called Manhatan or Manhatoes ; which is since called New York.

Clams, and to procure such other things as the Wilderness afforded : Our Vessels sailing along by the Shore. In about the space of three Days we all Arrived at New Haven Harbour, then called Quinnypiag. And seeing a great Smoak in the Woods not far distant, we supposing some of the Pequots our Enemies might be there ; we hastened ashore, but quickly discovered them to be Connecticut Indians. Then we returned aboard our Vessels, where we stayed some short time, having sent a Pequot Captive upon discovery, we named him Luz ; who brought us Tydings of the Enemy, which proved true : so faithful was he to us, though against his own Nation. Such was the Terror of the English upon them ; that a Moheage Indian named Jack Eatow going ashore at that time, met with three Pequots, took two of them and brought them aboard.

We then hastened our march towards the Place where the Enemy was : And coming into a Corn Field, several of the English espyed some Indians, who fled from them : They pursued them ; and coming to the Top of an Hill, saw several Wigwams just opposite, only a Swamp intervening, which was almost divided in two Parts. Sergeant Palmer hastening with about twelve Men who were under his Command to surround the smaller Part of the Swamp, that so He might prevent the Indians flying ; Ensign Danport,* Sergeant Jeffries &c, entering the Swamp, intended to have gone to the Wigwams, were there set upon by several Indians, who in all probability were deterred by Sergeant Palmer. In this Skirmish the English slew but few ; two or three of themselves were Wounded : The rest of the English coming up, the Swamp was surrounded.

Our Council being called, and the Question propounded, How we should proceed, Captain Patrick advised that we should cut down the Swamp ; there being many Indian Hatchets taken, Captain Traske concurring with him ; but was opposed by others : Then we must pallizado the Swamp ; which was also opposed : Then they would have

* It should be Davenport, who was afterwards Captain of the Castle in Boston Harbour.

a Hedge made like those of Gotham ; all which was judged by some almost impossible, and to no purpose, and that for several Reasons, and therefore strongly opposed. But some others advised to force the Swamp, having time enough, it being about three of the Clock in the Afternoon : But that being opposed, it was then propounded to draw up our Men close to the Swamp, which would much have lessened the Circumference ; and with all to fill up the open Passages with Bushes, that so we might secure them until the Morning, and then we might consider further about it. But neither of these would pass ; so different were our Apprehensions ; which was very grievous to some of us, who concluded the Indians would make an Escape in the Night, as easily they might and did : We keeping at a great distance, what bet er could be expected ? Yet Captain Mason took Order that the Narrow in the Swamp should be cut through ; which did much shorten our Leaguer. It was resolutely performed by Serjeant Davis.

We being loth to destroy Women and Children, as also the Indians belonging to that Place ; whereupon Mr. Tho. Stanton a Man well acquainted with Indian Language and Manners, offered his Service to go into the Swamp and treat with them : To which we were somewhat backward, by reason of some Hazard and Danger he might be exposed unto : But his importunity prevailed : Who going to them, did in a short time return to us, with near Two Hundred old Men, Women and Children ; who delivered themselves, to the Mercy of the English. And so Night drawing on, we beleaguered them as strongly as we could. About half an Hour before Day, the Indians that were in the Swamp attempted to break through Captain Patrick's Quarters ; but were beaten back several times ; they making a great Noise, as their Manner is at such Times, it sounded round about our Leaguer : Whereupon Captain Mason sent Sergeant Stares to inquire into the Cause, and also to assist if need required ; Capt. Traske coming also in to their Assistance : But the Tumult growing to a very great Heighth, we raised our Siege ; and Marching up to the Place, at a

Turning of the Swamp the Indians were forcing out upon us ; but we sent them back by our small Shot.

We waiting a little for a second Attempt ; the Indians in the mean time facing about, pressed violently upon Captain Patrick, breaking through his Quarters, and so escaped. They were about sixty or seventy as we were informed. We afterwards searched the Swamp, and found but few Slain. The Captives we took were about One Hundred and Eighty ; whom we divided, intending to keep them as Servants, but they could not endure that Yoke ; few of them continuing any considerable time with their masters.

Thus did the Lord scatter his Enemies with his strong Arm ! The Pequots now became a Prey to all Indians. Happy were they that could bring in their Heads to the English : Of which there came almost daily to Winsor, or Hartford. But the Pequots growing weary hereof, sent some of the Chief that survived to mediate with the English ; offering that If they might but enjoy their Lives, they would become the English Vassals, to dispose of them as they pleased. Which was granted them. Whereupon Onkos and Myantonimo were sent for ; who with the Pequots met at Hartford. The Pequots being demanded, how many of them were then living ? Answered, about One Hundred and Eighty, or two Hundred. There were then given to Onkos, Sachem of Monheag, Eighty ; to Myantonimo, Sachem of Narragansett, Eighty ; and to Nynigrett,* Twenty, when he should satisfy for a Mare of Edward Pomroye's killed by his Men. The Pequots were then bound by Covenant, That none should inhabit their native Country, nor should any of them be called Pequots any more, but Moheags and Narragansetts forever. Shortly after, about Forty of them went to Moheag ; others went to Long Island ; the rest settled at Pawcatuck, a Place in Pequot Country, contrary to their late Covenant and Agreement with the English.

Which Connecticut taking into Consideration, and well weighing the several Inconveniences that might ensue ;

* He was usually called Ninnicraft.

for the Prevention whereof, they sent out forty Men under the command of Captain John Mason, to supplant them, by burning their Wigwams, and bringing away their Corn, except they would desert the Place : Onkos with about One Hundred of his Men in twenty Canoes, going also to assist in the Service. As we sailed into Pawcatuck-Bay We met with three of those Indians, whom we sent to inform the rest with the end of our coming, and also that we desired to speak with some of them : They promised speedily to return us an Answer, but never came to us more.

We run our Vessel up into a small River, and by reason of Flatts were forced to land on the West Side ; their Wigwams being on the East just opposite, where we could see the Indians running up and down Jeering of us. But we meeting with a narrow place in the River between two rocks, drew up our Indians Canoes, and got suddenly over sooner than we were expected or desired ; Marching immediately up to their Wigwams ; the Indians being all fled, except some old People that could not.

We were so suddenly upon them that they had not time to convey away their Goods : We viewed their Corn, whereof there was Plenty, it being their time of Harvest : And coming down to the Water Side to our Pinnacle with half of Onkos's his Men, the rest being plundering the Wigwams ; we looking towards a Hill not far remote, we espyed about sixty Indians running towards us ; we supposing they were our absent Men, the Moheags that were with us not speaking one word, nor moving towards them until the other came within thirty or forty paces of them ; then they run and met them and fell on pell mell striking and cutting with Bows, Hatchets, Knives, &c. after their feeble Manner : Indeed it did hardly deserve the Name of Fighting. We then endeavoured to get between them and the Woods, that so we might prevent their flying ; which they perceiving, endeavoured speedily to get off under the beach : we made no Shot at them, nor any hostile Attempt upon them. Only seven of them who were Nynigrett's Men, were

taken. Some of them growing very outrageous, whom we intended to have made shorter by the Head ; and being about to put it in Execution ; one Otash a Sachem of Narragansett, Brother to Myantonimo stepping forth, told the Captain, They were his Brother's Men, and that he was a Friend to the English, and if he would spare their Lives we should have as many Murtherer's Heads in lieu of them which should be delivered to the English. We considering that there was no Blood shed as yet, and that it tended to Peace and Mercy, granted his Desire ; and so delivered them to Onkos to secure them until his Engagement was performed, because our Prison had been very much pestered with such Creatures.

We then drew our Bark into a Creek, the better to defend her ; for there were many Hundreds, within five Miles waiting upon us. There we Quartered that Night : In the Morning as soon as it was Light there appeared in Arms at least Three Hundred Indians on the other Side the Creek : Upon which we stood to our Arms ; which they perceiving, some of them fled, others crept behind the Rocks and Trees, not one of them to be seen. We then called to them, saying, We desired to speak with them, and that we would down our Arms for that end : Whereupon they stood up : We then informed them, That the Pequots had violated their Promise with the English, in that they were not there to inhabit, and that we were sent to supplant them : They answered saying, The Pequots were good Men, their Friends, and they would Fight for them, and protect them : At which we were somewhat moved, and told them, It was not far to the Head of the Creek where we would meet them, and then they might try what they could do in that Respect.

They then replied, That they would not Fight with English Men, for they were Spirits, but would Fight with Onkos. We replied, That we thought it was too early for them to Fight, but they might take their opportunity ; we should be burning Wigwams, and carrying Corn aboard all that Day. And presently beating up our Drum, we Fired the Wigwams in their View : And as we Marched, there were two Indians standing upon a

Hill jeering and reviling of us: Mr. Thomas Stanton our Interpreter, Marching at Liberty, desired to make a Shot at them; the Captain demanding of the Indians. What they were? Who said, They were Murtherers: Then the said Stanton having leave, let fly, Shot one of them through both his Thighs; which was to our Wonderment, it being at such a vast distance.

We then loaded our Bark with Corn; and our Indians their Canoes: And thirty more which we had taken, with Kittles, Trays, Mats, and other Indian Luggage, That Night we went all aboard, and set Sail homeward: It pleased God in a short Time to bring us all in safety to the Place of our Abode; although we strook and stuck upon a Rock. The Way and Manner how God dealt with us in our Delivery was very Remarkable; The Story would be somewhat long to trouble you with at this time; and therefore I shall forbear.

Thus we may see, How the Face of God is set against them that do Evil, to cut off the Remembrance of them from the Earth. Our Tongue shall talk of thy Righteousness all the Day long; for they are confounded, they are brought to Shame that sought our Hurt! Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who only doth wondrous Things; and blessed be his holy Name for ever: Let the whole Earth be filled with his Glory! Thus the Lord was pleased to smite our Enemies in the hinder Parts, and to give us their Land for an Inheritance: Who remembred us in our low Estate, and redeemed us out of our Enemies Hands: Let us therefore praise the Lord for his Goodness and his wonderful Works to the Children of Men!

ADDITION.

I shall add a Word or two by way of Coment.

OUR Commons were very short, there being a general scarcity throughout the Colony of all sorts of Provision, it being upon our first Arrival at the Place. We had but one Pint of strong Liquors among us in our whole

March, but what the Wilderness afforded; (the Bottle of Liquor being in my Hand) and when it was empty, the very smelling to the Bottle would presently recover such as Fainted away, which happened by the extremity of the Heat: And thus we Marched on in an uncoath and unknown Path to the English, though much frequented by Indians. And was not the Finger of God in all this? By his special Providence to lead us along in the Way we should go: Nay though we knew not where their Forts were, how far it was to them, nor the Way that led to them, but by what we had from our Indian Guides; whom we could not confide in, but looked at them as uncertain: And yet notwithstanding all our Doubts, we should be brought on the very fittest Season; nay and which is yet more, that we should be carried in our March among a treacherous and perfidious People, yea in our allodgment so near the Enemy, all Night in so populous a Country, and not the least notice of us; seemeth somewhat strange, and more than ordinary: Nay that we should come to their very Doors: What shall I say: God was pleased to hide us in the Hollow of his Hand; I still remember a Speech of Mr. Hooker at our going aboard; That they should be Bread for us. And thus when the Lord turned the Captivity of his People, and turned the Wheel upon their Enemies; we were like Men in a Dream; then was our Mouth filled with Laughter, and our Tongues with Singing; thus we may say the Lord hath done great Things for us among the Heathen, whereof we are glad. Praise ye the Lord!

I shall mention two or three special Providences that God was pleased to vouchsafe to Particular Men; viz. two Men, being one Man's Servants, namely, John Dier and Thomas Stiles, were both of them Shot in the Knots of their Handkerchiefs, being about their Necks, and received no Hurt. Lieutenant Seeley was Shot in the Eyebrow with a flat headed Arrow, the Point turning downwards: I pulled it out myself. Lieutenant Bull had an Arrow Shot into a hard piece of Cheese, having no other Defence: Which may verify the old Saying, A little Armour would serve if a Man knew where to place

it. Many such Providences happened ; some respecting my self ; but since there is none that Witness to them, I shall forbear to mention them.

The Year ensuing, the Colony being in extream Want of Provision, many giving twelve Shillings for one Bushel of Indian Corn ; the Court of Connecticut imploying Captain Mason, Mr. William Wadsworth and Deacon Stebbin, to try what Providence would afford, for their Relief in this great Straight : Who notwithstanding some discouragement they met with from some English, went to a Place called Pocomtuck :* where they procured so much Corn at reasonable Rates, that the Indians brought down to Hartford and Windsor, Fifty Canoes laden with Corn at one time. Never was the like known to this Day ! So although the Lord was pleased to shew his People hard Things ; yet did he execute Judgment for the Oppressed, and gave Food to the Hungry. O let us meditate on the Great Works of God : Ascribing all Blessing and Praise to his Great Name, for all his Great Goodness and Salvation ! Amen, Amen.

FINIS.

ORIGINAL ACCOUNT OF BRADDOCK'S DEFEAT.

FORT CUMBERLAND, *July 18th, 1755.*

Dear Sir,

I AM so extremely ill in bed with the wounds I received in my thigh, that I am under the necessity of employing my friend Captain Dobson to write for me. I conclude you have had some account of the action near the banks of the Monongahela, about seven miles from the French fort. As the reports spread are very imperfect, what you have heard must consequently be so too. You should have had a more early account of it, but every officer, whose business it was to have informed you, was either killed or wounded ; and our distressful situation put it out of our power to attend to it so much as we

* Since called Deerfield.

could otherwise have done. The 9th instant we passed and repassed the Monongahela by advancing first a party of 300 men, which was immediately followed by another of 200. The general, with the column of artillery, baggage, and the main body of the army, passed the river the last time about one o'clock. As soon as the whole had got on the fort side of the Monongahela we heard a very heavy and quick fire in our front. We immediately advanced in order to sustain them ; but the detachment of the 200 and 300 men gave way and fell back upon us, which caused such confusion, and struck so great a panic among our men, that afterwards no military expedient could be made use of, that had any effect upon them. The men were so extremely deaf to the exhortations of the general and the officers, that they fired away, in the most irregular manner, all their ammunition, and then run off leaving the enemy their artillery, ammunition, provision and baggage ; nor could they be persuaded to stop till they got as far as Gist's Plantation, nor then only in part, many of them proceeding as far as Col. Dunbar's party, who lay six miles on this side. The officers were sacrificed by their unparalleled good behaviour ; advancing sometimes in bodies and sometimes separately, hoping by such example to engage the soldiers to follow them ; but to no purpose. The general had five horses killed under him, and at last received a wound through his right arm into his lungs, of which he died the 13th instant. Poor Shirley was shot through the head ; Captain Morris wounded ; Mr. Washington had two horses shot under him, and his clothes shot through in several places, he behaving the whole time with the greatest courage and resolution. Sir Peter Halket was killed upon the spot ; Col. Burton and Sir John Sinclair wounded ; and inclosed I have sent you a list of killed and wounded, according to as exact accounts as we are yet able to get. Upon our proceeding with the whole convoy to the Little Meadow, it was found impracticable to advance in that manner. The general therefore advanced with 1200 men, with the necessary artillery, ammunition, and provision, leaving the main body of the convoy under the com-

William Shirley, Esq.	- - - - -	<i>killed.</i>
Sir John St. Clair, Deputy Quarter Master General,		<i>wounded.</i>
Mathey Lesley, Gent. Assistant to the Qr. Master Gen.		<i>do.</i>
Francis Halket, Esq. Major of Brigade.		

44 REGIMENT.

Sir Peter Halket, Colonel,	<i>killed.</i>	Lieut. Halket,	<i>killed.</i>
Lieut. Col. Gage,		Freeby,	<i>wounded.</i>
	<i>slightly wounded.</i>	Allen,	
Capt. Fulton,	<i>killed.</i>	Simpson,	<i>wounded.</i>
Hobson,		Lock,	<i>do.</i>
Beckworth,		Disney,	<i>do.</i>
Gethins,	<i>killed.</i>	Kennedy,	<i>do.</i>
Lieut. Falconet,		Townsend,	<i>killed.</i>
Littler,	<i>wounded.</i>	Preston,	
Bayley,		Narlow,	<i>killed.</i>
Dunbar,	<i>wounded.</i>	Pennington.	<i>wounded.</i>
Pallinger,			

48 REGIMENT.

Lieut. Col. Burton,	<i>wounded.</i>	Capt. Lieut. Hathorne,	
Major Sparks,	<i>slightly wounded.</i>	Edmistone,	<i>wounded.</i>
Capt. Dobson,		Cope,	
Cholmley,	<i>killed.</i>	Brereton,	<i>killed.</i>
Boyer,	<i>wounded.</i>	Hart,	<i>do.</i>
Ross,	<i>do.</i>	Monstresseur,	<i>wounded.</i>
Lieut. Morris,			
Barbut,	<i>wounded.</i>	Dunbar,	
Watsham,	<i>do.</i>	Harrison,	
Crimble,	<i>killed.</i>	Cowhart,	
Wideman,	<i>do.</i>	McMullen,	<i>wounded.</i>
Hansard,	<i>do.</i>	Crow,	<i>do.</i>
Gladwin,	<i>wounded.</i>	Sterling,	<i>do.</i>

ARTILLERY.

Capt. Ord,		Lieut. McCloud,	<i>wounded.</i>
Lieut. Smith,	<i>killed.</i>	McCuller,	<i>do.</i>
Lieut. Buchanan,	<i>wounded.</i>		

ENGINEERS.

Peter McKeller, Esq.	<i>wounded.</i>	Williamson, Esq.	<i>wounded.</i>
Robert Gordon, Esq.	<i>do.</i>		

DETACHMENTS OF SAILORS.

Lieut. Spendelow,	<i>killed.</i>	Mr. Talbot, mid.	<i>killed.</i>
Mr. Hanes, mid.			

Capt. Stone, of General Lascell's regiment,	<i>killed.</i>
Floyer, of General Wharburton's regiment,	<i>wounded.</i>

INDEPENDENT COMPANIES.

Capt. Gates,	<i>wounded.</i>	Lieut. Howarth of	Capt. Dem-
Lieut. Soumrin,	<i>killed.</i>	meri's,	<i>wounded.</i>
Miller,		Lieut. Gray, of the same,	<i>do.</i>

VIRGINIA TROOPS.

Capt. Stevens,	<i>wounded.</i>	Capt. Woodward,	
Wagoner,		Wright,	<i>killed.</i>
Polson,	<i>killed.</i>	Splitdorff,	<i>do.</i>
Peronie,	<i>do.</i>	Stuart,	<i>wounded.</i>
Stewart,		W*****,	<i>killed.</i>
Hamilton,	<i>killed.</i>	M'Neal.	

According to the most exact return we can as yet get, about 600 men killed and wounded.

A SKETCH OF THE LIFE AND CHARACTER OF REV. JOSEPH MCKEAN, D. D. LL. D. LATE BOYLSTON PROFESSOR OF RHETORICK AND ORATORY, IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

JOSEPH MCKEAN was born in Ipswich, county of Essex, Massachusetts, on the 19th of April, 1776. He was the youngest of five children, of whom two only remain. His mother died in his earliest infancy. She was universally respected, by those who knew her, as a woman of excellent understanding; of amiable and refined manners. His father* is yet living; and, though in his eighty first year, enjoys firm health, with a perfect use of his intellectual powers, which, like those of his body, are naturally strong and active. He is highly respected and esteemed for his scrupulous adherence to the principles of uprightness and integrity.

The subject of this sketch, when a child, was remarked for activity and vivacity, and gave early indications of more than common powers. He acquired a knowledge of English grammar, and the first rudiments of classical literature, at a public school in Boston. In 1787 he was

* Note A, at the end of the memoir.

placed in the academy at Andover; and was prepared for the University by Dr. Ebenezer Pemberton, from whom, on leaving that seminary, he received flattering testimonials of his talents and industry. At the commencement, 1790, he was admitted into Harvard College, at the age of fourteen years and three months. He had the merit, through his academical course, of holding a high rank at all the literary exercises of his class; and in several branches was much distinguished, particularly in the classical studies and in mathematicks.

Having received the degree of A. B. in 1794, he took charge of a school in the town of his nativity, in which he continued almost two years, and at the same time commenced his professional studies with the Rev. Dr. Joseph Dana of that place. Towards this pious and excellent man, he retained, to the close of life, sentiments of grateful respect and esteem, ever acknowledging, with great sensibility, the important benefits he derived from his society, instructions and example.

In May, 1796, he exchanged his school in Ipswich for the academy in Berwick, in which he passed a year and two months. He here made a publick profession of religion, and attached himself to the church, under the pastoral care of the Rev. Mr. Thompson, with whom he continued his theological studies. He left Berwick in July, 1797, took his second degree at the University, and fixed his residence for a short time in Boston, where he finished his preparation for the ministry with the Rev. Dr. John Eliot, between whom and Mr. McKean, there ever afterwards existed an uninterrupted harmony and friendship, cemented and strengthened by a reciprocation of kind offices, and by an undisguised and confidential interchange of thoughts and sentiments.

Being approved by the Boston association, he immediately commenced the exercise of his profession. His services were received from the first with high favour; and in a short time he was invited to a settlement in Milton. This first invitation he thought proper to accept, and in November, 1797, was ordained to the pastoral office.

As a christian minister, he was greatly respected and beloved. Deeply sensible of the responsibility of his charge, as well as of the importance and difficulty of the ministerial duties, he applied himself with great intensity to the study of his profession. He examined the works of critics and commentators, and became well acquainted with the different views of theological writers. These he respected as valuable reservoirs of information ; but the bible was to him the only infallible source of information on this momentous subject. This was a portion of his daily study ; and from this source alone he extracted the doctrines of his religion, and the maxims of his life. He was catholic and charitable in his feelings, and could have pleasant communion with those, who differed from him on points of faith. While he claimed the right of judging for himself, he was willing to allow others the same privilege ; and he respected the sincere and pious of every denomination.

In the pulpit, his manner was serious and fervent ; his discourse plain, evangelical, and persuasive. He seldom discussed in publick any of those merely speculative questions, which are agitated by sectaries and polemicks, and which tend to produce discord and alienation among christians. Still he withheld from his people no truths, nor doctrines, which he conceived to be of importance to the salvation of men. His discourses were always of a practical character. Whenever he stated any doctrines of the gospel, he took care to trace the moral precepts and duties connected with them.

In September, 1799, he entered into the conjugal state. This connexion, originating in early acquaintance, and matured by increasing affection and esteem, was the foundation of great domestic felicity. In the interesting relations of this state, his character was worthy to be imitated by all. He took a peculiar interest in the trifling occurrences and innocent amusements of his little family circle, whose intellectual, moral, and religious improvement he was ever solicitous to promote.

The fidelity and ability, with which for a while he performed the ministerial duties, gave the people of his so-

ciety the encouraging expectation of his future and growing usefulness among them. But it pleased the supreme Disposer of events to disappoint their hopes. A long and dangerous sickness, commencing with a pulmonary attack, in the summer of 1803, left him in such a state of debility, that he was induced, the following year though with great reluctance, to ask a dismissal from his parochial charge. This was regularly granted him, Oct. 3d, 1804, with an honourable recommendation, by an ecclesiastical council, convened to witness and ratify the separation.

The shock, which his constitution, till then uncommonly firm and robust, had received from this sickness, was sensibly felt for many years, and was never fully repaired. He was advised by physicians to avoid the effects of severe cold, by passing the winter months in the milder climates of the south. This precaution was adopted with respect to the winter previous to his separation from his people, and two seasons subsequent to that event. The benefits derived from the change of scene and climate, from the air of the ocean, and the exercise of travelling, were very important ; and his health became so much improved, that he was able to employ his talents for the benefit of his family and of the publick. He preached occasionally with great acceptance, and received a very flattering invitation from the society in Hollis Street, Boston, to re-settle in the ministry, as a colleague with the Rev. Dr. West. But he was apprehensive, that his lungs were too weak to support the frequent exercise of publick speaking, and his general health insufficient to justify him in resuming the arduous labours of a stated ministry. He again engaged in the business of instruction. In this useful vocation he ever took great delight, and never failed to perform its duties to the high satisfaction of his employers.

He was afterwards induced to accept a seat in the legislature of the Commonwealth, with which he was twice honoured by the citizens of Boston. As he always felt a great interest in the objects of political science, and in public affairs, and possessed talents, which would have

insured him an honourable standing among legislators and statesmen, many of his friends were desirous of advancing him forward into publick life ; and for a while he appeared to listen to their suggestions. He had previously directed his attention to legal studies, thinking it expedient, on account of his health, to make a material change in his habits of life. This circumstance suggests a reason for his declining the office of Hollis Professor of Mathematicks and Natural Philosophy, which was tendered to him by the Corporation of the University, in 1807. This professorship, under other circumstances, would have been gladly accepted ; as it would have given him a favourable opportunity for extending his inquiries in a delightful and important field of knowledge, for which he had an early predilection.

About two years from the time of the former appointment, the eyes of the Corporation were placed on him a second time, and he was elected to fill the Boylston Professorship of Rhetorick and Oratory, which had then become vacant. The increasing firmness of his health was among the reasons, which influenced his concurrence with the College Boards in this appointment. He was inaugurated in this professorship, October 31, 1809 ; from which time, till within a few months of his death, his talents were faithfully exerted in discharging its numerous duties.

As professor of rhetorick and oratory he justly obtained the praise of uncommon industry and punctuality. He was governed by a scrupulous sense of duty, and a regard to the best interests of the University. The ability and success, with which he performed the business of instruction, and his unremitted attention to the moral and religious, as well as to the intellectual improvement of his pupils, were perceived and acknowledged by those, who enjoyed the benefit of his labours. His publick lectures reflect honour on himself and the University. In these it was his aim to give condensed and summary views of what was most important to be known on the subjects, which successively came under his notice. The different kinds of eloquence, with their characteristick properties.

and appropriate rules, were described with clearness and brevity. He was happy in drawing his illustrations from sources, which were both instructive and interesting. These were often made with such peculiar pertinency, and with such felicity of language, as to produce a sensible effect on his audience.

Dr. McKean possessed a strong, clear, and discriminating mind, which was highly cultivated by a life of reading and study. His perceptive powers were uncommonly quick and active. His attainments were not of a superficial character, nor limited to a few select branches of science. An ardent curiosity prompted him to seek a general acquaintance with the objects of human knowledge; and he investigated, with care and perseverance, the various subjects, which fell under his examination. The constitution of his mind was however better adapted to general views, than to minute speculations. He grasped with great readiness the leading outlines of systems and theories, and could with wonderful perspicacity descry their various bearings and tendencies, when he did not pursue general principles through their subordinate windings, and to their remotest ramifications.

He indulged himself in a manner of study more desultory, than would generally be found beneficial; but with him it was attended by no ill consequences. He classified his thoughts with remarkable facility, and by philosophical principles more than by casual association. His various and extensive acquisitions were adjusted in a happy order, and were always subject to his command. He was seldom encumbered with a labouring recollection. His memory was prompt as well as retentive; two qualities rarely united in a superior degree.

He placed a high value on classical learning, and could read the Greek and Roman authors with much ease. He was conversant with natural, civil, and ecclesiastical history, and the most approved works on criticism and taste. But the studies best suited to his inclination, and the peculiar construction of his mind, were of the severer sort. He was pleased with those speculations, which afforded exercise and scope to the energies of his intellect. In

astronomy, physicks, and the exact sciences, his knowledge was ample. He was acquainted with the various theories of writers on moral and intellectual philosophy. He possessed an extensive knowledge of facts relative to the early history of this country ; and felt a high reverence for the simple virtues and enterprising character of the Fathers of New England. He had a passion for antiquarian researches, and had collected a valuable cabinet of ancient coins and minerals.

His writings,* a few specimens of which are before the publick, exhibit great perspicuity, as well as strength, boldness, and originality. They are characterized rather by those qualities, which depend on judgment and reasoning, than by those, which result from imagination and fancy. He was in the habit of corresponding with several literary gentlemen† both in this and in foreign countries. He received flattering testimonials of his character and attainments from learned societies in various places. He was recording secretary, and a most efficient member of the Massachusetts Historical Society ; and an honorary member of the Historical Society of New York. He had been elected a fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences ; but this honour, by reason of his numerous engagements of a similar nature, he saw fit to decline. The degree of Doctor of Laws had been conferred on him by the College in Princeton, N. J. and that of Doctor of Divinity by the Alleghany College in Pennsylvania.

In the intercourse of private and social life, Dr. McKean displayed the most endearing qualities of mind and heart. In the society of friends, the smile of cheerfulness enlightened his countenance. His versatility of talents, his captivating powers and animated tone of conversation, made him an agreeable and instructive companion. There was a portion of enthusiasm in his constitution, which prompted him to pursue with ardour the enterprises, in which he was engaged. His feelings were warm and generous ; his attachments strong and

* Note B.

† Note C.

devoted. His hospitality was sincere and extensive. His life was filled with numerous and well directed acts of publick and private munificence. He was a member of various societies for pious and charitable purposes. To these he devoted a liberal portion of his time and property ; and in several of them sustained important offices, the duties of which he discharged with conscientious fidelity.

Of the few last weeks of his life, and the circumstances immediately connected with his death, the particulars are imperfectly known. He had been induced by the advice of physicians and friends, more than by his own judgment, to escape the hazards of winter in this place, by going to a milder climate, hoping, under Providence, that he might thus obtain some melioration of his complaints, and a protraction of life, though without any expectation of a final recovery. The benefits anticipated by a change of climate were not, in this instance, realized in the slightest degree. Immediately on his arrival at Havanna, he was seized with a general debility, accompanied by other alarming symptoms, from which he obtained not even a momentary relief. In these circumstances, though in a land of strangers, and remote from all his dearest connections, he was not however without the solace of sympathy, and those friendly attentions, which his case required. He was kindly invited to the house of Mr. Samuel Curson, formerly of Boston, from whose family he received those affectionate and unremitted attentions, which were calculated to sooth and comfort his last hours. On the 17th of March, 1818, he bade a final adieu to this world of suffering and change, in the full possession of his mental powers, and with unshaken trust in the mercy of God, through the merits of his Son.

The loss of this distinguished and excellent man, was deeply felt by a large portion of the community. He was highly esteemed for his piety and his eminent virtues. Respectful notice of his death was taken by several ministers in Boston, and its vicinity, in their publick discourses, some of which were afterwards printed. The Uni-

versity testified, by appropriate solemnities, its high respect for the character of Professor McKean, and the grief occasioned by his premature death. A eulogy was pronounced in the chapel of the University, by a professor, accompanied by prayer and sacred musick, on a day set apart for the purpose.

He was buried in Havanna, the day subsequent to that of his death. The funeral solemnities were attended with great decency and respect. Religious services were performed on the occasion by a protestant clergyman from Charleston, providentially present.

Over the grave of his beloved son, the aged father caused a monumental stone to be erected, on which is the following inscription.

Reliquiæ hic repostæ sunt
JOSEPHI McKEAN,
V. D. M. S. T. D. et LL. D. Rhet. et Orat. Professoris
in Universitate Harvardiana,
Cantabrigiæ, Nov. Anglorum,
Ætatis 42.

Alieni!
Parcite huic lapidi sacro!
Cineres honorate
Viri
celeberrimi, optimi, carissimi.

NOTE A.

WILLIAM McKEAN was born in Glasgow, Scotland, 7th April, 1739, and came to this country in 1763. He removed from Boston to Ipswich, county of Essex, Massachusetts, in 1775, on account of the war of the revolution, which occasioned a general interruption of business. He returned to Boston in 1783, which has ever since been the place of his residence.

He married, in 1769, Sarah Manning, daughter of Dr. Joseph Manning of Ipswich, who was graduated at Har-

vard College in 1751. She died 15th of May, 1776. Their children are as follows.

Agnes, who was born 13th of January, 1770. She married Henry Swift, Boston, who died 3d April, 1808, leaving three children.

Sarah, born 24th June, 1771, and died 6th October, 1775.

William, born 25th February, 1773, and died 6th November, 1790.

Elizabeth, born 7th August, 1774.

Joseph, the subject of the foregoing sketch, married, in 1799, Amy Swasey, daughter of Maj. Joseph and Susannah Swasey of Ipswich. Her father was a faithful officer in the revolutionary war, and afterwards enjoyed, in an eminent degree, the confidence and esteem of his fellow citizens. He died 1st April, 1816.

Her mother was daughter of Henry Wise, A. M. who was graduated at Harvard College, 1717, and was son of Rev. John Wise, A. M. who was graduated at Harvard College, 1673, was the first minister of Chebacco, and author of a treatise on the government of New England churches.

NOTE B.

The publications of Dr. J. McKean, are the following.

1. A Valedictory Sermon, preached in Milton, September 30th, 1804.
2. A Plea for Friendship and Patriotism, in two Discourses, preached at First Church, Boston: the first on Lord's day 27th March, and the second on the annual Fast, 7th April, 1814.
3. Sermon delivered at the Ordination of Rev. J. B. Wight, 25th January, 1815.
4. Sermon delivered at the Ordination of Rev. N. L. Frothingham, 15th March, 1815.
5. Sermon delivered in the Church in Brattle Square, Boston, on the Lord's day next after the death of John Warren, M. D. 10th April, 1815.

6. Sermon delivered at the Installation of Rev. Dr. Richmond, Dorchester, 25th June, 1817.

Memoir on Rev. John Eliot, S. T. D. printed in the Historical Collections.

Addition to Wood's Continuation of Dr. Goldsmith's History of England.

NOTE C.

Among the literary correspondents of Dr. J. McKean, were the Rev. Samuel Miller, D. D. Prof. Eccl. Hist. in the Theol. Inst. Princeton. New Jersey. Rev. Christopher D. Ebeling, late Professor at Hamburgh. Rev. Robert Morrison, D. D. Missionary from the London Missionary Society, at Canton, China. Rev. Thomas Hall, Chaplain of the British Factory at Leghorn. Robert Anderson, M. D. Edinburgh, Scotland. Ebenezer Hazard, Esq. Philadelphia. Rev. Eliphalet Nott, D. D. Pres. Union College. Hon. Samuel Bayard, Delaware. Elias Boudinot, Esq. President of the American Bible Society, New Jersey. David Ramsay, M. D. late of Charleston, South Carolina.

AN ACCOUNT OF PLAINFIELD, IN HAMPSHIRE COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS. BY JACOB PORTER, A. M.

Extent and Boundaries.

PLAINFIELD, a post town in the northwest corner of Hampshire county, is about six miles by four in extent. It is bounded north by Hawley, east by Ashfield, both in Franklin county, south by Cummington, west by Windsor and Savoy, in Berkshire county.

Surface.

The surface, though considerably hilly, is much less so than that of the adjoining towns. From this last circumstance the town is supposed to derive its name. In the western part of the town are two ponds; the North Pond, so called with reference to another south of it, in

Windsor, and the Crooked Pond, so called from its figure. These ponds are interspersed with several romantic islands. On these, as well as on their borders, grows a profusion of trees, shrubs and wild flowers, which render them a most interesting place of resort to the botanist.

An inconsiderable stream, called Baker's Brook, runs through the central part of the town, and empties into Westfield River at Cummington. On this stream there are two woollen Factories, two saw mills, and a grain mill. Another grain mill is situated on a smaller stream, to the east of this.

Geology and Mineralogy.

"The geology and mineralogy of Plainfield may be comprised in a few words. It consists wholly of sienite, hornblend, slate and porphyry. There are some loose pieces of granite, which probably came from the Goshen range. At any rate, these pieces are out of place, when found in Plainfield." For these remarks I am indebted to an intelligent mineralogist. In addition to them I may observe, that very fine specimens of shorl, in beautiful crystals, are found here in great plenty.

Botany.

Among our herbaceous wild plants, the first that appear are the delicate claytonia, the graceful three-lobed hepatica, the round-leaved violet, with its fine nodding blossoms, and the crythronium or dog's tooth violet. These flower about the last of April, frequently before the snow has left the ground. At the same time appear the blossoms of the alder, hazel, and poplar; soon after those of the uvularia or bellwort, the chrysasplenium or golden saxifrage, and the large trillium. The latter part of May appear the cowslip, the early corydalis or cobic weed, the lovely goldthread, several species of the violet, the beautiful three-leaved panax and the common ginseng, the prostrate and two-leaved mitellas, the three-leaved arum or Indian turnip, the thimbleberry, the gooseberry, the caulophyllum, the spice bush, the white

berried gaultheria, the fly honeysuckle, the viburnum or hobble bush, and among the trees, the elm, ash, beech, aronia or shad tree, yellow and white birch, and red and sugar maples. The appearance of our forests at this season of the year has often reminded me of that antiquated, but beautiful description of our scenery, contained in Hubbard's History of New England: "Yea, in May you shall see the woods and fields so curiously decked with roses and an innumerable multitude of other delightful flowers, not only pleasing to the eye but smell, that you may behold nature contending with art, and striving to equal, if not excel many gardens in England."

Among those, that flower in June, the most interesting are the houstonia, the small trillium, the sarsaparilla, the dentaria or tooth-root, Solomon's seal, of which we have five species, the starflowered trientalis, the brilliant azalea or swamp pink, the cypripedium or ladies' slipper, two species of crowfoot, the blue-eyed grass, the medeola, several species of whortleberry, the small enothera, the mandrake, two species of veronica or speedwell, the golden senecio or ragwort, the columbine, the common Norway and silver potentillas, the sanicle, early and common fleabane, the prunella, red and white clover, the circæa or enchanter's nightshade, the mitchella, the red-berried gaultheria or partridge berry, the lovely linnæa, the yellow diervilla, the thorn bush, the sumach, and the mountain ash. At this season of the year, many of our fields are so completely covered with the blossoms of the tall crowfoot, or, as it is here called, the yellow weed, as to form

"One burnished sheet of living gold."—*Scott.*

The linnæa is a small, creeping, woody plant. It must ever be a favourite with the lover of nature, not only from the exquisite delicacy and fragrance of its blossoms, but from being consecrated to the memory of him, whom we all venerate as the prince of botanists. The mountain ash is a very ornamental tree. Its leaves, resembling those of the sumach, are intermixed with clusters of small, white blossoms, succeeded by bunches of red berries, which hang on during the winter.

In July the lover of plants is gratified with the fungous flowered corydalis, the broad and narrow-leaved kalmias, the brilliant fimbriate orchis, two species of pyrala, the small geranium, several species of hypericum or John's wort, the large enothera, the round-leaved mallows, three species of the epilobium or willow herb, one of which is very beautiful, the white spirea, agrimony, the common iris, the woody and black nightshades, the northern mint, the penny-royal, the buglon, a species of cynoglossum or hound's tongue, the lycopus, the wild rose, two species of vervain, the scutellaria or skullcap, Canada and spear thistles, asclepias or milk-weed, the mimulus or monkey flower, the flowering raspberry, and among the trees the chesnut and basswood. The fungous flowered corydalis is a very delicate and graceful plant. It climbs to the height of ten or twelve feet, supporting itself by means of tendrils, and is far more ornamental than any of the plants, that are usually cultivated around the windows of the curious.

In August the eye is gratified with the flowers of the graceful clematis, the downy leaved spiræa, or harlhack, the beautiful chelone or snake-head, the inflated, pale and water lobelias, the spearmint, the hippuris, the leafless utricularia, the hydropeltis or water target, the floating villarsia or spurstem, the transparent eriocaulon or pipewort, the sagittaria, the phytolacca or poke, the rosy corydalis, numerous species of the aster, eupatorium and golden rod, and the syngenerian plants generally. The leaves of the chelone have been used as a bitter with advantage.

After these, very few plants appear, except the witch-hazel, which, as the cold weather commences, displays its riband-like petals, giving to October the deceitful appearance of spring. Its seeds are brought to maturity the following season.

Besides the trees mentioned above, we have several of the evergreen family, particularly the white pine, spruce, hemlock, and silver fir, from the last of which the Canada balsam is obtained.

Among the plants in the neighbouring towns, that are too interesting to be omitted, are rosemary-leaved an-

dromeda, the white nymphæa or fragrant water lilly, the purple sarracenia, or, as it is here called, meadow cups and forefathers' pitcher, and the beautiful larch. A collection, both of the minerals and plants to be found in this place and the vicinity, has been made by the writer of this article.

Curiosity.

In the pasture of George Vining, about a mile west of the meeting-house, are certain marks on some soft rocks, which appear to have been the work of art. As the land has never been ploughed, and the marks of the harrow do not seem sufficient to account for them, I mention them here for the examination of the curious. I have since observed similar marks on a rock in Windsor.

Literature.

The town is divided into six school districts, in each of which schools are regularly taught about half the year. Only two persons from Plainfield ever received a publick education, one of whom is now a missionary in Ceylon,* the other an attorney in his native place. Five young gentlemen from this town are now members of college.

There is a library, containing seventy six volumes, belonging to a few young men; the largest private library contains one hundred and fifty volumes.

Religion.

A Congregational church, consisting of fourteen members, was gathered here, August 31, 1786. The Rev. Moses Hallock was ordained its pastor, July 11, 1792. He was educated at Yale College, where he received the degree of bachelor of arts in 1788.

There have been several revivals of religion in this place, which contributed largely to the increase of the church. In 1794, seventeen persons joined the church; in 1798, thirty one; and in 1803, sixty one. The present number of members is ninety five.

The edifice for publick worship is a neat wooden building, erected in 1792. It is furnished with a bell, and

* Rev. James Richards.

handsomely painted. Previous to the formation of the church, in 1786, this society formed a part of the ministerial charge of the Rev. James Briggs of Cummington.

Besides this religious society, there are a few Baptists and Methodists. There is also a society for promoting good morals, an education society, and a heathen school society.

History.

A considerable tract of land, including this town and several others in the vicinity, was by the Indians called Pantoosuk. It does not, however, appear that the Indians ever resided on these mountains.

Cummington and Plainfield were sold by the General Court to John Cummings, Esq. of Concord, June 2, 1762. The first meeting of the proprietors was held at Concord, December 21, the same year. Plainfield was incorporated as a district of Cummington, March 16, 1785; as a town, June 15, 1807.

The first person, that resided within the present limits of the town, was a Scotchman by the name of Macintire, who, with his family, began a settlement here in March, 1770.

One of the first settlers has informed me, that deer were very common here about forty years since; but they were entirely extirpated by the hunters of those days.

The first district meeting was holden July 25, 1785. It appears from the records of the district, that a deer-reeve was chosen this and the following year. The first framed house was erected here about forty years since.

A tract of excellent land, containing about 600 acres, in the easterly part of the town, owned by a merchant in Boston, is still uncultivated.

The air is remarkably pure, the water perfectly good, and the place is generally considered as very healthy. That scourge of our country, the pulmonary consumption, is with us a rare disease. During a residence here of almost nine years, I recollect but three instances of death from this cause.

The number of inhabitants, according to the census of 1810, is 977. Though the increase is very rapid, the

emigrations to the westward very nearly balance it. In the year 1803, there were thirty deaths, the greatest number, which I find on record since 1802. In 1809 there were eight, which is the smallest number in any year within the same period.

Plainfield, August 6, 1818.

AMHERST, N. H. *July 21, 1818.*

NOTE ON NEW LONDON, NEW HAMPSHIRE. BY JOHN FARMER.

Situation and Boundaries.

NEW LONDON, a pleasant and elevated town, is situated in the northerly part of the county of Hillsborough, in lat. $43^{\circ} 24'$ north. It is bounded northeast by Wilmot, south by Sutton and Fishersfield, west by Wendell, and northwest by Springfield. It contains an area of nearly 15,000 acres, of which about 2,000 are water. Its distance from Portsmouth on a direct line is sixty four miles, bearing N. 67° W. twenty five miles from Concord and eighty two from Boston.

River and Brooks.

A branch of Blackwater River proceeds from Pleasant Pond, situated in the northeast part of the town. Lyon Brook is a small stream, and received its name from one of the first settlers.

Lake and Ponds.

Part of Lake Sunapee is situated in the west part of this town. A canal from the Merrimack to the Connecticut, through this lake, was formerly deemed practicable. But a regular survey to ascertain its practicability being made in 1816, by persons appointed by the governments of Massachusetts and this state, it was found that the fall each way from the lake to these rivers, exceeded eight hundred and twenty feet, so that all future speculations on the subject are probably put to rest.

There are several considerable ponds, designated by the names, Pleasant, East Sunapee, West Sunapee, East Mud, West Mud, and Otter Ponds. Pleasant Pond is six hundred rods long, and two hundred rods wide, and is the principal source of Blackwater River. East Sunapee, three hundred rods long, and one hundred and fifty rods wide, is the principal source of Sugar River. The surfaces of Mud Ponds are twelve feet higher than the surface of Lake Sunapee. Notwithstanding this, a canal connecting Merrimack and Connecticut Rivers would necessarily be made through Mud Ponds.

Islands.

There are several Islands; Lowplain, Blueberry and Rock Islands, in Pleasant Pond; Plumb Islands in West Sunapee Pond; and Mud Island in West Mud Pond.

Soil, &c.

The soil is generally hard; in some parts rocky, but it well rewards the labour of agriculture. The natural growth consists principally of maple, beech, birch, hemlock, spruce, ash, and bass trees. Ashes and coals are found several feet under the surface of the ground near Lake Sunapee.

Village.

The principal village of New London, denominated *Federal Village*, consists of several houses, a store, cabinet maker's, joiner's, saddler's, shoemaker's, blacksmith's shops, &c. It is pleasantly and centrally situated; has a commanding view of the town and adjacent country, of Ascutney, Kearsarge, Sunapee, Croydon, Cardigan and Ragged Mountains. New London has two or three smaller villages, inhabited by wealthy, industrious and prosperous people.

There were in New London the last year, a Baptist meeting-house, a house in which the people occasionally hold religious meetings, and four school houses. There were also three stores, three corn mills, three saw mills, two clothier's mills, two carding machines, one nail manufactory, two brick manufactories, two tanneries, six black-

smith's shops, two saddler's shops, three shoemaker's shops, and one rake manufactory.

Roads.

The principal road through this town passes through New London street, and leads from Hopkinton to Hanover. The roads are generally good.

Population.

The number of inhabitants in 1817, was eight hundred. The number at different periods may be known by referring to the Note on the county of Hillsborough, in 7th vol. Hist. Coll. 2d series, page 69. In 1812, there were one hundred and twenty three polls.

History.

This town was formerly called Heidleburg. The settlement was commenced by two persons of the names of LYON and LAMB, who gave the name to the brook already mentioned. It was incorporated by the name of NEW LONDON, in 1779. What constitutes a considerable part of Wilmot, was taken from New London and incorporated in 1807.

The people here are generally attached to the tenets of the Baptists. They have two clergymen of that denomination. Elder Job Seamans was ordained here in 1789, and now officiates for the church and society. Elder Enoch Hunting was ordained here in 1814. The annual number of deaths is about eight. There is one practising surgeon and physician. A post office was established here the present year.

CHURCHES AND MINISTERS IN NEW HAMPSHIRE.

AMHERST, N. H. *January 6, 1819.*

Rev. Sir,

IN collecting materials for a topographical and historical description of an important section of the state of New Hampshire, I have obtained considerable informa-

tion respecting the churches and ministers of many towns, which, if the following specimen be acceptable, may be forwarded to you as opportunity shall permit.

With respect and esteem,

Your obedient servant,

J. FARMER.

Rev. Dr. Holmes.

AMHERST.

A church was formed and gathered by an ecclesiastical council in Amherst, then Souhegan, 22 September, 1741. Rev. Nathaniel Henchman of Lynn, was moderator of the council, which consisted of nineteen ministers and delegates. The other clergymen were Rev. Andrew Peters of Middleton, Rev. James Osgood of Wenham, Rev. Stephen Chase of Lynn, by whom the sermon was delivered, and Rev. Josiah Swan of Dunstable. Rev. Daniel Wilkins from Middleton, who graduated at Harvard College, 1736, was ordained by this council, 23 September, 1741. He departed this life, 11 Feb. 1783, aged 73. Rev. Jeremiah Barnard, from Bolton, who graduated at Harvard College, 1773, was ordained colleague to Rev. Mr. Wilkins, 3 March, 1780. Rev. Nathan Lord, from Berwick, Maine, was ordained as colleague to Rev. Mr. Barnard, 22 May, 1816. He received his education at Bowdoin College, Brunswick.

NEW BOSTON.

The first pastor of the Presbyterian church in this town was Rev. Solomon Moore, who was ordained 6 February, 1767. He was of a respectable family, and was born at Newtown, Limavady, in Ireland, 1736. He received the honours of the university at Glasgow in 1758. He studied theology with Professor Leechman of that university, and was licensed to preach by the Londonderry presbytery, 26 July, 1762. A few years after, he went to Halifax, N. S. and from thence he came to Boston, where he was recommended to Rev. Mr. Moorhead, for whom

he preached the first sabbath after his arrival. In February, 1767, he first went to this town, where he died 28 May, 1803, aged 67. Rev. Ephraim P. Bradford, who graduated at Harvard College, 1803, was ordained his successor in office, 26 February, 1806. There is a Baptist church in this town, over which Rev. Isaiah Stone was ordained 8 January, 1806.

WILTON.

The first minister of the church in this town was Rev. Jonathan Livermore, who was born in Northborough, Mass. 7 December, 1729, O. S. He graduated at Harvard College in 1760, and was ordained 14 December, 1763. He was dismissed, on account of what was termed *political heresy*, in February, 1777, and died at Wilton, 20 July 1809, in his 80th year. Mr. Livermore was succeeded by Rev. Abel Fiske, who was born at Pepperell, Mass. 28 May 1752, and graduated at Harvard College in 1774. He was ordained in November, 1778, and died 21 April, 1802, aged 50. Mr. Fiske was succeeded by Rev. Thomas Beedè, a native of Sandwich, N. H. who graduated at Harvard College, 1798. He was ordained 2 March, 1803, and continues in the ministry.

LYNDEBOROUGH.

The early ecclesiastical records in this town are destroyed, and it is somewhat difficult to fix the exact date of the organization of the church. Rev. John Rand, who graduated at Harvard College, 1748, was the first minister, and was ordained 3 December, 175-. He was dismissed from the ministry previous to 1769, and died a few years since at Bedford, N. H. Rev. Sewall Goodridge, who graduated at Harvard College, 1764, succeeded him, and was ordained 7 September, 1769. He died 14 March, 1809. The present pastor, Rev. Nathaniel Merrill, who graduated at Dartmouth College, 1809, was ordained 30 October, 1811.

SALISBURY.

A Congregational church was organized in this town in November, 1773, and about the same time, Rev.

Jonathan Searle, who graduated at Harvard College in 1765, was ordained to the pastoral care of it. He continued in the ministry about sixteen years and half, and was dismissed in 1790. Rev. Thomas Worcester, from Hollis, who received the honorary degree of A. M. at Dartmouth College in 1806, succeeded him, and was ordained 9 November, 1791. There is also a Baptist church in this place, formed about the time of Rev. Mr. Worcester's ordination, over which Rev. Otis Robinson presides.

HOLLIS.

The church in this town was gathered in 1743. It was then the west parish in Dunstable. Rev. Daniel Emerson, from Reading, Mass. who graduated at Harvard College, 1739, was ordained 20 April, 1743. The sermon at his ordination was delivered by Rev. Mr. Hobby of Reading, and was printed. Rev. Eli Smith, who graduated at Brown University, R. I. was ordained as colleague with Rev. Mr. Emerson, 27 November, 1793. Rev. Mr. Emerson died, 30 September, 1801, in the fifty-ninth year of his ministry, at the age of 85.

MONTVERNON.

The church in this place, at the time it was gathered, was the second church in Amherst. The first minister, Rev. John Bruce, born at Marlborough, Mass. 31 Aug. 1757, received his education at Dartmouth College, where he graduated 1781. He was ordained 22 November, 1785, and died 12 March, 1809, aged 52. His successor, Rev. Stephen Chapin, who graduated at Harvard College, 1804, was installed 26 November, 1809. Having espoused the sentiments of the Baptists, he requested and received a dismissal in November, 1818.

MERRIMACK.

The church in Merrimack was organized 5 September, 1772. Rev. Jacob Burnap, from Reading, the first and present minister, was ordained 14 October, 1772. The sermon at his ordination was preached by Rev. Thomas

Haven, of Reading, and was printed. Mr. Burnap graduated at Harvard College in 1770, and a few years since was honoured with the degree of doctor in divinity, which is the first honour of the kind bestowed upon a clergyman in the county of Hillsborough.

ANDROS'S ADMINISTRATION.

Letter from the Court to Joseph Dudley, Esq. and the rest of the Gentlemen named in his Majesty's Commission, May, 1636.

Gentlemen,

WE have perused what you left us as a copy of his majesty's commission, shewed us the 17th instant, empowering you for the governing of his majesty's subjects, inhabiting this colony and other places therein mentioned. You then applied yourselves to us, not as a Governour and Company, but, (as you were pleased to term us) some of the principal gentlemen and chief of the inhabitants of the several towns of the Massachusetts—amongst other discourse, saying, it concerned us to consider what therein might be thought hard and uneasy. Upon perusal whereof, we find, as we conceive ; First, That there is no certain determinate rule for your administration of justice ; and that which is seems to be too arbitrary. Secondly, That the subjects are abridged of their liberties as Englishmen, both in the *matter of legislation* and in the *laying of taxes* ; and indeed the whole unquestioned privilege of the subject transferred upon yourselves ; there being not the least mention of an assembly in the commission. And therefore we think it highly concerns you to consider whether such a commission be safe either for you or us. But if you are so satisfied therein, as that you hold yourselves obliged thereby, and do take upon you the government of this people, although we cannot give our assent thereto,

yet hope we shall demean ourselves as true and loyal subjects of his majesty, and humbly make our address unto God, and in due time to our gracious prince, for our relief.

Past by the whole Court, May 20, 1686, nemine contradicente.

Attest,

EDW : RAWSON, *Sec'ry*.*

AT the same Court, it was ordered, That Samuel Nowell, Esq. Mr. John Saffin, and Capt. Timothy Prout, be a committee for a repository of such papers on file with the secretary, as refer to our charter, and negotiations, from time to time, for the security thereof; with such as refer to our title of our lands by purchase of Indians or otherwise. And the secretary is ordered accordingly to deliver the same unto them.

Letter from Sir E. Andros to W. Clark, Governour of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.

BOSTON, 22d December, 1686.

Sir,

THIS is to acquaint you that his majesty having been pleased to send me to the government of New England, of which you are a part, I arrived here the 20th instant, where I found all very well disposed to his majesty's service: And his majesty's letter patent to me for the said government, being then published, were received with suitable demonstrations.

I am commanded and authorized by his majesty, at my arrival in these parts, to receive in his name the surrender of the charter, if tendered by you, and to take you into my present care and charge, as other parts of the government, assuring his majesty's good subjects

* In 1685, James II. granted a commission to Joseph Dudley, as President, and to sixteen others, as a Council, who were to have the sole authority of governing Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Maine and Narraganset.

of his countenance and protection in all things relating to his service and their welfare.

I have only to add, that I shall be ready and glad to do my duty accordingly, and therefore desire to hear from you as soon as may be, and remain

Your very affectionate friend,

E. ANDROS.

Council Minutes, December 22, 1686.

Present,

His Excellency the Governour,

Joseph Dudley,	William Stoughton,
Wait Winthrop,	Peter Bulkley,
Richard Wharton,	Joseph Usher,
Bartholomew Gedney,	Jona. Ting,
and Secretary.	

ORDERED, That copies of the declaration made by his excellency in Council be sent to the several clerks of the county courts for their direction ; That summons be issued to the members of the Council in Rhode Island and New Plymouth, to be present on the 29th of this present December ; That a letter be sent to Major Pincheon and all the members of the Council to attend ; That Joseph Cowell be sent to Hartford with his excellency's letters.

Minutes of the first Council summoned by Sir Edmund Andros.

AT a Council held in Boston, New England, on Thursday, December 30th, 1686.

Present,

His Excellency Sir Edmund Andros,
Knight, Governour,

*Joseph Dudley,
 †Thomas Hinckley,
 *Wait Winthrop,
 ‡John Usher,
 †Barnabas Lathrop,
 †John Walley,
 §John Coggeshall,
 §Richard Arnold,

*William Stoughton,
 §Walter Clark,
 ‡Richard Wharton,
 *Jonathan Tyng,
 †William Bradford,
 ‡Daniel Smith,
 §Nathaniel Clarke,
 §Walter Newbury,

Edward Randolph, Secretary.

UPON opening of the Council his excellency commanded the members thereof to be called over by their names and take their places, as set down in certain articles of instructions from his majesty to his excellency the governour.

The members of the Council being accordingly seated, his majesty's commission for the government of this his territory and dominion of New England was read ; and also the instructions under his majesty's sign manual, empowering his excellency to receive the charter of Rhode Island and Providence Plantation, was likewise read.

His excellency proceeded to administer the oath of allegiance and the oath also for the due administration of justice ; and commanded such persons of the Council as had not already taken those oaths to *stand up* and answer to their names, viz. Thomas Hinckley, Walter Clark, Barnabas Lathrop, William Bradford, Daniel Smith, John Walley, Nathaniel Clark, John Coggeshall, Walter Newbury, Richard Arnold and John Alborough, who all, except Walter Clark and Walter Newbury, did take the oaths, and shewed assent thereto by holding up their right hands.

Walter Clark and Walter Newbury also gave their express consent to the oath of allegiance and the oath for the administration of justice in the government, according as directed in his majesty's late commission to the Presi-

* Of the Massachusetts colony.

† Of Plymouth colony.

‡ Of New Hampshire.

§ Of Rhode Island and Narraganset.

dent and Council, professing themselves obliged in all good conscience before God so to do, and that under the utmost penalties of perjury, in all respects; the members of the Council being severally asked their opinion did allow of their protestation.

His excellency, in a short discourse, encouraged the members to proceed in debate. Walter Clark and Walter Newbury acknowledged the surrender of that charter made to his majesty at Windsor; but fearing that surrender was not effectual, for avoiding all mistakes they had presented an humble address to his majesty under the publick seal of their colony, and had sent over agents to pray his majesty's favour towards them. And W. Clark further added, the charter of Rhode Island was in his custody at Newport.

It was moved that a proclamation should be made through all the colonies and provinces of this government, that all officers, both civil and military, should be continued in their places of trust; and that the laws, not repugnant to the laws of England, in the several colonies should be observed during his excellency's pleasure.

LETTERS ON THE ORIGIN AND PROGRESS OF ATTEMPTS FOR THE
ABOLITION OF SLAVERY IN PENNSYLVANIA.

WENHAM, *January 6, 1819.*

Dear Sir,

HEREWITH I send you a small book, entitled "Memoirs of the Lives of Benjamin Lay and Ralph Sandiford." By Roberts Vaux. With many curious additions, in the marginal notes, written by Timothy Matlack, Esq. of Philadelphia.

Near two years ago, during my last attendance in Congress, at Washington, the book was put into my hands, to read, by William Findley, Esq. of Pennsylvania, also a member of the same body, to whom it had been sent by Mr. Matlack. It was accompanied by a long letter of Mr. Matlack's, written, it seems, to satisfy Mr. Find-

ley's inquiries concerning the origin and progress of the attempts and measures for the abolition of African slavery in Pennsylvania. This letter I also send you; and request you to present both to the Massachusetts Historical Society; for whose use I begged them of Mr. Findley, with the subsequent approbation of Mr. Matlack.

On my way home, mentioning to an acquaintance, a respectable "Friend," in Philadelphia, Mr. Matlack's letter and notes, he desired to see them. On returning them, he said to the gentleman at whose house I lodged (for I was absent) that many of the facts stated by Mr. Matlack, were well known to others.

I have known Mr. Matlack about forty years. He is now probably approaching to ninety years of age. The manuscript notes and the tenor of his letter will convince you that his mental powers were in full vigour; and in bodily activity, perhaps no man of equal age surpasses him.

The unintentional delay in making this communication to the Historical Society, gives me the opportunity to introduce a notice of the early attention to the subject of negro slavery, in Boston. In a Centinel of the last year, was published the following transcript from the ancient records of the selectmen of Boston.

"1701, May 26. The Representatives are desired to promote the encouraging the bringing of white servants, and to put a period to negroes being slaves"

With sincere esteem,

I am,

Dear Sir,

Your obedient servant,

TIMOTHY PICKERING.

The Reverend Dr. Freeman.

PHILADELPHIA, *January 11th*, 1817.

Dear Sir,

THE inquiry you make respecting the abolition of slavery, I suppose is meant to be general, without re-

gard to exact dates, and shall, therefore, give you what occurs to me upon the subject on that ground. The practice of slave keeping in Pennsylvania commenced with the first settlement of the province, and *certainly* was countenanced by William Penn. An original letter from himself to his agent here, finds fault with the agent for having purchased "redemptioners" as servants, instead of Africans, who would eventually have been cheaper. This letter was in the hands of John Pemberton, formerly of this city, so late as about 1756. About a year ago I sought for it, expecting to find it in the hands of Sally Zane, sister to John's widow, into whose hands his papers, and great part of his property fell ; but it was not to be found. Penn left a family of slaves behind him ; one of which I have often conversed with, and he always spoke of himself as Penn's body servant : He lived to extreme old age, and continued a gardener at Pennsbury-house, near this city, comfortably provided for to the last of his days. Slave keeping, of course, became general among "Friends" (as that people called themselves.) There were, however, at a very early period, some independent minds, in the middle class of that people, sternly opposed to the practice, as being altogether inconsistent with Christian morality ; but they met with severe rebuke, not only from individuals, but likewise from the society, both in New Jersey and Pennsylvania, long before the time of Lay and Sandiford, who are now spoken of as if the opposition to slave keeping originated with them, or one of them. A copy of memoirs concerning these two men having been presented to me by the author, I indulged myself in making notes in the margin, as I read them. That copy I enclose you, with the notes unaltered, confiding in your candid allowance for the manner of the notes, which were intended solely for myself.

Of the early transactions of the society of "Friends," respecting this subject, I will mention two instances that have come to my knowledge, supported by that kind of evidence that they obtained full credit with me. The first is that of a "Publick Friend" of Bucks county,

whose name, I think, was Langhorne, who, under the sanction of the meeting, having gone on a visit to that society of people in Maryland, on observing the manner in which the Africans were treated in that province, struck with the injustice of the practice, returned home, and privately emancipated all his slaves, and then, with a clear conscience, returned to accomplish the object of his pious errand. His coming home, while on his visit, was, it seems, contrary to the discipline of the society in such case, and he was to account for it as a transgressor. His apology of emancipation, (as the story was related to me more than fifty years ago) far from giving satisfaction to the meeting, tended rather to increase the offence, and he was continued "under dealing" for a length of time, and, although an approved speaker among them, was discountenanced for a length of time: The example touched the pride of the high professing aristocracy.

The other case is that of Robert Zane, of Gloucester county in New Jersey, the grandfather of the two very respectable ladies above mentioned, as related to me by their father, Isaac Zane, when he was upwards of eighty years of age. He told me that his father, when rather a young man, was disowned by Friends in consequence of his zeal in bearing "his testimony" against slave keeping; adding that, although his father was a man of acknowledged exemplary conduct, he never after regained his membership during a very long life. A circumstance so extremely improbable as this, I should have reluctantly related, had it not been again related to me by one of the ladies above mentioned, about a year ago, and who is now living in this city, ready and willing to confirm it, on the authority of her father's relating the case to her. She inherited from her brother, Isaac Zane, late of Virginia, a number of slaves to a great amount in value, which she, inheriting, also, the principles of her grandfather, and father, immediately emancipated in due form of law; but firmly refused to hear from any of them a single word of acknowledgment for it as "a donation:" "It was (said she to me) the happiest day of my life." Alas for the world! Without a miracle, when she leaves

it *with such a soul*, she will leave not a spark of it behind her—And twice alas ! that it is too late for her “to save herself by repentance and amendment of life !”

The earliest emancipation that has come to my knowledge, was by Henry Burr in New Jersey, who died about the year 1742 : He was my mother’s brother. He left all his slaves free ; the eldest at his death, and the younger ones as they came of suitable age. Some of their family remain near Mount-Holley, and continue to maintain a fair character as industrious, sober, honest people : and I have heard, possess some real estate. The eldest of them lived till about the year 1762. Her character you may learn from the following epitaph, which I wrote for her grave-stone, at the time of her death ; which, as I felt when I wrote, still remains on my memory, to wit :

“IN memory of Maria, a faithful female slave, once the property of Henry Burr, and by him set free at the time of his death : This stone is set up by one who was present, when by accident she saw the son of her master’s grandson, and observed the tears of affection flow from her aged eyes : Reader ! if thou hast a slave, treat him with humanity for her sake.”

Permit me to observe, that it seems as if the time is rapidly approaching, when to suppose an American “*reader*” should *hold a slave*, would be a gross absurdity.

The next emancipation, within my knowledge, was by Peter White of Haddonfield, Gloucester county, New Jersey, who lived and died in a house adjoining to that in which I was born. He married another daughter of Henry Burr. He died within a year or two after the death of his wife’s father. Peter, also, left a family of slaves free ; providing however that his male slave should lay by a small sum annually, for his own support in case of inability to maintain himself. Yet, neither of those cases were passed by without some unpleasant remarks of disapprobation. The “Public Friend” who attended Haddonfield meeting, died abroad, on a religious visit, in October, 1742, about two years before I left that village ; and I always understood that he left his blacks in

slavery ; although he was universally esteemed as among the most estimable of men : He was both the priest and the physician of the village. One of Peter White's slaves, born in the year 1728* is yet living and in health, in his eighty ninth year, having supported the character of an honest man through his long life : He is my oldest acquaintance ; and I never heard an uncivil word from him in all my life : He has obtained and deserves esteem and respect. It is probable that other slaves might have been liberated soon after, but none other came to my knowledge, about that time : It was certainly not then fashionable to set slaves free.

In this situation things remained for eight or ten years : but the writings of Lay and Sandiford were working in the closets of very many " Friends," and of some few of other societies ; and to these were soon added as a new leaven the writings of Benezet and Woolman, both mild but persevering men, whose heart and soul were engaged in pursuit of their object ; and they spared no pains nor expense to have their works spread. Benezet was well heard by other societies—he was the son of a French Huguenot who left his country on account of his religious principles. Woolman was the son of a third daughter of the same Henry Burr, and was attended to in the "yearly meeting of Friends," not less on account of his modest demeanour, than for a supposed strength of mind and persevering zeal in whatever he undertook ; and the arguments against slave keeping being altogether unanswerable, the " yearly meeting," began to lean in favour of the " oppressed Africans," and after a hard struggle ventured to *recommend* their emancipation : yet the contest did not suddenly cease ; 'twas long and arduous. Pride, custom, interest and avarice fought perseveringly against humanity, justice and religion. I say pride, because the aristocracy of the day held the greatest proportion of slaves—and they were becoming the badge of a rising order among us ; and it was parted with very reluctantly.

* The first time I ever heard the word *cube* mentioned, was respecting the date of the year in which this man was born ; it was the "cube of twelve," equal to 1728, in which year three or four lads of Haddonfield were also born.

The ministers and elders gave way first, and the higher among the high professors next, and so on in that order to a very considerable extent in number and character ; there yet remained, however, a great body who had less pretensions of piety at stake, who appeared determined to make a firm stand in opposition, that might produce very serious effects on the society. And there followed for some time, a solemn boding pause.

But a bold, decisive character came forward among them, and pressed for the final measure of "disowning" all who disregarded the "advice of Friends ;" and he was supported by a "minister" of great address and high reputation from Chester county ; and when a crisis appeared to have been at hand, that would have produced the most serious consequences, an event took place, that, although unseen as to its effect in this case, operated upon it with irresistible force. The celebrated Samuel Fothergill, whom I have always considered as the greatest pulpit orator of the age, arrived from England. He had risen to the pinnacle of religious profession, was master of a style purely classical, a powerful voice, distinct articulation, and with a strong and correct emphasis, and a solemnity of manner beyond all other men. He preached and bore all before him, and he gave a force and effect to the measures of the meeting that could not be withstood. He preached the gospel in its great outline, as you will perceive by one of his texts, that now occur to my memory—"For, I determined to know nothing among you, save only Jesus Christ and him crucified." You will conceive of his style and manner of speaking from a description, by Samuel Adams, of the effect of his prayer in the Old South, in Boston : "When he prayed (said he to me) it seemed as if heaven and earth were brought together."

The yearly meeting, thus supported in the exercise of church authority, resolved to disown all who persisted in holding slaves, and a very general compliance followed ; very few indeed having been disowned for contumacy ; and it was found that the loss was much less than had been calculated. Few slaves left their old masters, and

the wages paid them was little more than the cost of clothing them : Their food was the same. It was not long before it was announced to the world that there was not a slave held by any member of the society of Friends in Pennsylvania or New Jersey ! A circumstance that shed a lustre on the society, which was never before seen among that people ; and which time itself will never tarnish : and it will forever remain a subject of astonishment, that a people capable of such a recovery, should ever have committed such an error.

In the “yearly meeting” of Friends, no important question is ever decided on, until, as they express it, Friends appear to be “of *one mind*.” Hence I suppose, that, should reference be had to their records for dates, they will, generally, be found rather later than I have stated them from recollection.

To account in some sort, for the manner of this sketch of what you inquire after, it is proper to inform you, that from the year 1749 I was in the family of a respectable elder of the meeting, in his full confidence, did *all* his writing, and was well acquainted with many of the most respectable members, ministers and others ; and attended their “meetings of business.” And I shall offer you no apology for relating to you the following circumstance, which the present subject brings to my recollection. It will tend to open to you the character of the times : you have known me in my latter life, and I have no objection to your knowing me in my earlier days.

John Woolman, whose name has been already mentioned, was the son of my mother’s sister, a man of unexampled industry and self denial, of a mild and benevolent disposition, and accustomed to close thinking in his way, and not slightly tinctured by what some call fanaticism, and others call religion, had conceived in the year 1757, that it was his duty to pay a religious visit to the people of Maryland on the subject of slave keeping, and communicated “his concern” to me, and, although much younger than himself, he asked my “sentiments” upon the occasion. I loved the man, but was afraid of the austerity of his principles, and therefore endeavoured to evade

saying any thing to him upon the subject ; but he would not be set aside, and pressed with much earnestness to “express to him any sentiment that should occur to my mind on the subject.” After reflecting for a few moments, I observed to him, that “were I to go on such a visit, I should think it proper to be exceedingly cautious what I said on such a subject: That considering that God governed the world in infinite wisdom, and by means of which we had no means of fully comprehending, and it struck me as possible that he might have introduced that people into this country to give them a knowledge of Christianity necessary to prepare them for a government of their own in this country.” He made no reply, but, as I afterwards understood, he made his visit, advised kindness and forbearance towards their slaves, and returned well satisfied with what he had *done*, and perhaps quite as reasonably satisfied with what he had *left undone*.*

Little did I then expect, that, sixty years afterward, I should hear of a colonization of that people under a republican Congress ; and from what I see in the Mayor’s Court of this city, of the conduct of the people of colour among us, much reason have I to doubt if they are much improved, by their residence among us. But it would be uncandid not to add, that there is in this city a few of these people who are valuable citizens : For example, a sail maker in my neighbourhood, tells me that during the past year he has received from one mercantile house, in the course of his business, upwards of “seven thousand dollars !”

Should the project of colonization be adopted, I wish it success ; but I ask myself shall we undertake to defend them ; or shall we leave them to the mercy of the tyrants of the world ? and then leave the answer to be made by the wisdom of Congress.

As to our law for the gradual abolition of slavery, it was an expression of the will of the majority of the peo-

* He died in England a little beyond middle age, (greatly lamented) on a religious visit—and, by the meeting, has been spoken of as having “*prophesied*” of his own death.

ple of Pennsylvania, in support of the great first principle of our government, "All men are born free and equal," and that majority has increased to a magnitude that promises unanimity. It bore hard on some widows and orphans, but the number was much less than had been estimated.

As to the "abolition society," it was formed by a body of well meaning men, for the purpose of supporting the abolition law, and whatever errors they may have committed, very few were intentional, and those not worth inquiring after. We hear very little more of them in this city: Their occupation is nearly "gone."

I really rejoice that the Union continue to receive the advantages of your experience and patriotism; and ought not to grieve that for seven years past they have so little occasion for mine. I shall then, only, have lived too long, when my old friends shall have forgotten me; of the very few who remain, I have long claimed you as one of them—and

I am sincerely, and with "high consideration,"

Yours,

T. MATLACK.

Hon. William Findley.

CAPE COD CANAL.

THE renovated inquiry, on the subject of the expediency of a canal from Buzzard's to Barnstable Bay, gives value to the following papers, which of themselves are not without interest. The letter of WASHINGTON is wholly in his own hand. We take this occasion to extract a passage from a diary of SAMUEL SEWALL, 26 October, 1676, then a tutor at Harvard College, afterwards Judge of the highest court of Judicature in the Province of Massachusetts twenty three years, and Chief Justice eight years more, which proves in a remarkable manner the foresight and enterprize of our fathers. "Mr. Smith [of Sandwich] rode with me, and showed me the place which some had thought to cut, for to make a passage from the South Sea to the North. He said it was about a mile and a half between the utmost flowing of the two seas in Herring River and Scusset, the land very low and level, Herring River exceeding pleasant, by reason that it runs pretty broad, shallow, of an equal depth,

and upon white sand. He shewed me also three hills, on which the four towns kept Warders, before which was such an Isthmus of about three miles, and barren plain, that scarce any thing might pass unseen. Monument harbour said to be very good." Σ.

—◆—

NEW YORK, June 10th, 1776.

Sir,

CONGRESS having requested my attendance in Philadelphia, I was in that city when your letter of the 11th ult. came to this place—this day's post therefore affords me the first opportunity of acknowledging the receipt of it.

I am hopeful that you applied to General Ward, and have received all the assistance that Mr. Machin could give in determining upon the practicability of cutting a canal between Barnstable and Buzzard's Bay ere this, as the great demand we have for engineers in this department, Canada, &c., has obliged me to order Mr. Machin hither to assist in that branch of business.

I thank you most heartily for your kind congratulations on the departure of the troops from Boston, and am, with very great esteem,

Sir,

Your most obedient, humble servant,

G. WASHINGTON.

Hon. James Bowdoin, Esq.
Boston.

—◆—

Report on the Canal, 1776.

THE Committee appointed to get surveyed the isthmus between Barnstable Bay and Buzzard's Bay, in order to ascertain the practicability of cutting a navigable canal between the said bays, have attended that service, and now beg leave to report; that across the said isthmus is a low vale of land, through which a navigable canal may be cut; that the distance across, in the direction of the canal, is near seven miles and an half; that of this

way the elevation of the ground, above low water mark, for about one mile and three quarters, is from four to eight feet perpendicular ; for four miles or a little more, the elevation is from eight to twelve feet ; and for the remainder of the way, about one and a half mile, where the land is highest, the elevation is from twelve, fourteen, sixteen, eighteen, twenty, twenty two, twenty four, thirty, up to thirty three feet eight inches perpendicular above low water mark on each side ; that a canal cut these several depths, as the different elevations require, would have a depth of water equal to the rise of the tides on the Barnstable side, which, in common tides, is twelve feet, and in spring tides from fourteen to sixteen feet ; that common tides on the Buzzard's Bay side rise about four feet : spring tides about six feet. The tide rose there, on the 27th of June, four feet and one inch : high water being about half past 4 o'clock, P. M. On the Barnstable side it rose, the same day, about ten feet : high water there being about 8 o'clock, P. M. That this great difference in the rise of the tides and time of high water, which would cause a rapid current from Barnstable Bay into Buzzard's Bay, will make a double lock at each end of the canal necessary, through which, the water being stagnant by means of these locks, vessels could have an easy passage. That the surveyor, Mr. Machin, who has been much employed in works of this sort in England, has made a calculation of the expense, amounting to £32,148, 1, 8, the particulars of which he has entered on his plan of the survey, which is herewith exhibited. There are several shoals on the Buzzard's Bay side, which Mr. Machin had not time to examine, being in the Continental service, and ordered to New York by Gen. Washington ; but which we think Col. Freeman, one of the Committee, who lives near the said bay, should be, if the honourable Court thought proper, directed to get examined, in order to determine their situation and the depth of water over them, and the navigability of that part of the said bay ; and to do the like on the Barnstable side.

If there be a sufficient depth of water in that part of Buzzard's Bay, your Committee are of opinion that the

cutting a navigable canal across the said isthmus is very practicable, and would be a great security to the navigation to and from the southern United States, not only against an enemy, but by affording the means of avoiding the dangers of the shoals in passing round Cape Cod. But as the expense of erecting the said canal would be great, and the benefit of it would be general, your Committee think it merits the consideration of the honourable Continental Congress, and therefore humbly propose to your Honours that, when the necessary information is had with regard to the navigableness of Buzzard's Bay to the southerly end of the canal, as delineated on the plan, the said plan or a copy of it, accompanied with every necessary information, should be sent to the Congress for their consideration.

Estimate, which accompanied the preceding Report.

No. 1.	A double lock,	- - -	1,500
2.	1 mile and a quarter cutting, at 12 feet deep, contains 162,272 yards, at 6 <i>d.</i> per yard,	-	4,056 16
3.	53,460 yards, at 6 <i>d.</i> per yard,		1,336 10
4.	A draw, or swivel bridge,	-	300
5.	Is 6 furlongs, from 12 feet 6 in. to 18 feet 8 in.—contains 134,112 solid yards, at 7 <i>d.</i> per yard,		3,911 12
6.	Is 2 furlongs on the summit— 117,480 solid yards at 9 <i>d.</i> per yard,	- - - -	4,405 10
7.	Is 2 furlongs, at 22 feet deep, 76,120 solid yards, at 3 <i>d.</i> per yard,	- - - -	2,537 6 8
8.	13 furlongs, at 6 feet deep, 43,758 yards, at 6 <i>d.</i> per yard,	- -	1,093 19
Amount carried over,			4,19,141 13 8

		Brought over,	l.19,141	13	8
No. 9.	A swivel bridge,	- - -	300		
10.	1 mile, at 12 feet deep,	121,704			
	solid yards, at 6 <i>d.</i> per yard,		3,042	12	
11.	4 furlongs long, at 14 feet deep,				
	is 110,880 solid yards, at 6 <i>d.</i>				
	per yard, - - -		2,772		
12.	162,272 solid yards, at 6 <i>d.</i> per				
	yard, - - -		4,056	16	
13.	A double lock,	- - -	1,500		
	300 barrows, at 9 <i>s.</i> each,	-	135		
	Deal plank,	- - -	200		
	Extra's,	- - -	1,000		
			l.32,148	1	8

From low water mark on the Buzzard's Bay side, to the summit, rises 33 feet 8 inches and 9-10ths. From the summit to low water mark, on Barnstable Bay side, fall 33 feet 4 inches,—the common tide, according to Mr. Pope's observations, flows 9 feet 2 inches ; but most common tides flow 12 feet.

By the help of two double locks, a canal may be made with 14 feet of water, viz. 12 feet cutting and 2 feet banks, through the flats.

THOMAS MACHIN.

AN ORIGINAL LETTER OF ROGER WILLIAMS.

(Superscribed)

*To my much honoured kind friend the Gov. Bradstreet,
at Boston,—Present.*

PROVIDENCE, 6 May, 1682, (ut vulgo.)

Sir,

YOUR person and place are born to trouble as the sparks flie upward ; yet I am grieved to disturb your thoughts or hands with any thing from me, and yet am

refreshed with the thought that sometimes you subscribe [your willing servant:] and that your love and willingness will turn to your account also.

Sir, by John Whipple of Providence I wrote lately (though the letter lay long by him) touching the widow Messinger's daughter Sarah Weld of Boston, whom I believe Jo: Homan of Boston hath miserably deluded, slandered, oppressed (her and his child) by barbarous inhumanity so that I humbly hope your mercy and justice will gloriously in publike kiss each other.

Sir, this inclosed tells you that being old and weake and bruised (with a rupture and collick) and lameness on both my feet; I am directed by the Father of our spirits to desire to attend his infinite Majesty with a poor mite (which makes but two farthings) by my fire side I have recollected the discourses which (by many tedious journeyes) I have had with the scattered English at Nahiggonset before the war and since. I have reduced them unto those twenty two heads (inclosed) which is near thirty sheets of my writing: I would send them to the Nahiggonset and others, there is no controversie in them, only an endeavour of a particular match of each poore sinner to his Maker. For printing I am forced to write to my friends at Massachusetts, Connecticut, Plymouth, and our own colony, that he that hath a shilling and an heart to countenance and promote such a soule work may trust the great Paymaster (who is beforehand with us already) for an hundreth for one in this life. Sir, I have many friends at Boston, but pray you to call in my kind friends Capt. Brattle and Mr. Seth Perry, who may by your wise discretions, ease yourselfe of any burthen: I write to my honoured acquaintance at Roxbury Mr. Dudley and Mr. Eliot, and Mr. Stoughton at Dorchester, and to Capt. Gookins at Cambridge, and pray yourself and him to consult about a little helpe from Charls Towne where death has stript me of all my acquaintance. Sir, if you can return that chapter of my Reply to G——ton, concerning New England, I am advised to let it sleep, and forbear publick contests with Protestants, since it is the designe of Hell and Rome to cut the throats of all the

protesters in the world. Yet I am occasioned in this booke to say much for the honour and peace of New England.

Sir, I shall humbly wait for your advice where *best* it may *be* best be printed at Boston or Cambridge, and for how much, the printer finding paper. We have tidings here of Shaftsbury's and Howard's beheading, and contrarily, their release, London manifestations of joy, and the King's calling a parliament. But all these are but sublunaries, temporaries and trivials. Eternitie (O Eternitie) is our business, to which end I am most unworthy to be

Your willing and faithful servant,

ROGER WILLIAMS.

My humble respects to Mrs. Bradstreete, and other honoured friends.

[In O. S. Coll. MSS.]

AN ESTIMATE OF THE CHARGES OF THE PROVINCE MASSACHUSETTS BAY, FOR THE YEAR 1764.

WAGES per establishment for Castle William, Fort Halifax, Fort Pownal and Sloop Massachusetts in the service,	4,500
Commissary's disbursements for purchasing provisions and other necessary stores for the forts and garrisons,	3,000
His excellency's salary, judges', secretary's, president, treasurer, commissary, professors, speaker, clerks, chaplain, door-keeper, bounties, stipends, repairs of the light house, province and court house,	10,000
Where there is no establishment, as for paper, printing, surgeons, wooding Castle William, repairs of the fortifications,	3,500
Carried up,	1.21,000

Brought up,	l.21,000
For contingencies that may demand prompt payment, - - - - -	200
The honourable Council, and House of Representatives, pay, serving in the General Court during several sessions,	2,300
Bounty on wheat, - - - - -	1,000
	l.24,500

Errours Excepted,

THOMAS HUBBARD.

[From the papers of the late Thomas Fayerweather, Esq. of Cambridge.]

THE NEW LIFE OF VIRGINEA.

[This curious little tract, of which mention can be found neither in the Bibliotheca Americana, nor in the American Library, is republished from a copy in the Boston Atheneum, a repository for scarce books relating to our country not excelled perhaps by any other in the world.]

THE NEW LIFE OF VIRGINEA:

Declaring the former successe and present estate of that plantation, being the second part of Nova Britannia.

Published by the authoritie of his Majesties Counsell of Virginea.

LONDON, Imprinted by Felix Kyngston for William Welby, dwelling at the signe of the Swan in Pauls Churchyard. 1612.

To the right Worshipful and worthie Knight Sir Thomas Smith of London, Governour of the Moscovia and East India Companies, one of his Majesties Counsell for Virginea, and Treasurer for the Colony: Peace and health in Christ.

IT is come to passe (right Worshipful) with the businesse and plantation of Virginea, as it is commonly seene in the attempt and progresse of all other most excellent

things, (which is) to be accompanied with manifold difficulties, crosses and disasters, being such as are appointed by the highest providence, as an exercise of patience and other vertues, and to make more wise thereby the managers thereof: by which occasion not only the ignorant and simple minded are much discouraged, but the malicious and looser sort (being accompanied with the licentious vaine of stage Poets) have whet their tongues with scornfull taunts against the action it selfe, in so much ~~as~~ there is no common speech nor publike name of any thing this day, (except it be the name of God) which is more wildly depraved, traduced and derided by such unhallowed lips, then the name of Virginea. For which cause (right noble Knight) I have set my selfe to publish this briefe apollogie to the sight and view of all men, not to answer any such in their particular folly, but to free the name it selfe from the injurious scoffer, and this commendable enterprise from the scorne and derision of any such, as by ignorance or malice have sought the way to wrong it. Which albeit I am well assured will no way availle to admonish or amend the incorrigible loosenes of such untamed tongues, yet shall I hold mine endeavours well acquitted, if I may but free your selfe, and so many right noble, and well affected gentlemen (touching the former ill successe) from wrongfull imputation, as also satisfie the despairing thoughts, and quicken the zeal of such friends and lovers to this businesse, as in their remote and forraine residence, by the spreading of rumours and false reports doe rest unsatisfied. Wherein (as I hope) not to exceed the bounds of modestie and truth, so for orders sake I have set it down in a briefe method of three parts. The first is nothing else but a briefe relating of things alreadie done and past: The second, of the present estate of the businesse: And the third doth tend as a premonition to the planters and adventurers for the time to come.

And this I offer to the patronage of your Worship alone, being the chieftest patron of this and of many more worthie services: wherein I presume not any way to counsell or direct your wisdom in your further pro-

ceedings, whom long experience in Common-wealth affaires (besides that abilitie and wisdom of minde infused by God) hath made most able and sufficient of your selfe to direct many others, but as wishing heereby (if I might in some measure) to ease the burthen of your mind, under the wise and painfull managing of your many publike actions : for which I pray that God will please, to continue still your health and strength of body, with answerable successe, to your honest, wise, and most approved desires.

R. I.

The New Life of Virginea.

IN that most sacred historie penned by the Prophet Moses, (the first historian that ever wrote, and left his writings to posteritie) it is recorded, that when the pride of earthlie men, in the race and progenie of Noah, began to aspire and sought to clime the Celestial throne; it so highly provoked the Majestie of God, that consulting with the Deitie, and comming downe by his word and almightie power, he subverted their devices and proud attempt, infatuating their understanding by confounding their tongues, and leaving each one to his severall waies, to follow the pronesse and follie of his owne heart, so that from this scattering and casting them out like unprofitable seed upon the dust of the earth, did spring up (as weeds in solitarie places) such a barbarous and unfruitful race of mankinde, that even to this day (as is very probable) many huge and spacious Countries and corners of the world unknowne, doe still swarme and abound with the innumerable languages of this dispersed crue, with their inhumane behaviour and brutish conditions, and howsoever God laying this heavie curse and punishment upon them, that for the space of three thousand yeares and more, did never vouchsafe the hand of the weeder, to clense and give redresse to so desolate and outgrowne wilderness of humane nature, yet such is his eternall purpose, who in his owne appointed time, doth reskue the brand

from burning and the prey from the Lions teeth, that like as we our selves and our forefathers (the first fruites of the Gentiles, who were all guilty of that great conspiracie) which were strangers from the Commonwealth of Israel, and lived long time without God in the world, were yet at length reduced home to that familie of saints and sonnes of God, so now appeareth the same grace, which God out of his secret counsell begins to extend and give to the remnants of those scattered Gentiles, our kinsmen and younger brethren (as I may say) the sundrie nations of America: which as they consist of infinite confused tongues and people, that sacrifice their children to serve the divel, as those heathens did their sonnes Levit. 20. 2. and daughters to Molech: yet who can doubt or say, but even amongst these, God may have his speciall numbers, from whose neckes hee will now remove that heavie yoke of bondage; and to that end it is to be observed, when after that great apostacie foretold by the spirit of God, and which for many hundred yeares had almost drowned the christian world in superstition and Idolatrie; God that raised up her Majestie, our late Sovereigne, and put into her heart, by wholesome lawes to wipe away that mist of popish dimnes from our eyes, whereby we saw the light more cleare, did likewise move her Princely mind to proffer that light to this blinde and miserable people, in giving the first encouragement by our English Colonies to make plantation there, and according to her selfe, and the condition of her sexe, she named the Countrey Virginea: which mee thinkes should enforce from them that love the monuments of her never dying memoire, a fervent bond of zeale to that name and worke of God, the ground whereof was laid by her, the happinesse of whose raigne was our unspeakable joy, and will be derived to our posteritie.

And howsoever God pleased not to suffer the performance of that excellent worke in her daies (as hee likewise denied King David, whose purpose and preparation was to have built a Temple for the Lord) yet hee raised up (like Salomon) the best and wisest among the sonnes of men to be our King, and hath bent his royall disposition,

by many gracious privileges, and giving his customes freely, to build this Temple for the Lord, yea many living temples for the honour of his name.

What shall wee then say, when thus the powers of heaven and earth encouraged the enterprize, and stirred up the spirits of worthy men, not the basest, but of the best and most honorable minded in the kingdome, to engage themselves to sollicite their friends to assemble and consult advisedly how to replant this unnatural vine to make it fruitfull, when they looked to heaven they saw a promise, and looking to earthward they saw a blessing. And albeit in that infancie their numbers were but small, yet their willing resolution supplying that want, they made out 3. shippes with Captaine Newport, for a discoverie, who within few monethes returned with relation of a countrie discovered and seated like that pleasant land described by Moses, the stones whereof were brasse and iron, whose mountaines, vallies and streams did all attend some good employment, that they saw a poore people living there in the shadow of death, without light or sense of their owne miserie, and that there wanted nothing but industrie and art to adde to nature.

Upon which encouragement new supplies were made; with expedition some few hundreds of our men were left there by Captaine Newport, with al kind of provisions and directions for the ground and foundation of a Commonwealth. Their barbarous king Powhatan entertained them lovingly, and admitted them a large countrie to inhabit, the poore Savages brought them such relief as they had; our owne people wrote letters home in praise of the countrie, and labored their friends to come thither, thay began to fortifie where they saw convenient, they built a Church and many houses together, which they named James Towne, they nourished their swine, hens, and other provisions they carried out of England, which plentifully encreased: they cut downe wood for wanscot, blacke walnut tree, Spruce, Cedar and Deale, they got rich furs, dying stuffe, minerals and iron ore (which made excellent good iron) they planted orange trees, corne, and sundrie kindes of seeds, they made Sope ashes and Tar,

with some Sturgeon and Caveare, and of each of these they sent us small quantities, with store of Sassafrasse, and some wine of those countrie grapes for a triall: all which being the work but of a small number, not fully settled, gave sufficient testimony what might bee effected there by settling good government, and sending more supplies of men, and meanes to plant the soile and make discoveries.

This happy proceeding caused the action to be accounted as wonne, and caused so many willing minds to adventure their monies, that there wanted not sufficient meanes, to furnish out a fleet of 9. good ships, with the better part of five hundred men to inhabit there. Sir Thomas Gates being Lieutenant generall, and Sir George Sommers Admirall of Virginea, both of them appointed by commission to reside in the countrie to governe the Colonie, which together set saile and departed the coast of England with a faire wind the first of June 1609.

But who can withstand the counsell of God that sits in the stearne of all actions, and so directed this present fleet, that before they came neere the coast of Virginea, the ship named the Sea Venture, being also Admiral of the fleet, wherin were shipped the two Knights before named, and Captaine Newport with an hundred and fiftie persons, was violently taken and carried with the rage of tempestuous stormes, without hope or likelihood of life at least an hundred leagues to the sowthward, till they arrived upon the desperate shore of the Ilands of Bermudus, where betweene two rockes the ship split in peeces, and yet by the miraculous hand of God and industrie of the Captaines, all the people escaped safe to land and not a man perished.

Of whose long abode and preservation in these broken deserts, and of their strange and wonderfull deliverie thence, it is already related and published by Sir Thomas Gates, and so I returne to the other eight ships, which escaping the danger of seas arived at the port, and landed their men in Virginea.

By which meanes the body of the plantation, was now augmented with such numbers of irregular persons, that

it soone became as so many members without a head, who as they were bad and evill affected for the most part before they went hence ; so now being landed, and wanting restraint, they displaid their condition in al kind of loosenes, those chiefe and wisest guides among them (whereof there were not many) did nothing but bitterly contend who should be first to command the rest, the common sort, as is ever seene in such cases, grew factious and disordered out of measure, in so much as the poore Colonie seemed (like the Colledge of English fugitives in Rome) as a hostile Campe within it selfe : in which distemper that envious man stept in, sowing plentifull tares in the hearts of all, which grew to such speedie confusion, that in few moneths, Ambition, sloth and idlenes had devoured the fruits of former labours, planting and sowing were cleane given over, the houses decaied, the Church fell to ruine, the store was spent, the cattell consumed, our people starved, and the poore Indians by wrongs and injuries were made our enemies, two of the ships returning home perished upon the point of Ushant, the rest of the fleet came ship after ship, laden with nothing but bad reports and letters of discouragement : and which added the more to our crosse, they brought us newes that the Admirall ship, with the two Knights and Captaine Newport were missing, severed in a mightie storme outward, and could not be heard of, which we therefore yeelded as lost for many moneths together, and so that Virgine voyage (as I may tearme it) which went out smiling on her lovers with pleasant lookes, after her wearie travailes, did thus returne with a rent and disfigured face : for which how justly her friends tooke occasion of sorrow, and others to insult and scoffe, let men of reason judge. And as for those wicked Impes that put themselves a shipboord, not knowing otherwise how to live in England ; or those ungratious sons that dailie vexed their fathers hearts at home, and were therefore thrust upon the voyage, which either writing thence, or being returned back, to cover their own leudnes doe fill mens eares with false reports of their miserable and perilous life in Virginea, let the im-

Parsons letter
in the Quod-
libets.

putation of miserie be to their idlenes, and the blood that was spilt upon their own heads that caused it.

And howsoever it is true, that upon these events many adventurers which had formerly well affected the businesse, when they saw such unexpected tragedies withdrew themselves and their monies from adventure. Notwithstanding it lessened much the preparation, yet it

The Lord la
Warre.

hindered not the resolution of that honourable Lord (appointed Lord Governour) to goe in his owne person, who together with the rest of the adventurers assisting his setting forth, having in their wisdomes rightlie weighed, that to the desired end of all good actions in this life, the way doth lie as well, with rough and craggie steps as smooth and easie paths, did presently set on with three good ships, wherein the Lord Governour, attended with Sir Ferdinando Wainman and sundry others, set saile from the coast of England, in the beginning of Aprill 1610, and on the 9. of June arrived safely at the disfortified fort in Virginea, where his Lordship finding their desperate condition so poore and meane, and so cleere a consumption of all former employments, that scarcely appeared the steps or print of twenty hundred groats disbursed, which had truly cost the Adventurers here above twentie thousand pounds.

And thus wee stood in state of Marchants that had adventured much and lost all : in which case we might now make answeare with King Alexander (having given away al to his Captaines) we had nothing left but hope, and this hope of ours wee fixed much (if not too much) upon that honourable Lord Governour, then landed in Virginea, who as the world and our selves knew right well to be religious and wise, of a strong bodie and valerous minde, and under his wings so confidently reposed the shield of our businesse, that God minding to make us know that our arme was yet but flesh, even in the front of his enterprize overthrew the Nobleman by laying such a heavie hand of sicknesse and diseases upon him, that unable to weld and support the state of his owne body, much lesse the affaires of the Colonie, he was forced with grieve of heart, through the anguish and dolor of his maladie, and

for remedie to save his life, after eight moneths sicknesse to returne for England againe : which when the Adventurers saw that the expectance of such a preparation came to nothing, how great a dampe of coldnesse it wrought in the hearts of all, may easile be deemed.

And yet had we left one sparke of hope unquencht, for before wee knew any such thing of his Lordships weaknesse, or once imagined his returning home, we had furnished out Sir Thomas Dale with a good supplie of three ships, men, cattell, and many provisions : all which arived safe at the Colonie the 10. of May 1611. And notwithstanding the Knight at his landing there found the Lord Governour to bee gone, whereof he wrote us home most dolefull letters, as also of the fewnesse, idlenesse and weake estate wherein hee found the Colony ; yet decyphered he the country in divers of his letters with admirable praise, giving us notice of his proceeding to fortifie, to build, to plant, and that the health of our men was now recovered by setting them to labour, assuring the adventurers so long as he remained there, their ships should never returne emptie ; his words are these : *But if any thing otherwise then well betide me in this businesse, let me commend unto your carefulnesse, the pursuite and dignitie of this businesse, then which your purses and endeavours will never open nor travell in a more acceptable and meritorious enterprize, take foure of the best kingdomes in Christendome, and put them all together, they may no way compare with this countrie, either for commodities or goodnesse of soile.* And this sparke (I say) so kindled in the hearts of those constant adventurers, that in the greatest disasters never fainted, which having past over so many foule and wearie steps, and seeing now so faire a way before them, bent all their wits and consultations how to second this good beginning of such a settled government. And after many meetings, when they could resolve upon no great supplie for want of meanes, the discouragement of many being such by former ill successe, yet in fine it was resolved ; through the importunate zeale and forwardnesse of some, against the opini-

The words of
Sir Thomas
Dales letter to
the Commit-
ties.

ion of many, without delay to furnish out Sir Thomas Gates with sixe shippes, three hundred men and an hundred kine, with other cattell, munition and provisions of all sorts ; which notwithstanding it grew so deepe an engagement of our purses and credits, that for the present wee knew not how to discharge it, yet assuredly it hath proved (as wee hope) the most fortunate and happie steppe that ever our businesse tooke, and hath highly approved the wisdom and resolution of those worthy gentlemen that were the causers of it : and so at this period, as with a cleare evening to a cloudie day, I will put an end to this my first part of relating things already done and past.

Lord Generall
Cecill, Sir Ro-
bert Mansell
and some
others.

The second part ensueth of the present estate of the businesse, upon which point I know that all mens eares are now most attent, for which I must be sparing to speake so much as might bee said, for surely men will not beleieve (though nature daily shew it in other courses) that in this case yet, so great a tide of flowing should suddenly ensue so great an ebbe of want, in last December Captaine Newport in the Starre, and since that five other shippes are arived heere from the Colonie, by which we know that Sir Thomas Gates with his sixe shippes, men and cattell, safelie arived at James Towne, about the fine of August last, the suddaine approach of such an unlooked for supplie, did so amaze our people, when the Fort had first descried the Fleete, and gave it out for enemies, that so soone as the newes went up the river to Sir Thomas Dale, he being a warlike and resolute Captaine, prepared him instantly and all the rest for an encounter, which by how much the suddaine apprehension perplexed their minds for the present, yet so much the more exceeded their comfort, when they knew them to be friends.

When they had all things well landed, and given thanks to God, the Knights and Captaines now began to frame the Colonie to a new conformitie, whereof the Lord Governour at his being there, most carefullie had more then laide the ground before, their first and chiefest

care was shewed in setting Lawes divine and morall, for the honour and service of God, for daily frequenting the Church, the house of prayer, at the tolling of the bell, for preaching, catechizing, and the religious observation of the Sabbath day, for due reverence to the Ministers of the Word, and to all superiours, for peace and love among themselves, and enforcing the idle to paines and honest labours, against blasphemie, contempt and dishonour of God, against breach of the Sabbath by gaming: and otherwise against adulterie, sacriledge and felonie; and in a word, against all wrongfull dealing amongst themselves, or injurious violence against the Indians. Good are these beginnings, wherein God is thus before, good are these lawes, and long may they stand in their due execution. But what is this (will some object) if wholesome lodging, cloathing for the backe and bodilie foode be wanting, the bellie pincheth with hunger cannot heare, though your charme be otherwise never so sweet. All this was true, we have already confest it, when there was nothing but a confused troope that sought their owne consumption, *tempora mutantur.*

You shall know that our Colonie consisteth now of seven hundred men at least, of sundrie arts and professions, some more or lesse, they stand in health, and few sicke, at the ships comming thence, having left the fort at Cape Henry, fortified and kept by Captaine Davies, and the keeping of James towne to that noble and well deserving Gentleman Master George Percie. The Colonie is removed up the river fourscore miles further beyond James towne to a place of higher ground, strong and defencible by nature, a good aire, wholesome and cleere (unlike the marish seate at James towne) with fresh and plentie of water springs, much faire and open grounds freed from woods, and wood enough at hand.

He went thither five yeeres since in the first ship.

Being thus invited, here they pitch, the spade men fell to digging, the brick men burnt their bricks, the company cut down wood, the Carpenters fell to squaring out, the Sawyers to sawing, the Souldier to fortifying, and every man to somewhat. And to answer the first objec-

tion for holosome lodging, here they have built competent and decent houses, the first storie all of bricks, that every man may have his lodging and dwelling place apart by himselfe, with a sufficient quantitie of ground allotted thereto for his orchard and garden to plant at his pleasure, and for his own use. Here they were building also an Hospitall with fourescore lodgings (and beds alreadie sent to furnish them) for the sicke and lame, with keepers to attend them for their comfort and recoverie. And as for their clothing, first of wollen (whereof they have least need, because the countrie is very warme) it is and must be alwaies supplied from hence, to the benefit of English clothing: but for linnen, which they shall most need, without doubt by small and easie industrie there may amount a great increase from thence, to furnish by way of merchandise, for England, not only by planting Hemp and Flax, which that climate maketh farre surpassing ours, both in growth and goodnesse, but by a new found stuffe of a certaine sedge or water flagge (revealed unto them by an Indian) which groweth there naturally in endlesse abundance, and with little paines of boyling, it being gathered, yeeldeth great quantitie of sundrie sorts of skeines of good strength and length, some like silke, and some like flax, and some a courser sort, as heme: whereof the last ships brought hither for a triall about two hundred pound waight; which being put to triall heere (as many can witnesse which have scene it) wil make cordage, linnen, and fine stuffes both for strength and beautie, such as no use nor service can finde the like of any other kinde.

And for the last and maine objection of food, it cannot be denied by any one of reason, but with their now diligent planting and sowing of corne (whereof they have two harvests in a sommer) the plentiful fishing there, the store of fowles and fruits of the earth, their present provision sent from hence at every shipping, together with the speedy increase of those sundrie sorts of tame Poultry, Conies, Goats, Swine and Kine landed there above a yere agoe with Sir Thomas Dale, and since againe by Sir Thomas Gates, that this objection too, this maine objec-

tion of wanting food is utterly remooved: so that I cannot see, nor any man else can judge in truth, but that ill and odious wound of Virginea, which setled so deepe a scarre in the mindes of many, is so sufficiently recovered, as it may now encourage not such alone (as heretofore) which cannot live at home, nor lay their bones to labour, but those of honest minds and better sort, which get their bread but meanly heere, may seek to mend it there. Captaine Samuel Argoll, a Gentleman of good service, is readie with two ships.

The Lord Governour himselve is now preparing to goe in his owne person, and sundrie other Knights and Gentlemen, with ships and men, so farre as our meanes will extend to furnish: and for preventing that wrong, which some Masters and Stewards have formerly done to their passengers at sea, in shortening their allowance, for their owne private lucar, it is ordered that every ship upon her mast shall have it written, what ought to be every daies allowance, that every one may see it, and no man be defrauded. And thus much briefly for the present condition of this plantation.

Sir W. S.
Sir R. W.

It followes now to conclude with the third and last division directed to the Colonie: And first to you the heads and guides of that plantation, it cannot be doubted, but as you are wise and provident men you tooke this worke in hand, forecasting wisely that the price thereof might be no lesse then the care of your mindes, the labour of your bodies, and perill of your lives. And seeing you are sure of nothing more then the extremest lots, which either the barren coldnesse of such a naked action in the infancie thereof, or the malice of divellish men can cast upon you, arme your selves therefore against all impediments, to effect those honorable ends that were first intended *to be put upon our King, upon our nation, and Christian religion*, by that plantation. If the work be more hard and difficult then you took it for, and that you must like Hannibal (piercing the stony Alpes) make cleare the way to your desired ends with fire and vinegar; will not your honour be the greater, and your ser-

vice more acceptable in the performance of it? Nay, if losse of life befall you by this service (which God forbid) yet in this case too, we doubt not but you are resolved with constant courage, like that noble King Henry the fift, before his triumphant victorie in the fields of Agincourt, where seeing the fewnesse of his own, and multitude of enemies, like a valiant Champion to stir up his little Armie against that great conflict; *Be cheered my hearts* (said he) *and let us fight like English men, all England prayeth for us: if here we dye, let this be our comfort, our cause is good, and wee have fathers, brothers, friends and countrimen that wil revenge our deaths.*

Your first conflict is from your savage enemies the natives of the Countrie, who as you know are neither strong nor many; their strongest forces are sleights and trecherie, more to be warily prevented than much to be feared. But as for those your other friends, which challenge it all as theirs by deed of gift, not from Alexander the Great King of Macedonia, but from Alexander of Rome, Viceroy of that great Prince, which offered at once the whole world to have himselfe adored, which (as is said) doe brute it out in all mens eares to pull you out of possession; you know they are but men, and such as your selves can well remember, that in all attempts against our late Sovereigne, God defeated their purposes, and brought them to nothing. But howsoever it fared then, (God in mercy shielding that gracious Queen, that no attempt could touch her little finger, nor worke her least dishonour) yet I am no Prophet to warrant now, but God (for causes knowne to him) may give you as a prey into the hands of the weakest, yet herein rest assured, and it cannot possiblie bee otherwise, but that the zeale of this action hath discovered such and so many worthie spirits of all degrees in England to be upholders of it, as for their credits sake and reputation, will never leave you without convenient meanes to make defence, nor your least indignitie by savage foes or civil friends will suffer unrequited. There is laid upon you in this worke a threefold labour to be done upon your selves, upon your

Their wisdom
is such as they
will offer you
no wrong.

English, and upon the poore Indians. And first upon yourselves; for all mens eares and eyes are so fixed upon Kings and Rulers, that they keepe a register in minde of what ever they doe or speake, the better sort of love to imitate their goodnes, and the looser sort of flatterie to applaud their wickednes and sooth them in their vices: when your wholesom lawes shall have no execution, when you shall publish and pretend for the honour of God, and good of the publike weale, and yet shall care for neither of both, but be loose in your owne course of life, giving way to ambition, idlenesse, and all unbridled appetite, to your tongues in swearing, to your bodies in unchastity, making your owne Courts and houses cages of proud, uncleane and all disordered persons, enforcing the good to pine away with grief, and advancing men of bad deserts, accounting it happie to doe what you list, when no man dares reprove you; miserie and confusion will be the end of this, and you shal leave for your monuments shame and dishonour behinde you to all posteritie.

But if, like wise and prudent guides, as we do rightly esteeme you, in rearing this great frame, you shall lay the foundation in your owne steps, and by your owne example shall teach your inferiours the feare of God, and by your modest recreations, and commendable labours shall leade them on to doe the like, especially in that most wholesome, profitable and pleasant work of planting, in which it pleased God himself to set the first man and most excellent creature Adam in his innocencie, to which the best Kings of Israel were most addicted, and by which so many kingdoms are much enriched, and for which the noble King Cyrus that great Monarch is so much commended, whose glorie was to all ambassadors and forraine States (nothwithstanding his being a Souldier and a Conquerour of great employment) in shewing the comelie order of his owne handie worke. When thus your light shall guide their feete, sweete will that harmonie be betweene the head and members of the bodie, then may sleepe the rigour of your lawes, and you shal resemble the best and wisest sort of Kings, which by the influence

of their grace and love doe dailie cure consumptions, melancholies and evill effected mindes, as also make their hearts more honest and upright, and then that worke (though burnt as stubble heretofore) yet being thus groundd shal abide, you shall live in honour and die in peace; the succeeding ages of those converted Infidels shall count you happy, and that precious seed which you have sowne in teares, shal be as blessed sheaves upon your heads for ever.

The next is dutie towards your Colonie (the common sort of English) and that in few words, let them live as free English men, under the government of just and equall lawes, and not as slaves after the will and lust of any superiour: discourage them not in growing religious, nor in gathering riches, two especiall bonds (whether severed or conjoined) to keepe them in obedience, the one for conscience sake, the other for feare of losing what they have gotten: without the first they are prophane, without the second desperate, and apt for every factious plot to bee instruments of mischief. Such have alwaies bin the beggarly, ignorant and superstitious sort of Irish, and no better were we our English (and Scottish nation too) ever unquiet, never constant, readie for insurrections and murther, to depose their Kings, and maintaine rebellion, before the daies of that renowned Deborah our late Sovereigne, that shining starre, the splendour of whose brightness, darkned the glorie of all other Princes in her time (as even popish historians of sundrie forraine Nations tearme her) who brought us to that light, whereby wee live as men of knowledge in due subjection, enjoying honour, peace and wealth, the handmaids of religion.

We must confesse as yet you are but poore, your companie few, and your meanes unable to effect those ends in any great measure. But for the first steppe, you have some Preachers there already, and more wee intend to send you so soone as they may be provided. And for the second, the land is before you to dispose to every man for his house and ground, wherein to employ himselfe for his owne benefit, that no

For which sort of men we wish we had better content to give them, or they were more willing for the service.

man may live idle nor unprofitable. And for their better encouragement in doing well, advance all such of best disposed life, and none but such: and though your preferments be not great, nor your Common-wealth settled, yet now is most need of these admonitions: for in the beginning and prime of your businesse, whiles you are but young and few, those succeeding enormities of bribery, drunkennesse and disordered life, may sooner be prevented, then having once got habite and footing amongst you they can be redressed: for if in laying now the ground worke of your businesse, you suffer it to be smothered up together with impunitie of vices, (as seeds and roots of noisome weeds) they will soon spring up to such corruption in all degrees as can never bee weeded out.

And for the poore Indians what shall I say, but God that hath many waies shewed mercie to you, make you shew mercie to them and theirs. And howsoever they may seeme unto you so intollerable wicked and rooted in mischief, that they cannot be moved, yet consider rightly and be not discouraged, they are no worse than the nature of Gentiles, and even of those Gentiles so hainouslie decyphered by S. Paul to bee
Rom. 1.
full of wickednesse, haters of God, doers of wrong, such as could never be appeased, and yet himselfe did live to see, that by the fruits of his owne labours, many thousands even of them became true beleieving Christians, and of whose race and offspring consisteth (well neere) the whole Church of God at this day. This is the worke that we first intended, and have publisht to the world to be chiefe in our thoughts to bring those infidell people from the worship of Divels to the service of God. And this is the knot that you must untie, or cut asunder, before you can conquer those sundrie impediments, that will surely hinder all other proceedings, if this be not first preferred.

Take their children and traine them up with gentlesse, teach them our English tongue, and the principles of religion; winne the elder sort by wisdom and discretion, make them equal with your English in case of protection wealth and habitation, doing justice on such

as shall doe them wrong. Weapons of warre are needfull, I grant, but for defence only, and not in this case. If you seeke to gaine this victorie upon them by stratagems of warre, you shall utterly lose it, and never come neere it, but shall make your names odious to all their posteritie. In steed of Iron and steele you must have patience and humanitie to manage their crooked nature to your form of civilitie: for as our proverbe is, Looke how you winne them, so you must weare them: if by way of peace and gentlenesse, then shall you alwaies range them in love to you wards, and in peace with your English people; and by proceeding in that way, shall open the springs of earthly benefits to them both, and of safetie to your selves.

Imitating the steppes of your wise and prudent Sovereigne, and preparing the way of peace (so much as lies in you) before the second comming of that King of peace, at whose first comming into this earthly region the world was all in peace, under the peaceable regiment of Augustus Cæsar, who though an unbeleeving Heathen, yet of such excellent morall vertues, as might set to schoole many Christian Kings and Rulers, whose care and studie for the safety, peace and Common-wealth of his Empire, gat him such honour in his life, and love of all his subjects, that being dead, his losse was so lamented with excesse of grieve and sorrow, but most amongst the Romanes, that they wisht to God hee had never been borne, or being borne, hee might never have died.

And so I come to you that be the Adventurers here in England: with which I will conclude, it is not much above an hundred yeeres agoe, that these Adventures for discoveries were first undertaken by the Southerne parts of Christendome, but especially so seconded and followed by the Spanish nation both to the East and West Indies, that Mendoza (their countriman) in his treatise of Warre, extolleth King Philip and the Spanish nation above the skies, for seeking in such sort to inlarge their bounds by sea and land, seeming (as it were) with a secret scorne to set out the basenesse of our English and other nations in this, that they never intend any such attempts, but with a

kind of sluggish contentment, doe account it their happinesse to keepe that poore little which they possesse. Indeed wee must acknowledge it, with praise to God, that when some of theirs had cast an evill eye upon our possessions, it was our happinesse to prevent their longing, and to send them emptie home. Ireland.

But for that other part of enlarging their bounds, in truth their praise is duly given, and well deserved : and it may justly serve to stirre us up by all our means to put off such reproachfull censures ; and seeing when time did offer it, our nation lost the first opportunity of having all, yet now to make good that common speech, that English men are best at imitation, and doe soone excell their teachers.

It is knowne well enough to you, what need we have in this case, to stirre up (if it were possible) our whole nation : for notwithstanding wee have in our Letters Patents, the names of many Lords and Knights, Gentlemen, Marchants and others, able in truth to performe a greater matter than this, if we were al of one mind ; but as they are many, so I may divide them as thus into three equall parts : The one third part are such as tooke liking of the plantation, and brought in one adventure, expecting a while till they saw some disasters to accompanie the businesse, whereas they looked for present gaine, and so they gave it over, bidding it adiew, and never lookt after it more. Another third part are such as came in, and with their own hands did underwrite to furnish three adventures in three yeeres : whereof some few of them have paid the first paiment, but refuse to pay the rest ; yet most of them, notwithstanding they are tied by their owne hand writing (whereby a very great charge was undertaken by the Companie) doe utterly refuse to make any paiment at all : which if it proceeded out of their povertie it were not so much to be blamed ; for wee presse no man out of his inability to wrong himselfe : but these are of the greater sort, such as would scorne to have it said they offer wrong in hazarding the losse of all, and the lives of many men. I doubt not but some reasonable course will be taken by your honourable wise-

domes to make them see their error : in the meane time, I know not how to call this kinde of dealing. But I remember of one that takes upon him to describe king Richard usurper, and comming to his visage, he saith it was sterne, such as in Kings we call warlike, but in meaner men crabbed. Surely if this kind of fast and loose were plaid by men of meaner sort, I could soone tell how to tearme it : but if you will needes have it warlike, in respect of their sterne refusall, yet let it be crabbed too, because of their sower lookes when they see the Collectors come for mony.

So that of all our Adventurers, I may well say there is but one third part, which (to their praise) from the first undertaking to this day have not ceased to give their counsels, spend their times, and lay downe their monies, omitting no occasion to expresse their zeale for effecting (if it may be possible) so great a worke for their King and Countries honour, as our nation never tooke the like in hand. And for this cause, the burthen being heavier than may well be borne by the shoulders of so few willing mindes, wee do still provoke our private friends, and have now obtained the helpe of publike Lotteries to maintaine the same. Which though it bee no usuall course, in England, yet very common in divers neighbour countries, for the publike service of most commendable actions, wherein no man being compelled to adventure lots further than his owne liking, and being assured of direct and currant dealing, though all his lots come blanke ; yet if his minde be upright, he rests content in this, that his money goeth to a publike worke, wherein he hath his part of benefit, though he, never so meane and remote in his dwelling.

And if any man aske, what benefit can this plantation be to them that be no Adventurers therein, but only in the Lottery ? First, we say, (setting aside their possibilitie of prize) what man so simple that doth not see the necessitie of employment for our multitude of people ? which though they be our flourishing fruits of peace and health, yet be they no longer good and wholesome in themselves, then either our domesticke or forraine actions can

make them profitable, or not hurtfull to the Commonwealth.

And as it is impossible without this course of sending out the offspring of our families, in so great a bodie of many millions, which yeerely doe increase amongst us, to prevent their manifold diseases of povertie, corruption of minde, and pestilent infection, so the burthen thereof in some proportion is felt by every man in his private calling, either in the taxe of their maintenance and daily reliefe, or in the taint of their vices and bodily plagues. And by this meanes only it may soone be eased, to the sensible good of every man, as in the greater safetie and freedom from infection, so in the price and plentie of all outward and necessarie things.

And besides the example of our neighbour countries, (that having laid their armes aside, and dwelling now in peace, to shunne the harmes of idlenesse at home, doe send out fleetes and hosts of men to seeke abroad) experience teacheth us, what need we have to seeke some world of new employment, for so great a part of our strength, which not otherwise knowing how to live, doe daily runne out to robberies, at home, and piracies abroad, arming and serving with Turkes and Infidels against Christians, to the generall damage and spoile of Merchants, the scandall of our nation and reproch of Christian name. As also for the wits of England, whereof so many of unsettled braines betake themselves to plots and stratagems at home, or else to wander from coast to coast, from England to Spaine, to Italy, to Rome, and to where-soever they may learne and practise any thing else but goodnesse, pulling a world of temptations upon their bad dispositions, sorting so farre with that inchanting sorts of serpents, and yeelding to their lure, till getting the marke and stampe in their forehead, they become desperate and despiteful fugitives abroad, or else returning neutrals in religion, are never good for Church nor Commonwealth.

Let the words of that learned Master Ascham witnesse in this case, who above twentie yeeres agoe, having farre lesse cause of complaint then we have now, did publish his censure of those English Italionate travellers in these

24 page, of
teaching the
bringing up
of youth.

words: *For religion, they get Papistrie, or worse: for learning, lesse commonly then they carried out: for policie, a factious heart, a discoursing head, a minde to meddle in all mens matters: for experience, plenty of new mischiefes, never knowne in England before: for manners, varietie of vanities, and change of filthy living. These be the enchantments of Circes, brought out of Italie to marre English mens manners, much by example of ill life, but more by precepts of fond bookes of late translated out of Italian into English, sold in every shop in London, commended by honest titles, the sooner to corrupt honest manners, dedicated over boldly to vertuous and honorable personages, the easier to beguile simple and innocent wits. Tenne Sermons at Pauls crosse doe not so much good for moving men to true doctrine, as one of those bookes doe harme with enticing men to ill living: yea, I say further, those bookes tend not so much to corrupt honest living, as they do to subvert true religion; more Papists made by the merrie bookes of Italie, then by the earnest bookes of Lovaine.*

These and many moe are the flowing evils of those noisome streames, that may be stopped, or turned from us (though not altogether (which is impossible) yet in some proportion, for the common good of every man) by these new discoveries, into so great a world, never yet knowne, nor inhabited by Christian men: and though that part of Virginea, wherein we seate, be nothing to the rest, not yet discovered, yet it is enough to men of sense rightly considering, to make them confesse so much as I have said.

If any shall object, want of meanes, or inabilitie for the subjects of our King, to undertake so great a worke in those remote and desert countries, it were too injurious: For first it hath been done by others, to whom wee are no way inferiour for multitude, strength and meanes to doe the like: and secondly, our provocations are now more than ever they were. For touching our multitude of men, as I remember, and I assure my selfe I did see the note, and am not mistaken, in that great yeere of 88, here was billed for the first, second and third service of

the Queene (if need had required) of able persons, thirtie hundred thousand of English, Welsh, and Cornish men ; since which time it cannot otherwise be thought, and the great enlargement of townes and buildings shew that we have much increased, besides that happie addition since of an entire kingdome, being a warlike, wise, and a stout nation, that were then no members of us. And for strength of shipping, skilfull men and meanes to furnish greater attempts then this, the world can witnesse (to the grief of some) that England hath no want at all. And for our provocations, what can be greater then from the highest ? from God that hath given us the light of his word, that wee might enlighten this blind people : that did provide (when we despaired greatly and feared who should weld the Scepter) a King (with peerlesse branches) to sit over us in peace, whom the world cannot match, that hath bent his royall minde, and of his princely ofspring, to forward and advance the best and most approved actions, at home and abroad, that hath given him to set his feete upon his enemies necks, and hath made the poyson of their infected * hearts to work their owne confusion, and the most bitter hearted adversarie to die for sorrow to see his prosperity : by which we are assured, that God doth reserve him to many excellent ends, and by whose wisdom we are daily invited under the shadow of our own vine, to repose ourselves in peace and rest.

In Scotland
and England
too.

* The powder
men.
Parsons, &c.

How are they thus dejected then in their honourable thoughts, so many both English men and Scottish, which seeme not like themselves, that to so infinit good ends, and notwithstanding the forcible inticements and powerfull meanes to effect the same, will yet sit still, and neither helpe on this, nor any like publike action, with their persons, purse nor counsell ? How far is this unlike their ancient guise in former times, when for the name of Christ, and honour of their nations, they adventured thorow the world to winne it with the sword ? Well, if they will needs so much forget themselves, let this suffice to conclude them as unprofitable members, emptying

and keeping drie the fountaine at home, when with others they might seek to fill it from abroad ; suffering the weath of the world, of this new world, which is knowne to abound in treasure, if not to sleepe in the dust, yet to slide away, and there to settle ; where it reviveth the spirit of that viprous brood, which seek to heale againe that wounded head of Rome, by instigating therewith, and anointing the hornes of such, as when time shall serve, will seeke to pearce our hearts.

The English
Jesuits, and
others.

And if it be asked, what benefit shall any man reape, in lieu of his disbursements, by that barren countrie, which hath so consumed all our employments ? It hath been alreadie declared to the world in sundrie discourses, containing sufficient encouragement to men of understanding, and therefore not needfull heere to lay out againe, the undoubted certaintie of minerals, the rich and commodious meanes for shipping, and other materials of great use, which if they were not alreadie publisht, wee would utterly forbear to name, till (after the plantation settled) the effects and fruits should shew themselves. And besides al which things, that Nature hath already seated there, the soile and climate is so apt and fit for industrious mindes, to make plantation of so many pretious plants (as hath been likewise shewed in particular) for the use of mankind and trade of merchandise, as to the sense and reason of such as have seene it, no Countrie under heaven can goe beyond it.

And so to end with this that has been said, which if it may suffice to satisfie the ignorant, to stop the mouthes of cavillers, and to stirre up more assistance to this enterprise, it is enough : if not, I doe not doubt, but God who effecteth oft the greatest ends by smallest meanes, and hath so farre blest those few hands as to procure this birth, will likewise still assist the same to bring it up with honour. Proceed therefore you noble Lords, and you wise religious gentlemen, in your constant resolution, and in your dailie prayers remember it, for this worke is of such consequence, as for many important reasons it must never be forsaken.

And as you have not shrunke away, (with many such of worse condition, which before they see it effected by others, will never adventure any thing) but (like that worthie Ramane Scipio, preserver of his Countrie, which when all the Romanes in that sudden feare of Hannibals approach threw off their armes to take themselves to flight, drew out his sword, and staid their running out, and ruine of the citie) have in your owne persons with exceeding paines, adventured in the most desperate condition thereof, to keep the work from ruine, and have set it in that hopefull way to subsist of it selfe, as whether you live or no, to see the fruites thereof on earth, yet your reward shall be with God : and for example to posteritie, in being the first props and pillars of the work, the records of time shall publish your praise ; not stained with lies as the Legends of Saints, but as those renowned deeds of your noble ancestors, truly set out in our English stories, still living (as it were) and reaching out the hand, speaking to them that follow after, and telling to such as shall succeed, *This is the way for the honour of your King and your Countries good.*

FINIS.



At Theobalds, the 12. of April, 1622.

The Copy of a Reference from the Kings most Excellent Majesty : As also a Letter from the Right Honourable Lords of his Majesties most Honourable Privy Councell, to the most Reverend Fathers in God, the Lords Arch-Bishops of Canterbury and Yorke their Graces.

HIS Majesty is graciously pleased, That the Lords Archbishops of Canterbury and Yorke, doe in their severall Provinces proceed according to the Letters of the Lords of the Councell, bearing date the last of June 1621. as well in recommending Captaine Whitbournes discourse concerning New-found-land, so as the same may be distributed to the severall Parishes of this Kingdome, for the

incouragement of Adventurers unto the Plantation there ; As also by furthering (in the most favorable and effectuall manner they can) the collections to be thereupon made in all the said Parishes, towards the charge of printing and distributing those Bookes, and the said Captaine Whitbournes good indevours, and service, with expence of his time and meanes in the advancing of the said Plantation ; and his severall great losses received at Sea by Pyrats and otherwise, of which his Majesty hath been credibly certified ; And further his Majesties pleasure is, that the said Captaine Whitbourne shall have the sole printing of his booke for one and twenty yeares.

God save the King.

AFTER our very hearty Commendations to your good Lordships, Whereas Captaine Richard Whitbourne of Exmouth, in the County of Devon, Gentleman, having spent much time in New-found-land (whither he hath made sundry voyages, and some by express Commissions) hath set down in wryting divers good observations and notes touching the state and condition of that Country, and the plantation there, which being by order from us now printed : It is. desired to be published throughout the Kingdome, for the furthering and advancement of the said plantation, and to give incouragement to such as shalbe willing to adventure therein, and assist the same, either in their persons or otherwise, to which we thinke the publication of this Booke may much conduce : And we doe give good approbation to his good indevours and purpose. So have we thought fit earnestly to recommend him unto your Lordships good favours, both for the distribution of his Books within the Provinces of Canterbury and Yorke, unto the severall Parishes thereof, and also for your Lordships helpe and furtherance, that after his great travels and charges, wherein he hath spent much of his time and meanes, having long time been a Merchant of good estate, he may reape by your Lordships assistance some profit of his labours, and

towards the printing and distributing the said Bookes by such a voluntary contribution, as shalbe willingly given and collected for him within the severall Parish Churches of the said Provinces ; which will be both a good encouragement unto others in the like indevours for the service of their Country, and some reward to him for his great charge, travels, and divers losses at Sea which he hath received, as we are credibly certified. And so commending him earnestly to your good Lordships, We bid your Lordships very heartily farewell. From Whitehall the last day of June 1621.

Signed by the

Lord Treasurer,
Lord Privie Seale,
Duke of Lenoxe,
Marquesse Hambleton,
Earle of Arundell,
Earle of Kelley,
Lord Viscount Doncaster,
Lord Viscount Faulkland,
Master Treasurer,
Master Secretary Calvert,
Master of the Rolles.

The names of some, who have undertaken to helpe and advance his Majesties Plantation in the New-found land, viz.

THE Right Honorable, Henry Lord Cary, Viscount of Faulke-land, Lord Deputy Generall of the Kingdome of Ireland, hath undertaken to plant a Colony of his Majesties subjects in the New-found-land, and his Lordship is well pleased to entertaine such as are willing to be Adventurers with him therein, upon such Conditions as may appeare in the latter part of this Booke : And in his Lordships absence, he hath authorized his Agent, Master Leonard Wellsted, Gentleman, by warrant under his hand and Seale, to ratifie whatsoever shall be by him concluded therein. The said Master Wellsteds Chamber is

neere to one Master Garlands house, at the lower end of Saint Martins lane in the field.

The Right Honourable Sir George Calvert Knight, principall Secretarie unto the Kings most excellent Majesty, hath also undertaken to plant a large Circuit of that Country: who hath already sent thither this yeare and the former yeare, a great number of men and women, with all necessarie provisions fit for them; where they live pleasantly, building of houses, cleansing of land for Corne, and meddowes, Cabage, Carrets, Turneps, and such like; as also for Woad and Tobacco. Likewise they are there preparing to make Salt, for the preserving of fish another yeare, and for divers other services. And his Honour is likewise well pleased to entertaine such as will adventure with him therein, upon very fit conditions.

The Worshipfull John Slany of London Merchant, who is one of the undertakers of the New-found-land Plantation, and is Treasurer unto the Patentees of that Society, who have maintained a Colony of his Majesties subjects there above twelve yeares, and they are willing to entertaine such as will further his Majesties said Plantations, upon fit conditions.

Divers Worshipfull Citizens of the City of Bristol, have undertaken to plant a large Circuit of that Countrey, and they have maintained a Colony of his Majesties subjects there any time these five yeares, who have builded there faire houses, and done many other good services, who live there very pleasantly, and they are well pleased to entertaine upon fit conditions, such as wilbe Adventurers with them.

The Worshipfull William Vaughan of Tarracod, in the County of Carmarthen, Doctor of the Civill law, hath also undertaken to plant a Circuit in the New-found-land: and hath in two severall years sent thither divers men and women, and he is willing to entertaine such as will be Adventurers with him upon fit conditions.

And there are many other worthy persons Adventurers in the said Plantation, whose names are not herein mentioned. And it is well hoped, that divers others will also put their helping hand to advance the same, when

they are given to understand what honour and benefit may accrue thereby. And if his Majesties subjects of this Kingdome may be willing to set foorth from every severall County, but one good ship yearely thither, with people and provisions fit for them, it will be then not onely a great honour and benefit unto his Majesty, but also a great increase of shipping and Mariners, and the employing and inriching of many thousands of poore people which now live chargeable to the Parishioners. The which may be easily performed by the able subjects, to set forth the charge at first, and so every Parish to receive yearely their equall parts of the benefit which may accrue by the said stocke ; and thereby not onely disburden yearely themselves of some of those which lie chargeable unto them within their severall Parishes : but also yearely yeeld a great benefit to every severall County, though it lie something remote from the Sea coast, if they imploy a discreet honest man therein, who may yearely be accomptable to every Parish of the charge, and likewise the benefit. The which will not be any way burdensome or hurtfull unto any ; as the following discourse which I have written, will plainly informe them.

From my Chamber at the signe of the gilded Cocke
in Pater-noster-Row in London. R. W.

PINCHEON PAPERS.

IN the archives of the Historical Society are many files of papers, preserved from the era of the first, second and third generations in our country, from which our volumes have often been enriched with curious materials for the antiquary's labours and enjoyments. Among these bundles of original documents, not the least valuable is one presented by John Pinchon, Esquire, of Salem, about twenty years ago, a descendant of one of the most active and useful among the honourable company who directed the settlement of Massachusetts. We have thought the labour well spent of making a transcript of several, as the hour is flying fast, within which the utmost care would surely fail of success. We hope for the honour of our country, that we shall not in vain desire all who have in their possession such records of times long gone by, to save them from mutilation and decay, for which object we have many years assiduously laboured, and are daily encouraged to perseverance. Σ.

RECEIVED the 29th of August 1629 of Mr. William Pincheon the sum of twenty five pounds for his adventure towards London's plantation in Massachusetts Bay in New England in America for which sum a division of lands and an adventure of Stock is to be allotted to him as to every the adventurers proportionable to each man his underwriting shall be concluded and agreed upon. I say received the sum of *l* 25.

per me
GEORGE HARWOOD, the^r

THE account of William Pynchon to the General Court this 8th September 1636 of ammunition, and what is delivered to the several towns.

An account of certain ammunition, being part of Mr. Wilson's gift to publick use, being shipped in the Griffin, July 7. 1634, and by order of General Court was appointed to be received, by William Pynchon.

80 demi-culverin shot, round	}	These lie at Boston by the fort hill.
160 saker shot, round		
24 double headed shot		
24 cross-bar shot		
4 demi-culverins	}	delivered on store at Boston.
8 sakers		
3 doz. woollen cases	}	in a barrel No. A. which were sent for by Mr. Winthrop.
4 formers		
404 lb of bar shot	}	in a barrel No. B which was ne- ver yet opened.
100 lb match, 3 lb brass wire		
2 horns, 2 linstocks, 3 priming irons		
6 quire paper royal, 2 lb starch a starch pan of		
4 brass ladles stands, 4 sponges		
2 wadhooks, 6 woollen cartridges		
4 wold sheepskins		
50 black muskets, with rests and bandoleers		
25 calivers		
20 carbines		
81 swords		

200 wolfhooks
 20 wolfhooks to hang
 6 wolf bullets with adders tongues.

Because Mr. Winthrop had disposed of the common arms to Boston and Charlestown, and also Mr. Humfrey had the disposing of some to Saugus and Salem, and therefore I disposed of these as followeth :

To Dorchester, by Mr. Israel Stoughton, 15 muskets with rests and bandoleers, and 10 swords, and 25 wolfhooks to Henry Smith, and 3 calivers to Capt. Mason.

To New Town, by Daniel Denison, and sent per Stephen Hart Nov. 8. 1634, 15 muskets with rests and bandoleers and 10 swords.

To Roxbury, 20 muskets with rests and bandoleers, and 4 calivers, and 12 swords or 13, and 25 wolfhooks to Mr. Denison.

To Weymouth, 15 April 1636 by Ed. Benet and Robert Lowell 4 calivers.

To Watertown 10 calivers and 10 swords per Brian Pemberton 12 May 1636 and 25 wolfhooks to Mr. Oldham.

To Ipswich 8 swords by Mr. William Bartelmew August 7, 1635 and 25 wolfhooks to Mr. Bradstreete.

To Charlestown 9 swords to Robert Moulton August 3. 1635 and 25 wolfhooks to Mr. Nowell.

To Salem 8 swords and 25 wolfhooks per John Holgrave.

To Boston 10 swords to Mr. Coggeshall and 2 swords and 25 wolfhooks to Mr. Wilson.

A note of such things as are for public use, and were shipped in the Planter April 7. 1634 by Mr. William Watson, of which I had no charge.

100 black muskets with bandoleers and rests
 25 square muskets with rests and bandoleers
 25 carbines with swivels, belts and bandoleers
 68 bandoleers packed, with the white muskets
 68 rests with them also for 34 muskets and 34 calivers
 which were sent the year before by Mr. Ball.

2 moulds, 1 piece is for muskets and the other for calivers, to cast 6 bullets at a time

6 sakers cuts

6 minion cuts

2 guns of 3 inch bore

3 whole culverin, being 115 cwt at 13s per cwt.

600 minion round shot

300 culverin round shot

245 demi culverin round shot

600 saker round shot

10 barrels of powder

6 small barrels of shot

2 sheets of lead, weighing 826 lbs

bars of lead weighing 504

drums 4 or 6

My account of Receipts and Payments while I was in the Treasurer's Office, Anno 1632 and 1633.

Receipts into the Treasury. The rates following were due in April 1633

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Salem	8	0	0	Dorchester and			
Sagus	8	0	0	Wessaguscus	15	10	0
New Town	8	0	0	Watertown	13	0	0
Boston	16	0	0	Charlestown	13	0	0
Roxbury	13	0	0	Mistick	2	15	0
				Winisemit	2	15	0
					100	0	0

More received by order of warrant from Court dated October 2. 1633

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Boston	48	0	0	Sagus	36	0	0
Roxbury	48	0	0	Salem	28	0	0
New Town	48	0	0	Winisemit	8	0	0
Watertown	48	0	0	Medford	12	0	0
Charlestown	47	0	0	Agawam	8	0	0
Dorchester and							
Wessaguscus	80	0	0		412		

Received of Mr. Dudley for Robert Cole's fine	3	6	8
Received 2 fines of Wignall 20 bushels of corn for <i>l</i> 5, but it proved bad, it was sold good- man Penn for	4	0	0
Received for part of a fine of <i>l</i> 40 of Dexter	10	0	0
Received another fine of Dexter of	1	0	0
Received of 2 persons in Roxbury that were absent from training, being 5s a piece	0	10	0
	18	16	8
Received for beaver trade at 12 <i>d</i> per lb of Mr. Turner of Sagus October 3. 1632 for 26 and $\frac{1}{2}$ lb beaver	1	6	6
Received of Davis Wilton of Dorchester for 1 and $\frac{1}{4}$ lb beaver	0	1	3
of him another time for 1 and $\frac{1}{2}$ lb	0	1	6
Received of Goodman Webb of New Town for 15 lb beaver	0	15	0
of Mr. Mayhew for 22 lb of beaver upon ac- count as I remember	1	3	0
Received of Mr. Woolrich for all his beaver trade till the 4 March 1632	2	4	0
of the Constable of Charlestown for beaver	0	1	0
of the Constable of New Town for beaver trade	0	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$
for beaver trade in Boston per Constable	0	15	6
for beaver trade of the Constable in Dorches- ter	3	1	9
of John Holman and Richard Collecot 15 March for their beaver trade	1	12	6
My own allowance for beaver trade for a year and till the General Court in March 1634	20	0	0
	31	3	$1\frac{1}{2}$

I was by composition to pay *l*25, but that composition was in regard of a benefit by an order of Court, made a little before, that there should be but one in a town to trade in beaver; which order hath not been observed, and

therefore my trade was the less. And so I make allowance at the rate of 12*d* per lb as others do.

The whole sum of receipts is 1561, 19. 9½

Payments out of the Common Treasury.

paid John Sagamore's brother, the 9 October			
1632 for killing a wolf, one coat at	0	12	0
To a Neponset Indian for a wolf, one coat	0	12	0
To Jack Straw one coat, by a note from the Governor	0	12	0
To Wamascus son for two wolves two coats	1	4	0
To another Indian for a wolf	0	12	0
To James Sedley of Wessaguscus for killing a wolf	1	0	0
To Richard Waterman of Salem for a wolf	2	0	0
To John Gallop for carriage of a letter to Piscataqua	7	0	0
paid for 400 and ½ and 23 feet of plank for the platform at Boston at 9s. per hundred in April 1632	2	2	6
paid for carting them to the water side	0	6	0
paid Mr. Alcock for a fat hog for to victual the pinnace for the taking of Dixie Bull	3	10	0
paid goodman Lyman for a fat hog for the same use	3	10	0
paid to Mr. Shurd of Pemaquid by order of Court for provisions for the pinnace 26¼ lb beaver	13	2	6
paid Lieutenant Mason for his service in the pinnace by order of Court	10	0	0
paid goodman Converse by order of Court for officers' passage over the water	0	11	5
paid goodman Lamb for bringing four barrels of the common powder to Roxbury	0	4	0
paid Richard Bulgar for work at the fort	2	0	0
paid John Cable for 500 four inch plank for fortification	2	10	0
	51	8	5

paid by the Constable of Dorchester for 500 of 4 inch plank for the fort	2	10	0
paid goodman Morell for work done for spales for the fort	1	10	0
paid Anthony Colby for 2 days attendance at Court to witness against William Coling and 3 others for drunkenness	0	5	0
paid for the carting of 5 loads of the planks aforesaid, being 37 four inch plank to the water side at Dorchester	0	8	0
paid Edward Bendall for lighterage of ordnance	0	15	0
paid Mr. Belcher of Boston for 500 plank for the fort at Boston	2	2	6
paid goodman Cheesbrough for work for the fort	0	11	6
paid Mr. Aspinwall for carting plank for the fort	0	12	0
A deduction was allowed back, by order of Court, to Mr. Dummer out of his rate at Sagus for public uses	3	4	0
paid to Edward Bendall for lighterage of 12 pieces of ordnance and 280 bullets out of the Griffin, being 4 tides	2	6	0
for boating and carting the implements for the ordnance and the muskets and swords, &c.	0	15	0
for carting of the 4 inch planks to the wa- ter side, being 6 great loads with 2 men's help	0	18	0
paid by a bill from Mr. Samuel Maverick, be- ing husband and merchant of the pinnace set out to take Dixie Bull, for a month's wages to Elias Maverick	2	0	0
more, paid for victuals upon his account	2	5	0
	20	2	0
paid to James Penn, the marshall of our Courts, his provision being 8 <i>l</i> per annum. paid him in March 1632, an arrear of a year and a half now due	10	13	4

paid him the 23d October in several sums	13	3	11
paid him an arrear of half a year due 29 September 1633	1	10	0
paid him by the Constable of Charlestown	0	4	0
paid him in March 25 1634 5 and $\frac{1}{2}$ lb beaver and 12 <i>d</i> in money	2	16	0
more, paid him by order of Court out of the Treasury for the building of his house, in several payments	30	0	0
	58	7	3

paid Captain Underhill his pension of <i>l</i> 30 per annum, his time begins 22 February, paid him one quarter due 22 May 1632	7	10	0
paid him for a year due 22 Feb. 1633	30	0	0
paid Captain Patrick for a quarter due the 22 May	7	10	0
paid Captain Patrick for a year due 22 February 1633	30	0	0
paid Captain Patrick part of his pension till 22 April 1634 and so now his year begins thence	5	0	0
paid Sergeant Morris his pension for one year and a half per a bill from the Governor	15	0	0
paid him also by a warrant the 18 of November for his pension $\frac{3}{4}$ of a year more	7	10	0
	160	17	3

So I have disbursed out of the public Treasury	<i>l</i> 51	8	5
and in the next page	20	2	0
and in the next page	160	17	3
and paid upon account to Mr. Winthrop for such monies as he hath disbursed for the Commonwealth	328	10	0

The sum is	560	17	8
------------	-----	----	---

And the receipts are	first	100	0	0
	next	412	0	0
	and last of all	49	19	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
Sum total		561	19	9 $\frac{1}{2}$

To his honoured friend the worshipful William Pincheon Esq. at Agawam be these delivered.

Sir,

I HAVE received your letter, wherein you express, that you are well fortified, but few hands. I would desire you to be careful and watchful that you be not betrayed by friendship. For my part, my spirit is ready many times even to sink within me when upon alarms, which are daily, I think of your condition, that, if the case be never so dangerous, we can neither help you, nor you us. But I must confess both you and ourselves do stand merely by the power of our God, and therefore he must and ought to have the praise of it.—For Sergeant Major Blake, with you I think you do well and justly in it, for in time of danger no commonwealth will let any depart that before were commorant with them. Whereas you say we were not willing to send you any hands, I pray be not so uncharitable, for I can assure you, it is our great grief we cannot, for our plantations are so gleaned by that small fleet we sent out, that those that remain are not able to supply our watches, which are day and night, that our people are scarce able to stand upon their legs; and for planting we are in the like condition with you. What we plant is before our doors, little any where else.

^{11 May.} Our fleet went away tomorrow will be a se'nnight, and this last night the Indians by us, with joyful hearts, bring us tidings that they have done some execution upon our enemies, and have killed six of them, and they have killed one of Sicaock Indians that went with us, for there went 90 Indians armed with us for to fight with them with us.

Mr. Haine is now come to Hartford, and there is come a letter from the * * * * that they intend in June next

to send out 200 men, 120 themselves, 40 from Plymouth, 10 from the fort, 30 from us. Captain Traske, Captain Lieutenant Dampart, Captain Jenison, and one of the magistrates as they suppose not then concluded on. The contention in the Bay grows hot and publick, and what will be the issue the Lord knows. News out of England is that the Turks infest the English very much, and are victualled in France. There are no ships in the Bay at present, but daily expect. For Mr. Adams business, doubt not but you shall have proportionable share; but for the present we meddle with no Courts, scarce dare meet, because of danger. I am sorry you take such exceptions about your boat, and, under favour, as I conceive, groundless. For sending you word, we could not, the time was so sudden, and your men were there so soon as the thing was intended; and you may conceive, to send out so many men so suddenly and provide for them, as you may conceive our case stands, is sure no little trouble and labour. Besides, for sending to you, I could wish you could invent a way we might constantly do it each to other, for you scarce think how we are grieved to think of you many times. You think much to give a coat I can assure I cannot get any to go upon any terms it may be your Indians have often recourse hither if you could take order with them to call to me, you shall have constant intelligence of things, and agree with them yourself. For your second offence, as reasoning what you would do with two boats, I am of the same mind still, that two boats in this time is very prejudicial to your welfare, and if we might personally argue the thing, I could make it clear to yourself. In the mean pray strain a thing so far, for I nor the rest here do design to seek nothing more than your good and safety. For your debt I am solicitous oft, and I think the long before now I was never demanded twice in my life, neither should this I hope, if not for the wars, that I cannot go into the Bay to settle business to pay your debt, which is the greatest I owe, and I remember not for the present I owe so much more in the world. Therefore pray, Sir, have patience, and as soon as possible I will take a course to give you satisfac-

tion, and in the mean any of my estate is at your service to dispose of for so much. I could wish your women, children and cattle were with us a while, which, if you will send, we will take the best care we can of. We needed your counsel, person and advice in our business, but your danger being as it is, your presence cannot well be expected. Therefore pray once more let me desire you to be wise, watchful and careful in the use of means, and then I hope the rock of Israel will defend you, to whose protection with my love and my wife's to yourself and your wife, having much to do and to work, in brief I leave you, and rest

Your loving friend

Windsor 17th 1637.

RO. LUDLOWE.

For his Majesty's service.

To Major Pincheon at Springfield deliver.

BOSTON December 28 86

Sir,

OUR governor arrived the 20th instant, on the 22 we had a council, and directions were given that all the members of the late government should be summoned to meet on the 30th instant, I did not fayle you, but sent the farthest way about, for his Excellency sending a letter to Connecticott Colony, and I dispatching a messenger to serve another writ of Quo Warranto on the governor of Connecticutt sent to him your letter, which he will be so just as to send you at his coming to Hartford, where I am well assured the physick is to operate. I hear the little Quacks there are endeavouring to divert their coming under one government, but his Excellency has his Majesty's commands to accept of their surrender, which they cannot avoid, they must for publicity. Now I intreat you out of respect to your son to come as soon as you can. I hope he will find the benefit of your journey, and I am to tell you his Excellency has a great kindness for you. If you come before you receive mine, order Mr. Glover the minister to open the letter, in which is an order of the Go-

vernor in Council to be communicated through your whole county. Be careful of yourself and speedy. We have Road Island already, and I fear not Connecticut. A dutifull submission will well become them, and place them in his Majesties favour. His Excellency will propose greater advantages for their ease and happiness than their weak phancy's can project. My service to your good Lady.

I am, Sir, yours

ED. RANDOLPH

NEW YORK May 2d. 1690

Sir,

AT our meeting here, as Commissioners for the Massachusetts Colony, with the Commissioners of Plymouth, Connecticut and of this Province, it is concluded that for the strengthening of Albany, and furnishing out an expedition from thence against the common enemy, wherein the Maquas and Sineques will join with us, our proportion of soldiers to be sent shall be one hundred and sixty. And because it will be more easy to take some of those out of your parts, than to fetch the whole number from the Bay and parts more remote, we thought it adviseable to give you this notice of what is agreed on, and desire that you will accordingly consider whether sixty at least of the above said proportion may not be raised in your county, who may easy join themselves with those that are to go from Connecticut. If you dispatch your thoughts concerning this matter to the Governour at Boston, it may be some direction to him and the Council, and help to expedite the business. We are your hearty friends and servants

WILLIAM STOUGHTON

SAM. SEWALL.

*To the Honorable Colonel John Pynchon
these at Springfield.*

Daniel Cooly, in his Majesty's name your are required to carry this letter forthwith to Colonel Pynchon. It came from your Commissioners, and is for his Majesty's service. Hereof fail not

May 9. 1590

JOHN ALLYN *Assistant.*

DEERFIELD June 2d. 1690

Sir,

I THOUGHT it might not be amiss to give your worship a brief account of some Maquas and Indians that came in last week from Canada. They say they have been gone from home 44 days. In their going up, they meet with those Maquas that brought the last French captive, which we heard of. They told them that they had taken him at Shamblee, therefore advised them not to go thither. Beside they thought the French there would be shy, having lost a man so lately. Therefore they took their course to Troreveere. They came to the town in the night, and lay in wait till morning. Early in the morning there came out three men, two to work, and a third, they say, a gentleman with his gun to guard them. They shot down two of them, and took the third, and brought him down with the scalps of the other two. I had some talk with him. He tells me that at present they keep close for fear of the Maquas, dare not go out to work, are much straitened for provision, there is very little bread in the country, their chief diet is ground nuts and fish. As for the affairs of the country, he says he knows not what their intentions are, (and its provible he may not, for he seems to be a poor underling fellow.) The Governour's seat is at Mount Royal, where, says he, tis reported there are 500 French, 100 French Maquas, and about 30 Indians. There are our captives also, 28, all well. At Troreveere there is but 50 men, also at Shamblee 50. He says there are no French out now that he knows of, there is no shipping come from France, but there is one lately gone off for France, laden with firs. The Maquas rejoiced greatly at the English success, at Port Royal, and earnestly desire that the English would be speedy in the motion in sending their army that is to go along with them.

Not else but I am, Sir, your servant
to command

THO. WELLS

*These for the Honoured Colonel
John Pynchon Esq. in Springfield*

Habeas Corpus.

THE following papers, from a copy in the hand writing of Judge Sewall in 1706, whether the claim to this first right of freemen were ever asserted before, or not, will to every antiquary be highly interesting.

BOSTON 13 July 1706

Sir,

I AM commanded by his Excellency the Governor to certify you, that the Governour, Council and Assembly have this day passed an Act in due form, that William Rous, mariner, Samuel Vetch, Esquire, John Borland and Roger Lawson, merchants, Ebenezer Coffin, mariner, and John Phillips, junr. mariner, be committed to her Majesty's Gaol in Boston, there to remain in safe custody, without bail or mainprise, until the end of the next session of the great and General Court or Assembly, unless they shall sooner be discharged by his Excellency by the consent of the Council and the Representatives; the said persons being impeached by the Representatives of high misdemeanors for illegally trading with, selling to, and supplying of the French and Indians, the open and declared enemies of her Majesty's government and liege people of this Province &c. The records of which Act is open to be seen.

Your servant

ISAAC ADDINGTON *Secr.*

*For Giles Dyer Esqr. High Sheriff of
the County of Suffolk.*

*To the Honourable Samuel Sewall, Esqr. Chief Judge of
Her Majesty's Superior Court of Judicature for the
Province of the Massachusetts Bay.*

THE humble appeal of the beforenamed William Rous, mariner, Samuel Vetch, Esqr. John Borland and Roger Lawson, merchants, Ebenezer Coffin, mariner and John Phillips junr. mariner, prisoners in her Majesty's gaol in Boston, sheweth,

That your appellants stand committed by virtue of a warrant or commitment (a true copy whereof is above) unto which they refer your Honour. And forasmuch as they humbly conceive, that, notwithstanding the offence therein contained, they areailable by law, and, it being now vacation time, and out of term, or Court sitting,

They humbly pray, that, according to law, your Honour would forthwith award and grant an Habeas Corpus returnable immediate, that they may be heard in the premises.

Your Honour's most humble servants

W^M ROUS

SAM. VETCH

JOHN BORLAND

ROGER LAWSON

EBENEZER COFFIN

JOHN PHILLIPS junr.

BOSTON 28 September 1706.

The Deposition of John Maxwell, Merchant, and John Valentine, Gentleman, both of Boston in New-England.

THE deponents make oath, that on Monday the fifteenth day of last July, at the instance of Captain William Rous, Samuel Vetch, John Borland, Roger Lawson, Ebenezer Coffin, and John Phillips, the deponents went to the house of Samuel Sewall, Esqr. in Boston, one of her Majesty's Justices of her Majesty's Superiour Court of Judicature, and presented him a paper, which the said Rous and the other prisoners had signed (true copy whereof the deponents believe to be on the other side) praying in their behalf a writ of Habeas Corpus in order to bail the said prisoners, to which the said Mr. J. Sewall answered, he could do nothing in it, the prisoners being committed by Act of the General Court. Whereupon the deponent Valentine replied, there is a penalty, if the Judge shall refuse. The said Mr. J. Sewall then said he knew it. And further the deponents say, that the said prisoners did not, nor could they, or any of them, obtain from the said Mr.

J. Sewall her Majesty's writ of Habeas Corpus, as desired.

JNO. MAXWELL

JNO. VALENTINE

Boston in New-England

Sept. 28. 1706

Sworn per the deponents, Maxwell and Valentine, after rasure of the words (of five hundred pounds

Cor.

ISA. ADDINGTON. *J. Pacis.*

Mr. Justice Sewall being present at the caption of the above affidavit saith, that the commitment of the persons abovenamed offered to him, having relation to an act passed by the General Assembly, the deponents showed forth no such act to him (which they also acknowledged) nor had he any copy thereof, being a private act.

BOSTON; November 26. 1713.

Dear Brother,

THESE are to thank you for my kind entertainment at your house in the Court week. I had a very comfortable journey home; and came time enough to attend the funeral of Mrs. Mather. Since that, he buried his maid, his twins, and his daughter Jerusha 2 years and 7 months old. Elder David Cop was diligently writing at meeting the 15th current, was taken on Monday night, and died last Friday, in the 79th year of his age. He was a pious man of good example and ancient friend of our family. Was buried at the north last Tuesday. Upon the same day were interred Mr. Boon's wife, and our neighbour Fenno's wife: they both died very suddenly, well, and dead in 2 or 3 hours. The school-dame Emons died also very suddenly; but she was a person in years. Cousin Rolf's sister was buried to day, Jephson: and Mr. Edward Hutchinson's only daughter, only child. A few orthodox Christians at Swansey called Mr. John Wilson to preach to them, he was settling among them to good satisfaction; but is snatched away by a violent fever. By his death his family at Braintrey was deluged with tears. The people at

Swansey are much to be pitied. I am afraid lest God should extend the line of Connecticut over Boston, and over this Province! May we have the fortification of the 91. Psalm well drawn about us; that such a mortal malignity may not touch us; or however doe us no real hurt. Your Jonathan, and Sam Hirst are in one bed sick of the measles. We have two sick in our house; Benjamin Larnell, and Susan our servant-maid. We were so destitute of help, that we were fain to send David post to Braintrey, 16 miles off, and fetch her mother to us. Are in a hopefull way of recovery. Let us pray one for another, that God would perfect what is lacking in our faith. Our son J. Sewall was at lecture to day. Visited his mother last Tuesday, which was the first time of his coming abroad. Mr. John Walley is fallen into sad pain and indisposition; 'tis feared he caught cold after the measles. Near all the help in the family is now sick. Are sick at cousin Green's. Wheat at 8s. pr. bushel flower at 35s. Captain Wade demands ten thousand of bread to carry him home. Dr. Mather's text was Prov. 24. 10. which he handled well. Mr. Thacher of Milton, and cousin Quinsey, and your cousin Samuel of Brooklin dined with us. Am glad to hear that cousin Porter and his wife are recovered. The struggles in choice of Parliament men in England are very great and fierce. My love to sister and cousins. May we die to sin and live unto righteousness.

Sir, your loving brother and servant

SAMUEL SEWALL.



A Short Account of the Names, Situation, Numbers, and Distances of the five Indian Nations or Tribes in alliance with the Government of New York and under the Protection of the Crown of Great Brittain.

And

1. THE Mohawks. They live upon a river called by their own name, though when it comes down to Schenectida a good Dutch town it obtains the name of Sche-

nectida River and about seven miles above Albany empties itself into Hudson's River. The Mohawks have two castles; the nearest to Albany is about 40. miles distant between the west and southwest: their second castle is 25. miles further, in all 65. miles distant from Albany. The number of their fighting men at present does not exceed 160. they were formerly much more numerous. Upon this tribe of the Mohawks are dependant the Scatakook or River Indians most of them were fugitives from New England in the time of Phillip's war. They do not exceed 40. fighting men are settled on a river that comes in also to Hudson's River from between the north and the northeast. The Mohawks have been formerly esteemed the most warlike of all the tribes.

The

2d. Nation are the Oneidaes 80. miles distant from the Mohawks i. e. from their 2d. castle. They consist of 200. fighting men.

3d. Nation Onundawgoes. within 25. miles of the Oneidaes—they make 250. men.

4. Kei-u-gues are 70. miles beyond the Onundawgoes and are reckoned to be 130. able men.

5. The Sennekus are the most remote but the greatest of all the nations. They have three castles. The nearest is seventy miles beyond the Keiugues. The 2d. nine miles from the first. The 3d. within 4. miles of the second, and in all they are said to make 700. men fit for the warr so that the number of the whole including the Scatakooks amounts to 1480—

Their distance from Albany	nearest 40. miles
	furthest 323. miles.

These five nations have one common language though their dialect differs a little, especially the Mohawk and the Senneks.

The French have been endeavouring and still are using all possible methods to seduce these 5. nations but especially the Senneks as being the nearest to the Indian tribes in alliance with the French, among whom the French have their forts and missionaries; and of late years the French have had a Jesuit at times even among

the Sennekus themselves and who by that means are become of late very wavering. The government of New York judging very rightly how much it was not only their duty but their interest to instruct the 5. nations in the Christian Protestant religion took care to have a missionary among them, Mr. Andrews who was a very worthy gentleman, but he has lately left them. It is hoped that care will be taken that some able person succeed him and that the government will also settle a small castle or fort in each of the nations if it were but a sergeant and 10. men, as well to encourage and ingage them in the English interest as to protect them from the French and French Indian nations.

The trade of the five nations chiefly consists in furs and skins—comes first to Albany and then to New York and so for Europe. But I am informed it is increased of late.

The foregoing was taken from a memorandum of Paul Dudley's Esq. who had it at Albany in October, 1721 when an agent of the Province of the Massachusetts to treat with the five nations abovementioned.

Copied 3d of Nov. 1721.

Mon. Ralley the Romish Priest at Norridgwalk his letter to his Rev. Father dated August 12th 1724 the very day that Captain Harmon and his men slew him and a number of Indians.

(Copy.)

NARRIDGWALK August 23. N. S.
12. O. S.

My Rev. Father,

My people are returned from their last expedition wherein one of their bravest champions was killed, believing there was about two hundred English divided in three partys or bands to drive them out of their camp, and expecting a further number to enforce them, in order to ruin all the corn in the fields without doubt but I said to them how could that be seeing we are daily surrounding and making inrodes upon them every where in the

midst of their land, and they not comeing out of their fort which they have upon our own land, besides in all the warr you have had with them, did you ever see them come to attack you in the spring, summer, or in the fall, when they knew you were in your habitations, you knew it you say your selves that they never did but when you was not, but when you were in the woods, for if they knew there were but 12 or 15 men in your dwellings they dare not approach you with one hundred. We told you after the fall fight of Kee Kepenaglieseek that the English would come with the nation of Irognas to revenge themselves, you opposed it, and said they would not and yet they did, you see now whether you are in the right. I had reason to believe it, founded on the kings word, who could ever think he should forge such a falshood, and how should I then answer right. And it was to make good their false designs that they come here to shew themselves a master of your land (contrary to my expectation) where they would not have a Romish Priest to dwell, and if they did not burn the church it is because I did send them word in your behalfe that if they did burn it you should burn all their temples, therefore there was an order to the officer not to burn any thing, they hearken to all my reasons aforegoing but follow their own, they design to quitt the village for a fortnight and to goe five or six leagues up the river they proposed it to me and I have given them my consent. When I spake to them on such an occasion I declared my thought without oblidgeing them to follow the same. But I declared to them that I was ready to follow their own, its but a few days since we came to the village, and the last are arrived this morning. The day before yesterday arrived a party of the Becancourians being nine in number, but I have no dependance on them, but my dependance is upon Ksnasons the former being favourers of the English. Yesterday 12 or 15 Pannasanskeins four Harones with one wounded arrived here almost starved, therefore they must be supplied though the corn is not ripe, they must take it as it is for we are almost reduced to a famine provisions being so scarce. As for myselfe through the grace of God I

have gathered in the most part of my field and husked the same, which is now drying, for I can expect none or very little from the salvages. Three Harones are this morning to depart and goe into the warr with the Becancourians the Pann8anskeans desired the Harones to carry away their wounded say they you seek nothing but scalps ; there is five which we give you, they have had some likewise in this village and are to depart tomorrow morning, my own people are also to depart and are now deliberately consulting whether they shall joyne with the Becancourians, Ratio Dubitandi est that the sarinakiens said when my people came to the warr that they joyn with the Narridgwalks, who follow the English very close by frequent discharge of their pieces, when they other keep at a distance and when they return they will take all the honour of the warr to themselves which is very displeasing to my people who are deserving of true honour. Therefore they conclude to goe by themselves in different partys as I had advised them. It is therefore for the same reason that they did let the Harones goe by themselves, at their arrival here there was a party ready to embark and I advised my people that two of them should goe as a guard to the Harones 8saumises and Mathien are to joyn with them. But my people come and tell me that the Harones being in company with them before used to say in Canada that the Narridgwalks were but woemen in the warr &c. I am sure said I that is a calumny that the Harones cast upon them they have no reason to say any such thing, they have seen you in the action and you have given them severall scalps, &c. but they know the way and tell us every spot, however let them goe by themselves.

I just now received a letter from father Loveijat with four cod fish out of eight that he sent me, the bears have eat four by the way and said it was a case of necessity being for want of provisions though their village is full of cod fish out of 15 or 16 vessels they have taken, the father sent me word that by a suitable opportunity he shall send me more, and has sent me word that they have newly taken three vessells and killed ten men some on the spot and others by reason they revolted who had spared

their lives, they have attempted to burn the fort St. George by two fire ships or vessells, but for want of wind they miscarried. The fire began to take the wood part of the fort whereupon they heard the English make a great cry and lamentation, some of them comeing out of the fort to attempt to extinguish the fire, which the Indians could not kill by reason of their being posted on the contrary side, they not foreseeing that the English could come out of the fort on that side, the fire of one of the vessels went out soon of it selfe and the English had it. After that nine of the Indians went off in a vessell, where they were attacked by two English vessells they engaged some time and the Indians haveing no more powder attempted to board one of them but they shunned it, therefore the Indians were obliged to retire, eleven other Indians went in a vessell and espied two English vessells in the road and went to plunder them, but seeing they were full of men, and themselves not able to stand them, did save themselves by swimming ashore and leaving their vessells. Says the father, I attribute the bad success to their ungratefull to God and disobedience to me, a vessell said he which came from the mines to bring us provisions, said that an English man assured him that they had a very great inclination to peace at Boston and he doubted not but it would be concluded the next fall, which appears very probable because a vessell which went from hence to Boston to bring a ransom for the prisoners that are here, is not returned, notwithstanding the same time is long since expired, and I have answered them that that did not agree with the counsle Dr. Orange, that was resolved to keep their land, I further said that I would never permit my people to receive a ransom for those they take, for there is not one but would ransom himselfe and if we should hearken to it, the English would never think to return the lands, for the loss of their people, that they would easily buy &c. The father Loyard wrote to him that his people with Kinckemoeks have been in two partys to make an attempt on the English at Port Royall, one of these partys attacked the fort itselfe where they did kill six men and burnt two houses after they had plundered them, and the other

party is not yet returned back. My people are absolutely willing to return to those forts where one of their brave champions was killed in the last party. I am very glad that Mr. L'entendant has accepted my present, they have brought me my chocolate the two bills that James was to have brought with him was cast away, by over setting a canoe; I am well stocked with chocolate for a long time which I came easily by, and it shall not be presently carried away, for it is very weighty, as for the remaining part do you keep for me, it may be it troubles you as much as it would trouble me if I had it. The father Dupy had a warehouse where I put all the wollen and linnen shot and powder as well as the blanketing and gun you got for me. Since the canoe of the Harones was here, I added those things to his merchandize for him, to make the best profit—as for me I'm contented and I think well paid, the wine shall be put in the cellar to be mixed with that of the house, if the tobacco were here it should be put in the magazine, I am very much obliged to you my Rev. Father for the care you take of me, you are willing I should live as a chanoine till the spring, by the plentiful supply you have sent me by Panseawen, I have yet considerable for my selfe for the winter. Since thou has sent me some wine, I take a glass after my mass, but I dont find it keeps me so well as a dram of brandy. I want nothing but Spanish wine for the mass I have enough for my selfe for above 12 months, therefore I pray the 3d time to send no more wine, I shall send for more when I want.

NOTE. It is but just to say that the above letter appears to be a rough translation from the French, and so bald as to be scarcely intelligible; but we have caused it to be printed *literatim et punctuatim* from our ancient copy.

BIOGRAPHICAL MEMOIR OF FATHER RASLES.*

SEBASTIEN RASLES, of a respectable family in Franche-Comté, was a missionary from the Society of Jesuits to the Indians in North America. He embarked at Rochelle in France on the 23d of July, 1689, and arrived at Quebec in October following. He immediately applied himself to learning the language of the *Abnakis*; and went to reside in their village, containing 200 inhabitants, and situated, about three leagues from Quebec, in the midst of a forest. A letter of his, published in the *Lettres Edifiantes et Curieuses ecrites des Missions etrangeres*, Tom. VI. p. 153. *cd. nouv.* gives an account of this people, their dress, manners, and customs; the construction of their wigwams, canoes, snow-shoes, &c. and mentions the difficulties which he had to encounter in learning their language, and his ultimate success. He observes that the language of the *Hurons* is the mother of tongues among the savages; is more copious and majestic than any of the others; that, when acquired, a knowledge of the various dialects of the five nations of the *Iroquois*† is easily gained; and adds that Father CHAUMONT, who had lived fifty years among the *Hurons*, had composed a very useful grammar of their language.—In another letter, written in 1723, after he had spent considerable time among the *Abnakis*, the *Algonkins*, the *Hurons*, and the *Illinois*, he gives some particulars of their several languages, and furnishes a little stanza in poetry of each, to shew how entirely different they were. Though most familiar with the *Abnakis* language, he was well acquainted with that of several other of the tribes. “Il sçavoit presque toutes les langues qu’on parle

* As this is compiled principally from his own Letters, printed in the “*Lettres Edifiantes*,” I have written his name as there spelt. In his letter, indeed, to Capt. Moody, Nov. 18, 1712, he has subscribed it *Rale*; by our historians it is written RALLE. His autograph is adopted, also, in the other proper-names introduced into this narrative.

† The *Mohawks*, *Oneidas*, *Onondagas*, *Senecas*, and *Cayugas*.

dans ce vaste desert.* He had taught several of his converts, male and female, to write, and corresponded with them in their own language ; and made some attempts in Indian poetry.

After he had been about two years in Canada, he was ordered on a mission to the *Illinois*, a large tribe on the river of the same name, formed by the confluence of the rivers *Plein* and *Theakiki*, and making a branch of the *Micissippi*. To qualify himself for this mission, he devoted three months to the acquisition of the language of the *Algonkins*, through whose country he was to pass, and with whom he expected to spend the winter ; and, on the 13th of August, commenced his voyage upon the lakes. The account which he gives of the hardships of the voyage, and of the perils of the wilderness through which he passed, often exhausted by fatigue, and sometimes nearly famished for want of food, is very affecting. The season was so far advanced when he arrived at *Missilimakinak*, that he was there obliged to pass the winter. Of the tribe there, he gives a curious and entertaining history ; particularly of their superstitions and necromancers.—In the spring he renewed his travels, and passed through the tribes of the *Muskoutings*, the *Jakis*, the *Omikoues*, the *Iripegouans*, the *Outagamis*, &c. all of whom have a distinct language ; and, after forty days, took water passage upon the *Illinois* river, descending which fifty leagues, he arrived at the first village of the tribe, which consisted of about three hundred wigwams. He says that there are eleven villages belonging to this nation. He gives an account of the ceremony of his reception, the feast of the warriors, and the eloquent harangue of the chief on the occasion. “ Je vous avoue que j’admire son flux de paroles, la justesse et la force des raisons qu’il exposa, le tour éloquent qu’il leur donna, le choix et la délicatesse des expressions dont il orna son discours. Je suis persuadé que si j’eusse mis par écrit ce que ce Sauvage nous dit sur le champ et sans préparation, vous conviendriez sans peine que les plus habiles

* He was acquainted with almost all the languages spoken in this vast desert.

Européens, apres beaucoup de meditation et d'étude, ne pourroient gueres composer un discours plus solide et mieux tourné.”*—He describes, afterwards, the appearance, dress, and manners of the nation.—After residing with them two years, he returned to Quebec; and then resumed his mission to the *Abnaquis*, at whose village, which he calls *Narantsouak*,† on the *Kinibiki*, he principally resided during the remaining twenty six years of his life. His letters give an account of the people to whose instruction he devoted himself; of his labours and mode of living among them; of the erection and furnishing of his little chapel, and of the troubles by which the later years of his life were embittered.

In speaking of the method of illuminating his chapel, he observes that he had found an excellent substitute for wax, by boiling the berries of a kind of laurel in water, and skimming off the thick oily substance which rose to the top. Twenty four pounds of this beautiful green wax, and an equal quantity of tallow, will make one hundred wax-candles of a foot long. [“d'un pied du Roi.”]—He describes, also, his mode of living, which was very simple, and consisted principally of Indian corn, which he calls *skamgnar*, pounded in a mortar, and made into a kind of *bouillie*, by boiling with water. The insipidity of this he corrected, he says, by adding sugar to it, which was made in the spring of the year by the women, by boiling down the sap of the maple, which they collected in bark troughs as it flowed from incisions made in the trunk of the tree.—These particulars are quoted, because it is curious to know that the method of extracting the *bayberry wax*, and of making *maple-sugar*, articles of considerable importance to us, has been learned of the aborigines.

* I must avow to you that I admired his flow of words, the justness and force with which he exhibited his reasons, the eloquent turn which he gave them, and the choice and delicacy of expressions with which he adorned his discourse. I am persuaded that if I should commit to writing that which this Savage said to us on the spur of the occasion and without preparation, you would be convinced that the most able Europeans, after much meditation and study, could scarcely compose a discourse more judicious or better constructed.

† By our historians it is spelled *Norridgewock*, and the river *Kennebeck*.

Having become strongly attached to these Indians, by whom he was loved and venerated as a father, he beheld with great concern the encroachments of the English upon their territory. He mentions that in consequence of the indulgence granted first to one and then to another trader to build a store in their vicinity, the inhabitants of Massachusetts proceeded at length to erect three forts on the river, one of which was of stone. This excited an alarm. In behalf of the natives he sent a remonstrance, of a hundred pages, to the Governour of the Colony, defending the rights of the natives to the undisturbed possession of the region which they inhabited. This document has not been preserved; but some of his letters are to be found in the archives of the Secretary's office of this Commonwealth; and it must be confessed that they speak the language of indignant reprehension of what he conceived to be the encroachments of the English colonists: while from some other papers in the same files it appears that the Indians were more easily intreated, than the persevering and inflexible priest. He wrote also, afterwards, to some of the ministers of Boston in Latin, vindicating the interest which he took in favour of his tribe. A translation of one of these letters is to be found in the manuscript Journal of the Rev. HENRY FLYNT, among the archives of the Historical Society. The earnestness and positiveness of Father RASLES gave offence to the government and people of New England, and he was considered as instigating the reprisals which the Indians afterwards made upon those whom they deemed intruders; accordingly an attempt was made in 1721 by Col. THOMAS WESTBROOKE and his troops to seize him. They arrived at the village undiscovered; but before they could surround his house, he escaped into the woods, leaving his papers in his strong box, which they brought off. Among these papers were his letters of correspondence with the Governour of Canada, by which it appeared that the Governour was deeply engaged in exciting the Indians to a rupture, and had promised to assist them.—A dictionary of the Abnakis language, was also found among his papers; and it was deposited in the Li-

brary of Harvard College. There is this memorandum on it: "1691. Il y a un an que je suis parmi les Sauvages je commence a mettre en ordre en forme de dictionnaire les mots que j' apprens."* It is a quarto volume, of above 500 pages.

This attempt to seize their spiritual father, could not long be unrevenged by the Indians. The next summer [1722] they took nine families from Merry-meeting bay, and, after dismissing some of the prisoners, retained enough to secure the redemption of their hostages, and sent them to Canada. About the same time they made an attempt on the fort at St. George's; but were repulsed with considerable loss. They also surprized some fishing vessels in the eastern harbours; and at length made a furious attack on the town of Brunswick, which they destroyed. This action determined the government of Massachusetts to issue a declaration of war against them, which was published in form at Boston and Portsmouth.†

Particulars of this contest are detailed in PENHALLOW'S Narrative, HUTCHINSON'S History of Massachusetts, and Dr. BELKNAP'S History of New Hampshire. Referring to these, I will only insert here an abridged recital of the fate of Father RASLES, given by Father DE LA CHASSE, superior general of the missions to New France.

On the 23d of August, [O. S. 12th,] 1724, eleven hundred men came to *Nanrantsovak*. In consequence of the thickets with which the village was surrounded, and the little care taken by the inhabitants to prevent a surprize, the invaders were not discovered until the very instant they made a discharge of their guns, and their shot had penetrated the Indian wigwams. There were not above fifty fighting men in the village. These took to their arms, and ran out in confusion, not with any expectation of defending the place against an enemy already in possession, but to favour the escape of their wives, their old

* Having been a year among the Savages, I begin to arrange in the form of a dictionary the words which I learn.

† BELKNAP'S History of New Hampshire, v. II. p. 52.

men and children, and to give them time to gain the other side of the river, of which the English had not then possessed themselves.

The noise and tumult gave Father RASLES notice of the danger his converts were in. Not intimidated, he went out to meet the assailants, in hopes to draw all their attention to himself and secure his flock at the peril of his own life. He was not disappointed. As soon as he appeared the English set up a shout, which was followed by a shower of shot, and he fell near a cross which he had erected in the middle of the village, and with him seven Indians who had accompanied him to shelter him with their own bodies.—The Indians, in the greatest consternation at his death, immediately took to flight, and crossed the river some by fording and others swimming. The enemy pursued them until they entered far into the woods; and then returned, and pillaged and burnt the church and the wigwams.—Notwithstanding so many shot had been fired, only thirty of the Indians were slain, and fourteen wounded.—After having accomplished their object, the English withdrew with such precipitation that it seemed rather a flight than a victory.

When the fugitive Indians came back to their village, they made it their first care to weep over the body of their beloved priest; whom they found shot through in many places, scalped, and terribly mangled. After kissing the bloody corse, they buried him by the place where the altar stood before the church was burnt.

Father RASLES was in the 67th year of his age. He had naturally a robust constitution; but for the last nineteen years his health was feeble, in consequence of having broken his limbs by a fall. He was a man of superior sense and profound learning; and particularly skilled in Latin, which he wrote with classical purity. As a missionary he was zealous; and by the Catholics his memory was cherished with veneration. Indeed, to have devoted such talents to the instruction and christianizing the savages; to have consented not only to live among them all his days, in the depths of the forests, in an unrepining conformity to their customs, and upon their un-

palatable food in irregular and uncertain supplies ; but to have taken such long journeys through a rugged wilderness, without shelter or comfortable repose by night, and with incessant fatigue by day ; and to have endured such privations, hardships and sufferings as he did in discharging the offices of his sacred mission, must extort the admiration of all. And yet, influenced I apprehend by the prejudices common to the age against the Roman Catholics, and by the resentment excited against the Indians, the earlier historians of our country have recorded some slanders against Father RASLES, which later writers have copied without examining into their truth.—The first is respecting the Indian who was killed June 10th, 1724, as quoted by Dr. BELKNAP from the manuscript of Mr. HUGH ADAMS. “The slain Indian (says he) was a person of distinction, and wore a kind of coronet of scarlet dyed fur, with an appendage of four small bells, by the sound of which the others might follow him through the thickets. His hair was remarkably soft and fine ; and he had about him a devotional book, and a muster-roll of one hundred and eighty Indians ; *from which circumstances it was supposed* that he was the natural son of the Jesuit Rallè, by an Indian woman who had served him as a laundress.”—Now, we learn from CHARLEVOIX, T. II. p. 107 and 379, that the *Sieur de S. CASTINE* had married an *Abnauquis* ; that the children lived with their maternal relations ; that the eldest son, *the Baron de S. CASTINE*, considered himself as belonging on his mother’s side to the nation of the *Abnauquis*, and in 1721 had become acknowledged as their chief. “From which circumstances it may be supposed,” *with much greater probability*, that the Indian in question was of the family of *Castine*, and not a natural son of the priest. His muster-roll imports his being a chieftain ; and his coronet designates his claim to nobility.

Another aspersion of the character of Father RASLES is, that “He even made the offices of devotion serve as incentives to the ferocity of the savages, and kept a flag on which was depicted a cross surrounded by bows and arrows, which he used to hoist on a pole at the door of

his church, when he gave them absolution previously to their engaging in any warlike enterprize."—This charge is copied from "the New England Courant," No. 160. How much reliance is to be placed upon newspaper paragraphs, written respecting those with whom hostilities are carried on, the dispassionate will judge. Imputed reasons are not always correct: if they were, the aborigines might infer that the figure of an Indian, with a drawn sword over his head, on the flag of the English inhabitants of Massachusetts, implied that it was borne in menace of an exterminating war against all the Indians.

But the most formidable crimination of the missionary was said to be one of the last acts of his life. "The Jesuit was found in a wigwam, and he defended himself with intrepid courage, but his character was stained by an act of barbarous cruelty. He had with him an English boy of fourteen years, who had been a prisoner about six months, and resolving not to fall alone he shot him through the thigh, and stabbed him through the body."—We search in vain for the evidence of this revengeful deed. It could not be that it was seen by the invaders, for they were in martial array in the street of the village, and not within the wigwams, and at leisure to see what was transacted there. Who, then, could say, for a certainty, that he was the perpetrator? Besides, it appears that the missionary rushed out immediately to see what was the occasion of the terrible alarm, and presented himself before the assailants; either to mediate for the safety of his flock, or to offer his own life for their rescue.

I have made these statements, not as the eulogist of Father RASLES, nor even with any special solicitude to vindicate his conduct as the patron of the Indians; but to redeem his memory from aspersions which appear to be unfounded, and, by obviating these misrepresentations, to do him the justice, to which his painful labours seem entitled.

LETTER FROM FATHER RALE TO CAPTAIN MOODY.

(Copy.)

NANRANTSOAK, 18 Novemb. [1712.]

Monsieur,

LE gouverneur general du Canada me mande par sa lettre qui m'a été apportée depuis quelques jours, que le dernier vaisseau du Roi arrivé a Quebec le 30 Sept. rapporte que la paix n'est pas encore conclue entre les deux couronnes de France & d'Angleterre qu'il est vrai qu'on en parle fort. Voila ce qu'il m'en dit.

Et d'autres lettres que j'ai reçues m'apprennent que Monsieur L'Intendant qui est arrivé dans ce vaisseau, dit qu'étant sur le point de s'embarquer à la Rochelle on y reçu une lettre de Monsieur de Tallard, qui assuroit que la paix étoit faite, & qu'elle seroit publiée sur la fin d'Octobre.

Or on ne le peut pas sçavoir en Canada, mais on le peut sçavoir à Boston où les vaisseaux peuvent arriver en toute saison, si vous en sçavez quelque chose, je vous prie de me le faire sçavoir, afinq' j'envoie incessamment à Québec sur les glaces, pour en informer le gouverneur general pour qu'il empêche les sauvages de faire aucun acte d'hostilité.

Je suis tres parfaitement

Monsieur

Votre très humble & très
obeissant serviteur

SEB. RALE, *S'y.*

(Addressed as follows)

*A Monsieur**Monsieur Moody, Capitaine & Gouverneur du Fort, &c.*

[N. B. The above letter is enclosed in a letter from Capt. Saml. Moody to Gov. Dudley, dated "Casco, 10th Decemb." [1712.] He says, "The Indians have made us three visits in my absence, and brought several letters from the Friar, which are inclosed."]

Files of 1715 to 1723.

French letter from "Eli Lauverjat de la Compagnie de Jesus," dated "a Pannasapské ou Pintagonié, ce 14 Decembre, 1718.

Indorsed, "Father Lauverjat's letter to the Governour, 1718." Complaints of encroachments and taking Indians' lands.

"JULY 27, 1721. EASTERN INDIANS' LETTER TO THE GOVERNOUR."

Grand Capitaine des Anglois,

TU vois par le traité de paix dont je t'envoie la copie, que tu dois vivre pacifiquement avec moy. Est ce vivre en paix avec moy de me prendre ma terre malgré moy ? Ma terre que j'ay reçu de Dieu seul, ma terre de laquelle aucun roy ny aucune puissance étrangère n'a pû, ny ne peut disposer malgré moy, ce que tu fais neanmoins depuis plusieurs années, en t'y etablissant et en t'y fortifiant contre mon gré, comme tu as fait dans ma Riviere d'Anmirkangan, de Kenibekki, dans celle de Matsihsan-sssis, et ailleurs, et tout récemment dans ma Riviere d'Anmskangan, où j'ay esté surpris de voir un fort qu'on m'a dit se batir par tes ordres.

Songe grand Capitaine que je t'ay souvant dit de te retirer de dessus ma terre, et que je te le redis maintenant pour la derniere fois. Ma terre n'est à toy ny par droit de conquête, ni par donaison, ny par achapt. Elle n'est point à toy par droit de conquête.

Quand m'en as tu chassé ? Et ne t'en ai-je pas chassé toutes les fois que nous avons eu guerre ensemble, ce qui prouve qu'elle est à moy par plusieurs titres.

Elle n'est point a toy par donaison. Le roy de France dis tu, te l'a donnée. Mais a-t-il pu te la donner ? Suis je son sujet ? Les sauvages te l'ont donnée. Quelques sauvages, due tu as surpris en les faisant boire, ont ils pu te la donner au prejudice de toute leur nation, que, bien loin de ratifier cette donaison, ce qui seroit necessaire pour te donner quelque droit, la declare vaine et illusoire ?

Quelques uns t'en avoient presté quelques endroits, mais scache que toute la nation revoque ces prestes, à cause de l'abus que tu en fais. Quand t'ont ils permis de faire des forts et de t'avancer autant que tu fais dans leur Riviere ?

Elle n'est point à toy à raison d'achapt. Et tu me dis une chose que mes grand pères et mes pères ne m'ont jamais dit. Qu'ils eussent vendu ma terre quand quelques uns en auroient vendu certains endroits, ce qui n'est pas, puisque tu ne puis pas dire que tu aye suffisamment payé la moindre des isles dont tu veux t'emparer, j'ay droit de rentrer dans un bien qu'on n'a pu aliener à mon prejudice, et que j'ay tant fois reconquis.

J'attends donc ta reponse dans 3 dimanches ; si sous ce terme tu ne m'ecris pas que tu te retires de dessus ma terre, je ne te diray plus de te retirer, et je croiray que tu veux t'en rendre maitre malgré moy.

Au reste, ce n'est pas icy la parole de 4 ou 5 sauvages que par tes presens, tes mensonges, et tes ruses tu peux faire facilement tomber dans tes sentimens, c'est la parole de toute la nation Abnaquise répandüe dans ce continent et en Canada, et de tous les autres sauvages chretiens leurs alliéz qui se sont exprez assemblez pour te parler ainsi sur ma terre, et qui, après t'avoir attendu plus de 50 jours, et mes gens, que je suis surpris que tu ne me renvoye point contre ta parole, te somment tous ensemble de te retirer de dessus la terre des Abnaquis que tu veux usurper injustement, et qui a pour bornes la Riviere de Kenibège, Riviere qui la separe de la terre des Iroquois, J'aurois droit de te redemander tout l'espace qui est depuis cette Riviere jusqu'à moy, puisque tu n'en possèdes rien que par surprise, mais je veux bien te laisser dans cette espace à condition qu'absolument il ne logera plus d'Anglois a une lieue prez de ma Riviere de Pegs-akki, ny depuis cette borne le long des bords de la mer qui repondent à toute l'étendue de ma terre, ny dans le bas de mes Rivières, ny dans aucune des isles qui repondent à me terre, qui sont au large et où mon canot peut aller.

Si quelques particuliers sauvages, adonéz a la boisson,

te disent de te loger où tu logeais autrefois, scache que toute la nation desavoue cette permission, et que J'yray bruler ces maisons apres les avoir pillées.

J'attends ta reponse dans mon village de Nanrantsak^{par mes Gens qui sont en Boston*}, en François comme je t'écris. Si tu m'écris en Anglois je croiray que tu n'as pas voulu estre entendre et que tu veux retenir ma terre et mes gens malgré moy, que je te dis encore de me rendre, parceque la terre est a moy, et que pour mes 4 hommes j'ay donné la rençon dont nous sommes convenus pour m'aquiter de ma parole, quoyque je ne te doive rien. C'est la parole de toute la nation Abnaquise repandue dans ce continent et en Canada, et de touse les sauvages Catoliques, Hurons, Iroquois, Misemaks, et autres alliez des Abnaquis, dont les anciens et les Deputez ont paru et parlé au lieu nommé Menaskek au sieur.

Le 28 Jul. 1721.

Scaché encor grand capitaine, que toute la nation Abnaquise proteste de nullité sur tous les actes que tu as passé jusqu'icy avec les sauvages, et parce qu'ils n'ont point esté avouez ny reçus de toute la nation, et parce qu'ils n'ont esté que l'effet de tes supercheries, comme dans celuy de peskadoé, sur le quel tu te fondes si fort, où tu fis si faussement entendre aux sauvages que tu estois seul maitre de la terre, que le roy de France t'avoit donné leur pays ; comme si un roy pouvoit donner ce qui n'est pas à luy.

Vu l'effet da la boisson que tu donnes en abondance aux sauvages, apres quoy ils te promettent tout ce que tu veux.

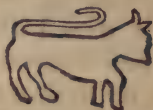
Vu l'effet de la violence que tu as exercée en leur endroit en plusieurs rencontres, et tout nouvellement l'hyver dernier, ou apres en avoir appellé six pour te parler au sujet des bestiaux qu'on t'avoit tuez, et qu'on avoit droite de te tuer pour t'obliger par la à te retirer d'une terre qui n'est point à toy, tu les fis entrer dans une maison

* Thus interlined in the original ; and the word *mes* was first written *mais* and then corrected.

et ensuite entourer de prez de deux cent Anglois armez de pistolets et d'épée et en les obligeant de demeurer 4 pour cer bestiaux tuez. Tu as conduit ces 4 hommes prisoniers à Boston. Tu avois promis de rendre css 4 hommes en te donnant 200 castors. Les castors sont donnez, et maintenant tu retiens ces homes. Par quel droict ?

Signature de la nation Abnaquise et des sauvages ses alliez.

Ceux de Narantsuk



Ceux de Pentugset



Ceux de Narakamig8



Ceux d'Anmiss8kanti



Ceux de Muanbissek



Ceux de Peg8akki



Ceux de Medokteck



Ceux de Ksupahag



Ceux de Pesmokanti



Ceux d'Arsikantegs



Ceux d'ansinak



Leurs alliez

Les Iroquois du *sante*

Les Iroquois de la Montagne



Les Algonquins



Les Hurons



Les Mikemaks

Les Montagnez du cote du
nordLes Papinachois, et autres
nation voisines

OTIS WESTBROOK* TO HON. WM. DUMMER, Esq.

ST. GEORGE'S, *March the 23d*, 1722—3.

May it please your Honour,

MY last informed your honour of my arival in Penobscot river, and would crave leave now to acquaint you that on the 4th instant I sett out to find the fort, and after five dayes march through the woods wee arived abreast of severall islands where the pilot supposed the fort must be ; here we were obliged to make four canoo's to ferry from island to island, and sent a scout of fifty men upon discovery, on the 9th instant, who sent me word they had discovered the fort and waited my arivall. I left a guard of a hundred men with the provisions and tents, and with the rest went to the scout being forced to ferry over to them ; they had, and wee could see the fort, but not come to it by reason of a swift river, and the ice at the heads of the islands not permitting the canoo's to come round, we were obliged to make two more, with which we ferried over, and by six in the evening arived at the fort, leaving a guard of 40 men on the west side of the river to facillate our return.

The enemy had deserted it in the fall as we judge, and carryed every thing with them ; except the inclosed papers, nothing matteriall was found. The fort was 70 yards in length and 50 in breadth, well stockadoed, 14 foot high, furnisht with 23 houses built regular ; on the south side close by it was their chappell, 60 foot long and 30 wide, well and handsomely finished within and without, and on the south side of that the Fryer's dwelling house. Wee sett fire to them and by sunrise next morning consumed them all. Wee then returned to our first guards and thence to our tents, and so proceeded to the sloops, being judged to be 32 miles distant, Mr. Gibson and several other sick with a guard not being arived ; and when they arived we fell down the river, at the mouth

* Endorsed " Coll. Westbrook's Letter."

whereof, on the 16th current, at 3 of the clock in the morning the Reverend Mr. Gibson dyed.* Wee arived at this place the 20th instant, where we decently interred him, and three more of our men with the usuall form.

(The letter then details the state of the troops and their provisions, &c.)

Files of 1715 to 1723.

Letter from Joseph Heath and John Minot to Gov. Shute, dated Merry-meeting Bay, May 1st, 1719, speaks of a conference with "the Jesuit" and his *answers*. "After the Jesuit had talkt with us as before inserted in the name of the Indians (as he said) we told the principall Indians thereof who said the Jesuit had told us wrong storeys, and calling a councell declaired they did not consent to what the Jesuit said, and that he spoke his minde and not theirs, and that they did not imploy him to write any letter for them, and that if he sent any letters at any time they desire your Excellency would receive them as his letters and not theirs. Its our humble oppinnion that the Fryer is an incendiary of mischief amongst these Indians and that were it not for his pernicious suggestions your Excellency would not meet with any trouble from them." We are, &c.

Letter from Saml. Moody to the governour, "George Town, June 5th, 1721." "I lately received the Jesuite's letters from Mr. Secretary with your Excellency's directions to interpret them to the Indians and to receive their answer referring to their dismissing said Jesuite which the government hath lately demanded of them. I have seen but few of the Indians since my arrival at George Town:"—states, that he has sent them a message to receive their positive answer to the letter sent them in the winter, &c.

Same to same, June 19, 1721, speaks of his last from "Arrowsick" in which he acknowledged the receipt of

* Benjamin Gibson, A. M. who graduated at Harvard College in 1719. From William Winthrop, Esq. we learn, that he was "a Preacher and Writing School Master in Boston, and died March 16, 1723, at Penobscot. I suppose he went to the Eastward, as a Chaplain."—ED.

the Jesuit's letters from the Secretary, &c.—says he finds the Indians had debated the matter, and determined not to give any answer to the Governour's letter.

Same to same, July 8, 1721—stating the assembling of the Indians with several Jesuits.

INTERCEPTED LETTER FROM RALLE, 1724.

(Copy.)

MY people returned in the spring having learnt what had passed in the winter, made a party of forty men against the English not with a design to kill, but to put them in mind of their word, and make them draw off. In one night they ranged near ten leagues of the countrey where the English had settled, broke into their houses, bound their men, which they made prisoners to the number of sixty-four, pillaged their houses and burnt all—and this party being returned another fitted out to pillage and burn many houses with we hear a stone fort, and at length they took up the hatchet against the English and carried it to a village of Canada. The warriours set out on their way and being arrived here I embarqued with them to go to war, being in all 160 we arrived at the village they went to attack, which consisted of fifty fair houses, supported by five forts two of stone and three of wood. At break of day ten Englishmen coming out of their stone fort with their arms, seven of my people set upon them killed some, but one of ours being wounded in the thigh was brought to the camp, and the English dare not after that come out of their stone fort any more, where all the inhabitants had sheltered themselves to the number of near 600 men besides women and children. My people still inviting them to come out and nobody appearing they fell upon the houses supposing the inhabitants had been there, which they found empty and pillaged and burnt them all with their three forts of wood; they burnt all their works of wood, filled up their wells,

killed their cattle, oxen, cows, horses, sheep, swine; and these 600 miserable Englishmen saw all this without daring to come out; and as for myself to pleasure the English I made my appearance and shewed myself to them several times which perhaps increased their fury against me, while they saw me, but dare do nothing to me although they knew that the governour had set my head at a thousand livres sterling, I shall not part with it nevertheless for all the sterling money in England. But that which I see most perplexing and pittiful in all is, that the English still keep their forts, and the Indian arms not being able to do any thing against them, they remain still masters of the land, and unless the French joyn with the Indians the land is lost. This is what now discourageth the Indians for which reason they have left Norridgewalk fort for to people the villages of Canada, they would have carried me with them but I bid them go. But as for me I remain, and they are gone and about eight or nine stays here with me. We know what the Court shall judge concerning this countrey and the Indians have quitted being perswaded that the English to revenge themselves for the damage we have done will come and burn Norridgewock.

Copy—Examined per J. Willard, Sec'y.

The Letter aforewritten was taken among Seb. Ralle's papers at Norridgewock.—J. W.

Endorsed, "Letter from Seb. Rale, 1724."

N. B.—This date of 1724 appears to be in a different hand writing from the words over it; these words are in *Willard's* writing.

LETTER OF PROFESSOR EBELING TO PRESIDENT STILES.

[It is the intention of the Historical Society to preserve in their Collections a Memoir of their late highly respected member, correspondent and benefactor, Professor EBELING. Ampler materials for such a paper

than can be found on this side the Atlantic, have been applied for, but are not yet obtained. In the mean time it is thought respectful to the memory of that eminent man, to publish the following letter, illustrative at once of the design of his great geographical and historical work, and of his indefatigable labour and intense zeal in the prosecution of it. It is also believed, that the plan of this work, as delineated by the author himself, will be gratifying and useful, especially to the members of the Historical Society. Such a complete delineation of his design, as is here given, has, we believe, appeared in none of our own, if in any foreign Journals; nor is it to be found even in the work itself.

The donation, by the author, to the Society, of the volumes of the "Geography and History of America," so far as published before his lamented death, and the recent reception of his whole American Library, as a donation to Harvard College,* enhance the value of this letter. It is a key to his library, as well as to his book; the rich and copious collection of materials in the one, corresponding with the grand and extensive design of the other. It is, too, we might add, a key to the author himself. It lets us into the latent motives, which influenced him to undertake so vast a work on the subject of a remote country, and a foreign nation—motives which reflect the highest honour upon his philanthropy and patriotism.

The letter was received in November, 1794, and answered by President Stiles in the spring of the following year. The answer was too late for the second volume, which, as appears by a Note at the end of the volume, was *finished* 12 March, 1795. It was, doubtless, reserved for the intended "Supplements and Corrections." The indefatigable author had already employed about twenty years on the work, and he lived to bestow the labour of more than twenty additional years upon it, yet left it unfinished. *Hic diu vixit. Quamquam, eheu! quid est in hominis vita diu?*

The President's letter, a copy of which is preserved, fills 86 quarto pages; and contains as much of the History of Connecticut, "as his avocations and incessant labours of office would admit." It was his last literary essay, written in four weeks, and finished 13 April, 1795, one month only before his death.

In the Catalogue of Professor Ebeling's Library this Letter is called "President Stiles's MS. History of Connecticut;" a title with which the Professor was pleased to honour it, but which the writer would not have chosen to designate what he intended as materials towards such a history, not for the history itself.

The letter of Professor Ebeling was accompanied with the following introductory one from Mr. Barlow.

EDIT.]

* Purchased and presented by HON. ISRAEL THORNDIKE.

HAMBURG, 27 May, 1794.

My dear and much respected Sir,

PERMIT me to ask your attention to a subject which, I am sure, will give you some pleasure in compensation for the trouble it may cost you. Mr. Professor Ebeling, a gentleman of great eminence in literature, philosophy, and republican principles, has undertaken a work entitled, *The Geography and History of the United States*. It will be in five or six volumes. He has made such progress as to be able to send you herewith the first volume. You know that the genuine sources of information, especially with respect to our state, are rare, and some of those few that exist are hard to come at for a person at this distance. In his letter, which accompanies this he will tell his own story, and point out to you the articles which he wants. He will likewise mention those which he has already by him, in order to enlighten your discretion in furnishing him with such others as you may think proper, besides those he mentions by name. Mr. Isaac Beers, to whom we likewise write, will assist you and consult with you on the subject. He is furnished with the means of payment.

Every such attempt to instruct the European world in whatever concerns America, deserves our warmest encouragement, as it serves to induce the oppressed of all nations to come to us ; a migration which at once augments our prosperity and their felicity. And I know no man who possesses more ability and inclination to serve the cause of humanity in this way, than he whom I have the honour to recommend to your correspondence.

It is to be regretted, that the difference of language has placed such a barrier as it has between us and the German literature. We have been content to borrow from them their improvements in science, without being able to relish the beauties of their writers. These are more numerous, and perhaps more excellent, than those of any other modern nation. We have, for some reason or other neglected to cultivate their language, or translate their works.

Among other good authors in this town, I have the pleasure of knowing the great poet *Klopstock*, whom the Germans think as much superior to Milton, as we think Milton superior to him. This difference of opinion is doubtless owing to the badness of the translations in which we read the *Messiah*, and they, the *Paradise Lost*. This charming man is near eighty years of age, he mounts a horseback like a young man, and makes odes with as much fire as Collins.

—I hope to have the pleasure of seeing you and my dear country in the course of next year, and am in the mean time, with great respect and veneration,

Your obedient servant,

JOEL BARLOW.

Mr. President Stiles.

*Professor Ebeling's Letter.**

HAMBURGH, Germany, June 26th, 1794.

Reverend Sir,

It is some years ago, when I resolved to take the liberty of writing to you on account of a Description of America I have undertaken to write. But though I knew your great desire to promote sciences and useful knowledge, which owe you so much, yet I was fearful to be troublesome to you, and to encroach upon your more valuable time, unless I could produce some specimen of my endeavours to make my at present much distracted country acquainted with your happier one. Mr. Barlow, whose friendship I am so fortunate to enjoy as he lives near Hamburgh since some months, assured me that you would kindly pardon the boldness of a stranger, whose ardent desire to describe America in such a manner as would not be entirely unworthy of its happy state makes him wish for the best materials he may be able to find

* The Letter is printed *verbatim*. Instead of criticising a few instances of the German and Latin idioms, we cannot but admire so much purity of language in the composition of a foreigner. ED.

out, and who thinks the best way to procure them will be, to apply to those eminent literati who are the best acquainted with the history, government, natural and political state of their country. To whom should I rather apply than to you, reverend sir, whose merits are not unknown even to us, distant so many thousand leagues from you? I therefore rely upon your kindness and hope you will grant me the favour I require.

I have already published one volume of my Description and History, which I make bold to offer to you. I wish you read German, in order to peruse my book yourself, but I believe there will be at your place somebody who may explain you something thereof, that you may judge whether I am not unworthy of your protection. I was happy enough to find good materials for that part which contains New Hampshire and Massachusetts, but very unfortunate as to Rhode Island, Connecticut and Vermont, which enter into the second part now printing, whereof I send you the sheets; some of them yet to be reprinted before publication and to be corrected considerably. My plan is rather very extensive. After quoting the best materials known to me as also the best maps I could find out, I proceed to describe the boundaries and extent of the state, §. 1; its climate and healthfulness, §. 2; the general appearance of the soil, the mountains, promontories, §. 3; the waters, etc. Then I consider its produces according to the three reign of nature: viz. §. 5, the mineral kingdom; §. 6, the vegetables, forrest trees, useful herbs growing wild; §. 7, agriculture, horticulture, orchards, artificial meadows and their produces; §. 8, the animal kingdom, as well the natural history (as far as I could get knowledge thereof) relative to wild beasts and birds, as the rearing of domestical ones, §. 9. Fishes and fisheries are considered afterwards, §. 10. The following §§ are dedicated to the inhabitants, their numbers, different species, character, and manner of life. §. 12, I consider the form of the government and the constitution, courts of judicature; (I thought it advisable to mention also its former state under the British dominion, *quo opposita juxta se posita eo magis illuces-*

cant.) §. 13, Finances, revenues, taxes, debts, expenses. §. 14, Military state. §. 15, Ecclesiastical state ; tolerance ; missionaries. § 16, Learning, colleges, academies, schools ; the principal learned men living now in each state, societies of literature, printing offices, newspapers, the liberal arts. To these I have added the charitable societies. §. 17 sqq. are dedicated to trade, manufactures and commerce, which I have endeavoured to treat as amply as possible, because it interests my country and especially the republic I live in. After having enumerated the different branches of manufacturing industry, I consider the situation for trade, navigation, the market places and inland trade, the public institutions for promoting trade, the money, measures, etc. the paper currency, (with a retrospect to the former times,) the banks, interest, laws of commerce ; the principal produces for exportation ; the newest state of navigation compared with elder ones ; coasting trade ; the different branches as well of this as of the foreign trade according to the nations it is carried to. The last part, §. 19, is a topography as complete and exact as was in my power, following the counties and townships. Part of this topography may be thought inconsiderable and rather too minutious ; but considering the rapid increase of North America, it may be useful in future times when a comparison of the former state of the country may be wished for.

§. 20 contains the history of each state, as far as I thought a circumstantial account would be interesting and instructive for Europeans. A principal point of view offered itself to me, which I never lost out of sight, viz. the difference of a state of dependence and of freedom, together with the ways how it was acquired, promoted and founded, as also the immediate effects of its being established.

I confess it is an arduous task I undertook, but I was incited to persevere by the animating beauty of the object, the many imperfect and false accounts Europe has of your country, and the possible good effect which a faithful picture of a truly free republic founded upon the

most solid foundations, could produce in the most part of Europe, so very remote from such happiness as you enjoy. I even dared to flatter myself that my book could in some way contribute to rectify those mistaken ideas of liberty, which begin to prevail in two equally destructive manners, viz. as French libertinism, or English, German, and Russian despotism, have been instrumental in forming them.

I know my book is the more imperfect the more I extended my plan, but I shall willingly sacrifice my little reputation, when I can help to procure better information from others.

When my description of the 15 states and the western country is completed I shall add a separate volume or general introduction to the knowledge of the United States, containing an essay of general natural history, the federal constitution, with an abstract of the laws of Congress digested into natural order, and a history of the revolution; together with supplements and corrections to the former volumes. I suppose all the United States will require 5 volumes; Spanish America (whereof I have very valuable MS. accounts made by the governors) may be comprised in 3 volumes; the English colonies in 1; the French also in 1, and the Dutch, Danish, and Portuguese perhaps in 1 or 2. A general introduction shall be prefixed to Spanish America. It is about 20 years ago since I began to collect materials.

Now I wish to persuade you, reverend sir, to bestow upon me that particular favour, to help me with your advice, especially in indicating to me those sources of information, I was unacquainted with. I have inserted in the letter to Mr. Beers, inclosed for that purpose, a list of books I could make use of, as also of those whose existence I was acquainted with but could not procure them, (in my book they are denoted with an asteriscus*.) You will be pleased to add such, if at leisure, as you find could be found in Connecticut, and may be useful for me. I wish to continue my correspondence with Mr. Beers for the future, and that he may send me if new

works are published concerning the history and geography of the northern states, and I hope you will now and then be so kind as to indict to him such as you judge to be the most valuable, in case they should escape his knowledge.*

I should be very happy if I could be serviceable to you in my country. Our literature is in a very flourishing state, whatever branch of science it may be. We are early acquainted with foreign literature and they are translated soon. Even American books (as Ramsay's History, Bartram's Travels, etc.) but a very great part is written in German. You will wonder when I tell you that in the electorate of Saxony, in two millions of people, there are 700 authors living, and that the whole number of German authors now living (according to a dictionary of them in 4 octavo volumes,) amounts to above 4000, (those excepted who write but pamphlets, sermons, etc.) The great fair at Leipsic (where also all booksellers meet) produced in the year 1792, more than 2227 new books, (so many are enumerated in its catalogue,) whereof 1411 were entirely new productions, 468 continuations, 194 new editions, and 154 translations (which is about two thirds of all the annual produce). Among them,

Divinity, 360 books, one third being Sermons, (*moral* only 2!)

Law, 129, mostly practical.

Physick, 164, mostly therapeutical.

Philosophy, 75, mostly speculative.

Pædagogical, 151, the greatest part written for the lecture of youth.

Political and military, 46.

Œconomical Sciences, 116.

Natural Philosophy, especially chemical, 40.

Mathematics, 53,—architectonical.

Natural History, 83.

Geography, 153.

History, 181.

* ISAAC BEERS, Esq. an eminent bookseller, to whose judgment and taste the literature of our country is much indebted. He died in 1813, Ætat. LXXI. Ed.

Belles Lettres, 413, (including 164 novels and 66 plays !)

Ancient Literature, 98, amongst them 33 new editions of classics.

History of Literature, 38.

Miscellanies, 126.

Such quantity may give a prejudice against quality ; but you will consider that German books are printed from Petersburg down to Bern in Switzerland, and from the interior parts of Transylvania to Kopenhagen. There is much stuff amongst this enormous mass, but also a great deal of good books, mostly in German but also many in Latin, especially excellent editions of classical authors, and those even pretty cheap. Perhaps some of them may be required in your country, and shall be glad to procure you catalogues thereof. There are also printed the best English classical authors in prose, some Italian and many French poets and other French books. If any are wished for, I am entirely at your commands, and wish nothing more than to shew my gratitude for that kindness I beg of you.

You will pardon this long letter. If permitted to have the honour of your correspondence I never shall be so troublesome again as at present, and never presume to encroach upon your time which is better employed in more important occupations, nor trouble you with frequent letters.

I have the honour to be with very great respect,

Reverend Sir,

Your most obedient humble servant,

C. D. EBELING,

*Professor of History and Greek Language at
the great College of this Town, as also second
Director of the Commercial Academy
at Hamburgh.*

NOTE. ED.

SEVEN volumes of the Geography and History of America have been published.

Vol. I.	treats of New Hampshire and Massachusetts.	936 pp. Hamburg.	1793.
II.	— Rhode Island, Connecticut and New York.	1135 pp.	1794.
III.	— N. York and N. Jersey.	692 pp.	1796.
IV.	— Pennsylvania.	920 pp.	1797.
V.	— Delaware and Maryland.	806 pp.	1799.
VI.	— Pennsylvania.*	540 pp.	1803.
VII.	— Virginia.	825 pp.	1816.

The original plan is uniformly pursued, and marked by sections in the body of the work; but it is no where so readily seen, as in the VIIth volume. In this volume only, the pages have a distinct title for each of the twenty articles, mentioned in the author's plan.

1. Grenzen und Größe.	11. Amphibien, Insekten und Gewürme.
2. Klima.	12. Einwohner.
3. Beschaffenheit des Bodens.	13. Regierung.
4. Gewässer.	14. Finanzwesen.
5. Erzeugnisse. a) Das Steinreich.	15. Kriegswesen.
6. b) Das Pflanzenreich.	16. Religionszustand.
7. Landbau.	17. Schulanstalten und Gelehrsamkeit.
8. c) Das Thierreich.	18. Handwerke und Manufacturen.
9. Zahme Thiere und Viehzucht.	19. Handel.
10. Fische.	20. Ortsbeschreibung.

* When the IVth volume was printed, the author had not seen Proud's History of Pennsylvania. We suppose it was the reception of this work, published in 1797, that induced him so soon to resume a subject which had occupied a preceding volume.—Dr. Miller estimates the information of Prof. Ebeling respecting America, as "as by far the most accurate and full that was ever given to the public by an European." *Retrospect*, i. 352.

SKETCH OF THE LIFE AND CHARACTER OF CALEB GANNETT, Esq.

CALEB GANNETT was born at Bridgewater, in Massachusetts, 22 August, 1745. At the age of fourteen years he entered Harvard College, and received his first degree at that seminary in 1763. Choosing the Christian ministry for his profession, he in 1767 began to preach, and in the month of June, the following year, went to Cumberland, in Nova Scotia. In August of the same year he received an invitation from the Associated Inhabitants of Amherst and Cumberland to settle in the ministry; and returning to New England, was ordained to their pastoral care at Hingham on the 12th of October.* The sermon at his ordination was preached by Rev. Dr. Gay of Hingham, a very respectable minister, with whom he had pursued his theological studies, and of whom he always spoke with reverence and esteem. The means of the society being inadequate to his support, he relinquished his pastoral charge in 1771, and returned to New England.† Here he continued to preach until the year 1773, when he was chosen a tutor in the mathematical and philosophical department at Harvard College; the duties of which office he performed till the year 1780. On the decease of the learned and able Professor Winthrop, Mr. Gannett, with James Winthrop, Esq. as an associate, at the request of the Corporation, delivered a series of lectures on experimental philosophy. For several years he was a fellow of the Corporation. The office, to which most of the years of his public life were devoted, was that of steward of Harvard College, upon which he entered in 1780, and in which he continued during the remainder of his life.

He was not less distinguished by the vigour of his intellectual powers, than by the diligent and successful culture of them. His attainments in the abstruse sciences were eminent; in general literature, respectable. To

* See Note I. at the end of this article.

† See Note II.

the solution of difficult and important questions, whether pertaining to science, to theology, to morals, or to common life, he brought a mind acute and discriminating. Though not fluent, he had a rare talent for elucidating the obscure, and disentangling the intricate. Truth was the great object of his researches and contemplations; and while the moral principle inclined, the mental power enabled him, with great exactness, to distinguish the true from the false, the credible from the dubious, the rational from the absurd.

By these intellectual and moral endowments he was admirably qualified for a counsellor; and it is rare to find the man, whose judgment is consulted with so much deference, or relied on with equal confidence.

Fixed in principle, he was stable in character. For purity of motive, and fidelity in action, he was alike distinguished. In public and official duties, he approved himself by his rectitude and precision; in domestic and social life, he endeared himself by kindly affections and benevolent offices.

In projecting and accomplishing great and good designs he was active and persevering, but discreet and considerate. He was one of the first projectors of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; of which he was several years the corresponding secretary, and afterwards a counsellor during his life. To the Academy he made several communications, which are published in its *Memoirs*.* He was early chosen a member of the Massachusetts Historical Society. He was an original member of the Massachusetts Society for promoting Christian Knowledge; and for many years performed the duties of its treasurer and of a director. He was treasurer of the First Parish in Cambridge thirty-six years; and, for several of the last years of his life, treasurer of the Hopkins' Trust. He was an accurate accountant; and the books of his office, as a steward and a treasurer, were kept in the most methodical and exact order. The arrangements and regulations which he made in the stew-

* See Note III.

ard's office, upon his first entrance on its duties, were of great utility. His improvements were highly estimated by the Corporation at the time, and they have ever since been felt and acknowledged. He was one of the first and most active persons in forming the Cambridge Humane Society, and the library of the First Church in Cambridge. In whatever sphere he acted, he left fair and strong impressions of intelligence and wisdom, of integrity and faithfulness, of philanthropy and piety.

Of religion he was an ornament ; of the church a pillar. His attendance on the Christian ministry and ordinances was devout and constant. His religious principles were strictly in accordance with those of the churches of New England and of the Protestant Reformation. Though disposed and accustomed to free inquiry, he alike disapproved the subtilty of scholastic and the temerity of philosophizing theologians ; and for "the truth of God," though beyond the comprehension of man, he expressed the most profound reverence. Regarding religion less as a speculative theory, than as a vital principle, he estimated it by its influence on the life. On his own, that influence was uniformly visible. It was seen in his religious conversation with Christian friends, in his pious counsels to his children and domestics, in his family devotion, in his grateful reception of the blessings and patient endurance of the trials of life, in his resignation on the bed of sickness, and in the prospect of death. Having performed well the duties assigned him in this world, and become prepared for the next, he made the transition as became a Christian, in the hope of a blessed immortality, on the 25th of April, 1818, Ætat. LXXIII.

We are gratified in having permission to subjoin the following very characteristic delineation, from the sermon of Rev. President Kirkland, delivered in the first church in Cambridge, the Lord's day after the interment of Mr. Gannett.

"These reflections" [on the parable, Luke xii. 35—40.] "concern us, who lament the departure of an excellent man, who was interesting and valuable by his character, his relations in life, and the manner of perform-

ing his duty, public and private." In the offices of tutor and fellow of the Corporation, "he discharged his duty for seven years with singular fidelity and great success. He earned the sincere gratitude and respect of the students. We have often heard distinguished members of different classes which passed under his care, speak with emphasis of the pains he took to be useful, and the consciousness which they had of deriving solid benefit from his labours. For thirty eight years, he has been connected with the University in another situation, whilst he has not failed still to advance, in various ways, the interests of science and letters.—You, the inhabitants of this place, have regarded him with esteem and confidence, as a member of the religious and civil community, a magistrate and a neighbour, who by his counsels and services, and by his own edifying example, was a guide and a pillar.

"He considered himself the servant of an absent Master. He encouraged himself in doing and suffering by the principles and hopes of religion. Although pressed with cares, he kept divine things before his mind. He did not sleep at his post, nor indulge in indolence or presumption; being remarkable for his solicitude to be in readiness for what was before him, relating to the duties of the man and the Christian.

"His religion was serious and affectionate, without any morbid fanaticism, and leading to all the parts of Christian practice. We recollect how he made conscience of every portion of his official cares, with what strict adherence to rule, with what punctuality and inflexible probity he conducted business. Whilst excelling in the estimable virtues, and conscientiously accurate in all his dealings, faithful in every trust, true to every promise, and disdaining to dissemble or prevaricate, he was not less marked for discretion and benevolence. He was enabled to show a becoming fortitude and self command in the trials through which he was called to pass. His friends have subjects of grateful and consoling reflection, amidst the tender regret they feel at his loss, when they consider, that he lived long and well; that he gave satis-

factory evidence of his sincerity in religion and in every part of conduct ; that he partook the good of life with cheerfulness, and met its adversities with an equal mind, and was useful and pleasant in all his intercourse with his fellow beings. When it pleased God to call him away, he was ready for the change, having been accustomed to keep all his affairs in order ; and we trust he was ready, by his Christian views and dispositions, to enter upon a nobler sphere of action in another tract of existence beyond the line of time."

NOTE I.

Ordination could not, at that time, be obtained in Nova Scotia. The first sermon preached in that province on such an occasion, was delivered at Halifax, 3 July, 1770, by Rev. John Seccomb, of Chester, at the ordination of Rev. Bruin Romcas Comingoe to the Dutch Calvinistic Presbyterian Congregation at Lunenburg. It is dedicated to Malachi Salter, Esq. whose "zeal to advance the interests of religion in this infant colony" is gratefully acknowledged ; and particularly his "prudent and vigorous measures to obtain and establish a fund for the support of such Dissenting Ministers in this Province, as stand in need of assistance." "Grateful acknowledgments" are also made "to those charitable persons in Boston, whose late bounty afforded them a very seasonable relief." The sermon and the proceedings at *this* ordination are stated to be "the first efforts of the kind to promote the Protestant *Dissenting Interest* in this province."

NOTE II.

By copies of his letters written on this occasion, it appears, that he solicited relief for the people of his charge, with the hope of returning to them ; but that nothing considerable was done, because it was concluded, the relief would be but temporary, and therefore ineffectual. The cause of their failure to fulfil their contract was the

loss of their ministry lands, and consequent removals and divisions. The glebe, it appears, was wrested from the Dissenting Church by an Episcopal minister, who arrived at Cumberland in 1770. In June, 1771, Mr. Gannett wrote to M. Salter, Esq. the gentleman mentioned in the preceding note, "My stay here, I believe, will be but short. The cry is, the Church, the Church! A party spirit is raised and industriously fomented. My people are few, and several of them very poor; and though they remain stedfast in their principles, yet divers are dissatisfied with their situation, and management of affairs, some have moved away; others are going. E——n's coming here has been our ruin."

A full account of this affair, and of the ecclesiastical state of the province, was afterwards written by Mr. Gannett, at the request of Rev. Dr. Chauncy of Boston, who, it appears, was intending to publish it, with a view to a vindication of the Dissenters. His engagements, at the time, seem to have prevented the publication. It is a valuable historical document. An extract is subjoined.

"By the proclamation which Governour Lawrence caused to be published, inviting settlers into Nova Scotia, people were encouraged with the noblest prospects. Besides a large interest in land, which they were to be put in immediate possession of, and all desirable civil liberties and immunities, all denominations of Protestants were to enjoy the exercise of religion according to their several tenets and modes, in a plenary manner. For, notwithstanding the General Assembly in 1758 passed an act, making Episcopacy the established religion of the province, yet all provision was made in the same act for Dissenters of all sects, that were consistent with a civil establishment. They were not only tolerated thereby, but all contracts made between them and their ministers rendered valid, and they excused from all taxes for the support of the established Church. In the grant of townships, a right of land was reserved in each for the first minister, without distinction, to be his property, and another right for a glebe or parsonage, each right containing 500 acres. The Society for propagating the Gospel

in Foreign Parts bestowed their charity upon the inhabitants, without discrimination, of several towns in the province, to enable them to support schools for the instruction of their children. These things indicated so much impartiality with respect to Protestants of all professions that several hundred families, encouraged thereby, removed from New England into that province."

After relating some cases of controversy between the Episcopal and Dissenting ministers, in which the rights of Dissenters were violated, particularly the case at Cumberland, Mr. Gannett observes, "Hereby the law of the province respecting contracts between Dissenters and their ministers is frustrated. For these rights of land, reserved in the general grants of townships, and appropriated to the first ministers, being supposed property, which the grantees of such townships might give as an encouragement to ministers to settle with them, and having been so used, it is plain, that a posterior grant from the Governour and Council, to the exclusion of a prior incumbent, so far at least invalidates the contract between the incumbent and inductors, or the minister and people." He had previously observed, that "all the inhabitants collectively are but barely able to support the gospel; and the withdrawing of but a few utterly incapacitates them." He here adds: "Many of the people are discouraged. Several have left the province. Others are preparing for their departure; and most of the rest are held only by their interest. Such measures being preventive of any new settlers coming to the place, those who are there cannot sell their possessions, therefore are unable to remove themselves and families elsewhere, and so remain disheartened. It has become impracticable for them under their reduced circumstances, to support their minister, and he has been obliged to ask a dismission from them."

In a letter to Rev. Mr. Seccomb, dated Sept. 21, 1771, Mr. G. gives the same account of the cause of the difficulties at Cumberland, and writes: "I have requested a dismission from my people which they have now under consideration." "Their number, though small at greatest, hath already been reduced almost half."

To the people of his charge he wrote repeatedly ; giving them truly pastoral counsel and solace. In a letter to them, dated at Boston, April 14, 1772, he writes : “ By letters from Halifax, I am told, that the last account of Dr. Moore’s collection was, that it amounted to £. 8000 (the same mentioned before I left Cumberland) and that the doctor is expected in Halifax this month. Wherefore it cannot be supposed that the sum will be much increased. This collection is deposited in the publick funds, where it will yield about 3 per cent. per annum ; and only the interest is to be applied for the support of the dissenting interest. The whole, amounting to but £. 90 will, upon a distribution to the several dissenting societies in the province, be very inconsiderable to each. I cannot learn that affairs at Cumberland are in a better situation than when I left it, or that there is any prospect of their amendment. You appeared sensible of the impracticability of our continuing together in the relation of pastor and people, unless the things I have mentioned, should have a quite different issue ; and therefore must readily perceive the impropriety of striving, when our efforts, instead of being crowned with success, will, in all human probability, increase our difficulties, and reduce us to absolute distress. As I have exposed myself to peril, and endured fatigue to serve you, so would I still undergo hardships and submit to difficulty, if there was any likelihood that it would terminate in your real advantage. But as the probability vanishes upon deliberation, and none of the conditions have been fulfilled, upon the fulfilment of which only I was to return to you ; and since those to whom I have represented your case and consulted, to advise against the farther continuance of our connexion as pastor and people, I therefore request that you would, according to agreement, send me a letter of dismissal. It is matter of real sorrow to me, that this is the only apparent method left for propriety of conduct ; that the reasons render such a request, if not absolutely necessary, at least highly expedient. Sensible of the efforts you have made to procure the administration of gospel ordinances among you, I doubt not it will

be grievous to part with them; and be assured, I cordially sympathize with you in the event. We ought to view it as a rebuke from the hand of Him, who is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works, who in his all-wise providence hath brought or permitted this to come upon us." After the most appropriate and excellent advice, he subscribes himself their "sympathizing friend and affectionate brother in our common Lord."

NOTE III.

Vol. I. Part 1st. Art. IX. Observations of a Solar Eclipse, Oct. 27, 1780, made at the University in Cambridge.

Vol. I. Part 2d. Art. XIII. An Historical Register of the Aurora Borealis, from August 8th, 1781, to August 19th, 1783.

Vol. II. Part 1st. Art. XIV. An account of a curious and singular appearance of the Aurora Borealis on the 27th of March, 1781.

MEMOIR OF HON. WILLIAM TUDOR.

WHILE the present volume was in the press, one of the first founders of the Historical Society has passed from the list of the living, to that of our deceased, associates. In conformity to the practice of the Society, the following brief sketches of his life and character are prepared.

WILLIAM TUDOR, Esquire, was born in Boston, the 28th of March, 1750, old style, and died July 8th, 1819. He married, March 5, 1778, Miss Delia Jarvis, and had eight children, of whom three sons and two daughters* survive their father. The family came from England. His grandfather died young in Devonshire, leaving an only son, John, born in 1709; his widow came from England with that child, at the age of six years, to Bos-

* The eldest married Robert Hallowell Gardiner, Esq. of Gardiner, Maine; the youngest Commodore Charles Stewart of the Navy of the U. S.

ton, in 1714. John Tudor died at the age of eighty-six, leaving but one son, William, the subject of this article ; his other sons died early.*

William Tudor was fitted for college at the grammar school in Boston under Master Lovell, and entered Harvard University, in his sixteenth year. He received a bachelor's degree in 1769. His reputation as a scholar, was high : he excelled in the classics ; he had an English conference on receiving his first degree, and delivered the Latin valedictory oration when the class received the second degree. The late Chief Justice Parsons, was one of his classmates, and *chum*, and a sincere friendship continued between them through life.

On leaving the University, he chose the profession of the law, and entered the office of Mr. Adams, since President of the United States, at that time the greatest lawyer in the province ; and among the most eminent of those, who guided publick opinion at that portentous period. He remained three years in this office, and under such patronage naturally acquired those political sentiments, and whig principles of patriotism, which he never afterwards forsook. He was diligent in his studies, and attentive to the duties of his office ; his mind in this situation was not confined to the routine of business in a lawyer's office ; but frequently excited by reflections and discussions on those important principles, which were then daily preparing the revolution.

He was in the habit of corresponding with his friend Parsons, while pursuing his law studies. The following is a copy of a letter written at that time ; it bears the marks indeed of being the production of a young man, but it is here copied, as it furnishes a key to his character, with which his whole life was consistent. If he who was at heart so warm a patriot, could at the age of twenty-three, amid the shocks of those convulsive jarrings, object to the violence of his own side, it is not wonderful that, at a later period of life and in an era of minor interests, he should possess that moderation in his political

* He had three daughters, only one of whom left any descendants. Elizabeth Tudor married H. Savage, Esq. a merchant of Boston, and left a numerous family,—one of whom, James Savage, Esq. is a member of this Society.

conduct, which, amid the strife of parties, always distinguished him.

BOSTON, May 7th, 1773.

"Dear Parsons,

POLITICKS (I mean by that term the civil constitution of a country) and law are so interwoven, that a study of the last necessarily leads us to an acquaintance with the principles of the other; which joined to my situation in Queen Street,* the centre of patriotic disquisition and political inquiry, might easily induce you to form the conclusion you made for my not writing. Perhaps you may be surprised when I tell you that, with the best opportunities and a hundred stimulus's to write, I have never tired the readers of a newspaper with a single *scribbleation*. I feel the want of abilities to be distinguishably serviceable in that way to my country; indeed, *absque hoc*, my indolence of disposition will always prevent my engaging in the scribbling contest. The subject has been so amply discussed as to preclude any thing new; and however necessary it may be, to rouse the spirits of Liberty's drooping votaries, that the argument should often be recapitulated, I should not be fond of being the dull repeater.

"In this town the noble cause is made too much a party matter, whilst our patriotic declaimers are so illiberal as to deny any man, who dissents from their measures, either common sense or honesty. The cause of freedom is the cause of the whole community, and every man, who is one remove from idiotism, must be at heart a friend to it. Would our sons of Liberty adopt sentiments generous as their professed object of pursuit, they would find fewer opposers than they now meet. "The spirit of liberty," says Voltaire, "is quite independent of the form of government; 'tis the delicious fruit of philosophy. The real philosopher is satisfied in all moderate governments—he knows that there is not, that there cannot be any so well constituted, as to be totally free from fault or inconveniency." We have many people, and substantial ones too, who think these sentiments not un-

* Now Court Street.

reasonable, and though they might be convinced, if coolly and candidly argued with, that such sentiments were improperly espoused by an American at this day, yet they will not renounce them on the attack of ridicule and abuse, the common method now practised.

“The important question of independency was ably discussed by the governour and the two Houses of Assembly. Whilst we regret that despotism has such an advocate as his *Excellency, we must allow him the credit of great abilities. Learned, subtle, ambitious, and fond of domination, he will be instrumental, should his administration be long, of more essential injuries to this country, than all the governours it has been ever cursed with.

“General Brattle’s publication alone would not have provoked Mr. Adams to a reply. It was in consequence of his advancing the opinion, which he afterwards published, and challenging by name Messrs. Otis, Adams and Quincy to refute it. Unluckily for him the challenge was accepted, and the world informed the general was mistaken. I cannot give you the names you ask for. It was generally thought at the time Mr. Adams had in view a resolve of the Council, on a letter under the signature of Junius Americanus, that contained a severe charge against the lieutenant governour. But in that case the majority was six. Mr. Adams has since assured me he did not mean in that instance, but has declined telling me in what.

“Boston has chosen the same representatives as last year, and it is thought there will be very little change in the next, from the old house. Gray and Brattle if not two or three others, it is supposed, will be left out of the Council.

“The more my acquaintance with the world enlarges, the more disgusted I grow with the noisy intercourse. What I now, and perhaps always really shall want, I endeavour to supply by imagination, and sometimes fancy myself happy in an acquaintance with a chosen group of people, sensible, generous and clever, with easy fortunes

* Governour Hutchinson.

and independent souls, who should possess philanthropy enough to be citizens of the world, and who with St. Evremond could love virtue without austerity, pleasure without effeminacy, and life without a fear of its end. Situated in some cheerful spot, encircled by such a set of friends, cares would be strangers, and every hour arrive fraught with enjoyment.—Was you by, if you did not laugh at me, you might at least very justly ask, what peculiar merit I had to entitle me to such pleasures? But twenty-three, and talk of being tired of the world! ridiculous! Throw aside sentiments unsuited to your age, and learn to strike out enjoyment from every thing. Reason justifies your advice, and judgment whispers act accordingly.

“It is probable you will see one of our friends next month at Falmouth; as he has lost none of the valuable qualities, which originally secured your esteem, the pleasure of meeting will doubtless be reciprocal.

“My half sheet allows me only room to assure you that I am sincerely yours,

W. TUDOR.”

Mr. Theoph. Parsons.

Among some papers of this same date is a character he drew of Parsons, in the manner of Theophrastus and La Bruyere. It was an amusement at that time with some young men to write characters. This was written in 1774, and it may be interesting to read this juvenile prediction of the future eminence of that great lawyer, and excellent man.

“Nature, when she made Crysander, was unkind in point of externals. But though she left him defective in the *trappings* of person, that deficiency was amply compensated by the bestowment of ten thousand amiable and valuable qualities.

“To a vivacity of fancy and promptitude of invention, she joined a penetrating genius and a spirit of investigation that pervaded her deepest recesses. With an industry that difficulties invigorated, and a sagacity that nothing could elude, it is not to be thought strange that he soon became familiar with the whole circle of the sciences.

Though mathematics, logic and metaphysicks gave employment to his abstruser hours, the happy turn of his mind led him to an acquaintance with, and the justness of his taste pointed out the beauties of the belles lettres. Thus whilst he, one hour, laboriously traced the clue that conducted him to a demonstration of Euclid, abstractedly meditated with Locke, or trod the planetary rounds with Newton and Halley ; he could, the next, feel, and feeling admire, the nervous diction, attic wit, noble sentiments and classic elegance, that illume the immortal writings of a Bolingbroke, Pope, Hume or Robertson.

“He is emulous of applause, yet superior to envy. His honesty is without severity, his benevolence without weakness, and his frankness without rusticity. As his friendships are built on these principles, they are few, but they are ardent and sincere.

“If great abilities, united to extensive erudition, are the steps to advancement and the road to fame : if the purest philanthropy can excite esteem and secure affection—’tis impossible Crysander should continue obscure, or ever be friendless.”

His conduct in the office procured him the esteem and confidence of Mr. Adams, which continued through a period of fifty years. A very early proof of this friendship was shewn in a letter which he wrote to his pupil’s father. Mr. Tudor had opened an office at a period of great gloom and discouragement. His mind was depressed by the prospect before him. His father was wealthy, and this was his only son ; but he was of that class of parents, who believe their children will succeed best without their assistance, and who prefer to leave them a large sum at their death, than to see them enjoying a moderate one during their lives. Mr. Adams wrote a letter on this occasion to the father, full of good feeling and sound argument. A copy of it is subjoined, both as a testimony to Mr. Tudor’s early character, and on account of its useful application in a general way.

“BRAINTREE, *July* 23, 1774.

“Dear Sir,

You will be surprised I believe to receive a letter from me, upon a matter which I have so little right to inter-meddle with as the subject of this. I am sensible it is a subject of very great delicacy : but as it is of equal importance to your own happiness and that of your only son, I hope and believe you will receive it, as it is really meant, as an expression of my friendship both to yourself and him, without any other view or motive whatever.

Your son has never said a word to me, but from what I have accidentally heard from others, I have reason to believe that he is worried and uneasy in his mind. This discontent is in danger of producing very disagreeable effects, as it must interrupt his happiness, and as it may, and probably will, if not removed, injure his health, and, by discouraging his mind and depressing his spirits, disincline him to, or disqualify him for his studies and business.

I believe, sir, you are not so sensible as I am, of the difficulty of a young gentleman's getting into much business in the practice of the law. It must, in the best of times and for the most promising genius, be a work of time.

The present situation of public affairs is such as has rendered this difficulty tenfold greater than ever. The grant from the crown of salaries to the judges, the proceedings of the two Houses of Assembly in relation to it, and the general discontent throughout all the counties of the province, among jurors and others concerning it, had well nigh ruined the business of all the lawyers in the government, before the news of the three late acts of Parliament arrived. These acts have put an end to all the business of the law in Boston. The Port Act of itself has done much towards this, but the other two acts have spread throughout the province such an apprehension that there will be no business for courts for some time to come, that our business is at present in a manner at an end.

In this state of things I am sure it is impossible that your son's income should be adequate to his necessary expenses, however frugal he may be, and I have heard that he complains that it is not.

The expenses for the rent of his office, for his board, and washing, must come to a considerable sum annually, without accounting a farthing for other transient charges, which a young gentleman of the most sober and virtuous character can no more avoid, than he can those for his bed and board. So that it is absolutely impossible but that he must run behindhand and be obliged to run in debt for necessaries, unless he is either assisted by his father, or leaves the town of Boston and betakes himself to some distant place in the country, where, if his business should not be more, his expenses would be vastly less.

I am well aware of the follies and vices so fashionable among many of the young gentlemen of our age and country, and if your son was infected with them, I would never have become an advocate for him, without his knowledge, as I now am, with his father. I should think the more he was restrained the better. But I know him to have a clear head and an honest, faithful heart. He is virtuous, sober, steady, industrious, and constant to his office. He is as frugal as he can be in his rank and class of life, without being mean.

It is your peculiar felicity to have a son whose behaviour and character are thus deserving.

Now there can be nothing in this life so exquisitely painful, to such a mind so humiliating, so mortifying, as to be distrusted by his father—as to be obliged to borrow of strangers, or to run in debt and lie at mercy.

A small donation of real or personal estate, made to him now, would probably be of more service to him, than ten times that sum ten years hence. It would give him a small income that he could depend upon—it would give him weight and reputation in the world—it would assist him greatly in getting into business.

I am under concern lest the anxiety he now struggles with should prove fatal to him. I have written this without his knowledge and I don't propose ever to acquaint

him with it. If you please you may burn this ; only I must entreat that you believe it to flow only from real concern for a young gentleman whom I greatly esteem.

I am your friend and humble servant,

JOHN ADAMS."

To John Tudor, Esq. Cambridge.

The lowering aspect of the times discouraged all hopes of peaceable employment, and turned the thoughts of men incessantly to the course they should take in the crisis that was approaching. After Congress had voted to raise an army, and appointed the first generals, Mr. Tudor was elected, July 29, 1775, to the office of Judge Advocate General, and he was attached to the staff of the Commander in Chief, and generally continued near him during the whole period of his service. This department, like every other, was to be organized amidst all the confusion attendant upon new levies, unsettled authority, and ill defined jurisdiction of the individual States, and the Continental Congress. The army was composed of discordant and untried materials. There was in general no want of bravery and patriotism, but an almost total deficiency of discipline ; and the absence of this was in no degree supplied by any deference from unfounded pretension to true courage and skill, the possessors of which had not yet been favoured with an opportunity of distinguishing themselves. In bringing together an army raised at once, without preparation, most of the officers were placed in commands of the same nominal rank which they had held during peace in the militia. If some of these inexperienced men were inadequate to their station, they could not be severely blamed for failure on a first trial. Policy as well as justice dictated that indulgence should be shewn to the errors and failings of those, who were suddenly placed in new and dangerous situations, impelled by patriotic motives to risk themselves with a cause, whose issue was uncertain. All these considerations rendered it difficult to establish that discipline which was of the most urgent importance. The business

of the Judge Advocate was arduous and incessant in this state of incipient organization.

Though the sword was first drawn at Lexington, the scabbard was not thrown away till the battle of Bunker Hill. After that ever memorable engagement, which put an end to all hope from peaceable remonstrances, and left England and her Colonies at open war, the British were confined to the limits of Boston. As soon as General Washington reached the army, the blockade commenced with greater rigour, and was kept up by gradually completing a circuit of posts from the heights of Charlestown to those of Dorchester. The American army was at that time too destitute of all the munitions of war, to carry on an active siege, before the month of March, 1776, when their batteries began to play on the town; and the British army finding it no longer tenable, their evacuation prevented its destruction. For a space of nearly two years the inhabitants had been exposed to innumerable vexations and sufferings. It was a state of things that united the calamities of civil and foreign war. Families were separated and exposed to constant solicitude and alarm. Though in full sight, intelligence of each other's situation could rarely be obtained. Those who were inclosed within the town, and had their friends in the American camp, often heard them reviled by an arrogant army, and those who sided with it; while they who were besieging the town, knew that the blockade subjected their dearest friends to severe sufferings and privations. There was little danger indeed from the batteries, for no regular bombardment took place, but the wants consequent on a blockade were heavily felt.

Mr. Tudor was by these hostilities separated from the lady to whom his affections were engaged, and whom he afterwards married. For the benefit of a better air she resided for some time, on Noddles Island in the family of Mr. Williams. One of his boyish acquisitions was now of use to him; he was in his youth an excellent swimmer. When a boy, being on a visit on board of an English ship of the line in the harbour, the conversation turned upon swimming: and he proposed to jump from

the taffril rail over the stern, which in ships of the old model was a considerable height, if any one would do the same. A sailor offered himself—the boy took the leap, but the man was afraid to follow. He now profited by a knowledge of this art. To have attempted visiting the island in a boat, would have exposed him to certain capture by the enemy ; but, tying his clothes in a bundle on his head, he used to swim from the opposite shore of Chelsea to the island, make his visit, and return to the continent in the same manner.

After the evacuation of Boston by the English army, he went with our army to New York, where he resided till that was evacuated and then continued with head quarters in the Jerseys. The business of his office was incessant ; among all the trials at which he officiated, there was none, that excited more interest than that of Colonel Henley, which took place at Cambridge in January, 1778. After the capture of General Burgoyne, he and his army were transferred to Cambridge. Colonel David Henley commanded the garrison, that had the care of guarding the prisoners. This garrison was composed of militia, and the mortification of these turbulent prisoners continually vented itself by insulting their undisciplined guards. The outrages had proceeded so far, that great energy was requisite to suppress them. Colonel Henley was a brave, but passionate, impetuous man, and one day after receiving the most excessive provocation from an English corporal, and repeatedly ordering the man to be silent in vain, he seized a musket and pricked him slightly with the bayonet. General Burgoyne accused him “ of the most indecent, violent, vindictive severity against unarmed men, and of intentional murder.” A court martial was ordered, and general Burgoyne was permitted to support the charge as a prosecutor.

Henley was a brave officer, but no orator. General Burgoyne was an able parliamentary speaker, as well as a man of literature and a military commander. He wished to obtain from this trial some credit, that might render him popular with the army, and help him in the unfortu-

nate predicament in which the capture of that army had placed him at home. He exerted all his talents as a speaker on this occasion, and they were by no means inconsiderable, and he affected to consider that "a general massacre of the troops under his command was apparently threatened." Colonel Henley was acquitted. An edition of this trial was printed in Boston, and another in England; the latter was much garbled; General Burgoyne's speeches were very much revised, and those of the Judge Advocate very imperfectly reported. The following are two paragraphs taken from the concluding speech of the latter :

"It has been said that Reeve's" (the man wounded by Colonel Henley,) "behaviour was only firm, not insolent. British firmness often so nearly approaches insolence, that Europeans as well as Americans have been very apt to confound them. The Court will recollect the pains taken, in one or two instances during this trial, to get from the British witnesses their idea of insolence. They all affected to think it impossible a Briton could look insolent. It was, they said, only looking up. But this *os sublime*, this erect countenance which they boast of, leads them to looking down upon the rest of the world, though not always with impunity. Britain is feared because she is powerful. What pity it is that a nation cannot be just as well as gallant. Less pride had prevented the dismemberment of her empire, had saved the blood of thousands : and real magnanimity had, ere this, arrested the hand of destruction from the heads of men, whose greatest fault (once the glorious fault of Britons !) is the love of freedom."

In the following passage the allusion to Miss McCrea, brought tears into the eyes of General Burgoyne :

"But, says General Burgoyne, Colonel Henley's conduct had a great effect on his guards : he was known to be no friend of the British soldiers ; he had himself wounded one, and been violent in his menaces against them all ; he thus influenced his soldiers to stab and murder whom they pleased, if they belonged to the British army ; and ought therefore to be considered as an

accomplice in every outrage which took place. If this reasoning is conclusive, by the same logic the General himself is an accessory to all the murders perpetrated by the ferocious bipeds, the savages, who accompanied and disgraced his army last summer. Ought it to be said that, because these *black* attendants knew that General Burgoyne did not love Americans, that therefore he would be pleased at the butchery of the nerveless old man, defenceless female, and infant prattler?—because he hated ‘rebels,’ he therefore influenced the Indians to massacre that young unfortunate, the inoffending and wretched Miss McCrea !”

A day or two after this trial, the Judge Advocate and Col. Henley met at Roxbury in making a visit to a family, where a lady resided to whom Col. H. was paying his addresses. He fancied himself coldly received, and was in rather a melancholy humour as they rode into town together. In coming over the neck, he abruptly said to his companion ; “Col. Tudor, I will thank you to shoot me !—Why, what is the matter now ?—You have ruined me.—I thought I had rendered you some service in the trial.—You said I was a man of a passionate, impetuous temper ; this has destroyed me in the estimation of the woman I love ; you see she received me coldly. You have destroyed my happiness. You may now do me a favour to shoot me.”—Mr. T. was vexed for a moment at this sort of return for the services he had rendered. But these feelings were transient on both sides ; they continued friends, and Col. Henley married the lady he loved.

After having served nearly three years, at the most gloomy and discouraging period of the revolution, he resigned his office and retired with the brevet of Colonel. Those who served their country then, served it gratis, except so far as deriving a bare subsistence. He had long sighed for the pleasures of domestic life, and thinking he had performed his tour of duty, he now resigned to take up his profession, that he might support a family. After retiring from the army, he followed the business of the law ; taking an interest of course in such objects of

general concern, as from time to time arise to occupy public spirited minds in a free country. Among these may be mentioned the "Warden Act" in 1782. The ludicrous, insupportable tyranny of this odious measure, was then exerted for the last time. He was one of its strenuous opposers, and wrote some articles in the Chronicle against it, under the signature of Crito. In 1791, he was one of the active movers for the establishment of a theatre, and, being then in the legislature, was very instrumental in procuring the repeal of the law against theatrical amusements. A number of documents relating to this business are among his papers, and from them an authentic account of an event of some interest in the annals of the town may be hereafter prepared.

In 1796 his father and mother died at an advanced period of life, the former being 86, and the latter 81 years of age. By the death of his father he inherited a considerable estate, that enabled him to renounce the practice of his profession, to which he had never been very strongly attached. Among the gentlemen who read the law in his office may be enumerated, the late Judge Minot, Fisher Ames, the present Chief Justice Parker, and the Hon. J. Quincy. Our resources for pursuing the study of this profession have been very inadequate; the establishment of a law school in the University at Cambridge, will hereafter give students an opportunity of obtaining more liberal and profound learning in this important profession. Though little credit could be assumed from the reputation of men, to whose studies so little assistance could be given, in the common routine of a lawyer's office; yet a generous satisfaction was felt, from this connexion with gentlemen who afterwards were so distinguished.

After the settlement of his father's estate, he resolved on a visit to Europe, which he had long and ardently wished to make. He went from Boston to London: after passing a few weeks there, he took a journey into Devonshire, and after returning to London went over to France. He passed a few weeks in Paris when the recollection of the early revolutionary atrocities was still re-

cent. Mr. Monroe, now President of the United States, was at that time our ambassador in France, and was recalled whilst Mr. Tudor was there. An affectionate address was presented to him by his countrymen, thanking him for his services, and censuring his recall. There was doubtless some indiscretion in censuring a public step of the government; for which Mr. Tudor had to bear a proportionate share of the blame. The address however was made in the warmth of the moment, and from grateful feelings towards the minister, not only for his courteous, open hospitality, but from the constant and efficient protection he afforded to his countrymen in that period of turbulence and danger, when they were often subjected to arbitrary arrests and extreme injustice.

From Paris he passed through Flanders and Holland, all the principal places of which he saw with attention, and then returned to England. After he arrived in London, he was presented at court, by our ambassador, Mr. King. On the mention of his name, the king smiled and observed in his rapid manner, "Tudor!—what, one of us?" Having been told that he had just come from France, he eagerly made many inquiries respecting the state of that country, the situation of Paris, and the opinions of the inhabitants. These court presentations are generally a matter of mere form; but foreigners introduced by their ambassadors are received apart by the king, and before the subjects of the country. The king's curiosity continued the interview so long, that Lord Galloway, the lord in waiting, who had a great deal of duty to perform, grew impatient and said, "His Majesty seems to be so deeply engaged with *his cousin*, that he forgets what a number of persons are in waiting to be presented." The king in this audience exhibited all the courtesy, and inquisitive good sense, which have always distinguished him.

He soon after left London on an extensive tour through England, Ireland and Scotland, in which he visited almost every county, and saw all the remarkable objects. No man was more alive to the beauties of nature, and he would forego no pains to behold a beautiful or extensive

prospect. He was never tired of looking at picturesque scenery, and often dwelt with delight on what he saw in these countries, which present so much of it to the traveller's eye. The charming landscape of England, where cultivation and taste have developed so many beauties, the mountain scenery and venerable ruins in Wales, the Bay of Dublin, the Lake of Killarney, the Giant's Causeway in Ireland, the view of Edinburgh, and the highland scenery of Scotland, were objects that made a lasting impression on his mind. He made this tour under every advantage and with great satisfaction. The powerful talents, high-minded views, substantial courtesy and dignified manners of Mr. King, gave him great consideration in England; and this was always liberally employed in the service of his countrymen. He procured for Mr. Tudor, from the Duke of Portland, at that time in the ministry, letters of introduction to the lord lieutenant at Dublin, and to the commanders in chief of the army and navy in Ireland and Scotland. One of these letters to Lord Adam Gordon, commanding the forces of Scotland, remains among his papers, his lordship being absent at the time he visited Edinburgh.

After another visit to London, he embarked for Boston. On the passage an incident happened, which shews that kind actions are sometimes practised between those, who at other times quarrel. The ship in which he was passenger was chased by an English frigate, which was so disguised that she was taken for a privateer, and preparations were made for ill treatment. He told his servant to go below and bring him his purse, that he might secure it about him in case of need. The young man in his haste, fell headforemost down the companion way; he was taken up senseless, and his situation gave them some alarm. After the frigate had hailed and inquired who they were, this circumstance was mentioned. They said, the surgeon should be sent immediately, though it was a dark evening and blowing fresh; he came on board, dressed the patient, left directions what should be done in future, and could not be prevailed upon to receive any pecuniary acknowledgment for his visit.

He went to Europe a second time in 1807, accompanied by his wife and youngest daughter, and was afterwards joined in Paris by one of his sons. They went by the way of Bordeaux to Paris. This city then presented a different aspect from the one in which he had formerly seen it. The enthusiasm of the early days of the republic, and the proscription of rank and splendour, were now succeeded by the energy of Napoleon's autocracy, and the ostentation of the imperial court. Most of the emigrants had been restored, and many of them were in place. He had now an opportunity of renewing an intercourse with several individuals, with whom he had been intimate during the American revolution. General La Fayette, who resided in retirement in the country; the Count de Segur, Senator and Grand Master of Ceremonies, one of the most accomplished courtiers of the old *regime*, and whose talents were essential in organizing the new court; and several others. Among these was the Marquis de C., who had been his guest in Boston for several weeks, and who exhibited one of those transformations, which the revolution effected in so many Frenchmen. Deprived of a splendid rank and fortune by that event, he had passed twelve or thirteen years in exile and poverty; during this period he had recourse to some patented inventions for a support. On his return to France he unexpectedly recovered a portion of his property, which he immediately invested in this kind of pursuits. When in this country he was one of the gayest and most heedless of the young French officers; and was now eagerly engaged in various practical improvements, among others introducing the English style of stage coaches; unwilling to have any connection with the new court, but busying himself with wheels, pullies and screws.

The emperor was at this period absent in his Prussian campaign, and society, under an appearance of outward splendour, was in reality in a state of constraint, anxiety and misery. Nothing could be more dull and formal than the fashionable parties. The new noblesse were not yet blended with the old, the polish and ease of former manners had been destroyed, and the forms of society

were to be restored through a process of formality and reserve. The tyranny of the government suppressed all free expression of opinion, and the absence of all the young and middle aged men of France in the army, filled every house with sadness and gloom. Napoleon was watchful that all the persons in place about the court, should expend all they received in contributing to its splendour. This answered two purposes; it presented a dazzling exterior, which might be mistaken for grandeur, and it kept those about him in a constant state of dependence. He intended that his court should possess more attractions than any other in Europe, and it was in most respects on a different footing. A chief object with every government in France always has been to amuse and govern opinion in Paris. At this time, the empress had it in charge to amuse the courtiers. She gave entertainments at the palace, which were called *cercles*; the first singers and actors were employed to perform a few select pieces, on these evenings, and a light, but most exquisite supper was given to the guests. After Mr. Tudor and the ladies of his family had been presented, they were invited several times to these *cercles*, and also to similar entertainments from the other branches of the imperial family. A trifling circumstance will here show how minute the French are in their attentions. In the absence of Napoleon, gentlemen were presented to Cambaceres, and afterwards invited to his table. From very abstemious and simple habits in early life, he became one of the most luxurious and ostentatious of the imperial court. He was remarkable for the expense and excellence of his table. Mr. Tudor was invited to dine with him, and as he did not speak French, though he understood it, a gentleman was placed by him who spoke English perfectly. In the course of the dinner he was offered a piece of plum pudding, which he declined, but was told that it had been prepared purposely for him, thinking it was a national dish—of course he could not refuse to take a piece. Though he was fonder of the simple dishes of his own country than the costly and scientific preparations of French cookery, he was always

willing to admit, that this dinner of the arch chancellor could not be surpassed. After passing a year in France, he returned home by the way of Rochelle and New York.

He was a public spirited man in his feelings, and while it was in his power was always ready to take a share in any undertaking of general utility. He was one of the original subscribers to Charles River Bridge, the Middlesex Canal, and many similar objects. Soon after his return from Europe, the first time, he was much struck with the position of the land at Dorchester Point, since called South Boston, and that it would be productive of great public, as well as individual advantage to connect this land with the town. He bought the part nearest to Boston, called Nook Hill; his views at first did not extend further; several gentlemen however joined with him, made additional purchases, and went to very great expense in levelling ground, building sea walls, &c. This was entered into, with the expectation, that a bridge would be built, to connect it with the centre of the town. The gentlemen who held property at the southerly part of the town, thought this bridge would be injurious to their interest; and though many doubted whether this opinion was well founded, at least in any degree equal to their belief, their opposition was so efficient, that after one of the most animated and obstinate struggles ever carried on in Boston, the contemplated bridge was prevented, and all the original views in the undertaking were thwarted. The great expenditures incurred on this property, and various disappointments for a series of years, produced great embarrassments to him, and finally involved and caused the loss of his whole property.

This calamity was a severe one; those persons who knew his generous disposition, were aware that it must be deeply felt, but his most intimate friends rarely heard him complain of this reverse of fortune. He bore it with cheerfulness and magnanimity. While in possession of wealth, no man was more ready to lend assistance to his friends, or to aid any object of charity; and when deprived of it, he had the satisfaction of knowing that no

others were involved in his misfortunes, that no man suffered any loss from him.

He was blessed with a healthy constitution, and but once or twice in his life was affected with any illness, but he met with two serious accidents in the fracture of his limbs. The first was in the year 1791, in mounting a very restive horse ; the animal started, kicked him in the leg and broke it. The fracture was a compound one and the flesh bruised ; the weather was very hot, and the late Col. Bradford, who sat by him that night, thought that he would be unable to obtain any rest without the aid of opium ; but to his surprise, he slept as soundly and quietly, as if no accident had happened, without taking any opiate whatever. It was very fortunate for him that he could, under almost any circumstances, compose himself to sleep, and the pain, mental or physical, must have been very acute, that should have deprived him of his rest. In 1816 he met with a more severe accident in its consequences, by breaking his knee-pan, which happened from a fall in walking over some ice in the evening. This misfortune left him lame, and prevented his walking to any distance. The privations it occasioned were great, for he was fond of exercise, and of taking long walks. He said that it would shorten his life five years ; and doubtless the effort and difficulty of walking wore upon his constitution : but he bore this misfortune with the same philosophy that he did others, and seldom complained of an evil that occasioned daily and almost hourly inconvenience.

Whenever the subject of dying was brought into conversation, he always expressed a wish that his death might be sudden. In this he was gratified. He had been troubled with a slight indisposition for three or four days, which however did not prevent his going out every day. On the morning of the 8th of July, after having taken a prescription that had been ordered, which was deferred perhaps too long,—for he had always the greatest unwillingness and repugnance to take medicine,—he laid in bed conversing with his wife, who was sitting by the bed side, for upwards of an hour, with perhaps unusual cheerfulness :

and looking upon a hanging garden opposite his windows, that he seemed to contemplate with particular pleasure, and which he once or twice observed he should delight to be walking in—an apoplexy came on, and after a slight struggle for a few minutes, he expired without a groan.

He filled different public employments. He was Judge Advocate General of the army from 1775 to 1778. He was commissioned as a magistrate in 1781, and was the latter part of his life in the commission “throughout the Commonwealth.” He was a representative for Boston in the legislature from 1791 to 1796; a Senator of Suffolk from 1801 to 1803; Commissioner of Bankruptcy in 1801 and 1802; Secretary of State of Massachusetts 1809 and 1810; Clerk of the Supreme Court from 1811 to his death. He was a member of several charitable societies, and Vice President of the Cincinnati.

In all that regarded the public weal, he felt the strong sympathy that belongs to the enlightened citizen; the national prosperity, and the increase of his native town and state, always afforded him a very lively satisfaction. He was always ready to promote any charity or any public work, as far as his means would permit. His manners were easy, natural, and frank. He had a radical dislike to all kinds of disputes and passionate arguments; but was always ready to participate in the cheerful pleasures of social life; he was quick in his feelings, and susceptible of very lively and strong impressions—fond of the society of young people, and of moderate gaiety. As a husband and parent he was all indulgence and kindness. He bore severe reverses and personal ills without repining, and without being subdued by them; and he possessed in the highest degree, that abnegation of self, which in great things goes to the formation of the philosopher, in lesser ones, the gentleman.

He was one of the original members of our Society, and officiated as Treasurer from 1791 till he went to Europe in 1796. He was one of the committee for publishing the second volume, and wrote an article on the subject of a national name for the people of the United

States in the sixth volume, and some other communications. He wrote with energy and elegance, but had no ambition of authorship. He had left in print three orations ; one before the Town, 5th of March, 1779, one before the Cincinnati, 4th July, 1791, and before the Charitable Fire Society. He left several MS. journals of tours in Europe and this country, which were only intended for the amusement of his family.

He was in the habit of corresponding with President Adams from the year 1774 to within a few weeks of his death, with occasional interruptions. This correspondence, within the last two years, was very active ; and arose in part from a playful remark of his, that "he wished he could draw the old man out," which Mr. Adams has more than once alluded to. The letters of President Adams related to various public characters and events, of which he had a very intimate knowledge ; and which is fortunately preserved, to throw a strong light on several interesting points of our history. A part of these letters, those particularly that related to James Otis, have been published in the Boston Daily Advertiser, and Niles's Weekly Register at Baltimore, and since collected in a volume, with the revolutionary pamphlets of Novanglus and Massachusettensis. The correspondence with President Adams, in former times, was confidential and private. Three or four letters are selected from it at a very early period, to shew the strong interest, and the early views of independence, which were felt by the writer ; a letter from General Washington, which contains an opinion on one of the works of our former associate, Judge Minot : some extracts, also, from the earlier parts of Mr. Ames's correspondence, are selected, because they give some account of the organization of our present happy government. Perhaps some letters of Mr. Tudor, and others addressed to him, relating to public events, may be selected for a future volume.*

* This account has been too hastily prepared to admit of obtaining and selecting from his correspondence, all that was interesting, and particularly his own letters addressed to different persons, and of which he kept no copies. The limits too of the volume have been already exceeded.

*From General Washington to W. Tudor, Esq.*MOUNT VERNON, *August 18th, 1788.*

Sir,

I HAVE just received your friendly letter of the 26th of July, together with the history of the Insurrections in Massachusetts, and cannot delay to return you my thanks for these tokens of your regard.

Though I have not yet had time to look through the book, from the interesting nature of the subject, and the judicious manner in which it seems to be handled, I anticipate considerable amusement and information. The apology for the publication at the present time is well conceived, and forms a just discrimination between the circumstances of our own and some other countries.

The troubles in your state may, as you justly observe, have operated in proving to the comprehension of many minds, the necessity of a more efficient government. A multiplicity of circumstances, scarcely yet investigated, appears to have cooperated in bringing about the great, and I trust the happy revolution, that is on the eve of being accomplished. It will not be uncommon that those things which were considered at the moment as real ills, should have been no inconsiderable causes in producing positive and permanent national felicity. For it is thus that providence works in the mysterious course of events,

“From seeming evil still educing good.”

I was happy to hear from several respectable quarters, that liberal policy and federal sentiments had been rapidly increasing in Massachusetts for some time past: it gives me additional pleasure to find that labour is becoming more productive, and commerce more flourishing among the citizens.

If I have formerly approved myself inclined to subserve the public interest, by fostering youthful merit, I shall now claim to be credited, when I assert that my cordial desires for the happiness of the republic and the pros-

perity of its friends are by no means diminished : and particularly when I add that, with great esteem,

I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient and
most humble servant,

G^o. WASHINGTON.

W. Tudor, Esq.

From General Knox.

HEAD QUARTERS, MORRIS TOWN, 4th May, 1777.

Dear Judge,

I RECEIVED your favour by the post, for which I thank you. The arrivals lately at Boston amply make up the loss at Danbury, which was very great—It was a bold push if they thought the people would have opposed them, but I believe they were led into the secret by their good friends the tories, who have uniformly deceived them—they paid a full Lexington price for the pork and beef, and that at a time they could ill afford it. Reports say you are to be attacked at Boston by General Burgoyne with 10,000 Germans, and 3000 British. This may or may not be true, but you ought to be prepared ; piers ought to be sunk between the Castle and Governor's Island, and batteries erected at the north part of the town. But I am fearful that the good opinion which my countrymen have of their harbour, will prevent them from taking the only method to secure the town.

General Howe still threatens Philadelphia, but our force is now so respectable, that we dare defy him to put them in execution. Pray write me the prevailing sentiments and news.

I am,

Dear Sir,

Yours hastily,

H. KNOX.

Colonel W. Tudor.

From the Honourable John Adams.

PHILADELPHIA, Sept. 29, 1774.

Dear Sir,

I WISH it was in my power to write you any thing for the relief of your anxiety, under the pressure of those calamities, which now distress our beloved town of Boston, and province of Massachusetts. The sentiments expressed in your last to me, are such as would do honour to the best of citizens, in the minds of the virtuous and worthy of any age or country, in the worst of times. *Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.*

Would'st thou receive thy country's loud applause,
Lov'd as her father, as her God ador'd,
Be thou the bold asserter of her cause,
Her voice in council, in the fight her sword.

You have no adequate idea of the pleasures or the difficulties of the errand I am now upon. The Congress is such an assembly, as never before came together on a sudden in any part of the world. Here are fortunes, abilities, learning, eloquence, acuteness, equal to any I ever met with in my life. Here is a diversity of religions, educations, manners, interests, such as it would seem almost impossible to unite in any one plan of conduct.

Every question is discussed with a moderation, an acuteness and a minuteness equal to that of Queen Elizabeth's privy council. This occasions infinite delays. We are under obligations of secrecy in every thing, except the single vote you have seen approving the Resolutions of the County of Suffolk. What effect this vote may have with you is uncertain. What you will do God knows. You say you look up to the Congress. It is well you should: but I hope you will not expect too much from us. The delegates here are not sufficiently acquainted with our province, and with the circumstances you are in, to form a judgment what course it is proper for you to take. They start at the thought of

taking up the old charter—they shudder at the prospect of blood—yet they are unanimously and unalterably against your submission to any of the acts for a single moment.

You see by this what they are for, viz. that you stand stock still, and live without government or law, at least for the present, and as long as you can. I have represented to them, whenever I see them, the utter impossibility of four hundred thousand people existing long without a legislature, or courts of justice. They all seem to acknowledge it, yet nothing can as yet be accomplished.

We hear perpetually the most figurative panegyrics upon our wisdom, fortitude and temperance—the most fervent exhortations to perseverance; but nothing more is done.

I may venture to tell you that I believe we shall agree to non-importation, non-consumption, and non-exportation, but not to commence so soon as I could wish.

Indeed all this would be insufficient for our purpose—a more adequate support and relief to the Massachusetts should be adopted. But I tremble for fear we should fail of obtaining it.

There is however a most laudable zeal, and an excellent spirit, which every day increases, especially in this city. The Quakers had a general meeting last Sunday, and are deeply affected with the complexion of the times. They have recommended it to all their people to renounce tea; and indeed the people of this city of all denominations have laid it generally aside, since our arrival here. They are about setting up companies of cadets, volunteers, &c. &c. &c.

It is the universal opinion here, that General Gage is in the horrors, and that he means to act only on the defensive. How well this opinion is founded, you can judge better than I.

I must beseech you to show this letter to no man, in whom you have not the most perfect confidence. It may do a great deal of mischief.

We have had numberless prejudices to remove here. We have been obliged to act with great delicacy and caution. We have been obliged to keep ourselves out of sight, and to feel pulses and sound the depths ; to insinuate our sentiments, designs and desires by means of other persons ; sometimes of one province and sometimes of another. A future opportunity in conversation will, I hope, make you acquainted with all.

Adieu.

JOHN ADAMS.

From the same.

PHILADELPHIA, Oct 7, 1774.

Dear Sir.

I HAVE just time to thank you for your letters by Mr. Revere, and all of your favours. The task which lies upon me here is very arduous. You can form no conception of it, and I can give you no idea of it. The assurance you give me of the great dependence of the people, upon the result of the deliberations of the Congress, increase my anxiety. I fear the operations of the continent will be too slow, to afford immediate relief to Boston. What shall be done for that town is the most difficult question we have before us. The professions and real dispositions of the gentlemen seem to be the very best. But at this distance from you, we who come from you, can scarcely form an adequate idea of your state, much less can strangers, to whom words and descriptions can convey but very imperfect notions.

I have taken great pains to inform the gentlemen, and to know their sentiments. The proposal of some among you, of reassuming the old charter, is not approved here at all. The proposal of setting up a new form of government of our own is less approved still. The general opinion seems to be, as far as I can collect it, that the courts of justice should go on upon the old plan, according to the charter and laws of the province. The governor cannot remove any of the judges or justices, according to the charter, without the advice of his Council

of Fifteen, which they will never give, if for no other reason, because they will never be asked. To this there are two objections ; the first that the superior judges and the justices may refuse to act. Whether they will or not, we at this distance cannot determine. This if practicable would be most agreeable to the gentlemen here. The other objection is, that this will not relieve Boston. This is certain, and there is no gentleman here who can devise a method for the relief of that devoted town. My feelings for its distresses are exquisite. I lie down with it in my mind, I dream of it all night, and awake with its ghastly spectre before my eyes.

I wish that you and all the rest of our friends had been more explicit, in your private, confidential letters to us, in pointing what was thought of, and what was desired by the people of Boston and the Massachusetts. The expressions in all your letters are a little enigmatical—we are left to guess at the meaning. If it is a secret hope of many, as I suspect it is, that the Congress will advise to offensive measures, they will be mistaken. I have had opportunities enough, both public and private, to learn with certainty the decisive sentiments of the delegates and others upon this point. They will not, at this session, vote to raise men or money, or arms or ammunition. Their opinions are fixed against hostilities and ruptures, except they should become absolutely necessary ; and this necessity they do not yet see. They dread the thoughts of an action, because it would make a wound, which would never be healed ; it would fix and establish a rancour, which would descend to the latest generations ; it would render all hopes of a reconciliation with Great Britain desperate ; it would light up the flames of war, perhaps through the whole continent, which might rage for twenty years, and end in the subduction of America as likely as in her liberation.

In a letter which has been received here, in several indeed, the thought has been thrown out, of removing the inhabitants out of Boston. This would be the grandest movement imaginable, if it is practicable. But how all their effects can be removed ; how 20,000 people can go

out; where they can find support, I know not. It has always been my opinion, that it was best for every man, woman and child, who had an inclination to go, and could find a place, to leave the town. I removed out myself upon this principle; although a different sentiment prevailed generally at that time.—The Congress will this day consider the case of Boston, and I will write you more particularly in the evening.

[Nothing more is said on the subject, but the same letter has the following, under a later date.]

October 9th.—Mr. Revere will give you all the news. I have this day been to a Romish chapel. My imagination is so full of holy water, crossings, bowings, and genuflections, images, paintings, crucifixes, velvet, gold, but above all music; I am amazed that Luther and Calvin were ever able to break the charm and dissolve the spell.

Adieu,

JOHN ADAMS.

[The following letter has on the superscription, “favoured by General Washington,” and was probably brought when he came to take the command of the army.]

PHILADELPHIA, *June 20th, 1775.*

Dear Sir,

I HAVE lamented excessively the want of your correspondence, ever since I have been here. Not a line from Dr. Winthrop, Dr. Cooper, Swift, Tudor, from some or other of whom I was accustomed, the last fall, to receive letters every week. I know not the state, the numbers, the officers of the army, the condition of the poor people of Boston, or any thing else.

I have taken the liberty to mention you to General Washington, for his secretary, which is a very genteel place. My brothers here very cheerfully and unanimously concurred with me in the warmest terms; a great interest, however, is making for Mr. Jos. Trumull and for others. What the General will do, I know not. I would have

you wait on him respectfully and welcome him to the army, and let him know that I desired you to call on him : invite him to your father's, and offer your service to him. You will be pleased with him. He is brave, wise, generous and humane. Our army will be the best military school in the empire.

JOHN ADAMS.

From the same.

[PHILADELPHIA,] April 24th, 1776.

Dear Sir,

YOUR favour by Mr. Palfrey I received this evening, and it was the more agreeable, because it resolved a question I had often asked, and never before could obtain an answer, viz. whether the Judge Advocate was come with the army to New York.

I am very sorry to hear that Boston is in so defenceless a condition. That harbour must be made impenetrable at all events. I think our people will exert themselves, but I could have wished that more troops had been left there, at least for a time.

It gives me pleasure to learn that New York is put in so good a posture of defence, but I wish I could hear that the inhabitants were better pleased with their military visitants. There is one event, which I think would essentially alter the public character and conduct of those people, and that is, the institution of a new government.

This point must be accomplished in that, and every other colony. South Carolina has nobly led the way, and I hope, and from the best intelligence, believe, that North Carolina, and Virginia will follow the example, with equal wisdom and magnanimity. The Jerseys, too, have the same thing in contemplation. This province and Maryland will be the last, but not the least resolute, when they do adopt the measure.

I wish you would make this a subject of conversation as much as you can, both among the gentlemen of the

army and the citizens, and convince all of the expediency, practicability and necessity of this measure. Believe me, there is nothing on which the salvation of America more depends. When this step is taken, the new legislatures would exert themselves with tenfold alacrity in every warlike preparation by sea and land. They would study and labour to better purpose in manufacturing saltpetre, powder, arms, clothing and every thing they want.

Besides, it would cement the whigs and discourage the tories. It would introduce order in the place of confusion. In short the advantages are innumerable, and the disadvantages none.

How is it possible for people to hear the crier of a court pronounce, God save the king! and for jurors to swear well and truly to try an issue between our Sovereign Lord the King, and a prisoner, or to keep his Majesty's secrets, in these days, I can't conceive.—Don't the clergy pray that he may vanquish and overcome all his enemies, yet?—What do they mean by his enemies?—Your army?

Have people no consciences, or do they look upon all oaths to be custom house oaths?

You must not mention my name; you know the reason; it will do more good to come from yourself.

The New York Congress has done very well in their resolutions about saltpetre and powder, and their Council of Safety I think have done very well. The friends of liberty in that city and colony have great merit; they have struggled with many embarrassments; they ought to be treated with great respect; and indeed the lukewarm, the moderate, the timid, and even the trimmers and tories should be gained by gentle treatment, where that will do.

I wish to know if Major Austin and Mr. Rice are at New York; and also to know what regiments are left in Boston; who are the colonels?—Write me by every post; don't omit one.

From Mr. Ames.

NEW YORK, April 1, 1789.

Dear Sir,

I WILL not pretend that I had any right to expect a letter from you, till I had first written to you. Therefore I will not delay to establish my title to that pleasure. For I must take leave to assure you, that I shall feel very happy in your correspondence.

I have the satisfaction to acquaint you, that a quorum of thirty representatives attended this morning, who proceeded to choose Frederic Augustus Muhlenburg, of Pennsylvania, speaker, and John Beckley, of Virginia, clerk. Mr. Otis confines his pretensions to the clerkship of the Senate. The House adjourned till to-morrow, and will then proceed to organize, &c.

The Senate have eleven only ; Mr. Reed of Delaware is expected daily, for the twelfth. It is not clear that they will form this week ; but it is very confidently affirmed and expected ; of course the business of counting the votes must be delayed, and their majesties elect, (their town meeting majesties, as Hughes calls them) must remain several weeks longer on a footing with their fellow citizens. However, before their arrival, we trust we shall be engaged in business, and be ready with some very necessary acts. The revenue and judiciary cannot be postponed. They are the law and the prophets of our government, and perhaps of every government. The judiciary will be an arduous business. Men of inquiry must turn their thoughts to it, and furnish all the hints which may occur to them.

A great majority of the members of both Houses are federal. A right and temperate administration of government is now the only desideratum. The feds have too much faith in its *good*, and the anti's too much forecast of its *ill* tendencies. Both will be baulked probably.

The Federal Hall is spacious and noble, and so nearly finished, that we shall sit in it to-morrow ; we met in a

smaller apartment to-day. The people of this city are very zealously federal, and have paid a great sum of money for the building. Their zeal will probably make brother King their representative for the State Legislature. He is nominated. This state is on fire about governour—but the fuel does not seem so dry as it is in Massachusetts. I wish to be informed about the politics and events of the day.

From the same.

NEW YORK, April 25, 1789.

Dear Sir,

I THANK you for your favour per mail, and I assure you that I shall be happy to procure that sort of gratification, from time to time, upon the terms of communicating any thing from this quarter, which may be worth your notice.

I cannot act the philosopher, with regard to the intemperate party spirit of our state. The power of the State Legislature extends to the greater part of the objects of government. This fiery zeal will not only disturb the tranquillity, but endanger the rights of the citizens, and we shall feel the difference between good and bad government in a multitude of cases, in which the Congress cannot or will not interpose. The federal government is not an Hercules, and if it was, it is yet in the cradle, and might come off second best in a struggle with the serpent. The House of Representatives is composed of men of experience and good intentions, but we have no Foxes nor Burkes. They will be inclined to a temperate, guarded policy. In the present situation of America, and perhaps in almost every possible situation, it will be necessary for the government to follow, rather than to controul the general sentiment. The dissemination of just sentiments is not very difficult. The struggle to procure the adoption of the constitution, has sufficiently disposed the most influential men to the belief and propagation of the opinions most favourable to government. If the imprudence of the government should

not hurry them, by measures repugnant to these prepossessions, into the opposite system, I am in hopes that we shall think and act as a nation, and in proportion as state prejudices and preferences shall subside, the federal government will gain strength. For some time the latter will act a temporizing part, though I am not certain that it is ever the safer.—We are a little afraid to direct that all officers, *state* as well as federal, shall be bound by oath, &c. It is said that the states will make proper provision, and it will discover a jealousy of their good intentions, to direct them to do what the constitution, which is already law, prescribes. We are voting duties with less circumspection. For the sake of a great revenue we impose high duties. An high profit to the smuggler will defeat their efficacy.

Sunday afternoon, 26.—The papers will inform you of all the nothings in regard to the arrival of the President and Vice President. The people were disposed to pay all possible respect to them. When I saw Washington I felt very strong emotions. I believe that no man *ever* had so fair a claim to veneration as he. Next Thursday he is to be received in form by the two Houses, and to take the oath in public. This will impede business a good deal till it shall be over. Fireworks are prepared, which I hope will have a better effect than the illumination. This was done suddenly, it having been countermanded. A violent rain at the time, and the lower windows and upper windows of four story houses being, for the most part, dark, these circumstances took off much of the brilliancy of the spectacle.

From the same.

NEW YORK, July 12, 1789.

Dear Sir,

I AM happy to find that you approve the decision of the House upon the question of the President's power of removal from office. The men of information and property, who are stigmatized as aristocrats, appear to me more

solicitous to secure liberty than the loudest champions of democracy. They not only wish to enjoy, but to perpetuate liberty, by giving energy enough to government to preserve its own being, when endangered by tumult and faction. A mob is despotic *per se*, and it tends to destroy all liberty. One Abner Fowler, it is said, in 1787, would have the town instruct their members against the constitution—for, he observed, it would destroy their liberties, they could never have another mob. I wish that his judgment may be verified. The executive branch of our government is not strong. I am sure the people cannot be interested on the side of depriving him of any part of his constitutional powers. Those who argued on that side, seemed to consider themselves as the defenders of liberty—pointed out the danger to the people, and the shameful usurpation of power, in deciding as it was decided. They said the constitution was not express in giving the power to the President—constructions were, they said, replete with danger, and then they proceeded, upon the strength of construction, to prove that the Senate has the power of advice in removals. This opinion seemed to nourish their zeal, and made them inflexible in their opposition to any infringement of the constitution. This will appear to the world a serious proof of the degree in which the understandings of men may be misled, when their passions are heated. This debate seemed to menace faction, but the good humour of the House has returned, and business goes on again as agreeably as formerly. To whatever cause it may be owing, the fact is certain, that there is very little of party spirit in our house, and less seeming intrigue and cabal than I have ever seen in any public body.

Our progress has been slow. There seems in the public to be a general disposition to excuse it, to bring into view the complex nature of the business, and to call it by the name of wisdom and prudent caution. We have certainly proceeded more tardily than I expected, or will affect to approve. But the application to business has been unexceptionable. The whole body actually attends. Not a member absent, except four or five with

leave. Punctual attendance of the whole, and at the hour, is given ; and very few retire, unless to drink water in the committee room, during the five hours attendance. Our collection bill has been pushed as diligently as I ever knew business prosecuted. It is reported by the committee of the whole to the House, and will be sent in a few days to the Senate. The judicial is before the Senate still. They have laboured upon it as hard as so many schoolmasters or merchants' clerks. I expect it in our House in six or eight days. It will be debated warmly, and I am afraid will not be treated as a system, but made patch work by fanciful amendments. We begin to talk of a recess in August. I wish it most ardently, but am afraid it will not take place till September.

From the same.

NEW YORK, January 17, 1790.

Dear Sir,

THE report of the Secretary of the Treasury has set curiosity in motion. It is allowed to be a masterly performance—is very long—is ordered to be printed, and taken up in the committee of the whole on Thursday week. The state debts are proposed to be assumed, and all the debts, except foreign, reloaned at four per cent. It is not to be presumed that any system, especially one so complex and important, can pass without great debate. Perhaps it ought not to be wished.

I hear that Mr. — is going to eat up the bar, not, as the opossum does her young, for protection, but as the turkey-cock eats grasshoppers.

An excise on spirits, wine, teas and coffee is proposed to furnish the cash. How will this suit the fair traders ? The other sort of gentry I think will not be suited.

From the same.

NEW YORK, Feb. 7, 1790.

I THANK you for your esteemed favour by the mail. The attempts of Mr. — may not demolish the

bar, but they serve to prolong the silly prejudice against them. His whimsical violence, and overdoing the matter, may perhaps disgust even prejudice, and turn the current a little the other way against the persecutors. I suppose the world will not allow the lawyers to compare their persecutions with those of the primitive Christians.

I perceive our General Court have a fondness for paying debts, and Mr. Edes's paper complains of the hardship and danger of having them paid by a foreign government, for whom, and at whose special instance they were contracted. No doubt these people would claim repayment of the United States. How is that to be reconciled to the project of keeping the debt alive, as a good thing, and a nurse to the sovereignty of the state. Or would it be expected that the state should get paid by the U. S. and refuse to pay the creditors afterwards? For payment would destroy this good thing the debt. I should think our people mad if they should finally oppose the assumption of the state debts, which has clogged industry, kept the state poor and uneasy, and kindled one rebellion, and will banish the farmers to the western woods.

I have actually sought for the Bath Memoirs for Mrs. Tudor's memorandum, hitherto without success. The book is not in the New York library, where I went to inquire for it. If possible, I will send the information she desires. Please to present my most respectful regards to her. A young Mr. Martin Hoffman is now in Boston, and I promised to give him letters of introduction, but shamefully forgot it. You will see him, however, I presume, as his agreeable mother says she is acquainted with you. Permit me to hope that you will introduce him to the good folks, whom he may wish to see. I told him in particular that I would write to Gore.

To-morrow we are going to turn financiers—scarce a head in New York that is not ready to burst with a plan. The issue is very doubtful, as many oppose the assumption of the state debts, and others propose to offer the creditors three per cent. which I presume they would reject with indignation.

P. S. Were your witnesses militia, who opposed the regular allied troops in the —— case? In case of an appeal, your troops may perhaps be taught the evolutions. I hope Judge N. is well, and the other judges; as the returning prosperity of their court may be supposed to keep them alive many years.

From the same.

NEW YORK, March 3, 1790.

WE have not decided upon the assumption of the state debts. —— hangs heavy on us. If he is a friend, he is more troublesome than a declared foe. He is so much a Virginian; so afraid that the mob will cry out, *crucify him*; sees Patrick Henry's shade at his bedside every night; fears so much the eastern confederacy, and perhaps thinks it unpleasant to come in as an auxiliary to support another's plan; that he has kept himself wrapt up in mystery, and starts new objections daily. I hope a favourable event. But the work goes on heavily and slowly.

From the same.

PHILADELPHIA, Dec. 30, 1790.

WE have no want of business. The House at the first engrossed almost all the important objects of discussion, leaving the Senate a holiday season. But we have since sent up the bank, weights and measures, and other matters, to set them at work. Like good neighbours, we borrow and lend. The last session was managed as this began. The Senate were ousted of the greater part of the business. The bank is an important instrument in the hands of the government, and may be made to do a great deal of good. It will pass, it is said, in the Senate, though I do not know who has the means of knowing that it will. It has to encounter some prejudices and local institutions. The state banks apprehend injury. This

did not happen it is said in England, when the national bank was established. Besides, room is to be left for incorporating those banks into the new one hereafter.— While I allude to things of this nature, I recollect a piece in Adams's papers recommending a canal through Cape Cod. I am an enthusiast on those points. While I see this place becoming a London in wealth, and more than a London already in arrogance, I long to see some plan of inland navigation effected, which alone seems adequate to the resuscitation of Boston. The public must be prepared gradually for such undertakings. The newspapers may be made use of to kindle some zeal for this purpose. Here every body is as forward to promote public objects as a Roman, and perhaps because, like a Roman, he thinks all the rest of the world barbarians. I own this is rather illiberal. You will make allowances. But they are in advance of us in public spirit and enterprise. It will however be allowed that our individuals are full of spirit and enterprise, and perhaps do as well at present as they do any where. But our public institutions are inferior. Our friend Mr. Breck is no doubt exulting in the reputation of his duck. Mr. Anthony here tells me its credit is very high, and that he cannot get so much of it as he wants. He cannot get a suit of sails for a New London ship in particular.

We have voted the principles of an excise bill, without much difficulty, and a bill like that which failed the last session is reported, and the order of the day for next Tuesday. This will complete the provision for the public credit, which is very high. It denotes health in the body politic.

From the same.

PHILADELPHIA, Nov. 24, 1791.

MR. SODERSTROM has just handed me the enclosed, desiring me to forward it to you. I take the occasion to express the pleasure I receive by hearing directly from your town, and particularly that you are standing on two

good legs, and with very little reliance on their wooden coadjutors. I am gratified by Mr S's accounts, which are confirmed by other testimony, of the flourishing and satisfied state of Boston. The multitude of new houses erecting in this city and New York, and other marks of increasing wealth and populousness, are a constant provocative to the *amor patriæ* of a Bostonian. But the papers tell us of many fine things that are going forward with you—the town is to be lighted, the market decorated and reformed, and a *theatre*. It is observable that our young men are vigilant to keep our manners incorrupt as well as the old. Whether the stage is a friend or foe to taste and morals is possibly not capable of very full proof; nor does it seem to me necessary to decide the point with more than we have. For as people *earn* their own money, it seems reasonable that they should spend it. In earning, a man may choose freely between rest and action, and their effects, want and abundance. Why government should wait till the money is obtained, and then controul the disposal of it, rather than begin at the first stage, and compel men to earn it, I confess I do not see. The latter would be the more effectual measure, as idleness is less friendly to economy and virtue than luxury, and possibly would be as consistent with the right of a man to his own. Men who have many wants will have many talents. A new stimulus is furnished to the mind to supply by skill, what is necessary to the enjoyment of life. It may therefore be questioned whether a new expense tends to make a people poorer. For it may diminish one or several before indulged in, as it may stimulate men to greater action, and thereby supply its own demand. The General Court will not, I fancy, think well of an indulgence which will cost so much. I confess I have my doubts whether a theatre could be supported long in Boston. Few strangers resort there in winter, and the citizens would soon become sated with theatrical exhibitions. But I shall soon (if I have not already done it) convince you that I am little acquainted with the arguments which were used in town meeting. I write under the influence of a single opinion, that people should

be allowed to do as they like in any case not palpably hurtful.

The bank of the U. S. is beginning to print its bills, and will be employed in business in a few days. You have seen the plan of branches. I do not hear of any strong objections stated against the plan. If successful, it must secure in the event a good dividend. Congress is not engaged in very interesting work. The first acts were the pillars of the federal edifice. Now we have only to keep the sparks from catching the shavings ; we must watch the broom, that it is not set behind the door with fire on it, &c. &c. Nobody cares much for us now, except the enemies of the excise law, who remonstrate and make a noise.

OPINION OF COURT ABOUT MALDEN CHURCH—1651.

At a Counsell held at Boston 4th March 1651.

THE Counsell being informed of the Church of Malden's intension to proceed to censure Thomas Line for what evidence he gave into the General Court against Mr. Marmaduke Mathews, did order that the Secretary should write to the Church of Malden, in their name, as follows,

Christian Friends and Brethren,

WE being credibly informed of some purpose of yours to proceed further to censure Thomas Line for the testimony he gave in Court against Mr. Mathews, and that to excommunication ; knowing ourselves with what tenderness and caution he gave his aforesaid testimony and what disturbance your proceeding may probably occasion, both in the churches and civil government, we thought it no less than our duty, in a case of this concernment, *yet without any intension or desire in the least to infringe the liberty the Lord Jesus Christ hath pur-*

chased for his churches, do desire you to take the counsell and advice of three or four of your next neighbouring churches in the case aforesaid, before you proceed to further censure ; it being also Thomas Line's earnest request as we are informed ; so that if the case shall appear clear to others, as it may seem to do to you, you may then proceed with more peace and comfort, and be more fully convinced, if then he should continue obstinate—But in case it should appear otherwise to other churches than it doth to you, the rule of God's word may be further attended therein, for the preservation of true love and peace, which we desire you will jointly endeavour to promote with ourselves. So we rest your loving friends.

By order from the Counsell,

EDWARD RAWSON, *Secretary*.

[It seems, that Mr. Mathews had been accused of preaching "divers erroneous, unsound and unsafe opinions," and summoned to attend the General Court to answer to the charge. In this hearing, Mr. Thomas Line gave testimony unfavourable to Mr. Mathews: But the people of Malden, being satisfied with, or wishing to justify Mr. Mathews, for his opinions, proceeded to censure Mr. Line for his testimony.—The letter serves to show the degree of authority claimed and exercised by the civil government, in such cases, at that period. EDIT.]

AN ADDITION TO THE ACT ENTITLED AN ACT FOR THE SETTING FORTH OF GENERAL PRIVILEGES.

BE it enacted, &c. That the House of Representatives of the people of this province, being a part of the Great and General Court or Assembly, have by their Majesties most gracious charter undoubted right to all the liberties and priviledges of an English Assembly, and to have and use freedom of debate and suffrage in all matters proper to them as such, as the Commons of the Kingdom of England have and use—and the choice and appointment

of all civil offices not particularly directed to ends enumerated in their charter, doth of right belong to the Great and General Court or Assembly—and that soe often as any money is to be raised and levied of the people of this province, the House of Representatives ought particularly to be advised what use and improvement such money is to be raised for.

And further be it enacted, that the appointment and establishment of all sallaries of any officers within this province, be and hereby is declared to belong to the said General Court or Assembly—and that noe publicke monies be or ought to be disposed of by the Governor and Counsell but for the uses and intents of and according to the acts by which the said money is raised—and that no money may or ought to be drawn or paid out of the publicke treasury of this province, but by warrant or order of the Governor, with the advice and consent of the Counsell for the time being, expressing particularly the act by which the said money was raised, and for what particular service the same is designed, and to be applied pursuant to said act or acts, other than contingent charges for the support of the government of the province for the time being.

June 2d, 1694. Read three times in the House of Representatives, and passed in the affirmative; and sent up to his Excellency the Governor and Counsell for their concurrence and consent.

NEHEMIAH JEWET, *Speaker.*

Read in Counsell and voted to be engrost,

ISAAC ADDINGTON, *Secretary.*

[Copy of a law defining the powers of the House of Representatives, June, 1694, by which it will be very evident, that almost precisely the same sentiments prevailed in that early period of our history, which are now considered correct and republican. EDIT.]

ERROURS CORRECTED.

BOSTON, 8th Sept. 1818.

James Savage, Esq.

Dear Sir,

IN papers communicated by me to the Historical Society there are several mistakes, which it is my duty to correct. By inserting therefore the following list of Errata in the next volume of the Collections, you will oblige

Your friend,

JAMES FREEMAN.

Vol. X. 1st Series, page 258, 2d column, after line 22, insert *Guilford court-house, battle of.* ii. 206.

——— p. 266, 1st column, l. 37, for *Johnson,*———
minister of woburn, read *Johnson, captain ed-*
ward of woburn.

Vol. III. 2d Series, p. 41, l. 20, dele *and has a natural communication with the sea.*

——— p. 47, l. 1, dele *on land about a hundred and twenty feet in height.*

——— p. 48, l. 29, dele *and the land, where the above mentioned small pond is placed, is supposed to be a hundred and twenty feet in height.*

——— p. 69, l. 25, dele *Joseph was graduated at Harvard-College in 1730, and was chosen tutor in 1739. He was a man of superiour abilities and learning.*

And after *Another member of this illustrious family was,* l. 7 from bottom, insert *a nephew of Experience, Joseph Mayhew, Esquire, who was graduated at Harvard College in 1730, and was chosen tutor in 1739. He was a man of superiour abilities and learning.—Another distinguished member was the late Dr. Matthew Mayhew.*

Vol. III. p. 91, l. 10, for *five hundred*, read *three hundred*.

—— p. 94, l. 10, from bot. for *and both of them Indians*, read *the first of the mixed race, the second an Indian*.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF DONATIONS.

THE thanks of the Massachusetts Historical Society are presented for the following donations.

A. HOLMES, *Corresponding Secretary*.

Les chefs d'œuvre de P. Corneille, 5 vols. 8vo.; Le Manuel des Propriétaires, 8vo.; Essai sur l'Instruction des Aveugles [with plates,] 8vo.; Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes, 4 vols. 4to. [These books are very elegantly bound, and each has the impression of the arms of the king of France.]

*Presented by his most Christian Majesty
Louis XVIII.*

Warden, D. B. Esq. [late American consul at Paris] on Consuls. *The Author.*

Transactions of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 1. New Series. *The Society.*

A Star in the West; or A humble Attempt to discover the long lost ten Tribes of Israel. By Elias Boudinot, LL. D. 1816. *The Author.*

A MS. copy of Charles Morton's Essay concerning Preaching; a MS. copy of C. Morton's Physicks; and a MS. book of Rev. Amos Cheever.

Isaac Mansfield, Esq.

XIth. Report of the British and Foreign Bible Society; two Addresses on the deplorable State of the Indians, by Walter Bromley, Halifax, N. S. 1815; Massachusetts State Papers, 1765—1775; Summons to Sir Edmund Andros at Fort Hill. *Alden Bradford, Esq.*

Paley's Sermon, recommending Caution in the Use of Scriptural Language; Dr. E. Porter's Sermon at the

Ordination of J. G. Palfrey ; Col. Swan's Address to the Senate and House of Representatives of U. S. on Agriculture, Manufactures, and Commerce ; Rev. H. Colman's Discourse before the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company, 1818 ; Dr. Harris's Discourse before the Rising Star Lodge ; Boston and Roxbury Mill Corporation ; Report of Executive Committee of the Bible Society of Massachusetts, 1818 ; Services at laying the Corner Stone of the Massachusetts General Hospital, 1818.

Mr. John Eliot.

The form of an Admittatur at Harvard College in 1689, with College Laws.

Dr. Nathaniel Noyes.

J. Farmer's Historical Memoir of Billerica, Mass. from its first settlement to 1816.

The Author.

Holmes's Discourse at the opening of the New Almshouse in Cambridge, 1818 ; Sermon before the Convention of the Congregational Ministers of Massachusetts in Boston, 1819.

The Author.

Report of the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America, 1818.

The Society.

Trumbull's History of Connecticut. Vol. 2d.

The Author.

Rules of the Philadelphia Dispensary, and Annual Report for 1813.

Ebenezer Hazard, Esq.

Rev. John Cushing's Half Century Sermon. Ashburnham, 1818.

The Author.

Deed of Land, given by Daniel Takawombait, (Indian) Minister of Natick, to Thomas Sawin, 1692, and several other Indian deeds and papers.

Mr. William Biglow.

Acts passed at the first Session of the first General Assembly of the Alabama Territory, 1818.

George Burroughs, Esq.

History of the famous Edict of Nantz, containing an Account of all the Persecutions that have been in France from its first Publication to this present time. Vol. 1. 1694.

Dr. Webster.

MS. Copy of Eliot's Indian Grammar.

The American Philosophical Society.

Dr. Cummings' Half Century Discourse, 1813.

Jeremiah Farmer, Esq.

Dr. Saunders' Sermon at Medfield, at the 166th Anniversary of the Incorporation of that Town. *The Author.*

Rev. J. M. Winchell's two Discourses, exhibiting an Historical Sketch of the First Baptist Church in Boston from 1665 to 1818. *The Author.*

First Annual Report of the British Charitable Society, 1817. *The Society.*

Rev. L. Wright's Century Sermon at Medway, 1813.

Mr. Jasper Adams.

Dr. Foster's Sermon before the Society for propagating the Gospel among the Indians and others in North America. *The Author.*

Catalogue of those who have been educated at the Theological Seminary in Andover. 1818.

Mr. John Adams.

Vindication of the Captors of Major Andre.

General Humphreys.

Memoire sur la Topographie de Livourne et ses Bains de Mer. Par M. P. Guigou.

Rev. Thomas Hall, of Leghorn.

Professor Dewar's Observations on the Theory of Language. *The Author.*

MS. of Rev. H. Gibbs of Watertown.

Hon. Leverett Saltonstall.

A Map of Watertown in Massachusetts, 1646.

Rev. Samuel Ripley.

Beede's Sermon, the Allegory of the Olive Tree, or the Abrahamic Covenant not disannulled; do. Election Sermon at Concord (N. H.) 1811; Sixth Report of the New Hampshire Bible Society, 1817; Medical and Agricultural Register for 1806 and 1807; New Hampshire Register for 1808, 1809, 1816; MS. Memoir of the Narraganset Townships; and sundry ancient letters and papers; H. Moore's Fast Discourse, 1812; J. Appleton's Sermon at the Ordination of E. P. Bradford; E. Thayer's Discourse at the Interment of Hon. Josiah Bartlett, Esq. with an Eulogy; E. Richmond's Sermon at the Ordination of Lemuel Wadsworth, and E. Hill's Sermon

at the Interment of Rev. L. Wadsworth; Anciennes Archives Françaises, &c. or, Extracts from the Minutes of Council relating to the Records of Canada while under the Government of France; Journal of Massachusetts Commissioners at a Treaty with the Penobscotts, Norridgewocks, and other tribes of Eastern Indians, 1749.

Mr. John Farmer.

Rev. N. L. Frothingham's Sermon on the death of Rev. Joseph McKean, D. D. LL. D.; Form of the Leases of Episcopal Church Lands. *Unknown.*

Remembrancer, or Impartial Repository of public Events (containing the most important Papers relating to the American Revolution), printed for J. Almon. London. 1775—1784. 17 vols. 8vo.

General J. P. Boyd.

The New York Spectator. *Messrs. Lewis & Hall.*

The Columbian Centinel. *Benjamin Russell, Esq.*

The Weekly Messenger. *Nathan Hale, Esq.*

The New England Galaxy. *Mr. J. T. Buckingham.*

The Boston Gazette. *Messrs. Russell & Gardner.*

FOR THE CABINET.

An elegant medallion of Princess Charlotte. The Inscription: CAROLETTA AVGVSTA. On the reverse: SPES PVBLICA—IAN. VII. MDCCCXIV.

Jonathan F. Dana, M. D.

END OF VOL. VIII. SECOND SERIES.

U. P. L. Bindery
SEP 1 1911

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

BATES HALL.

NOT TO BE TAKEN AWAY.